SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD (Construction, Alteration, or Repair)	1. SOLICITATION NUMBER	2. TYPE OF SOLICITATION	3. DATE ISSUED	PAGE OF PAGES
	DACA67-99-B-0037	[X] SEALED BID (IFB) [ ] NEGOTIATED (RFP)	24 May 1999	1

IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by the offeror.

4. CONTRACT NUMBER	5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUEST NUMBER	6. PROJECT NUMBER
DACA67-99-C-0051	W68MD9-9075-6795	PN: GJKZ 92-0011P2

7. ISSUED BY CODE W68MD9

Seattle District, Corps of Engineers
ATTN: CENWS-CT-CB
PO Box 3755
Seattle, WA 98124-3755

8. ADDRESS OFFER TO

Seattle District, Corps of Engineers
PO Box 3755 ATTN: CENWS-CT-CB
Seattle, WA 98124-3755

HAND CARRY: Preston Conference Room
4735 East Marginal Way South
Seattle, WA 98134-2385
BID OPENING ROOM: Preston Conference Room

9. FOR INFORMATION CALL	A. NAME	B. TELEPHONE NUMBER (Include area code) (NO COLLECT CALLS)
▶	See Information Page inside Front Cover	See Information Page inside Front Cover

SOLICITATION

NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "bidder".

10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS (Title, identifying number, date):

Furnish all labor, materials and equipment and perform all work for Academic Training Center, Phase 2, Fairchild AFB, Washington, in accordance with the attached Contract Clauses, Special Clauses, Technical Specifications and Drawings.

1. Solicitation No. DACA67-99-B-0037 dated 24 May 1999 with 1 Amendment thereto.

2. Wage Determination No. 990007 with 1 Modification thereto.

3. Drawings as listed in Section 00800.

NOTE: Award will be made pursuant to the Small Business Competitive Development Program.

11. The Contractor shall begin performance within 10 calendar days and complete it within 420 calendar days after receiving

[ ] award, [X] notice to proceed. This performance period is [X] mandatory, [ ] negotiable. (See Paragraph SC-1 .)

12A. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY REQUIRED PERFORMANCE PAYMENT BONDS? (If "YES," indicate within how many calendar days after award in Item 12B.)	12B. CALENDAR DAYS
[X] YES [ ] NO	10

13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Sealed offers in original and 0 copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by 1:00 pm (hour) local time 25 June 1999 (date). If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers will be publicly opened at that time. Sealed envelopes containing offers shall be marked to show the offeror's name and address, the solicitation number, and the date and time offers are due.

B. An offer guarantee [X] is, [ ] is not required.

C. All offers are subject to the (1) work requirements, and (2) other provisions and clauses incorporated in the solicitation in full text or by reference.

D. Offers providing less than 90 calendar days for Government acceptance after the date offers are due will not be considered and will be rejected.

OFFER *(Must be fully completed by offeror)*

14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR *(Include ZIP Code)*

Oswood Construction Company
d/b/a D&B Oswood Construction Company
P.O. Box 3527, Great Falls, MT 59403
Tax ID No: 81-0497104 DUNS No: 49755852J
eMail:

CODE FACILITY CODE

15. TELEPHONE NUMBER *(Include area code)*
406-761-1465 | FAX: 406-453-9862

16. REMITTANCE ADDRESS *(Include only if different than Item 14)*

17. The offeror agrees to perform the work required at the prices specified below in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing within _____ calendar days after the date offers are due. *(Insert any number equal or greater than the minimum requirement stated in 13D. Failure to insert any number means the offeror accepts the minimum in Item 13D.)*

AMOUNTS ▶ See page 00010-4

18. The offeror agrees to furnish any required performance and payment bonds.

19. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF AMENDMENTS
(The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the solicitation - give number and date of each)

AMENDMENT NO.	1									
DATE	6/15/99									

20A. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER *(Type or print)*
Douglas R. Oswood, President

20B. SIGNATURE
Douglas R Oswood

20C. OFFER DATE
6/25/99

AWARD *(To be completed by Government)*

21. ITEMS ACCEPTED
0001, 0002, 0003, 0004, and 0005

22. AMOUNT
$2,468,300.00

23. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA
57nNA 1999 3300.0000 /G3 1999 08 8082 321000000
35026 3200 002NFD

24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN ▶ ITEM 26
(4 copies unless otherwise specified)

25. OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION PURSUANT TO
☐ 10 U.S.C. 2304(c) ( ) ☐ 41 U.S.C. 253(c) ( )

26. ADMINISTERED BY CODE
See Page 00010-3

27. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY
US Army Corps of Engineers Finance Center
CEFC-AO-P
5720 Integrity Drive
Millington, TN 38054-5005

CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLETE ITEM 28 OR 29 AS APPLICABLE

☐ 28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT *(Contractor is required to sign this document and return copies to the issuing office.)* Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work requirements identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration stated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract.

☒ 29. AWARD. *(Contractor is not required to sign this document.)* Your offer on this solicitation is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award consummates the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary.

30A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN *(Type or print)*

30B. SIGNATURE

30C. DATE

31A. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER *(Type or print)*
CHERYL A. ANDERSON

31B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BY Cheryl A Anderson

31C. AWARD DATE
5 Aug 99

STANDARD FORM 1442 BACK (REV. 4-85)

Submit Invoices as follows:

Submit 3 Copies of Invoice to:

Spokane Area Office
USAED, Seattle
PO Box 1929
Airway Heights, WA, 99001

Submit 1Copy of Invoice to:

Fairchild AFB
Spokane Area Office
USAE, Seattle
PO BOX 1929
Airway Heights WA 99001-1929

This page intentionally blank

IFB No: DACA67-99-B-0037

Contract No.: DACA67-99-C-0051

IF THE CONTRACTOR IS A CORPORATION OR PARTNERSHIP, THE APPLICABLE FORM LISTED BELOW MUST BE COMPLETED. IN THE ALTERNATIVE, OTHER EVIDENCE MUST BE SUBMITTED TO SUBSTANTIATE THE AUTHORITY OF THE PERSON SIGNING THE CONTRACT. IF A CORPORATION, THE SAME OFFICER SHALL NOT EXECUTE BOTH THE CONTRACT AND THE CERTIFICATE.

CORPORATE CERTIFICATE

I, Kevin Lee, certify that I am the Secretary Secretary of the corporation named as Contractor herein; that Douglas R. Oswood, who signed this contract on behalf of the Contractor was then President of said corporation; that said contract was duly signed for and on behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

Kevin Lee
Kevin Lee
(Secretary)

(CORPORATE SEAL)

AUTHORITY TO BIND PARTNERSHIP

This is to certify that the names, signatures and Social Security Numbers of all partners are listed below and that the person signing the contract has authority actually to bind the partnership pursuant to its partnership agreements. Each of the partners individually has full authority to enter into and execute contractual instruments on behalf of said partnership with the United States of America, except as follows: (state "none" or describe limitations, if any).

This authority shall remain in full force and effect until such time as the revocation of authority by any cause whatsoever has been furnished in writing to, and acknowledged by, the Contracting Officer.

(Names, Signatures and Social Security Numbers of all Partners)

NAME	SIGNATURE	SOCIAL SECURITY NO.

This page intentionally blank

SCHEDULE

Item No.	Description of Item	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Amount
	BASE ITEMS				
0001	All work for Project Academic Training Complex, Ph 2, except for Items 0002, 0003, 0004, and 0005	1	JOB	L.S.	$1,988,300.00
0002	All work for Project Academic Training Complex, Phase 2, beyond the 5 foot line from the building perimeter	1	JOB	L.S.	$ 400,000.00
0003	All Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals for Project Academic Training Complex, Phase 2	1	JOB	L.S.	$50,000
0004	All As Built Drawings for Project Academic Training Complex, Phase 2	1	JOB	L.S.	$20,000
0005	Equipment-In-Place List and DD Form 1354 Data for Project Academic Training Complex, Phase 2	1	JOB	L.S.	$10,000
	TOTAL BASE ITEMS				$2,468,300.00

Notes: Bid Items 0003, 0004, and 0005 dollar amounts are established by Government and cannot be revised. Payment in full for these items will be made by Government only after approval of submittals (Action Code A or B). No partial payment will be made.

This page intentionally blank

FROM: US ARMY ENGR DIST, SEATTLE
PO BOX 3755
SEATTLE, WA 98124-2255
(206) 764-6659, CENWS-CT-CB-MU, David Clemens

1. Refer to Invitation for Bid, DACA67-99-B-0037, dated 24 May 1999, entitled, "Academic Training Center, Phase 2, Fairchild AFB, Washington."

2. This Amendment No. 0001, dated 15 June 1999, is issued to incorporate the following changes:

A. Add the following new text to page 00800-14:

MODIFICATION TO DRAWINGS

1. Sheet 8, Plate C-2; Sheet 9 Plate C-3; Sheet 10, Plate C-4; Sheet 11, Plate C-5.

a) Complete the northeast one quarter of the PCC sidewalk ring. The construction shall be in accordance with plans and details for the two quadrants of the ring shown on these sheets. This shall include 6 inch storm sewer line running east and west under the quadrant.

b) A.C. Pavement for parking lot shall be built per detail A on Plate C-6 for road section.

2. Sheet 15, Plate C-9.

Detail A and Detail B: The correct slab thickness and construction shall be as shown in Detail A. Delete the slab information from Detail B.

3. Sheet 17, Plate L-1.

Extend the construction limit line to include the northeast one quarter added. Extend the area to be lawn seeded to include the entire quarter area inside the circle walkway as well as 10 feet outside to north and east. All areas to be seeded shall receive 4 inch minimum topsoil per specifications.

4. Sheet 67, Plate M-4.

Add to Note 3: "The existing boilers and burners are as stated below.

Boilers B-1 and B-2 are:	Burners are:
Weil-McLain	Power Flame
Model 478	Model WJR15A-10
Series 1	Serial 089620411
Gas MBH 494	Gas Minfold Pressure 3.49" w.g.
IBR Out 400	1/4Hp motor
	115 V/1 phase 9.3 amp

5. Sheet 90, Plate E-5.

Satellite communication building transformer location shall be revised. The new location shall be on the east side of the building and satellite dish enclosure area. Revise primary and secondary duct bank routing as needed.

B. Delete Section 07110 "Bituminous Dampproofing" appearing on pages 07110-1 through 07110-4. Revise the Table of Contents (page 01000-tc-2) by deleting "07110 Bituminous Dampproofing".

C. On page 10800-4, delete the text under "3.2 SCHEDULE" and replace with the following text:

3.2 SCHEDULE
Rooms 202 and 203 shall be furnished with accessories shown on Sheet 35, Plate A-15

3. NOTICE TO BIDDERS: The bid opening date and time remain unchanged as:

25 June 1999, 1:00 p.m., local time

4. NOTICE TO BIDDERS: Bidder must acknowledge receipt of this amendment by number and date on bid or by telegram. Please mark outside of envelope in which bid is enclosed to show amendment received.

TABLE OF CONTENTS
SECTION 00700
CONTRACT CLAUSES

1	52.252-2	CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)
2	52.232-33	PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER--CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAY 1999)
3	52.202-1 I	DEFINITIONS (OCT 1995)--ALTERNATE I (APR 1984)
4	52.203-3	GRATUITIES (APR 1984)
5	52.203-5	COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)
6	52.203-7	ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES (JUL 1995)
7	52.203-8	CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)
8	52.203-10	PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)
9	52.203-12	LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 1997)
10	52.204-4	PRINTING/COPYING DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (JUN 1996)
11	52.209-6	PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTOR DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995)
12	52.211-18	VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984)
13	52.214-26	AUDIT AND RECORDS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)
14	52.214-27	PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA—MODIFICATIONS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)
15	52.214-28	SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)
16	52.214-29	ORDER OF PRECEDENCE--SEALED BIDDING (JAN 1986)
17	52.219-8	UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JAN 1999)
18	52.219-9 I	SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)--ALTERNATE I (JAN 1999)
19	52.219-14	LIMITATIONS ON SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)
20	52.219-16	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)
21	52.222-3	CONVICT LABOR (AUG 1996)
22	52.222-4	CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT--OVERTIME COMPENSATION (JUL 1995)
23	52.222-6	DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)
24	52.222-7	WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)
25	52.222-8	PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)
26	52.222-9	APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)
27	52.222-10	COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)
28	52.222-11	SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS) (FEB 1988)
29	52.222-12	CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)
30	52.222-13	COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)
31	52.222-14	DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)
32	52.222-15	CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)
33	52.222-23	NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)
34	52.222-26	EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (FEB 1999)
35	52.222-27	AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)
36	52.222-35	AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA (APR 1998)
37	52.222-36	AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)
38	52.222-37	EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA (JAN 1999)
39	52.223-2	CLEAN AIR AND WATER (APR 1984)
40	52.223-6	DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (JAN 1997)
41	52.223-14	TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 1996)
42	52.225-5	BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (JUN 1997)
43	52.225-11	RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (AUG 1998)
44	52.225-22	BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS--NAFTA (MAY 1997)

45	52.226-1	UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISE (MAY 1999)
46	52.227-1	AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)
47	52.227-2	NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1996)
48	52.227-4	PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)
49	52.228-2	ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)
50	52.228-12	PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS (OCT 1995)
51	52.229-3	FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (JAN 1991)
52	52.232-5	PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS(MAY 1997)
53	52.232-17	INTEREST (JUN 1996)
54	52.232-23	ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)
55	52.232-27	PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (JUN 1997)
56	52.232-34	PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER--OTHER THAN CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAY 1999)
57	52.233-1 I	DISPUTES (OCT 1995)--ALTERNATE I (DEC 1991)
58	52.233-3	PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG 1996)
59	52.236-2	DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)
60	52.236-3	SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)
61	52.236-5	MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)
62	52.236-6	SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)
63	52.236-7	PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)
64	52.236-8	OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)
65	52.236-9	PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)
66	52.236-10	OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)
67	52.236-11	USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)
68	52.236-12	CLEANING UP (APR 1984)
69	52.236-13	ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991)
70	52.236-14	AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (APR 1984)
71	52.236-15	SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)
72	52.236-21	SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)
73	52.236-26	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)
74	52.242-13	BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)
75	52.242-14	SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)
76	52.243-4	CHANGES (AUG 1987)
77	52.244-6	SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS AND COMMERCIAL COMPONENTS (OCT 1998)
78	52.246-12	INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)
79	52.248-3	VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1989)
80	52.249-2 I	TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996)--ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996)
81	52.249-10	DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)
82	52.253-1	COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991)
83	52.201-7000	CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)
84	52.203-7001	PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999)
85	52.203-7002	DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991)
86	52.204-7003	CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK PRODUCT (APR 1992)
87	52.209-7004	SUBCONTRACTING WITH FIRMS THAT ARE OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)
88	52.223-7001	HAZARD WARNING LABELS (DEC 1991)
89	52.223-7004	DRUG-FREE WORK FORCE (SEP 1988)
90	52.223-7005	RESERVED
91	52.227-7033	RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)
92	52.231-7000	SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991)
93	52.236-7000	MODIFICATION PROPOSALS--PRICE BREAKDOWN (DEC 1991)
94	52.243-7001	PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)
95	52.248-7000	PREPARATION OF VALUE ENGINEERING CHANGE PROPOSALS(MAY 1994)
96	52.231-5000	EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE (MAR 1995)--EFARS
97	52.249-5000	BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS
98	52.201-4001	SUCCESSOR CONTRACTING OFFICERS (52.0201-4001)

SECTION 00700
CONTRACT CLAUSES

1 52.252-2 CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at these addresses:

http://www.arnet.gov/far
http://farsite.hill.af.mil
http://www.dtic.mil/dfars

(End of clause)

2 52.232-33 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER--CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAY 1999)
(Reference 32.1110(a)()

3 52.202-1 I DEFINITIONS (OCT 1995)--ALTERNATE I (APR 1984)

(a) "Head of the agency" (also called "agency head") or "Secretary" means the Secretary (or Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official, as appropriate) of the agency, including any deputy or assistant chief official of the agency; and the term "authorized representative" means any person, persons, or board (other than the Contracting Officer) authorized to act for the head of the agency or Secretary.

(b) Commercial component means any component that is a commercial item.

(c) Component means any item supplied to the Federal Government as part of an end item or of another component.

(d) Nondevelopmental item means--

(1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(2) Any item described in paragraph (e)(1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (e)(1) or (e)(2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

(e) "Contracting Officer" means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(f) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the term "subcontracts" includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders and changes and modifications to purchase orders under this contract.

(End of clause)

4 52.203-3 GRATUITIES (APR 1984)

(a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee

determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative--

(1) Offered or gave a gratuity (e.g., an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and

(2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.

(b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.

(c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) above, the Government is entitled--

(1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and

(2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This subparagraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

(R 7-104.16 1952 MAR)

5 52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

(b) "Bona fide agency," as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Bona fide employee," as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a Contractor and subject to the Contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Contingent fee," as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

"Improper influence," as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

(End of clause)

(R 7-103.20 1958 JAN)

(R 1-1.503)

(R 1-7.102-18)

6 52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES (JUL 1995)

(a) Definitions.

"Kickback," as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

"Person," as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

"Prime contract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

"Prime Contractor" as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

"Prime Contractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.

"Subcontract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

"Subcontractor," as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

"Subcontractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

(b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from--

(1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;

(2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or

(3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.

(2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.

(3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(4) The Contracting Officer may (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or (ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold from sums owed a

subcontractor under the prime contract the amount of the kickback. The Contracting Officer may order that monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid over to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.

(5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including subparagraph (c)(5) but excepting subparagraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed $100,000.

(End of clause)

7 52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER CTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of Section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub. L. 104-106), the Government may--

(1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or

(2) Rescind the contract with respect to which--

(i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27 (a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either--

(A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or

(B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or

(ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsection 27(e)(1) of the Act.

(b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

(End of clause)

8 52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract by the amount of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27 (a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 423), as implemented in section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be--

(1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;

(2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or "fee floor" specified in the contract;

(3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts--

(i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;

(ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.

(4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may--

(i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or

(ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.

(5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.

(c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.

(d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

9 52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 1997)

(a) Definitions.

"Agency," as used in this clause, means executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal action," as used in this clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

(1) The awarding of any Federal contract.

(2) The making of any Federal grant.

(3) The making of any Federal loan.

(4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.

(5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this clause, have

the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

(1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.

(2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3), title 37, United States Code.

(3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, title 18, United States Code.

(4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this clause, includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

"State," as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, a territory or possession of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State,

and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

(b) Prohibitions.

(1) Section 1352 of title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:

(i) Agency and legislative liaison by own employees.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.

(C) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(1) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.

(2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(D) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action--

(1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and

(3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.

(E) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(ii) Professional and technical services.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of--

(1) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.

(2) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this clause, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(C) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(D) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivisions (b)(3)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(E) The reporting requirements of FAR 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

(c) Disclosure.

(1) The Contractor who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract shall file with that agency a disclosure form, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, if such person has made or

has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, if paid for with appropriated funds.

(2) The Contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes--

(i) A cumulative increase of $25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(ii) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(iii) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

(3) The Contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding $100,000 under the Federal contract.

(4) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall submit all disclosures to the Contracting Officer at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.

(d) Agreement. The Contractor agrees not to make any payment prohibited by this clause.

(e) Penalties.

(1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (a) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by paragraph (b) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C. 1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.

(2) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.

(f) Cost allowability. Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

(End of clause)

10 52.204-4 PRINTING/COPYING DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (JUN 1996)

(a) In accordance with Executive Order 12873, dated October 20, 1993, as amended by Executive Order 12995, dated March 25, 1996, the Offeror/Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed/copied double-sided on recycled paper that has at least 20 percent postconsumer material.

(b) The 20 percent standard applies to high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white woven envelopes, and other uncoated printed and writing paper, such as writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover

stock. An alternative to meeting the 20 percent postconsumer material standard is 50 percent recovered material content of certain industrial by-products.

(End of clause)

11 52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government suspends or debars Contractors to protect the Government's interest. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of $25,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.

(b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed $25,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principals, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment by the Federal Government.

(c) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for information on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs). The notice must include the following:

(1) The name of the subcontractor.

(2) The Contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

(End of clause)

12 52.211-18 VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984)

If the quantity of a unit-priced item in this contract is an estimated quantity and the actual quantity of the unit-priced item varies more than 15 percent above or below the estimated quantity, an equitable adjustment in the contract price shall be made upon demand of either party. The equitable adjustment shall be based upon any increase or decrease in costs due solely to the variation above 115 percent or below 85 percent of the estimated quantity. If the quantity variation is such as to cause an increase in the time necessary for completion, the Contractor may request, in writing, an extension of time, to be received by the Contracting Officer within 10 days from the beginning of the delay, or within such further period as may be granted by the Contracting Officer before the date of final settlement of the contract. Upon the receipt of a written request for an extension, the Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and make an adjustment for extending the completion date as, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, is justified. (End of clause)

13 52.214-26 AUDIT AND RECORDS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)

(a) As used in this clause, records includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) Cost or pricing data. If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with the pricing of any modification to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to--

(1) The proposal for the modification;

(2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;

(3) Pricing of the modification; or

(4) Performance of the modification.

(c) Comptroller General. In the case of pricing any modification, the Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have the same rights as specified in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) Availability. The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the materials described in reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, or for any other period specified in Subpart 4.7 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR). FAR Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, in effect on the data of this contract, is incorporated by reference in its entirety and made a part of this contract.

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement.

(2) Records pertaining to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to the performance of this contract shall be made available until disposition of such appeals, litigation, or claims.

(e) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts expected to exceed the threshold in FAR 15.403-4(a)(1) for submission of cost or pricing data.

(End of clause)

14 52.214-27 PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)

(a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for the submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), except that this clause does not apply to a modification if an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.

(b) If any price, including profit, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, was increased by any significant amount because (1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, (2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the

Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or (3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) above.

(c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) above due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which (1) the actual subcontract or (2) the actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(d)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by subdivision (d)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if--

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the date of agreement on the price of the contract (or price of the modification) and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if--

(A) The understated data was known by the Contractor to be understated when the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data was signed; or

(B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the date of agreement on price.

(e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid--

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the

Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data which were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

15 52.214-28 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)

(a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall (1) become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), and (2) be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modifications involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in subsection FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that, when entered into, exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1).

(End of clause)

16 52.214-29 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE--SEALED BIDDING (JAN 1986)

Any inconsistency in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order: (a) the Schedule (excluding the specifications); (b) representations and other instructions; (c) contract clauses; (d) other documents, exhibits, and attachments; and (e) the specifications.

(End of clause)

17 52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JAN 1999)

(a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to

ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women.

(b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.

(c) Definitions. As used in this contract

(1) Small business concern means a small business as defined pursuant to section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

(2) HUBZone small business concern means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

(3) Small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals means a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer, that it meets the definition of a small disadvantaged business concern in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(4) Small business concern owned and controlled by women means a small business concern--

(i) Which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(ii) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women; and

(d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, or a small business concern owned and controlled by women.

(End of clause)

18 52.219-9 I SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)—ALTERNATE I (JAN 1999)

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Commercial item means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

Commercial plan means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (e.g., division, plant, or product line).

Individual contract plan means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

Master plans means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

Subcontract means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) The apparent low bidder, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the bidder is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be submitted within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit the subcontracting plan shall make the bidder ineligible for the award of a contract.

(d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

(2) A statement of--

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to--

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iii) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(iv) Women-owned small business concerns.

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), the list of certified small disadvantaged business concerns of the SBA, the National Minority

Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small and women-owned small business source list. A firm shall rely on the information contained in SBA's list of small disadvantaged business concerns as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small disadvantaged business source list. Use of PRO-Net and/or the SBA list of small disadvantaged business concerns as its source lists does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (e.g., outreach, assistance, counseling, publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with--

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iii) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(iv) Women-owned small business concerns.

(7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

(10) Assurances that the offeror will--

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations and in paragraph (j) of this clause; and

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise

indicated):

(i) Source lists (e.g., PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than $100,000, indicating--

(A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(B) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(C) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(D) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and

(E) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

(iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact--

(A) Trade associations;

(B) Business development organizations; and

(C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources.

(v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through--

(A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and

(B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.

(vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

(1) Assist small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

(2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.

(3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

(4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or

all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided--(1) the master plan has been approved, (2) the offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer, and (3) goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with (1) the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns," or (2) an approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Major Group. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant SIC Major Group and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant SIC Major Group.

(End of clause)

19 52.219-14 LIMITATIONS ON SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)

(a) This clause does not apply to the unrestricted portion of a partial set-aside.

(b) By submission of an offer and execution of a contract, the Offeror/Contractor agrees that in performance of the contract in the case of a contract for--

(1) Services (except construction). At least 50 percent of the cost of contract performance incurred for personnel shall be expended for

employees of the concern.

(2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies). The concern shall perform work for at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing the supplies, not including the cost of materials.

(3) General construction. The concern will perform at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees.

(4) Construction by special trade contractors. The concern will perform at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees.

(End of clause)

20 52.219-16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)

(a) "Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan," as used in this clause, means a willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan approved under the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.

(b) Performance shall be measured by applying the percentage goals to the total actual subcontracting dollars or, if a commercial plan is involved, to the pro rata share of actual subcontracting dollars attributable to Government contracts covered by the commercial plan. If, at contract completion or, in the case of a commercial plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, the Contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals and the Contracting Officer decides in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, established in accordance with the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," the Contractor shall pay the Government liquidated damages in an amount stated. The amount of probable damages attributable to the Contractor's failure to comply shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal.

(c) Before the Contracting Officer makes a final decision that the Contractor has failed to make such good faith effort, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice specifying the failure and permitting the Contractor to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made and to discuss the matter. Failure to respond to the notice may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists. If, after consideration of all the pertinent data, the Contracting Officer finds that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to that effect and require that the Contractor pay the Government liquidated damages as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) With respect to commercial plans, the Contracting Officer who approved the plan will perform the functions of the Contracting Officer under this clause on behalf of all agencies with contracts covered by the commercial plan.

(e) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the clause in this contract entitled, Disputes, from any final decision of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that the Government may have. (End of clause)

21 52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR (AUG 1996)

The Contractor agrees not to employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment which has been imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. This limitation, however, shall not prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons on parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence or persons who have been pardoned or who have served their terms. Nor shall it prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if--

(a)(1) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;

(2) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;

(3) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services; and

(4) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and

(b) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or regulations of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

(End of clause)

22 52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT--OVERTIME COMPENSATION (JUL 1995)

(a) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 22.300) shall require or permit any such laborers or mechanics in any workweek in which the individual is employed on such work to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than 1 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

(b) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the provisions set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic employed in violation of the provisions set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such

individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by provisions set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Contracting Officer shall upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act which is held by the same Prime Contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the provisions set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) Payrolls and basic records. (1) The Contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of contract work and shall preserve them for a period of 3 years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Nothing in this paragraph shall require the duplication of records required to be maintained for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.

(2) The records to be maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause shall be made available by the Contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

(e) Subcontracts. The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts exceeding $100,000, the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause.

(End of clause)

23 52.222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)

(a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often

than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (b) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(b)(1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(iv) With respect to helpers, such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

(2) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the

classification.

(c) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(d) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(End of clause)

24 52.222-7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(End of clause)

25 52.222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)

(a) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Davis-Bacon Act, that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing

such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify--

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause.

(4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

26 52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)

(a) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(b) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an

apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(c) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(End of clause)

27 52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

28 52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS) (FEB 1988)

(a) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Withholding of Funds, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Contract Termination--Debarment, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, and Certification of Eligibility, and such other clauses as the Contracting Officer may, by appropriate instructions, require, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses cited in this paragraph.

(b)(1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed Statement and Acknowledgment Form (SF 1413) for each subcontract, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.

(2) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.

(End of clause)

29 52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)

A breach of the contract clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and

Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, or Certification of Eligibility may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

30 52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

31 52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees of their representatives.

(End of clause)

32 52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)

(a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(c) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of clause)

33 52.222-23 NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) The offeror's attention is called to the Equal Opportunity clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.

(b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Goals for minority participation for each trade	Goals for female participation for each trade
2.8%	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, the Contractor shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1) its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction," and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor, or from project to project, for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of $10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the--

(1) Name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor;
(2) Employer's identification number of the subcontractor;
(3) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;
(4) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and
(5) Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(e) As used in this Notice, and in any contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is Spokane Co., WA.

(End of provision)
(R 7-2003.14(d) 1978 SEP)

34 52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (FEB 1999)

(a) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded

nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of $10,000, the Contractor shall comply with subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.

(b) During performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.

(2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to, (i) employment, (ii) upgrading, (iii) demotion, (iv) transfer, (v) recruitment or recruitment advertising, (vi) layoff or termination, (vii) rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and (viii) selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR part 60-1. Unless the Contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.

(8) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises, during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that

implement the Executive Order.

(9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.

(10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

(11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the contracting officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(c) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

(End of clause)

35 52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) Definitions.

"Covered area," as used in this clause, means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

"Deputy Assistant Secretary," as used in this clause, means the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee.

"Employer's identification number," as used in this clause, means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's quarterly federal tax return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

"Minority," as used in this clause, means--

(1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands);

(3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin); and

(4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race).

(b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, each such subcontract in excess of $10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.

(c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions participating in the plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.

(d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.

(e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.

(f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

(g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

(1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.

(2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

(3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or

community organizations, and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

(4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

(5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause.

(6) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy by--

(i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;

(ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining agreements;

(iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;

(iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and

(v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.

(7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all on-site supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

(8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

(9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

(10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.

(11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.

(12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.

(13) Ensure that seniority practices job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.

(14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user rest rooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

(16) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.

(h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided the Contractor--

(1) Actively participates in the group;

(2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;

(3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;

(4) Makes a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and

(5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.

(j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including

suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.

(n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to--

(1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;

(2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and

(3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.

(o) Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

(End of clause)

36 52.222-35 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA (APR 1998)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

"All employment openings" includes all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days' duration, and part-time employment.

"Appropriate office of the State employment service system" means the local office of the Federal-State national system of public employment offices with assigned responsibility to serve the area where the employment opening is to be filled, including the District of Columbia, Guam, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands.

"Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization" means employment openings for which no consideration will be given to persons outside the Contractor's organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings that the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established "recall" lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

"Veteran of the Vietnam era" means a person who--

(1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days, any part of which occurred between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, and was discharged or released therefrom with other than a dishonorable discharge; or

(2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of such active duty was performed between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975.

(b) General. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a disabled veteran or a veteran of the Vietnam era. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as--

(i) Employment;
(ii) Upgrading;
(iii) Demotion or transfer;
(iv) Recruitment;
(v) Advertising;
(vi) Layoff or termination;
(vii) Rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and
(viii) Selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended.

(c) Listing openings. (1) The Contractor agrees to list all employment openings existing at contract award or occurring during contract performance, at an appropriate office of the State employment service system in the locality where the opening occurs. These openings include those occurring at any Contractor facility, including one not connected with performing this contract. An independent corporate affiliate is exempt from this requirement.

(2) State and local government agencies holding Federal contracts of $10,000 or more shall also list all employment openings with the appropriate office of the State employment service.

(3) The listing of employment openings with the State employment service system is required at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and involves the obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.

(4) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State employment service system, in each State where it has establishments, of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State system, it need not advise the State system of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State system when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.

(d) Applicability. This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, and the

Virgin Islands.

(e) Postings. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating (i) the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era, and (ii) the rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. They shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act, and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era.

(f) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(g) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of $10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

37 52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)

(a) General. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as--

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;

(iii) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social

or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.

(b) Postings. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating--

(i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and

(ii) The rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical or mental disabilities.

(c) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(d) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of $10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

38 52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA (JAN 1999)

(a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on--

(1) The number of disabled veterans and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era in the workforce of the Contractor by job category and hiring location; and

(2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of that total, the number of disabled veterans, and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era.

(b) The above items shall be reported by completing the form entitled "Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report VETS-100."

(c) Reports shall be submitted no later than September 30 of each year beginning September 30, 1988.

(d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this

clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending date selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date: (1) As of the end of any pay period during the period January through March 1st of the year the report is due, or (2) as of December 31, if the contractor has previous written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).

(e) The count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause shall be based on voluntary disclosure. Each Contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era who wish to benefit under the affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the Contractor. The invitation shall state that the information is voluntarily provided; that the information will be kept confidential; that disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and that the information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.

(f) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of $10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary.

(End of clause)

39 52.223-2 CLEAN AIR AND WATER (APR 1984)

(a) "Air Act", as used in this clause, means the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401, et seq.).

"Clean air standards," as used in this clause, means--

(1) Any enforceable rules, regulations, guidelines, standards, limitations, orders, controls, prohibitions, work practices, or other requirements contained in, issued under, or otherwise adopted under the Air Act or Executive Order 11738;

(2) An applicable implementation plan as described in section 110(d) of the Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7410(d));

(3) An approved implementation procedure or plan under section 111(c) or section 111(d) of the Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7411(c) or (d)); or

(4) An approved implementation procedure under section 112(d) of the Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7412(d)).

"Clean water standards," as used in this clause, means any enforceable limitation, control, condition, prohibition, standard, or other requirement promulgated under the Water Act or contained in a permit issued to a discharger by the EPA or by a State under an approved program, as authorized by section 402 of the Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1342), or by local government to ensure compliance with pretreatment regulations as required by section 307 of the Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1317).

"Compliance," as used in this clause, means compliance with--

(1) Clean air or water standards; or

(2) A schedule or plan ordered or approved by a court of competent jurisdiction, the EPA, or an air or water pollution control agency under the requirements of the Air Act or Water Act and related regulations.

"Facility," as used in this clause, means any building, plant, installation, structure, mine, vessel or other floating craft, location, or site of operations, owned, leased, or supervised by a Contractor or subcontractor, used in the performance of a contract or subcontract. When a location or site of operations includes more than one building, plant,

installation, or structure, the entire location or site shall be deemed a facility except when the Administrator, or a designee, of the EPA determines that independent facilities are collocated in one geographical area.

"Water Act," as used in this clause, means Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251, et seq.).

(b) The Contractor agrees--

(1) To comply with all the requirements of section 114 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7414) and section 308 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1318) relating to inspection, monitoring, entry, reports, and information, as well as other requirements specified in section 114 and section 308 of the Air Act and the Water Act, and all regulations and guidelines issued to implement those acts before the award of this contract;

(2) That no portion of the work required by this prime contract will be performed in a facility listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities on the date when this contract was awarded unless and until the EPA eliminates the name of the facility from the listing;

(3) To use best efforts to comply with clean air standards and clean water standards at the facility in which the contract is being performed; and

(4) To insert the substance of this clause into any nonexempt subcontract, including this subparagraph (b)(4).

(End of clause)
(R 7-103.29 1975 OCT)
(R 1-1.2302)

40 52.223-6 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (JAN 1997)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession or use of any controlled substance.

"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract at which employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall--within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration--

(1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful

manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

(2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about--

(i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) The Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause;

(4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause that, as a condition of continued employment on this contract, the employee will--

(i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction.

(5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;

(6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:

(i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or

(ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency, and

(7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (b)(6) of this clause.

(c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.

(d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.506, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and suspension or debarment.

(End of clause)

41 52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 1996)

(a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and

(g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.

(b) A Contractor owned or operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if--

(1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

(2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(4) The facility does not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) designations 20 through 39 as set forth in Section 19.102 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR); or

(5) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt--

(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and

(2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall (i) submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and (ii) continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.

(d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.

(e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall--

(1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed $100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and

(2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding $100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

(End of clause)

42 52.225-5 BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (JUN 1997)

(a) The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10) provides that the Government give preference to domestic construction material.

"Components," means those articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into construction materials.

"Construction materials," means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site for incorporation into the building or work.

Construction material also includes an item brought to the site pre-assembled from articles, materials or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, which are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and which are produced as a complete system, shall be evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of such systems are delivered to the construction site.

"Domestic construction material," means (1) an unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States, or (2) a construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as the construction materials determined to be unavailable pursuant to subparagraph 25.202(a)(2) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) shall be treated as domestic.

(b)(1) The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) requires that only domestic construction material be used in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause.

(2) This requirement does not apply to the excepted construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

%%Insert list of applicable accepted materials or indicate "none"

_____

(3) Other foreign construction material may be added to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause if the Government determines that--

(i) The cost would be unreasonable (the cost of a particular domestic construction material shall be determined to be unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent, unless the agency head determines a higher percentage to be appropriate);

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(4) The Contractor agrees that only domestic construction material will be used by the Contractor, subcontractors, material men, and suppliers in the performance of this contract, except for foreign construction materials, if any, listed in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause.

(c) Request for determination. (1) Contractors requesting to use foreign construction material under paragraph (b)(3) of this clause shall provide adequate information for Government evaluation of the request for a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act. Each submission shall include a description of the foreign and domestic construction materials, including unit of measure, quantity, price, time of delivery or availability, location of the construction project, name and address of the proposed contractor, and a detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause. A submission based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause. The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, the contract shall be modified to allow

use of the foreign construction material, and adequate consideration shall be negotiated. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration shall not be less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause.

(3) If the Government does not determine that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, the use of that particular foreign construction material will be a failure to comply with the Act.

(d) For evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers shall be included in the request:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison

Construction material description	Unit of measure	Quantity	Price (dollars) +
Item 1:			
Foreign construction material.....	.....	.....	.....
Domestic construction material.....	.....	.....	.....
Item 2:			
Foreign construction material.....	.....	.....	.....
Domestic construction material.....	.....	.....	.....

List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary. Include other applicable supporting information.

+ Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).

(End of clause)

43 52.225-11 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (AUG 1998)

(a) Unless advance written approval of the Contracting Officer is obtained, the Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services originating from sources within, or that were located in or transported from or through, countries whose products are banned from importation into the United States by Executive order or regulations of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury. Those countries include Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, and Sudan.

(b) The Contractor shall not acquire for use in the performance of this contract any supplies or services from entities controlled by the Government of Iraq.

(c) The Contractor agrees to insert the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts hereunder.

(End of clause)

44 52.225-22 BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS--NAFTA (MAY 1997)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

"Components" means those articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into construction materials.

"Construction material" means an article, material, or supply brought to

the construction site for incorporation into the building or work. Construction material also includes an item brought to the site pre-assembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, which are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and which are produced as a complete system, shall be evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of such systems are delivered to the construction site.

"Domestic construction material" means (1) an unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States, or (2) a construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as the construction materials determined to be unavailable pursuant to subparagraph 25.202(a)(2) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be treated as domestic.

"NAFTA country construction material" means a construction material that (1) is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a NAFTA country, or (2) in the case of a construction material which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

"North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country" means Canada and Mexico.

(b) The Balance of Payments Program provides that the Government give preference to domestic construction material.

(c) The Contractor agrees that only domestic construction material or NAFTA country construction material will be used by the Contractor, subcontractors, material men, and suppliers in the performance of this contract, except for other foreign construction materials, if any, listed in this contract.

(End of clause)

45 52.226-1 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES (MAY 1999)

(a) For Department of Defense contracts, this clause applies only if the contract includes a subcontracting plan incorporated under the terms of the clause at 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan. It does not apply to contracts awarded based on a subcontracting plan submitted and approved under paragraph (g) of the clause at 52.219.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause:

"Indian" means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo or community which is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any "Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

"Indian organization" means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C., Chapter 17.

"Indian-owned economic enterprise" means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership shall constitute not less than 51 percent of the

enterprise.

"Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1542(c).

"Interested party" means a prime contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

(c) The Contractor agrees to use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises (25 U.S.C. 1544) the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of its contract.

(1) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status. In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer shall refer the matter to the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA), Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants Administration, 1849 C Street, NW, MS-334A-SIB, Washington, DC 20245. The BIA will determine the eligibility and notify the Contracting Officer. The 5 percent incentive payment will not be made within 50 working days of subcontract award or while a challenge is pending. If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant, no incentive payment will be made under the Indian Incentive Program.

(2) The Contractor may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the following:

(i) The estimated cost of a cost-type contract.

(ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee prime contract.

(iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed-price incentive prime contract.

(iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price prime contract.

(3) The amount of the equitable adjustment to the prime contract shall be 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost or firm-fixed-price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.

(4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.

(d) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, shall authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor. Contracting Officers shall seek funding in accordance with agency procedures. The Contracting Officer's decision is final and not subject to the Disputes clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

46 52.227-1 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture, in performing this contract or any subcontract at any tier, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent (1) embodied

in the structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract or (2) used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with (i) specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or (ii) specific written instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance. The entire liability to the Government for infringement of a patent of the United States shall be determined solely by the provisions of the indemnity clause, if any, included in this contract or any subcontract hereunder (including any lower-tier subcontract), and the Government assumes liability for all other infringement to the extent of the authorization and consent hereinabove granted.

(b) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold); however, omission of this clause from any subcontract, including those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, does not affect this authorization and consent.

(End of clause)

47 52.227-2 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer, promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copyright infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.

(b) In the event of any claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or claim. Such evidence and information shall be furnished at the expense of the Government except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction and architect-engineer subcontracts and those for material, supplies, models, samples, or design or testing services) expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold at FAR 2.101.

(End of clause)

48 52.227-4 PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

Except as otherwise provided, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs and expenses, for infringement upon any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a Secrecy Order under 35 U.S.C. 181) arising out of performing this contract or out of the use or disposal by or for the account of the Government of supplies furnished or work performed under this contract.

(End of clause)

(R 7-602.16 1964 JUN)

49 52.228-2 ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if--

(a) Any surety upon any bond, or issuing financial institution for other security, furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government;

(b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government;

(c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer; or

(d) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) used as security will expire before the end of the period of required security. If the Contractor does not furnish an acceptable extension or replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the Contracting officer has the right to immediately draw on the ILC.

(End of clause)

50 52.228-12 PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS (OCT 1995)

In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of this contract for which a payment bond has been furnished to the Government pursuant to the Miller Act, the Contractor shall promptly provide a copy of such payment bond to the requester.

(End of clause)

51 52.229-3 FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (JAN 1991)

(a) "Contract date," as used in this clause, means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties," as used in this clause, means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.

"After-relieved Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

(b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.

(d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.

(e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.

(f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds $250.

(g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.

(h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

52 52.232-5 PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (MAY 1997)

(a) Payment of price. The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.

(b) Progress payments. The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(1) The Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following substantiation:

(i) An itemization of the amounts requested, related to the various elements of work required by the contract covered by the payment requested.

(ii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the contract.

(iii) A listing of the total amount of each subcontract under the contract.

(iv) A listing of the amounts previously paid to each such subcontractor under the contract.

(v) Additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer.

(2) In the preparation of estimates, the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site also may be taken into consideration if--

(i) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.

(c) Contractor certification. Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or

payment shall not be made: (However, if the Contractor elects to delete paragraph (c)(4) from the certification, the certification is still acceptable.)

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that--

(1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;

(2) Payments to subcontractors and suppliers have been made from previous payments received under the contract, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code;

(3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and

(4) This certification is not to be construed as final acceptance of a subcontractor's performance.

_____
(Name)

_____
(Title)

_____
(Date)

(d) Refund of unearned amounts. If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers that a portion or all of such request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the "unearned amount"), the Contractor shall--

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and

(2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in paragraph (j) of this clause) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the 8th day after the date of receipt of the unearned amount until--

(i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or

(ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

(e) Retainage. If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.

(f) Title, liability, and reservation of rights. All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as--

(1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration

of any damaged work; or

(2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

(g) Reimbursement for bond premiums. In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of progress payments attributable to bond premiums.

(h) Final payment. The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after--

(1) Completion and acceptance of all work;

(2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and

(3) Presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. 3727 and 41 U.S.C. 15).

(i) Limitation because of undefinitized work. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(j) Interest computation on unearned amounts. In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1), the amount payable under subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause shall be--

(1) Computed at the rate of average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the Contractor receives the unearned amount; and

(2) Deducted from the next available payment to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

53 52.232-17 INTEREST (JUN 1996)

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid.

(b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:

(1) The date fixed under this contract.

(2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with

this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.

(3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.

(4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.

(c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

54 52.232-23 ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)

(a) The Contractor, under the Assignment of Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act"), may assign its rights to be paid amounts due or to become due as a result of the performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency. The assignee under such an assignment may thereafter further assign or reassign its right under the original assignment to any type of financing institution described in the preceding sentence.

(b) Any assignment or reassignment authorized under the Act and this clause shall cover all unpaid amounts payable under this contract, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that an assignment or reassignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall not furnish or disclose to any assignee under this contract any classified document (including this contract) or information related to work under this contract until the Contracting Officer authorizes such action in writing.

(End of clause)

55 52.232-27 PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (JUN 1997)

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments and contract financing payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. Payment shall be considered as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in section 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see subparagraph (a)(3) concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

(a) Invoice payments--

(1) Types of invoice payments. For purposes of this clause, there are several types of invoice payments that may occur under this contract, as follows:

(i) Progress payments, if provided for elsewhere in this contract, based on Contracting Officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project:

(A) The due date for making such payments shall be 14 days after receipt of the payment request by the designated billing office. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request

with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date shall be the 14th day after the date of the Contractor's payment request, provided a proper payment request is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, shall be as specified in the contract or, if not specified, 30 days after approval for release to the Contractor by the Contracting Officer.

(ii) Final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work and presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of the contract, and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (e.g., each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract):

(A) The due date for making such payments shall be either the 30th day after receipt by the designated billing office of a proper invoice from the Contractor, or the 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor, whichever is later. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the date of actual receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date shall be the 30th day after the date of the Contractor's invoice, provided a proper invoice is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) On a final invoice where the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (e.g., release of claims), acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(2) Contractor's invoice. The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(ix) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, it shall be returned within 7 days after the date the designated billing office received the invoice, with a statement of the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. Untimely notification will be taken into account in computing any interest penalty owed the Contractor in the manner described in subparagraph (a)(4) of this clause.

(i) Name and address of the Contractor.

(ii) Invoice date. (The Contractor is encouraged to date invoices as close as possible to the date of mailing or transmission.)

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description of work or services performed.

(v) Delivery and payment terms (e.g., prompt payment discount terms).

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to be notified in the event of a defective invoice.

(viii) For payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this clause, substantiation of the amounts requested and certification in accordance with the requirements of the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.

(ix) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.

(x) While not required, the Contractor is strongly encouraged to

assign an identification number to each invoice.

(3) Interest penalty. An interest penalty shall be paid automatically by the designated payment office, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday when Federal Government offices are closed and Government business is not expected to be conducted, payment may be made on the following business day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

(i) A proper invoice was received by the designated billing office.

(ii) A receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment was processed and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(4) Computing penalty amount. The interest penalty shall be at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) that is in effect on the day after the due date, except where the interest penalty is prescribed by other governmental authority (e.g., tariffs). This rate is referred to as the "Renegotiation Board Interest Rate," and it is published in the Federal Register semiannually on or about January 1 and July 1. The interest penalty shall accrue daily on the invoice principal payment amount approved by the Government until the payment date of such approved principal amount; and will be compounded in 30-day increments inclusive from the first day after the due date through the payment date. That is, interest accrued at the end of any 30-day period will be added to the approved invoice principal payment amount and will be subject to interest penalties if not paid in the succeeding 30-day period. If the designated billing office failed to notify the Contractor of a defective invoice within the periods prescribed in subparagraph (a)(2) of this clause, the due date on the corrected invoice will be adjusted by subtracting from such date the number of days taken beyond the prescribed notification of defects period. Any interest penalty owed the Contractor will be based on this adjusted due date. Adjustments will be made by the designated payment office for errors in calculating interest penalties.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor for payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this clause, Government acceptance or approval shall be deemed to have occurred constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. In the event that actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period, the determination of an interest penalty shall be based on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with a contract provision. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(ii) The following periods of time will not be included in the determination of an interest penalty:

(A) The period taken to notify the Contractor of defects in

invoices submitted to the Government, but this may not exceed 7 days.

(B) The period between the defects notice and resubmission of the corrected invoice by the Contractor.

(C) For incorrect electronic funds transfer (EFT) information, in accordance with the EFT clause of this contract.

(iii) Interest penalties will not continue to accrue after the filing of a claim for such penalties under the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, or for more than 1 year. Interest penalties of less than $1 need not be paid.

(iv) Interest penalties are not required on payment delays due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. Claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable, will be resolved in accordance with the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes.

(5) Prompt payment discounts. An interest penalty also shall be paid automatically by the designated payment office, without request from the Contractor, if a discount for prompt payment is taken improperly. The interest penalty will be calculated on the amount of discount taken for the period beginning with the first day after the end of the discount period through the date when the Contractor is paid.

(6) Additional interest penalty.

(i) A penalty amount, calculated in accordance with subdivision (a)(6)(iii) of this clause, shall be paid in addition to the interest penalty amount if the Contractor--

(A) Is owed an interest penalty of $1 or more;

(B) Is not paid the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(C) Makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with subdivision (a)(6)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid.

(ii)(A) Contractors shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. No additional data shall be required. Contractors shall--

(1) Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;

(2) Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest was due; and

(3) State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(B) Demands must be postmarked on or before the 40th day after payment was made, except that--

(1) If the postmark is illegible or nonexistent, the demand must have been received and annotated with the date of receipt by the designated payment office on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

(2) If the postmark is illegible or nonexistent and the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the demand's validity will be determined by the date the Contractor has placed on the demand; provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(iii)(A) The additional penalty shall be equal to 100 percent of any original late payment interest penalty, except--

(1) The additional penalty shall not exceed $5,000;

(2) The additional penalty shall never be less than $25; and

(3) No additional penalty is owed if the amount of the underlying interest penalty is less than $1.

(B) If the interest penalty ceases to accrue in accordance with the limits stated in subdivision (a)(4)(iii) of this clause, the amount of the additional penalty shall be calculated on the amount of interest penalty that would have accrued in the absence of these limits, subject to the overall limits on the additional penalty specified in subdivision (a)(6)(iii)(A) of this clause.

(C) For determining the maximum and minimum additional penalties, the test shall be the interest penalty due on each separate payment made for each separate contract. The maximum and minimum additional penalty shall not be based upon individual invoices unless the invoices are paid separately. Where payments are consolidated for disbursing purposes, the maximum and minimum additional penalty determination shall be made separately for each contract therein.

(D) The additional penalty does not apply to payments regulated by other Government regulations (e.g., payments under utility contracts subject to tariffs and regulation).

(b) Contract financing payments--

(1) Due dates for recurring financing payments. If this contract provides for contract financing, requests for payment shall be submitted to the designated billing office as specified in this contract or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Contract financing payments shall be made on the 30th day after receipt of a proper contract financing request by the designated billing office. In the event that an audit or other review of a specific financing request is required to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the contract, the designated payment office is not compelled to make payment by the due date specified.

(2) Due dates for other contract financing. For advance payments, loans, or other arrangements that do not involve recurring submissions of contract financing requests, payment shall be made in accordance with the corresponding contract terms or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(3) Interest penalty not applicable. Contract financing payments shall not be assessed an interest penalty for payment delays.

(c) Subcontract clause requirements. The Contractor shall include in each subcontract for property or services (including a material supplier) for the purpose of performing this contract the following:

(1) Prompt payment for subcontractors. A payment clause that obligates the Contractor to pay the subcontractor for satisfactory performance under its subcontract not later than 7 days from receipt of payment out of such amounts as are paid to the Contractor under this contract.

(2) Interest for subcontractors. An interest penalty clause that obligates the Contractor to pay to the subcontractor an interest penalty for each payment not made in accordance with the payment clause--

(i) For the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which payment of the amount due is made; and

(ii) Computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(3) Subcontractor clause flowdown. A clause requiring each subcontractor to include a payment clause and an interest penalty clause conforming to the standards set forth in subparagraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2)

of this clause in each of its subcontracts, and to require each of its subcontractors to include such clauses in their subcontracts with each lower-tier subcontractor or supplier.

(d) Subcontract clause interpretation. The clauses required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to impair the right of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier to negotiate, and to include in their subcontract, provisions that--

(1) Retainage permitted. Permit the Contractor or a subcontractor to retain (without cause) a specified percentage of each progress payment otherwise due to a subcontractor for satisfactory performance under the subcontract without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty, in accordance with terms and conditions agreed to by the parties to the subcontract, giving such recognition as the parties deem appropriate to the ability of a subcontractor to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond;

(2) Withholding permitted. Permit the Contractor or subcontractor to make a determination that part or all of the subcontractor's request for payment may be withheld in accordance with the subcontract agreement; and

(3) Withholding requirements. Permit such withholding without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment penalty if--

(i) A notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause previously has been furnished to the subcontractor; and

(ii) A copy of any notice issued by a Contractor pursuant to subdivision (d)(3)(i) of this clause has been furnished to the Contracting Officer.

(e) Subcontractor withholding procedures. If a Contractor, after making a request for payment to the Government but before making a payment to a subcontractor for the subcontractor's performance covered by the payment request, discovers that all or a portion of the payment otherwise due such subcontractor is subject to withholding from the subcontractor in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the Contractor shall--

(1) Subcontractor notice. Furnish to the subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon ascertaining the cause giving rise to a withholding, but prior to the due date for subcontractor payment;

(2) Contracting Officer notice. Furnish to the Contracting Officer, as soon as practicable, a copy of the notice furnished to the subcontractor pursuant to subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(3) Subcontractor progress payment reduction. Reduce the subcontractor's progress payment by an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(4) Subsequent subcontractor payment. Pay the subcontractor as soon as practicable after the correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency, and--

(i) Make such payment within--

(A) Seven days after correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency (unless the funds therefor must be recovered from the Government because of a reduction under paragraph (e)(5)(i)) of this clause; or

(B) Seven days after the Contractor recovers such funds from the Government; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an

interest penalty;

(5) Notice to Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer upon--

(i) Reduction of the amount of any subsequent certified application for payment; or

(ii) Payment to the subcontractor of any withheld amounts of a progress payment, specifying--

(A) The amounts withheld under subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause; and

(B) The dates that such withholding began and ended; and

(6) Interest to Government. Be obligated to pay to the Government an amount equal to interest on the withheld payments (computed in the manner provided in 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1)), from the 8th day after receipt of the withheld amounts from the Government until--

(i) The day the identified subcontractor performance deficiency is corrected; or

(ii) The date that any subsequent payment is reduced under subdivision (e)(5)(i) of this clause.

(f) Third-party deficiency reports--

(1) Withholding from subcontractor. If a Contractor, after making payment to a first-tier subcontractor, receives from a supplier or subcontractor of the first-tier subcontractor (hereafter referred to as a "second-tier subcontractor") a written notice in accordance with section 2 of the Act of August 24, 1935 (40 U.S.C. 270b, Miller Act), asserting a deficiency in such first-tier subcontractor's performance under the contract for which the Contractor may be ultimately liable, and the Contractor determines that all or a portion of future payments otherwise due such first-tier subcontractor is subject to withholding in accordance with the subcontract agreement, the Contractor may, without incurring an obligation to pay an interest penalty under subparagraph (e)(6) of this clause--

(i) Furnish to the first-tier subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon making such determination; and

(ii) Withhold from the first-tier subcontractor's next available progress payment or payments an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this clause.

(2) Subsequent payment or interest charge. As soon as practicable, but not later than 7 days after receipt of satisfactory written notification that the identified subcontract performance deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor shall--

(i) Pay the amount withheld under paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this clause to such first-tier subcontractor; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty to such first-tier subcontractor computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(g) Written notice of subcontractor withholding. A written notice of any withholding shall be issued to a subcontractor (with a copy to the Contracting Officer of any such notice issued by the Contractor), specifying--

(1) The amount to be withheld;

(2) The specific causes for the withholding under the terms of the subcontract; and

(3) The remedial actions to be taken by the subcontractor in order to receive payment of the amounts withheld.

(h) Subcontractor payment entitlement. The Contractor may not request payment from the Government of any amount withheld or retained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause until such time as the Contractor has determined and certified to the Contracting Officer that the subcontractor is entitled to the payment of such amount.

(i) Prime-subcontractor disputes. A dispute between the Contractor and subcontractor relating to the amount or entitlement of a subcontractor to a payment or a late payment interest penalty under a clause included in the subcontract pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause does not constitute a dispute to which the United States is a party. The United States may not be interpleaded in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving such a dispute.

(j) Preservation of prime-subcontractor rights. Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, this clause shall not limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or a subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or nonperformance by a subcontractor.

(k) Non-recourse for prime contractor interest penalty. The Contractor's obligation to pay an interest penalty to a subcontractor pursuant to the clauses included in a subcontract under paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to be an obligation of the United States for such interest penalty. A cost-reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement of such interest penalty.

(End of clause)

56 52.232-34 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER--OTHER THAN CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAY 1999)

(a) Method of payment. (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT) except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term "EFT" refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.

(2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either--

(i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or

(ii) Request the Government to extend payment due dates until such time as the Government makes payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).

(b) Mandatory submission of Contractor's EFT information. (1) The Contractor is required to provide the Government with the information required to make payment by EFT (see paragraph (j) of this clause). The Contractor shall provide this information directly to the office designated in this contract to receive that information (hereafter: "designated office") by _____. If not otherwise specified in this contract, the payment office is the designated office for receipt of the Contractor's EFT information. If more than one designated office is named for the contract, the Contractor shall provide a separate notice to each office. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the designated office(s).

(2) If the Contractor provides EFT information applicable to

multiple contracts, the Contractor shall specifically state the applicability of this EFT information in terms acceptable to the designated office. However, EFT information supplied to a designated office shall be applicable only to contracts that identify that designated office as the office to receive EFT information for that contract.

(c) Mechanisms for EFT payment. The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210.

(d) Suspension of payment. (1) The Government is not required to make any payment under this contract until after receipt, by the designated office, of the correct EFT payment information from the Contractor. Until receipt of the correct EFT information, any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.

(2) If the EFT information changes after submission of correct EFT information, the Government shall begin using the changed EFT information no later than 30 days after its receipt by the designated office to the extent payment is made by EFT. However, the Contractor may request that no further payments be made until the updated EFT information is implemented by the payment office. If such suspension would result in a late payment under the prompt payment terms of this contract, the Contractor's request for suspension shall extend the due date for payment by the number of days of the suspension.

(e) Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers. (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Government remains responsible for--

(i) Making a correct payment;

(ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and

(iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.

(2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and--

(i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or

(ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment and the provisions of paragraph (d) shall apply.

(f) EFT and prompt payment. A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the prompt payment terms of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction released to the Federal Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.

(g) EFT and assignment of claims. If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the assignment of

claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee shall provide the EFT information required by paragraph (j) of this clause to the designated office, and shall be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(h) Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent. The Government is not liable for errors resulting from changes to EFT information provided by the Contractor's financial agent.

(i) Payment information. The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Government makes payment by check in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address in the contract.

(j) EFT information. The Contractor shall provide the following information to the designated office. The Contractor may supply this data for this or multiple contracts (see paragraph (b) of this clause). The Contractor shall designate a single financial agent per contract capable of receiving and processing the EFT information using the EFT methods described in paragraph (c) of this clause.

(1) The contract number (or other procurement identification number).

(2) The Contractor's name and remittance address, as stated in the contract(s).

(3) The signature (manual or electronic, as appropriate), title, and telephone number of the Contractor official authorized to provide this information.

(4) The name, address, and 9-digit Routing Transit Number of the Contractor's financial agent.

(5) The Contractor's account number and the type of account (checking, saving, or lockbox).

(6) If applicable, the Fedwire Transfer System telegraphic abbreviation of the Contractor's financial agent.

(7) If applicable, the Contractor shall also provide the name, address, telegraphic abbreviation, and 9-digit Routing Transit Number of the correspondent financial institution receiving the wire transfer payment if the Contractor's financial agent is not directly on-line to the Fedwire Transfer System; and, therefore, not the receiver of the wire transfer payment.

(End of clause)

57 52.233-1 I DISPUTES (OCT 1995)--ALTERNATE I (DEC 1991)

(a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).

(b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.

(c) "Claim," as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. A claim arising under a contract, unlike a claim relating to that contract, is a claim that can be resolved under a contract clause that provides for the relief sought by the claimant. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding $100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified as required by subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

(d)(1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.

(2)(i) Contractors shall provide the certification specified in subparagraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim--

(A) Exceeding $100,000; or

(B) Regardless of the amount claimed, when using--

(1) Arbitration conducted pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 575-580; or

(2) Any other alternative means of dispute resolution (ADR) technique that the agency elects to handle in accordance with the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act (ADRA).

(ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.

(iii) The certification shall state as follows:

"I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duty authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor."

(3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.

(e) For Contractor claims of $100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over $100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.

(f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.

(g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use ADR. If the Contractor refuses an offer for alternative disputes resolution, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the request. When using arbitration conducted

pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 575-580, or when using any other ADR technique that the agency elects to handle in accordance with the ADRA, any claim, regardless of amount, shall be accompanied by the certification described in subparagraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause, and executed in accordance with subparagraph (d)(3) of this clause.

(h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date that the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certifications, as defined in (FAR) 48 CFR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.

(i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under or relating to the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

58 52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG 1996)

(a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either--

(1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

(2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.

(b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if--

(1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.

(c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.

(d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the

order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

(e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.

(f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

(End of clause)

59 52.236-2 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of (1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or (2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

(c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required; provided, that the time prescribed in (a) above for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.

(d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

60 52.236-3 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads; (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work

performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Government, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.

(b) The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

(End of clause)

61 52.236-5 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)

(a) All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide full information concerning the material or articles. When directed to do so, the Contractor shall submit samples for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(c) All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

(End of clause)

(R 7-602.9 1964 JUN)

62 52.236-6 SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the work site a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

(End of clause)

63 52.236-7 PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to the performance of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

(End of clause)

64 52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

(End of clause)

65 52.236-9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities (1) at or near the work site, and (2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the

Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

66 52.236-10 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

(b) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

(c) The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(End of clause)

67 52.236-11 USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Government intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Government's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

(b) While the Government has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Government's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause in this contract entitled "Permits and Responsibilities." If prior possession or use by the Government delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

(End of clause)

68 52.236-12 CLEANING UP (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work and premises any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government. Upon completing the work, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

69 52.236-13 ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will (1) safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities; (2) avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates; and (3) control costs in the performance of this contract.

(b) For these purposes on contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Contractor shall--

(1) Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;

(2) Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910; and

(3) Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.

(c) If this contract is for construction or dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements with any Department of Defense agency or component, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation.

(d) Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this clause.

(e) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontracts.

(End of clause)

70 52.236-14 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract,

the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

(b) The Contractor, at its expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

(End of clause)

(R 7-603.30 1967 APR)

(R 7-2102.4 1976 OCT)

71 52.236-15 SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall, within five days after the work commences on the contract or another period of time determined by the Contracting Officer, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the several salient features of the work (including acquiring materials, plant, and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a progress chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments until the Contractor submits the required schedule.

(b) The Contractor shall enter the actual progress on the chart as directed by the Contracting Officer, and upon doing so shall immediately deliver three copies of the annotated schedule to the Contracting Officer. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules in chart form as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

(c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of this contract.

(End of clause)

72 52.236-21 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer

access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

(b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed", or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation", or "prescription", of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory", or words of like import shall mean "approved by", or "acceptable to", or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) Where "as shown," "as indicated", "as detailed", or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean "provide complete in place," that is "furnished and installed".

(d) Shop drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements, and (2) the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government's reasons therefor. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.

(f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

(g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for

under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

73 52.236-26 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer's notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

(End of clause)

74 52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)

In the event the Contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of Government contract numbers and contracting offices for all Government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

75 52.242-14 SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or within a reasonable time if not specified), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by the unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract.

(c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but

this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

76 52.243-4 CHANGES (AUG 1987)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, if any, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract, including changes--

(1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);

(2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;

(3) In the Government-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or

(4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.

(b) Any other written or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating (1) the date, circumstances, and source of the order and (2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.

(c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.

(d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for an adjustment based on defective specifications, no adjustment for any change under paragraph (b) of this clause shall be made for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.

(e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after (1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause or (2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this clause, by submitting to the Contracting Officer a written statement describing the general nature and amount of the proposal, unless this period is extended by the Government. The statement of proposal for adjustment may be included in the notice under paragraph (b) above.

(f) No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

77 52.244-6 SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS AND COMMERCIAL COMPONENTS (OCT 1998)

(a) Definition.

"Commercial item," as used in this clause, has the meaning contained in the clause at 52.202-1, Definitions.

"Subcontract," as used in this clause, includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier.

(b) To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall incorporate, and require its subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items to be supplied under this contract.

(c) Notwithstanding any other clause of this contract, the Contractor is not required to include any FAR provision or clause, other than those listed below to the extent they are applicable and as may be required to establish the reasonableness of prices under Part 15, in a subcontract at any tier for commercial items or commercial components:

(1) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (E.O. 11246);

(2) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (38 U.S.C. 4212(a));

(3) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (29 U.S.C.793); and

(4) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flagged Commercial Vessels (46 U.S.C. 1241) (flow down not required for subcontracts awarded beginning May 1, 1996).

(d) The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts awarded under this contract.

(End of clause)

78 52.246-12 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

(a) Definition. "Work" includes, but is not limited to, materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.

(b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Government. All work shall be conducted under the general direction of the Contracting Officer and is subject to Government inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.

(c) Government inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the Government and do not--

(1) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;

(2) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;

(3) Constitute or imply acceptance; or

(4) Affect the continuing rights of the Government after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (i) below.

(d) The presence or absence of a Government inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specification without the Contracting Officer's written authorization.

(e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, at no increase in contract

price, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The Government may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. The Government shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.

(f) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the Government not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Government consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.

(g) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the Government may (1) by contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor or (2) terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.

(h) If, before acceptance of the entire work, the Government decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet contract requirements, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment for the additional services involved in the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.

(i) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept, as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the Government's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

(End of clause)

79 52.248-3 VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1989)

(a) General. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) below.

(b) Definitions. "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Government costs," as used in this clause, means those agency costs

that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

"Instant contract savings," as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) below).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that--

(1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and

(2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; provided, that it does not involve a change--

(i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or

(ii) To the contract type only.

(c) VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in subparagraphs (1) through (7) below. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.

(2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

(3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for (i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and (ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) below.

(4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) Submission. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(e) Government action. (1) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it shall not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

(2) If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The

Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

(3) Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The Contracting Officer's decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP shall be final and not subject to the Disputes clause or otherwise subject to litigation under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601-613).

(f) Sharing. (1) Rates. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by (i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts or (ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

(2) Payment. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to--

(i) Accept the VECP;

(ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and

(iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.

(g) Collateral savings. If a VECP is accepted, the instant contract amount shall be increased by 20 percent of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings shall not exceed (1) the contract's firm-fixed-price or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted, or (2) $100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer shall be the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings, and that amount shall not be subject to the Disputes clause or otherwise subject to litigation under 41 U.S.C. 601-613.

(h) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of $50,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) above, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; provided, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

(i) Data. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

"These data, furnished under the Value Engineering--Construction clause of contract _____, shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from

another source without limitations."

If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

80 52.249-2 I TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996)--ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996)

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.

(3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

(4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.

(5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.

(7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

(8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.

(9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (b)(6) of this clause; provided, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any

transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1 year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid or remaining to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (f) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of costs shown in subparagraph (g)(3) of this clause, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be modified, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (g) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.

(g) If the Contractor and Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid the Contractor because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed upon under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) For contract work performed before the effective date of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of--

(i) The cost of this work;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be

fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

(2) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including--

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.

(h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.

(i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.

(j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal or request for equitable adjustment within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l), respectively, and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal.

(k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted--

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract;

(2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.

(l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(m)(1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.

(2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is

received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

(n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

(End of clause)

81 52.249-10 DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract including any extension, or fails to complete the work within this time, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or the separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, the Government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Government resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.

(b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause, if-

(1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include (i) acts of God or of the public enemy, (ii) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, (iii) acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Government, (iv) fires, (v) floods, (vi) epidemics, (vii) quarantine restrictions, (viii) strikes, (ix) freight embargoes, (x) unusually severe weather, or (xi) delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer), notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, the time for completing the work shall be extended. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clause.

(c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is

determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

82 52.253-1 COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991)

(a) Any data required to be submitted on a Standard or Optional Form prescribed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form, provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form, and provided the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date.

(b) Unless prohibited by agency regulations, any data required to be submitted on an agency unique form prescribed by an agency supplement to the FAR may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form and provided the form carries the agency form number and edition date.

(c) If the Contractor submits a computer generated version of a form that is different than the required form, then the rights and obligations of the parties will be determined based on the content of the required form.

(End of clause)

83 52.201-7000 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)

(a) Definition. "Contracting officer's representative" means an individual designated in accordance with subsection 201.602-2 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

(b) If the Contracting Officer designates a contracting officer's representative (COR), the Contractor will receive a copy of the written designation. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the Contracting Officer. The COR is not authorized to make any commitments or changes that will affect price, quality, quantity, delivery, or any other term or condition of the contract.

(End of clause)

84 52.203-7001 PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999)

(a) Definitions.

As used in this clause--

(1) "Arising out of a contract with the DoD" means any act in connection with--

(i) Attempting to obtain;

(ii) Obtaining; or

(iii) Performing a contract or first-tier subcontract of any agency, department, or component of the Department of Defense (DoD).

(2) "Conviction of fraud or any other felony" means any conviction for fraud or a felony in violation of state or Federal criminal statutes, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of nolo contendere, for which sentence has been imposed.

(3) "Date of conviction" means the date judgment was entered against the individual.

(b) Any individual who is convicted after September 29, 1988, of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD is prohibited from serving--

(1) In a management or supervisory capacity on any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract;

(2) On the board of directors of any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor;

(3) As a consultant, agent, or representative for any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor; or

(4) In any other capacity with the authority to influence, advise, or control the decisions of any DoD contractor or subcontractor with regard to any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract.

(c) Unless waived, the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause applies for not less than 5 years from the date of conviction.

(d) 10 U.S.C. 2408 provides that a defense Contractor or first-tier subcontractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than $500,000 if convicted of knowingly--

(1) Employing a person under a prohibition specified in paragraph (b) of this clause; or

(2) Allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of the Contractor or first-tier subcontractor.

(e) In addition to the criminal penalties contained in 10 U.S.C. 2408, the Government may consider other available remedies, such as--

(1) Suspension or debarment;

(2) Cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government; or

(3) Termination of the contract for default.

(f) The Contractor may submit written requests for waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause to the Contracting Officer. Requests shall clearly identify--

(1) The person involved;

(2) The nature of the conviction and resultant sentence or punishment imposed;

(3) The reasons for the requested waiver; and

(4) An explanation of why a waiver is in the interest of national security.

(g) The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause, appropriately modified to reflect the identity and relationship of the parties, in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items or components.

(h) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2408(c), defense contractors and subcontractors may obtain information as to whether a particular person has been convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD by contacting The Office of Justice Programs, The Denial of Federal Benefits Office, U.S. Department of Justice, telephone (202) 616-3507.

(End of clause)

85 52.203-7002 DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall display prominently in common work areas within business segments performing work under Department of Defense (DoD) contracts, DoD Hotline Posters prepared by the DoD Office of the Inspector General.

(b) DoD Hotline Posters may be obtained from the DoD Inspector General, ATTN: Defense Hotline, 400 Army Navy Drive, Washington, DC 22202-2884.

(c) The Contractor need not comply with paragraph (a) of this clause if it has established a mechanism, such as a hotline, by which employees may report suspected instances of improper conduct, and instructions that encourage employees to make such reports.

(End of clause)

86 52.204-7003 CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK PRODUCT (APR 1992)

The Contractor's procedures for protecting against unauthorized disclosure of information shall not require Department of Defense employees or members of the Armed Forces to relinquish control of their work products, whether classified or not, to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

87 52.209-7004 SUBCONTRACTING WITH FIRMS THAT ARE OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) Unless the Government determines that there is a compelling reason to do so, the Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of $25,000 with a firm, or a subsidiary of a firm, that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country.

(b) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country. The notice must include the name of the proposed subcontractor and the compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(End of clause)

88 52.223-7001 HAZARD WARNING LABELS (DEC 1991)

(a) "Hazardous material," as used in this clause, is defined in the Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data clause of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall label the item package (unit container) of any hazardous material to be delivered under this contract in accordance with the Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200 et seq.). The Standard requires that the hazard warning label conform to the requirements of the

standard unless the material is otherwise subject to the labelling requirements of one of the following statutes:

(1) Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act;
(2) Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetics Act;
(3) Consumer Product Safety Act;
(4) Federal Hazardous Substances Act; or
(5) Federal Alcohol Administration Act.

(c) The Offeror shall list which hazardous material listed in the Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data clause of this contract will be labelled in accordance with one of the Acts in paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this clause instead of the Hazard Communication Standard. Any hazardous material not listed will be interpreted to mean that a label is required in accordance with the Hazard Communication Standard.

Material (if none, insert "none.")	Act
_____	_____
_____	_____

(d) The apparently successful Offeror agrees to submit, before award, a copy of the hazard warning label for all hazardous materials not listed in paragraph (c) of this clause. The Offeror shall submit the label with the Material Safety Data Sheet being furnished under the Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data clause of this contract.

(e) The Contractor shall also comply with MIL-STD-129, Marking for Shipment and Storage (including revisions adopted during the term of this contract).

(End of clause)

89 52.223-7004 DRUG-FREE WORK FORCE (SEP 1988)

(a) Definitions.

(1) "Employee in a sensitive position," as used in this clause, means an employee who has been granted access to classified information; or employees in other positions that the Contractor determines involve national security, health or safety, or functions other than the foregoing requiring a high degree of trust and confidence.

(2) "Illegal drugs," as used in this clause, means controlled substances included in Schedules I and II, as defined by section 802(6) of Title 21 of the United States Code, the possession of which is unlawful under Chapter 13 of that Title. The term "illegal drugs" does not mean the use of a controlled substance pursuant to a valid prescription or other uses authorized by law.

(b) The Contractor agrees to institute and maintain a program for achieving the objective of a drug-free work force. While this clause defines criteria for such a program, contractors are encouraged to implement alternative approaches comparable to the criteria in paragraph (c) that are designed to achieve the objectives of this clause.

(c) Contractor programs shall include the following, or appropriate alternatives:

(1) Employee assistance programs emphasizing high level direction, education, counseling, rehabilitation, and coordination with available community resources;

(2) Supervisory training to assist in identifying and addressing

illegal drug use by Contractor employees;

(3) Provision for self-referrals as well as supervisory referrals to treatment with maximum respect for individual confidentiality consistent with safety and security issues;

(4) Provision for identifying illegal drug users, including testing on a controlled and carefully monitored basis. Employee drug testing programs shall be established taking account of the following:

(i) The Contractor shall establish a program that provides for testing for the use of illegal drugs by employees in sensitive positions. The extent of and criteria for such testing shall be determined by the Contractor based on considerations that include the nature of the work being performed under the contract, the employee's duties, the efficient use of Contractor resources, and the risks to health, safety, or national security that could result from the failure of an employee adequately to discharge his or her position.

(ii) In addition, the Contractor may establish a program for employee drug testing--

(A) When there is a reasonable suspicion that an employee uses illegal drugs; or

(B) When an employee has been involved in an accident or unsafe practice;

(C) As part of or as a follow-up to counseling or rehabilitation for illegal drug use;

(D) As part of a voluntary employee drug testing program.

(iii) The Contractor may establish a program to test applicants for employment for illegal drug use.

(iv) For the purpose of administering this clause, testing for illegal drugs may be limited to those substances for which testing is prescribed by section 2.1 of Subpart B of the "Mandatory Guidelines for Federal Workplace Drug Testing Programs" (53 FR 11980 (April 11 1988)), issued by the Department of Health and Human Services.

(d) Contractors shall adopt appropriate personnel procedures to deal with employees who are found to be using drugs illegally. Contractors shall not allow any employee to remain on duty or perform in a sensitive position who is found to use illegal drugs until such time as the Contractor, in accordance with procedures established by the Contractor, determines that the employee may perform in such a position.

(e) The provisions of this clause pertaining to drug testing programs shall not apply to the extent they are inconsistent with state or local law, or with an existing collective bargaining agreement; provided that with respect to the latter, the Contractor agrees that those issues that are in conflict will be a subject of negotiation at the next collective bargaining session.

(End of clause)

90 52.223-7005 RESERVED

91 52.227-7033 RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)

(a) Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower-tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (i) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or

equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(b) This clause, including this paragraph (b), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

(End of clause)

92 52.231-7000 SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991)

When the allowability of costs under this contract is determined in accordance with Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), allowability shall also be determined in accordance with Part 231 of the Defense FAR Supplement, in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

93 52.236-7000 MODIFICATION PROPOSALS--PRICE BREAKDOWN (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown, itemized as required and within the time specified by the Contracting Officer, with any proposal for a contract modification.

(b) The price breakdown--

(1) Must include sufficient detail to permit an analysis of profit, and of all costs for--

(i) Material;

(ii) Labor;

(iii) Equipment;

(iv) Subcontracts; and

(v) Overhead; and

(2) Must cover all work involved in the modification, whether the work was deleted, added, or changed.

(c) The Contractor shall provide similar price breakdowns to support any amounts claimed for subcontracts.

(d) The Contractor's proposal shall include a justification for any time extension proposed.

(End of clause)

94 52.243-7001 PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)

When costs are a factor in any price adjustment under this contract, the contract cost principles and procedures in FAR Part 31 and DFARS Part 231, in effect on the date of this contract, apply.

(End of clause)

95 52.248-7000 PREPARATION OF VALUE ENGINEERING CHANGE PROPOSALS (MAY 1994)

Prepare value engineering change proposals, for submission pursuant to the value engineering clause of this contract, in the format prescribed by the version of MIL-STD-973 in effect on the date of contract award.

(End of clause)

96 52.231-5000 EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE (MAR 1995)--EFARS

(a) This clause does not apply to terminations. See 52.249-5000, Basis for Settlement of Proposals and FAR Part 49.

(b) Allowable cost for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual cost data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and series for which the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment from the contractor's accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the applicable provisions of EP 1110-1-8, Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule, Region VIII. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the contracting officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retroactive pricing, the schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply.

(c) Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d)(ii) and FAR 31.205-36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-leaseback arrangements, will be determined using the schedule, except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees.

(d) When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the small purchase threshold, the contracting officer shall request the contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data, as appropriate. The data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet.

(End of clause)

97 52.249-5000 BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS

Actual costs will be used to determine equipment costs for a settlement proposal submitted on the total cost basis under FAR 49.206-2(b). In evaluating a terminations settlement proposal using the total cost basis, the following principiles will be applied to determine allowable equipment costs:

(1) Actual costs for each piece of equipment, or groups of similar serial or series equipment, need not be available in the contractor's accounting records to determine total actual equipment costs.

(2) If equipment costs have been allocated to a contract using predetermined rates , those charges will be adjusted to actual costs.

(3) Recorded job costs adjusted for unallowable expenses will be used to determine equipment operating expenses.

(4) Ownership costs (depreciation) will be determined using the contractor's depreciation schedule (subject to the provisions of FAR 31.205-11).

(5) License, taxes, storage and insurance costs are normally recovered as an indirect expense and unless the contractor charges these costs directly

to contracts, they will be recovered through the indirect expense rate.
(End of Statement)

98 52.201-4001 SUCCESSOR CONTRACTING OFFICERS (52.0201-4001)

The Contracting Officer who signed this contract is the primary Contracting Officer for the contract. Neverthless, any Contracting Officer assigned to the Seattle District and acting within his/her authority may take formal action on this contract when a contract action needs to be taken and the primary Contracting Officer is unavailable.

END OF SECTION 00700

This page intentionally blank

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SPECIAL CLAUSES

PARAGRAPH NO.	PARAGRAPH TITLE
SC-1	COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK
SC-1.1	DELETED - OPTION FOR INCREASED QUANTITY
SC-1.2	EXCEPTION TO COMPLETION PERIOD(S)
SC-2	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES - CONSTRUCTION
SC-3	DELETED - TIME EXTENSIONS
SC-4	DELETED - VARIATIONS IN ESTIMATED QUANTITIES - SUBDIVIDED ITEMS
SC-5	INSURANCE - WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION
SC-6	CONTINUING CONTRACTS
SC-7	PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR
SC-8	PHYSICAL DATA
SC-9	QUANTITY SURVEYS
SC-10	LAYOUT OF WORK
SC-11	PAYMENT FOR MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION
SC-12	AIRFIELD SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
SC-13	DELETED - IDENTIFICATION OF GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY
SC-14	EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE
SC-15	PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS DELIVERED OFF-SITE
SC-16	ORDER OF PRECEDENCE
SC-17	LIMITATION OF PAYMENT FOR DESIGN
SC-18	CONTRACT DRAWINGS, MAPS AND SPECIFICATIONS
SC-19.	TECHNICAL PROPOSAL - COPIES TO BE FURNISHED UPON AWARD

SC-20. COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATION

SC-21. VALUE ENGINEERING

SC-22. EPA ENERGY STAR

SC-23 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE

SC-24 RECOVERED MATERIALS

SPECIAL CLAUSES

SC-1. COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984) (FAR 52.211-10).

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this Contract within 10 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than 420 calendar days after date of receipt by Contractor of notice to proceed. The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

SC-1.1 DELETED

SC-1.2 Exception to Completion Period(s): In case the Contracting Officer determines that completion of seeding, sodding, and planting, and establishment of same is not feasible within the completion period(s) stated above, the Contractor shall accomplish such work in the first planting period following the contract completion period and shall complete such work as specified, unless other planting periods are directed or approved by the Contracting Officer.

SC-2. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES - CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984) (FAR 52.211-12)

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the Contract, or any extension, the Contractor shall pay to the Government as liquidated damages, the sum of $855 for each day of delay.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of liquidated damages until such reasonable time as may be required for final completion of the work together with any increased costs occasioned the Government in completing the work.

(c) If the Government does not terminate the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of liquidated damages until the work is completed or accepted.

(d) Exception to Liquidated Damage: In case the Contracting Officer determines that completion of work stated above in paragraph Exception to Completion Period(s) is not feasible during the completion period(s) stated in SC-1, such work will be exempted from liquidated damages.

SC-3. DELETED

SC-4. DELETED

SC-5. INSURANCE - WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (SEP 1989) (FAR 52.228-5)

(a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance period of this Contract at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Insurance Liability Schedule or elsewhere in the Contract.

(b) Before commencing work under this Contract, the Contractor shall certify to the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective:

(1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this Contract is to be performed prescribe; or

(2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this Contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(d) Insurance Liability Schedule (FAR 28.307-2)

(1) Workers' compensation and employer's liability. Contractors are required to comply with applicable Federal and State workers' compensation and occupational disease statutes. If occupational diseases are not compensable under those statutes, they shall be covered under the employer's liability section of the insurance policy, except when Contract operations are so commingled with a Contractor's commercial operation that it would not be practical to require this coverage. Employer's liability coverage of at least $100,000 shall be required, except in states with exclusive or monopolistic funds that do not permit workers' compensation to be written by private carriers.

(2) General Liability.

(a) The Contracting Officer shall require bodily injury liability insurance coverage written on the comprehensive form of policy of at least $500,000 per occurrence.

(b) Property damage liability insurance shall be required only in special circumstances as determined by the agency.

(3) Automobile liability. The Contracting Officer shall require automobile liability insurance written on the comprehensive form of policy. The policy shall provide for bodily injury and property

damage liability covering the operation of all automobiles used in connection with performing the Contract. Policies covering automobiles operated in the United States shall provide coverage of at least $200,000 per person and $500,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and $20,000 per occurrence for property damage. The amount of liability coverage on other policies shall be commensurate with any legal requirements of the locality and sufficient to meet normal and customary claims.

(4) DELETED

(5) DELETED

(6) Environmental Liability If this contract includes the transport, treatment, storage, or disposal of hazardous material waste the following coverage is required.

The Contractor shall ensure the transporter and disposal facility have liability insurance if effect for claims arising out of the death or bodily injury and property damage from hazardous material/waste transport, treatment, storage and disposal, including vehicle liability and legal defense costs in the amount of $1,000,000.00 as evidenced by a certificate of insurance for General, Automobile, and Environmental Liability Coverage. Proof of this insurance shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.

SC-6. DELETED

SC-7. PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984) (FAR 52.236-1): The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least 15% percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the Contract. The percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this Contract if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Government.

SC-8. PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984) (FAR 52.236-4): Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government will not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

(a) Physical Conditions: The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by test holes shown on the drawings.

(b) Weather Conditions: Each bidder shall be satisfied before submitting his bid as to the hazards likely to arise from weather conditions. Complete weather records and reports may be obtained from any National Weather Service Office.

(c) Transportation Facilities: Each bidder, before submitting his bid, shall make an investigation of the conditions of existing public and private roads and of clearances, restrictions, bridge load limits, and other limitations affecting transportation and ingress and egress at the jobsite. The unavailability of transportation facilities or limitations thereon shall not become a basis for claims for damages or extension of time for completion of the work.

SC-9. DELETED

SC-10. LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984) (FAR 52.236-17): The Contractor shall lay out its work from Government-established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at its own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through its negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due, or to become due, to the Contractor.

SC-11. DELETED

SC-12. DELETED

SC-13. DELETED

SC-14. EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE (MAR 1995)-(EFARS 52.231-5000)

(a) This clause does not apply to terminations. See 52.249-5000, Basis for Settlement of Proposals and FAR Part 49.

(b) Allowable cost for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual cost data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and series for which the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment from the contractor's accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the applicable provisions of EP 1110-1-8, Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule, Region VIII. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the contracting officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retroactive pricing, the schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply.

(c) Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d)(ii) and FAR 31.205-36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-leaseback arrangements, will be determined using the schedule, except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees.

(d) When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the small purchase threshold, the contracting officer shall request the contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data, as appropriate. The data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet.

(e) Copies of EP1110-1-8 "Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule" Volume 4 (Montana) and Volume 8 (Washington, Oregon and Idaho) are available from the Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 371954, Pittsburg, PA 15250-7954, phone (202) 512-1800 and fax (202) 512-2250, OR from the Government Bookstore in the Jackson Federal Building, Seattle, WA, phone (206) 553-4279. The cost is $33.00 for each volume. Use the following stock numbers when ordering schedules:

S/N 008-022-00317-7	Volume 4
S/N 008-022-00321-5	Volume 8

SC-15. PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS DELIVERED OFF-SITE (MAR 1995)-(EFARS 52.232-5000)

(a) Pursuant to FAR clause 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed Priced Construction Contracts, materials delivered to the contractor at locations other than the site of the work may be taken into consideration in making payments if included in payment estimates and if all the conditions of the General Provisions are fulfilled. Payment for items delivered to locations other than the work site will be limited to: (1) materials required by the technical provisions; or (3) materials that have been fabricated to the point where they are identifiable to an item of work required under this contract.

(b) Such payment will be made only after receipt of paid or receipted invoices or invoices with canceled check showing title to the items in the prime contractor and including the value of material and labor incorporated into the item. In addition to petroleum products, payment for materials delivered off-site is limited to the following items: Any other construction material stored offsite may be considered in determining the amount of a progress payment.

SC-16. DELETED

SC-17. DELETED

SC-18. CONTRACT DRAWINGS, MAPS, AND SPECIFICATIONS (OCT 1996) (52.0236-4001 EBS)

(a) The Government--

(1) Will provide the Contractor, without charge, one set of contract drawings and one set of specifications in electronic format on a compact disk. The Government will not give the Contractor any hard copy paper drawings or specifications for any contract resulting from this solicitation.

(b) The Contractor shall--

(1) check all drawings furnished immediately upon receipt;

(2) Compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work;

(3) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies; and

(4) Be responsible for any errors which might have been avoided by complying with this paragraph (b).

(c) Large scale drawings shall, in general, govern small scale drawings. Figures marked on drawings shall, in general, be followed in preference to scale measurements.

(d) Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the misdescription of details of work which are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or misdescribed details of the work, but shall be performed as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.

(e) The work shall conform to the specifications and the contract drawings identified in the index of drawings attached at the end of the Special Clauses.

SC-19. DELETED

SC-20. DELETED

SC-21. DELETED

SC-22. EPA ENERGY STAR: The Government requires that certain equipment be Energy Star compliant. Initially, the sole Energy Star requirement shall be the self certification by the bidder that the specified equipment is Energy Star compliant. Within 3 months of the availability of an EPA sanctioned test for Energy Star compliance, the Contractor shall submit all equipment upgrades and additions for testing and provide proof of compliance to the Government upon completion of testing. Testing shall be at the Contractor's expense.

SC-23. YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE:

a. In accordance with FAR 39.106, the Contractor shall ensure that with respect to any design, construction, goods, or services under this contract as well as any subsequent task/delivery orders issued

under this contract (if applicable), all information technology contained therein shall be Year 2000 compliant. Specifically:

b. The Contractor shall:

(1) Perform, maintain, and provide an inventory of all major components to include structures, equipment, items, parts, and furnishings under this contract and each task/delivery order which may be affected by the Year 2000 compliance requirement.

(2) Indicate whether each component is currently Year 2000 compliant or requires an upgrade for compliance prior to Government acceptance.

SC-24. RECOVERED MATERIALS: The Corps of Engineers encourages all bidders to utilize recovered materials to the maximum extent practicable. The attached APPENDIX R contains procurement guidelines for products containing recovered materials.

APPENDIX R

PART 247 - COMPREHENSIVE PROCUREMENT GUIDELINE FOR PRODUCTS CONTAINING RECOVERED MATERIALS

40 CFR Ch. 1 (7-7-96 Edition)

Subpart B-Item Designations

§ 247.10 Paper and paper products.

Paper and paper products, excluding building and construction paper grades.

§ 247.11 Vehicular products.

(a) Lubricating oils containing refined oil, including engine lubricating oils, hydraulic fluids, and gear oils, excluding marine and aviation oils.
(b) Tires. excluding airplane tire
(e) Reclaimed engine coolants, excluding coolants used in non-vehicular applications.

247.12 Construction products.

(a) Building insulation product including the following items:
(1) Loose-fill insulation, including but not limited to cellulose fiber, mineral fibers (fiberglass and rock vermiculite, and perlite;
(2) Blanket and batt insulation, including but not limited to mineral fibers (fiberglass and rock wool);
(3) Board (sheathing, roof decking wall panel) insulation, including but not limited to structural fiber and laminated paperboard products perlite composite board, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, polystyrene, phenolics, and composites; and
(4) Spray-in-place insulation, including but not limited to foam-in polyurethane and polyisocyanurate and spray-on cellulose.
(b) Structural fiberboard and laminated paperboard products for applications other than building insulation, including building board, sheathing shingle backer, sound deadening roof insulating board, insulating board, acoustical and non-acoustical ceiling tile, acoustical and non-acoustical lay-in panels underlayments, and roof overlay (coverboard).
(c) Cement and concrete, including concrete products such as pipe block, containing coal fly as ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag.
(d) Carpet made of polyester fiber use in low- and medium-wear applications.
(e) Floor tiles and patio block containing recovered rubber or plastic.

§247.13 Transportation products.

Traffic barricades and traffic used in controlling or restricting vehicular traffic.

§ 247.14 Park and recreation products

Playground surfaces and running tracks containing recovered rubber or plastic.

247.15 Landscaping products.

(a) Hydraulic mulch products containing recovered paper or recovered wood used for hydroseeding and over-spray for straw mulch in landscaping, erosion control, and soil reclamation.
(b) Compost made from yard trimmings, leaves, and/or grass clippings for use in landscaping, seeding of or other plants on roadsides and embankments, as a nutritious under trees and shrubs, and in erosion control and soil reclamation.

§ 247.16 Non-paper office product.

(a) Office recycling containers and office waste receptacles.
(b) Plastic desktop accessories.
(c) Toner cartridges.
(d) Binders.
(e) Plastic trash bags.

DESIGN AUTHENTICATION

Academic Training Complex, Phase 2, Fairchild AFB, WA

Signatures affixed below indicate the drawings and specifications included in this solicitation were prepared, reviewed and certified in accordance with Department of Army Engineer Regulation ER 1110-345-100, DESIGN POLICY FOR MILITARY CONSTRUCTION.

For Dean M. Schmidt, Chief
Tech. Eng. & Review Section
Construction Branch

Christian L. Yaden, R.A.
Project Manager

for Rick L. Moshier, P.E.
Mechanical Engineer, Washington
Chief, Design Branch

for Phillip M. O'Dell, P.E.
Civil Engineer, Washington
Chief, Engineering & Construction Division

This project was designed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Seattle District. The initials and/or signatures and registration designations of individuals appearing on these project documents are within the scope of their employment as required by ER 1110-1-8152, ENGINEERING AND DESIGN PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION.

INDEX OF DRAWINGS
Academic Training Complex, Ph 2
Fairchild Air Force Base, Washington
PN GJKZ 92-0011P2
Drawing No. 236s/721-10-07

SHEET	PLATE	TITLE	REVISION	DATE
1	G-1	TITLE AND AREA MAPS		30APR99
2	G-2	DRAWING INDEX AND SYMBOLS		30APR99
3	GT-1	EXPLORATION LOGS		30APR99
4	GT-2	EXPLORATION LOGS		30APR99
5	GT-3	LOCATIONS OF EXPLORATIONS		30APR99
6	D-1	DEMOLITION PLAN 1		30APR99
7	C-1	LEGEND AND ABBREVIATIONS		30APR99
8	C-2	GENERAL SITE AND UTILITY PLAN		30APR99
9	C-3	GENERAL GRADING PLAN		30APR99
10	C-4	SITE PLAN		30APR99
11	C-5	GRADING AND UTILITY PLAN		30APR99
12	C-6	PLANS AND SECTIONS		30APR99
13	C-7	MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS		30APR99
14	C-8	CULVERT AND HEADWALL PLAN, SECTIONS AND DETAILS		30APR99
15	C-9	ANTENNA PAD PLAN, SECTIONS AND DETAILS		30APR99
16	C-10	DRAINAGE DETAILS		30APR99
17	L-1	GENERAL LANDSCAPE PLAN		30APR99
18	L-2	LANDSCAPE PLAN		30APR99
19	L-3	IRRIGATION PLAN		30APR99
20	L-4	LANDSCAPE AND IRRIGATION DETAILS		30APR99
21	A-1	LEGEND, ABBREVIATIONS AND WALL TYPES		30APR99
22	A-2	FLOOR PLAN		30APR99
23	A-3	SATELLITE COMM BLDG AND ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN		30APR99
24	A-4	ROOF PLAN		30APR99
25	A-5	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN		30APR99
26	A-6	BUILDING ELEVATIONS		30APR99

SHEET	PLATE	TITLE	REVISION	DATE
27	A-7	BUILDING ELEVATION/SECTION		30APR99
28	A-8	BUILDING SECTIONS		30APR99
29	A-9	WALL SECTIONS 1		30APR99
30	A-10	WALL SECTIONS 2		30APR99
31	A-11	WALL SECTIONS 3		30APR99
32	A-12	ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE		30APR99
33	A-13	DOOR SCHEDULE AND DOOR/WINDOW TYPES		30APR99
34	A-14	SIGNAGE		30APR99
35	A-15	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS		30APR99
36	A-16	ROOF DETAILS		30APR99
37	A-17	DOOR DETAILS		30APR99
38	A-18	EXTERIOR DETAILS		30APR99
39	A-19	COLUMN AND MISC. DETAILS		30APR99
40	A-20	MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS		30APR99
41	A-21	STEEL LADDER AND DETAILS		30APR99
42	A-22	CASEWORK/MILLWORK I		30APR99
43	A-23	CASEWORK/MILLWORK II		30APR99
44	A-24	FURNITURE PLAN		30APR99
45	S-1	GENERAL NOTES AND ABBREVIATIONS		30APR99
46	S-2	STANDARD DETAILS		30APR99
47	S-3	BRICK VENEER SYSTEM DETAILS		30APR99
48	S-4	FOUNDATION PLAN		30APR99
49	S-5	SLAB JOINT LAYOUT		30APR99
50	S-6	SLAB DETAILS		30APR99
51	S-7	FOOTING SECTIONS AND DETAILS		30APR99
52	S-8	BASE PLATE DETAILS AND COLUMN PEDESTAL DETAILS		30APR99
53	S-9	ROOF FRAMING PLAN		30APR99
54	S-10	DORMER FRAMING PLAN		30APR99
55	S-11	PLANETARIUM BRACING PLAN		30APR99
56	S-12	WALL ELEVATIONS		30APR99
57	S-13	ROOF FRAMING SECTIONS AND DETAILS 1		30APR99
58	S-14	ROOF FRAMING SECTIONS AND DETAILS 2		30APR99
59	S-15	ROOF FRAMING SECTIONS AND DETAILS 3		30APR99
60	S-16	ROOF LOADS		30APR99
61	S-17	MISCELLANEOUS STRUCTURAL STEEL DETAILS 1		30APR99
62	S-18	MISCELLANEOUS STRUCTURAL STEEL DETAILS 2		30APR99

SHEET	PLATE	TITLE	REVISION	DATE
63	S-19	SATELLITE COMM BLDG PLANS AND DETAILS		30APR99
64	M-1	LEGEND AND ABBREVIATIONS		30APR99
65	M-2	CONTROLS - LEGEND		30APR99
66	M-3	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES		30APR99
67	M-4	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES		30APR99
68	M-5	HVAC FLOOR PLAN		30APR99
69	M-6	ENLARGED MECHANICAL ROOM PLAN		30APR99
70	M-7	MECHANICAL ROOM SECTIONS		30APR99
71	M-8	HYDRONIC PIPING DIAGRAM		30APR99
72	M-9	HVAC PIPING DIAGRAMS		30APR99
73	M-10	PHASE I MECHANICAL ROOM LAYOUT		30APR99
74	M-11	HVAC DETAILS		30APR99
75	M-12	FOUNDATION PLUMBING PLAN		30APR99
76	M-13	PLUMBING PLAN		30APR99
77	M-14	ENLARGED PLUMBING PLAN		30APR99
78	M-15	SEISMIC DETAILS		30APR99
79	M-16	FIRE PROTECTION PLAN		30APR99
80	M-17	DDC - HEATING WATER		30APR99
81	M-18	DDC - AHU-1 PART 1		30APR99
82	M-19	DDC - AHU-1 PART 2		30APR99
83	M-20	DDC - AHU-2 PART 1		30APR99
84	M-21	DDC - AHU-2 PART 2		30APR99
85	M-22	MISCELLANEOUS CONTROLS		30APR99
86	E-1	LEGEND		30APR99
87	E-2	FIXTURE SCHEDULE & GROUNDING DETAIL		30APR99
88	E-3	PHASE II ONE-LINE DIAGRAM		30APR99
89	E-4	DUCT SCHEDULES & COMM BLDG ONE-LINE		30APR99
90	E-5	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN I		30APR99
91	E-6	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN II		30APR99
92	E-7	LIGHTING PLAN		30APR99
93	E-8	POWER PLAN		30APR99
94	E-9	COMMUNICATION PLAN		30APR99
95	E-10	FIRE ALARM RISER SYSTEM & MATRIX		30APR99
96	E-11	COMMUNICATION DETAILS I		30APR99
97	E-12	COMMUNICATION DETAILS II		30APR99
98	E-13	ENLARGED ROOM PLANS AND DETAILS		30APR99
99	E-14	ELECTRICAL DETAILS I		30APR99
100	E-15	ELECTRICAL DETAILS II		30APR99
101	E-16	ELECTRICAL DETAILS III		30APR99

SHEET	PLATE	TITLE	REVISION	DATE
102	E-17	ELECTRICAL DETAILS IV		30APR99
103	E-18	LIGHTING FIXTURES I		30APR99
104	E-19	LIGHTING FIXTURES II		30APR99
105	E-20	LIGHTING FIXTURES III		30APR99
106	E-21	PANEL SCHEDULES I		30APR99
107	E-22	PANEL SCHEDULES II		30APR99
108	E-23	PANEL SCHEDULES III		30APR99

MODIFICATION TO DRAWINGS

Sheet 8, Plate C-2; Sheet 9 Plate C-3; Sheet 10, Plate C-4; Sheet 11, Plate C-5.

- Complete the northeast one quarter of the PCC sidewalk ring. The construction shall be in accordance with plans and details for the two quadrants of the ring shown on these sheets. This shall include 6 inch storm sewer line running east and west under the quandrant.

- A.C. Pavement for parking lot shall be built per detail A on Plate C-6 for road section.

Sheet 15, Plate C-9.

Detail A and Detail B: The correct slab thickness and construction shall be as shown in Detail A. Delete the slab information from Detail B.

Sheet 17, Plate L-1.

- Extend the construction limit line to include the northeast one quarter added. Extend the area to be lawn seeded to include the entire quarter area inside the circle walkway as well as 10 feet outside to north and east. All areas to be seeded shall receive 4 inch minimum topsoil per specifications.

Sheet 67, Plate M-4.

- Add to Note 3: "The existing boilers and burners are as stated below.

Boilers B-1 and B-2 are:	Burners are:
Weil-McLain	Power Flame
Model 478	Model WJR15A-10
Series 1	Serial 089620411
Gas MBH 494	Gas Minfold Pressure 3.49" w.g.
IBR Out 400	1/4Hp motor
	115 V/1∅ 9.3 amp

Sheet 90, Plate E-5.

Satellite communication building transformer location shall be revised. The new location shall be on the east side of the building and satellite dish enclosure area. Revise primary and secondary duct bank routing as needed.

STANDARD DETAILS BOUND IN THE SPECIFICATIONS

DRAWING NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER	TITLE	DATE
SECTION 01501 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS			
	1 & 2	U.S. Air Force (U.S. Army) Project Construction Sign	84JUN20
	1	Hard Hat Sign	10SEP90

REFERENCE DRAWINGS

Reference drawings provided show conditions at time of construction. These drawings are furnished for information only and the Government does not warrant that conditions will be exactly as shown. Minor deviations can be anticipated and shall not be the basis for a claim for extra compensation.

DRAWING NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER	PLATE NUMBER	TITLE	REVISION NUMBER	DATE
1	--	L1.2	Irrigation Plan	--	23JUN95
2	--	L1.3	Planting and Irrigation Schedules and Details	--	23JUN95
3	--	--	Colocated Club Irrigation Plan	--	04JUN95
4	--	M3.3	HVAC Sections and Details	--	23JUN95

NOTE: Reference Drawings 1, 2 and 4 are from Academic Support Facility, Phase 1.

END OF SECTION

General Decision Number WA990007

General Decision Number WA990007

Superseded General Decision No. WA980007

State: Washington

Construction Type:
BUILDING

County(ies):
SPOKANE

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include residential construction consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories)

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	03/12/1999

COUNTY(ies):
SPOKANE

BRWA0003C 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYERS	21.79	6.83
TERRAZZO WORKERS	17.50	5.38
TILE LAYERS	17.00	5.38
TERRAZZO AND TILE FINISHERS	13.70	5.38

CARP0004E 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTERS (including Drywall Hangers), INSULATORS-ALL TYPES	20.92	5.55
MILLWRIGHTS	21.98	5.55
PILEDRIVERS	21.17	5.55

HAZMAT PROJECTS

Anyone working a HAZMAT job (task), where HAZMAT certification is required, shall be compensated at a premium, in addition to the classification working in as follows:

LEVEL D+ $.25 per hour - This is the lowest level of protection. No respirator is used and skin protection is minimal.

LEVEL C+ $.50 per hour - This level uses an air purifying respirator or additional protective clothing.

LEVEL B+ $.75 per hour - Uses same respirator protection as Level A. Supplied air line is provided in conjunction with a chemical "splash suit."

LEVEL A+ $1.00 per hour - This level utilizes a fully encapsulated suit with a self-contained breathing apparatus or a supplied air line.

ELEC0073C 01/01/1999

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIANS	22.77	7.23+3%
CABLE SPLICERS	23.17	7.23+3%

ELEC0073F 03/15/1996

	Rates	Fringes
COMMUNICATION & SOUND TECHNICIAN	15.97	3.61

SCOPE OF WORK

Includes the installation, testing, service and maintenance, of the following systems which utilize the transmission and/or transference of voice, sound, vision and digital for commercial, education, security and entertainment purposes for the following: TV monitoring and surveillance, background-foreground music, intercom and telephone interconnect, inventory control systems, microwave transmission, multi-media, multiplex, nurse call system, radio page, school intercom and sound, burglar alarms, and low voltage master clock systems.

WORK EXCLUDED
Raceway systems are not covered (excluding Ladder-Rack for the purpose of the above listed systems). Chases and/or nipples (not to exceed 10 feet) may be installed on open wiring systems.

SCADA (Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition) when not intrinsic to the above listed systems (in the scope).

Fire alarm systems when installed in raceways (including wire and cable pulling) shall be performed at the electrician wage rate, when either of the following two (2) conditions apply:

1. The project involves new or major remodel building trades construction.

2. The conductors for the fire alarm system are installed in conduit.

ENGI0370E 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
ALL COVERED COUNTIES (EXCLUDING DOUGLAS AND OKANOGAN COUNTIES WHICH LIES WEST OF THE 120TH MERIDIAN)		
ZONE 1:		
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:		
GROUP 1A	19.41	5.40
GROUP 1	19.95`	5.40
GROUP 2	20.26	5.40
GROUP 3	20.85	5.40
GROUP 4	21.01	5.40
GROUP 5	21.16	5.40
GROUP 6	21.43	5.40
GROUP 7	21.70	5.40
GROUP 8	22.76	5.40

ZONE DIFFERENTIAL (Add to Zone 1 rate): Zone 2 - $2.00

Zone 1: Within 45 mile radius of Spokane, Moses Lake, Pasco, Washington; Lewiston, Idaho
Zone 2: Outside 45 mile radius of Spokane, Moses Lake, Pasco, Washington; Lewiston, Idaho

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1A: Boat Operator; Crush Feeder; Oiler; Steam Cleaner

GROUP 1: Bit Grinders; Bolt Threading Machine; Compressors (under 2000 CFM, gas, diesel, or electric power); Deck Hand; Drillers Helper (assist driller in making drill rod connections, service drill engine and air compressor, repair drill rig and drill tools; drive drill support truck to and one the job site, remove drill cuttings from around bore hole and inspect drill rig while in operation); Fireman & Heat Tender; Grade Checker; Hydro-seeder, Mulcher, Nozzleman; Oiler Driver, & Cable Tender, Mucking Machine; Pumpman; Rollers, all types on subgrade, including seal and chip coatings (farm type, Case, John Deere & similar, or Compacting Vibrator), except when pulled by Dozer with operable blade; Welding Machine

GROUP 2: A-frame Truck (single drum); Assistant Refrigeration Plant (under 1000 ton); Assistant Plant Operator, Fireman or Pugmixer (asphalt); Bagley or Stationary Scraper; Belt Finishing Machine; Blower Operator (cement); Cement Hog; Compressor (2000 CFM or over, 2 or more, gas diesel or electric power); Concrete Saw (multiple cut); Distributor Leverman; Ditch Witch or similar; Elevator Hoisting Materials; Dope Pots (power agitated); Fork Lift or Lumber Stacker, hydra-lift & similar; Gin Trucks

(pipeline); Hoist, single drum; Loaders (bucket elevators and conveyors); Longitudinal Float; Mixer (portable-concrete); Pavement Breaker, Hydra-Hammer & similar; Power Broom; Railroad Ballast Regulation Operator (self-propelled); Railroad Power Tamper Operator (self-propelled); Railroad Tamper Jack Operator (self-propelled; Spray Curing Machine (concrete); Spreader Box (self-propelled); Straddle Buggy (Ross & similar on construction job only); Tractor (Farm type R/T with attachment, except Backhoe); Tugger Operator

GROUP 3: A-frame Truck (2 or more drums); Assistant Refrigeration Plant & Chiller Operator (over 1000 ton); Backfillers (Cleveland & similar); Batch Plant & Wet Mix Operator, single unit (concrete); Belt-Crete Conveyors with power pack or similar; Belt Loader (Kocal or similar); Bending Machine; Bob Cat; Boring Machine (earth); Boring Machine (rock under 8" bit) (Quarry Master, Joy or similar); Bump Cutter (Wayne, Saginau or similar); Canal Lining Machine (concrete); Chipper (without crane); Cleaning & Doping Machine (pipeline); Deck Engineer; Elevating Belt-type Loader (Euclid, Barber Green & similar); Elevating Grader-type Loader (Dumor, Adams or similar); Generator Plant Engineers (diesel or electric); Gunnite Combination Mixer & Compressor; Locomotive Engineer; Mixermobile; Mucking Machine; Posthole Auger or Punch; Pump (grout or jet); Soil Stabilizer (P & H or similar); Spreader Machine; Tractor (to D-6 or equivalent) and Traxcavator; Traverse Finish Machine; Turnhead Operator

GROUP 4: Concrete Pumps (squeeze-crete, flow-crete, pump-crete, Whitman & similar); Curb Extruder (asphalt or concrete); Drills (churn, core, calyx or diamond)(Operate drilling machine, drive or transport drill rig to and on job site and weld well casing);

Equipment Serviceman, Greaser & Oiler; Hoist (2 or more drums or Tower Hoist); Loaders (overhead & front-end, under 4 yds. R/T); Refrigeration Plant Engineer (under 1000 ton); Rubber-tired Skidders (R/T with or without attachments); Surface Heater & Planer Machine; Trenching Machines (under 7 ft. depth capacity); Turnhead (with re-screening); Vacuum Drill (reverse circulation drill under 8" bit)

GROUP 5: Backhoe (under 45,000 gw); Backhoe and Hoe Ram (under 3/4 yd.); Carrydeck & boom truck (under 25 tons); Cranes (25 tons & under); Derricks & Stifflegs (under 65 tons); Drilling Equipment (8" bit & over) (Robbins, reverse circulation & similar)(operates drill machine, drive or transport drill rig to and on job site and weld well casing); Hoe Ram; Piledriving Engineers; Paving (dual drum); Railroad Track Liner Operator (self-propelled); Refrigeration Plant Engineer (1000 tons & over); Signalman (Whirleys, Highline Hammerheads or similar)

GROUP 6: Asphalt Plant Operator; Automatic Subgrader (Ditches & Trimmers) (Autograde, ABC, R.A. Hansen & similar on grade wire); Backhoe (45,000 gw and over to 110,000 gw); Backhoes & Hoe Ram (3/4 yd. to 3 yd.); Batch Plant (over 4 units); Batch & Wet Mix Operator (multiple units, 2 & incl. 4); Blade Operator (Motor

Patrol & Attachments, Athey & Huber); Boom Cats (side); Cableway Controller (dispatcher); Clamshell Operator (under 3 yds.); Compactor (self-propelled with blade); Concrete Pump Boom Truck; Concrete Slip Form Paver; Cranes (over 25 tons including 45 tons), all attachments including clamshell, dragline);Crusher, Grizzle & Screening Plant Operator; Dozer, 834 R/T & similar; Draglines (under 3 yds.); Drill Doctor; Heavy Duty Mechanic; Heavy Duty Welder; Loader Operator (front-end & overhead, 4 yds. incl. 8 yds.), Multiple Dozer Units with single blade; Paving Machine (asphalt and concrete); Quad-Track or similar equipment; Rollerman (finishing asphalt pavement); Roto Mill (pavement grinder); Scrapers, all, all rubber tired; Screed Operator; Shovel (under 3 yds.); Tractors (D-6 & equilvalent & over); Trenching Machines (7 ft. depth & over); Tug Boat Operator; Vactor Guzzler, Super Sucker

GROUP 7: Backhoe (over 110,000 gw); Backhoes & Hoe Ram (3 yds. & over); Blade (finish & bluetop), Automatic, CMI, ABC, Finish Athey & Huber & similar when used as automatic; Cableway Operators; Clamshell Operator (3 yds. & over); Cranes (over 45 tons to but not including 85 tons), all attachments including clamshell and dragline; Derricks and Stifflegs (65 tons and over); Draglines (3 yds. & over); Elevating Belt (Holland type); Heavy Equipment Robototics Operator; Loader (360 degress revolving Koehring Scooper or similar); Loaders (overhead & front-end, over 8 yds. to 10 yds.); Rubber-tired Scrapers (multiple engine with three or more scrapers); Shovels (3 yds. & over); Whirleys & Hammerheads, ALL

GROUP 8: Cranes (85 tons and over, and all climbing, overhead, rail and tower), all attachments including clamshell, dragline; Loaders (overhead and front-end, 10 yards and over); Helicopter Pilot

BOOM PAY: (All Cranes, Including Tower)

180' to 250'	$.30 over scale
Over 250'	$.60 over scale

NOTE: In computing the length of the boom on Tower Cranes, they shall be measured from the base of the tower to the point of the boom.

HAZMAT: Anyone working on HAZMAT jobs, working with supplied air shall receive $1.00 an hour above classification.

IRON0014D 10/05/1998

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKERS	22.60	10.17

LABO0238D 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes

LABORERS:

GROUP 1	15.11	4.39
GROUP 2	18.02	4.39
GROUP 3	18.29	4.39
GROUP 4	18.54	4.39
GROUP 5	18.81	4.39
GROUP 6	20.67	4.39

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Flagman; Landscape Laborer; Scaleman; Traffic Control Maintenance Laborer (to include erection and maintenance of barricades, signs, and relief of flagperson); Window Washer/Cleaner (detail cleanup, such as, but not limited to cleaning floors, ceilings, walls, windows, etc. prior to final acceptance by the owner)

GROUP 2: Asbestos Abatement Worker; Brush Hog Feeder; Carpenter Tender; Cement Handler; Cleanup Laborer; Concrete Crewman (to include stripping of forms, hand operating jacks on slip form construction, application of concrete curing compounds, pumpcrete machine, signaling, handling the nozzle of squeezcrete or similar machine, 6 inches and smaller); Confined Space Attendant; Concrete Signalman; Crusher Feeder; Demolition (to include cleanup, burning, loading, wrecking and salvage of all material); Dumpman; Fence Erector; Fire Watch; Form Cleaning Machine Feeder, Stacker; GeneralLaborer; Grout Machine Header Tender; Guard Rail (to include guard rail, guide and reference post, sign posts, and right-of-way markers); Hazardous Waste Worker, Level D (no respirator is used and skin protection is minimal); Miner, Class "A" (to include all bull gang, concrete crewman, dumpman and pumpcrete crewman, including distributing pipe, assembly & dismantle, and nipper); Nipper; Riprap Man; Sandblast Tailhoseman; Scaffold Erector (wood or steel); Stake Jumper; Structural Mover (to include separating foundation, preparation,

cribbing, shoring, jacking and unloading of structures); Tailhoseman (water nozzle); Timber Bucker and Faller (by hand); Track Laborer (RR); Truck Loader; Well-Point Man; All Other Work Classifications Not Specially Listed Shall Be Classified As General Laborer

GROUP 3: Asphalt Roller, walking; Cement Finisher Tender; Concrete Saw, walking; Demolition Torch; Dope Pot Fireman, non-mechanical; Driller Tender (when required to move and position machine); Form Setter, Paving; Grade Checker using level; Hazardous Waste Worker, Level C (uses a chemical "splash suit" and air purifying respirator); Jackhammer Operator; Miner, Class "B" (to include brakeman, finisher, vibrator, form setter); Nozzleman (to include squeeze and flo-crete nozzle); Nozzleman, water, air or steam; Pavement Breaker (under 90 lbs.); Pipelayer, corrugated metal culvert; Pipelayer, multi-plate; Pot Tender; Power Buggy Operator; Power Tool Operator, gas, electric, pneumatic; Railroad Equipment, power driven, except dual mobile power spiker or puller; Railroad Power Spiker

or Puller, dual mobile; Rodder and Spreader; Tamper (to include operation of Barco, Essex and similar tampers); Trencher, Shawnee; Tugger Operator; Wagon Drills; Water Pipe Liner; Wheelbarrow (power driven)

GROUP 4: Air and Hydraulic Track Drill; Asphalt Raker; Brush Machine (to include horizontal construction joint cleanup brush machine, power propelled); Caisson Worker, free air; Chain Saw Operator and Faller; Concrete Stack (to include laborers when working on free standing concrete stacks for soke or fume control above 40 feet high); Gunite (to include operation of machine and nozzle); Hazardous Waste Worker, Level B (uses same respirator protection as Level A. A supplied air line is provided in conjunction with a chemical "splash suit"); High Scaler; Laser Beam Operator (to include grade checker and elevation control); Miner, Class C (to include miner, nozzleman for cncrete, laser beam operator and rigger on tunnels); Monitor Operator (air track or similar mounting); Mortar Mixer; Nozzleman (to include jet blasting nozzleman, over 1,200 lbs., jet blasting machine power propelled, sandblast nozzle); Pavement Breaker (90 lbs. and over); Pipelayer (to include topman, caulker, collarman, jointer, mortarman, rigger, jacker, shorer, valve or meter installer, tamper); Pipewrapper; Plasterer Tenders; Vibrators (all)

GROUP 5 - Drills with Dual Masts; Hazardous Waste Worker, Level A (utiizes a fully encapsulated suit with a self-contained breathing apparatus or a supplied air line); Miner Class "D" (to include raise and shaft miner, laser beam operator on raises and shafts)

GROUP 6 - Powderman

LABO0238J 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
HOD CARRIERS	19.71	4.39

PAIN0054C 07/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTERS	18.80	3.67

PAIN0054Q 08/01/1996

	Rates	Fringes
GLAZIERS	15.12	3.55

PLAS0072D 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
ZONE 1:		
CEMENT MASONS	20.24	5.14

Zone Differential (Add to Zone 1 rate): Zone 2: $2.00

BASE POINTS: Spokane, Pasco, Moses Lake, Lewiston

Zone 1: 0 - 45 radius miles from the main post office
Zone 2: Over 45 radius miles from the main post office

PLAS0072G 06/01/1994

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERERS	19.02	4.45

PLUM0044A 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBERS AND PIPEFITTERS	24.26	8.29

ROOF0189G 07/01/1996

	Rates	Fringes
ROOFERS	16.60	5.40

SHEE0066K 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKERS	22.55	6.75

TEAM0760B 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVERS:		
(ANYONE WORKING ON HAZMAT JOBSSEE FOOTNOTE A BELOW)		
ZONE 1:		
GROUP 1:	18.63	7.06
GROUP 2:	21.22	7.06
GROUP 3:	21.33	7.06
GROUP 4:	21.65	7.06
GROUP 5:	21.76	7.06
GROUP 6:	21.91	7.06
GROUP 7:	22.44	7.06
GROUP 8:	22.75	7.06

Zone Differential (Add to Zone 1 rate: Zone 1 - $2.00)

BASE POINTS: Spokane, Moses Lake, Pasco, Lewiston

Zone 1: 0-45 radius miles from the main post office
Zone 2: 45 radius miles and over from the main post office

TRUCK DRIVERS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Escort Driver or Pilot Car; Employee Haul; Power Boat Hauling Employees or Material

GROUP 2: Fish Truck; Flat Bed Truck, Fork Lift (3000 lbs. and under); Leverperson (loading trucks at bunkers); Trailer Mounted Hydro Seeder and Mulcher; Seeder & Mulcher; Stationary Fuel Operator; Tractor (small, rubber-tired, pulling trailer or similar equipment)

GROUP 3: Auto Crane (2000 lbs. capacity); Buggy Mobile & Similar; Bulk Cement Tanks & Spreader; Dumptor (6 yds. & under); Flat Bed Truck with Hydraulic System; Fork Lift (3001-16,000 lbs.); Fuel Truck Driver; Steamcleaner & Washer; Power Operated Sweeper; Rubber-tired Tunnel Jumbo; Scissors Truck; Slurry Truck Driver; Straddle Carrier (Ross, Hyster, & similar); Tireperson; Transit Mixers & Truck Hauling Concrete (3 yd. to & including 6 yds.); Trucks, side, end, bottom and articulated end dump (3 yards to and including 6 yds.); Warehouseperson (to include shipping & receiving); Wrecker & Tow Truck

GROUP 4: A-Frame; Burner, Cutter, & Welder; Service Greaser; Trucks, side, end, bottom and articulated end dump (over 6 yds. to & including 12 yds.); Truck Mounted Hydro Seeder; Warehouseperson; Water Tank truck (0-8,000 gallons)

GROUP 5: Dumptor (over 6 yds.); Lowboy (50 tons & under); Self-loading Roll Off; Semi-Truck & Trailer; Tractor with Steer Trailer; Transit Mixers and Trucks Hauling Concrete (over 6 yds. to and including 10 yds.); Trucks, side, end, bottom and articulated end dump (over 12 yds. to & including 20 yds.); Truck-Mounted Crane (with load bearing surface either mounted or pulled)(up to 14 tons); Vacuum Truck (super sucker, guzzler, etc.)

GROUP 6: Flaherty Spreader Box Driver; Flowboys; Fork Lift (over 16,000 lbs.); Dumps (Semi-end); Lowboy (over 50 tons); Mechanic (Field); Transit Mixers & Trucks Hauling Concrete (over 10 yds. to & including 20 yds.); Trucks, side, end, bottom and articulated end dump (over 20 yds. to & including 40 yds.); Truck and Pup; Tournarocker, DW's & similar with 2 or more 4 wheel-power tractor with trailer, gallonage or yardage scale, whichever is greater; Water Tank Truck (8,001-14,000 gallons)

GROUP 7: Oil Distributor Driver; Stringer Truck (cable operated trailer); Transit Mixers & Trucks Hauling Concrete (over 20 yds.); Truck, side, end, bottom and articulated end dump (over 40 yds. to & including 100 yds.); Truck Mounted Crane (with load bearing surface either mounted or pulled (16 through 25 tons)

GROUP 8: Prime Movers and Stinger Truck; Trucks, side, end, bottom and articulated end dump (over 100 yds.); Helicopter Pilot Hauling Employees or Materials

FOOTNOTE A - Anyone working on a HAZMAT job, where HAZMAT cerfification is required, shall be compensated as a premium, in addition to the classification working in as follows:

LEVEL C-D: - $.50 PER HOUR - This level may use an air purifying respirator or additional protective clothing.
LEVEL A-D: - $1.00 PER HOUR - Uses supplied air in conjunction with a chemical splash suit or fully encapsulated suit with a self-contained breathing apparatus.

NOTE: Trucks pulling equipment trailers shall receive $.25/hour over applicable truck rate.

WELDERS: Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(v)).

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under that identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination

* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Section No.	Section Title
	DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01001	Supplementary Requirements
01005	Site Specific Supplementary Requirements
01025	Payment
01035	Modification Procedures
01061	Environmental Protection
01320	Project Schedule
01330	Submittal Procedures
01451	Contractor Quality Control
01501	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls
01701	Operations and Maintenance Manuals
01702	As Built Records and Drawings
01703	Warranty of Construction
01704	FORM 1354 CHECKLIST
01705	Equipment-in-Place List
	DIVISION 2 - SITEWORK
02050	Demolition
02100	Clearing and Grubbing
02201	Excavation, Filling and Backfilling for Buildings
02210	Grading (Earthwork)
02221	Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities Systems
02234	Subbase Course
02241	Base Course
02510	Water Distribution System
02511	Concrete Sidewalks and Curbs and Gutters
02531	Sanitary Sewers
02551	Bituminous Paving for Roads, Streets, and Open Storage Areas
02630	Storm Drainage System
02763	Pavement Markings
02811	Underground Sprinkler Systems
02921	Seeding
02930	Exterior Planting
	DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE
03100	Structural Concrete Formwork
03200	Concrete Reinforcement
03250	Joints in Slabs on Grade and Waterstops
03300	Concrete for Building Construction
03413	Precast Architectural Concrete

TABLE OF CONTENTS (con.)

Section No	Section Title
	DIVISION 4 - MASONRY
04220	Non Bearing Masonry Veneer/Steel Stud Walls
	DIVISION 5 - METALS
05090	Welding, Structural
05120	Structural Steel
05210	Steel Joists
05300	Steel Decking
05500	Miscellaneous Metal
	DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS
06200	Finish Carpentry
	DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
~~07110~~	Deleted ~~Bituminous Dampproofing~~
07220	Roof Insulation
07270	Firestopping
07416	Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System
07420	Panel Siding
07600	Sheet Metalwork, General
07920	Joint Sealing
	DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS
08110	Steel Doors and Frames
08120	Aluminum Doors and Frames
08201	Wood Doors
08520	Aluminum Windows
08700	Builders' Hardware
08810	Glass and Glazing
	DIVISION 9 - FINISHES
09215	Veneer Plaster
09250	Gypsum Wallboard
09310	Ceramic Tile
09510	Acoustical Ceilings
09650	Resilient Flooring
09680	Carpet
09720	Wallcoverings
09900	Painting, General

TABLE OF CONTENTS (con.)

Section No	Section Title
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES
10100	Markerboards and Tackboards
10200	Exterior Louvers and Vents
10270	Raised Floor System
10440	Interior Signage
10520	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories
10800	Toilet Accessories
	DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT
	(NOT APPLICABLE)
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS
12540	Window Blinds, Shades and Drapery Hardware
12675	Floor Mat and Frame
12710	Theater Chairs
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
13048	Horizontal Projection Dome
13080	Seismic Protection For Mechanical, Electrical Equipment
13850	Fire Detection And Alarm System, Direct Current Loop
	DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEM
	(NOT APPLICABLE)
	DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL
15080	Thermal Insulation for Mechanical Systems
15330	Wet Pipe Sprinkler System, Fire Protection
15400	Plumbing, General Purpose
15488	Gas Piping Systems
15569	Water and Steam Heating; Oil, Gas, or Both; Up to 20 MBTUH
15650	Central Refrigeration Air-Conditioning System
15653	Air Conditioning System (Unitary Type)
15895	Air Supply and Distribution (For Air-Conditioning System)
15951	Direct Digital Control for HVAC
15990	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of HVAC Systems
15995	Commissioning of HVAC System
	DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL
16375	Electrical Distribution System, Underground

16415 Electrical Work, Interior

TABLE OF CONTENTS (con.)

Section No	Section Title
16640	Cathodic Protection System (Sacrificial Anode)
16710	Premises Distribution System
16770	Radio and Public Address Systems

This page intentionally blank

SECTION 01001

SUPPLEMENTARY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

The references listed below are to be defined as indicated wherever they may be used in the TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS.

"SUPPLEMENTARY REQUIREMENTS " shall be read to pertain to any of the sections of the DIVISION 1 as required by the content of the section or paragraph containing the reference.

1.2 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING - SEE SECTION 01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE.

1.3 CORRESPONDENCE

1.3.1 All correspondence shall be addressed to the Contracting Officer, shall be serially numbered commencing with Number 1, with no numbers missing or duplicated and shall be forwarded in quintuplicate, as directed by the authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, and shall include an additional copy forwarded to a separate designated location. All copies provided shall be legible. Enclosures attached or transmitted with the correspondence shall also be furnished with the original and each copy. Each serial letter shall make reference to the contract name, contract number and shall have only one subject.

1.3.2 For submission of Contractor payment requests, See Section 01025, PAYMENT.

1.4 ADVANCED NOTICE OF CONTRACTOR PERFORMED ACCEPTANCE TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 20 days prior to performing any acceptance or "buy off" testing of the following systems, (1) EMCS, (2) Fire Detection/Protection, (3) Intrusion Detection System, (4) Uninterruptible Power Supply, (5) HVAC, (6) AFFF, and (7) Hydrant Refuel. Advance notification is not required for testing performed as part of fabrication or installation.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S FILES

Contractor shall maintain "Approved (Action Code "A") and "Approved Except as Noted (Action Code "B") shop drawing files in fabrication shops and at project sites for government use.

1.6 AUDIO-VIDEO RECORDINGS

1.6.1 General

The Contractor shall provide all equipment, materials, and trained personnel to visually and audibly record (video tape) all on site operations and maintenance (O&M) training sessions for this contract. The video technician shall be employed by a video production company that has been in business for a minimum of 2 years. The Contractor shall submit the resume of the technician and video production company. Also the Contractor shall submit for approval an agenda or an outline breakdown of the proposed presentation.

Video tapes shall be produced in the VHS format. Audio shall be adjusted, filtered or otherwise controlled to insure that the trainer can be understood at all times. Each system or piece of equipment shall be covered in a single tape or set of tapes which shall be correlated with the O&M manuals provided. Video tapes and their individual storage cases shall be identified with a typewritten label showing the project, equipment or system, and contract number; this same information shall be provided as an introduction on each video tape. When two or more tapes are provided, they shall be submitted as a set in an appropriate storage container.

1.6.2 Submittals

Prior to conducting the training sessions the following shall be submitted for approval:

1) A training plan consisting of the agenda or an outline breakdown of the proposed presentation and

2) The qualifications of the trainer and the video recording technician

Two copies of the video taped material shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 10 days after completion of video taping the training sessions.

1.7 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL LAYOUT DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall submit, for Contracting Officer's approval, scaled layout drawings, including appropriate elevations and sections, as required, showing the room arrangement the Contractor proposes for all pieces of mechanical and electrical equipment and appurtenances thereto, such as but not limited to: [air conditioning equipment, boilers, compressors, hot water tanks, pumps, electrical control panels, ducts and piping, and . . .] that are to be located in the room. Mechanical and electrical layouts shall be coordinated to eliminate any conflicts of installed equipment. No payments will be made to the Contractor for furnishing or installing equipment until the layout drawings have been approved by the Contracting Officer. Mechanical and electrical equipment layout drawings shall be identified and submitted as specified herein. Equipment rooms shown on the drawings are of adequate size to accommodate equipment of required capacities as available from several manufacturers with sufficient space left for access, servicing, and removal. The use of equipment items with dimensions such as "to crowd the space" will not be permitted.

1.9 COLOR BOARDS

Two sets of color boards shall be submitted within 60 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed. The board shall include samples of colors and finishes of every finish such as on walls, floors, and ceilings. This would include, but not be limited to, paint, floor and wall tile, acoustical panels, carpet, wall base, plastic laminate, etc. Where special finishes such as architectural concrete or prefinished metal panels are required, samples of not less than 305 mm (12 inches) square shall be submitted with the board. Boards shall include, where applicable, color samples of integrally colored block, brick, and prefinished metal roofing and siding. The board shall be 610 mm by 610 mm (24 inches by 24 inches). If more space is needed, more than one board per set may be submitted. This is not meant to replace the samples called for in other portions of the specifications. The Contractor shall certify that he has reviewed the color boards in detail and that they are in strict accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, except as may be otherwise explicitly stated.

1.10 IDENTIFICATION OF EMPLOYEES AND MILITARY REGULATIONS:

(a) The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with all regulations and orders of the Commanding Officer of the Military Installation, respecting identification of employees, movements on installation, parking, truck entry, and all other military regulations which may affect the work.

(b) The work under this Contract is to be performed at an operating Military Installation with consequent restrictions on entry and movement of nonmilitary personnel and equipment.

1.11 DELETED- PERMITS OBTAINED BY GOVERNMENT AND CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

1.12 DELETED-PRESERVATION OF HISTORICAL, ARCHEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL RESOURCES
(1985 JAN OCE):

(a) Known historical, archeological and cultural resources within the Contractor's work area are designated on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall install protection for these resources as shown on the drawings and shall be responsible for their preservation during the contract.

(b) If, during construction activities, the Contractor observes items that might have historical or archeological value, such observations shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination can be made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. The Contractor shall cease all activities that may result in the destruction of these resources and shall prevent his employees from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise damaging such resources.

1.13 SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS:

All construction activities shall be conducted in strict compliance with the Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual EM 385-1-1, and Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations, as applicable.

1.13.1 In addition to Safety and Health Requirements Manual EM 385-1-1 (Sept 1996), and all applicable OSHA standards, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements listed below. Paragraph numbers refer to EM 385-1-1 or are added thereto.

(a) Paragraph 01.A.12: Add new paragraph: Safety Personnel. The Contractor shall designate a person on his staff to manage the Contractor's safety and accident prevention program. This person will provide a point of contact for the Contracting Officer on matters of job safety, and shall be responsible for ensuring the health and safety of on site personnel.

(b) Paragraph 01.D.02, revise as follows:

(1) Replace paragraph 01.D.02c with the following:
"c. Property damage in excess of $2,000.00

(2) Add new paragraph d as follows:
"An injury resulting in a lost workday, not including the day of injury."

1.14 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER (ER 415-1-15 31 OCT 89)

This Paragraph specifies the procedure for the determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSE entitled "Default (Fixed Price Construction)". In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

1.14.1 The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

1.14.2 The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor.

1.14.3 The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY
WORK DAYS BASED ON (5) DAY WORK WEEK

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	
15	12	9	3	3	3	1	1	2	4	9	13	Fairchild AFB, WA

1.14.4 Upon acknowledgment of the notice to proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, the contractor will record on the daily QCQ report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delays must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the contractor's scheduled work day.

1.14.5 The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph 1.14.3, above, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled " Default (Fixed Price Construction)".

1.15 SALVAGE MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT FOR THE GOVERNMENT

The Contractor shall maintain adequate property control records for all materials or equipment specified to be salvaged. These records may be in accordance with the Contractor's system of property control, if approved by the property administrator. The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequate storage and

protection of all salvaged materials and equipment, and shall replace, at no cost to the Government, all salvage materials and equipment which are broken or damaged during salvage operations as the result of his negligence, or while in his care.

PARTS 2 AND 3 NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01005

SITE SPECIFIC

SUPPLEMENTARY REQUIREMENTS

1. PART 1 - CONDUCT OF WORK:

1.1 COORDINATION AND ACCESS TO SITE

1.1.1 General Area Requirements

Security requirements and procedures shall be coordinated with the 92d Security Police Squadron, Fairchild AFB through the Contracting Officer. Activities of the Contractor and the Contractor's employees and subcontractors and their employees while on the base, shall be conducted in accordance with base regulations, including those of the fire marshal, as well as security directives. this includes, but is not limited to, obtaining an excavation permit before any digging and giving way to alert vehicles during alerts if located on a marked alert route. A program shall be developed to insure that authorized persons who routinely work in the security areas are briefed thoroughly on control methods and actions to take to enforce control. Follow-up briefings shall be given to all personnel throughout the Contract period.

1.1.2 When keys are required for access to facilities on this contract, they shall be obtained through the Contracting Officer.

1.1.2.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for Government-owned keys issued for access to facilities or areas pertinent to this contract.

1.1.2.2 Upon completion of the work in an area, or upon request of the Contracting Officer, the key or keys relevant to the completed areas shall be returned.

1.1.2.3 Should the Contractor lose a key:

a. the Contracting Officer shall be notified, in writing, within three (3) working days after the loss is discovered and

b. should the key not be found before final acceptance, the final contract payment shall be reduced by $100 for each key not returned.

1.1.3 Work hours in the construction area with or without escorts will be restricted to 7:30 a.m. to 4 p.m. daily, Monday through Friday, excluding holidays. Work hours other than as specified above shall be coordinated with and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.2 UTILITY OUTAGES

Contractor shall coordinate utility outages with the Contracting Officer at least 7 days in advance. Outages shall be kept to a minimum and any one outage shall not last more than 2 hours, unless a longer time is coordinated with, and approved by, the Contracting Officer.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION PHASING FOR COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRICAL SITE WORK

1.3.1 The contractor shall prepare a plan of action for the site work related to the installation of the communications and power systems. The plan shall be reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to starting construction. The Contractor shall provide 2 weeks notice (which includes 5 working days for the base communication squadron) prior to terminating the existing 200 pair and installing new 200 pair and 100 pair telephone cables. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 2 weeks prior to the requested date of the power outage. The base shop will supervise the final connections at the existing switch.

1.3.2 Communication Phasing

All work shall be performed as described below:

Install all new underground communication (telephone, fiber optic, television, and spare) duct banks without any interruption to the existing systems. Install 200 pair telephone cable from the existing center spoke manhole to a new handhole (via new manhole) out side of the existing mechanical room. Install 100 pair telephone cable from Phase II telephone room to the new handhole. Install 24-strand fiber optic cable from Building 1304 to the handhole (via new and existing manholes). The base communication squadron will terminate existing 200 pair telephone cable and will pull in new 200 pair and 100 pair telephone cables (in existing single 4-inch duct) from the handhole to the existing Phase I telephone room. Also, the base communication squadron will pull in fiber optic cable from the handhole to the existing Phase I telephone room. The base communication squadron will make the final connections. Fiber optic cable from the Phase I telephone room to Phase II telephone room shall be installed by the Contractor, but the base communication squadron will make the final connection.

1.3.3 Electrical Phasing

Provide all work without any interruption of power to adjacent buildings. The Contractor shall demolish a portion of existing concrete pad to accommodate the installation of a new pad mount sectionalizing terminal and conduits between the sectionalizing terminal and existing transformer. The existing transformer grounding shall not be damaged during the construction. The sectionalizing terminal cabinet shall be grounded per NEC. One power outage shall be allowed to the existing building. The power outage shall not exceed 3 hours and shall be scheduled by the Contractor to not interfere with the Survival School training schedule. This may require the outage be performed at night or on days when training is not being performed. The base exterior electrical shop will de-energize and re-energize the 15 KV circuit. The Contractor shall perform a maintenance high potential test on the existing cable before requesting the circuit be re-energized. The Contractor shall perform a new cable high potential test on all new cable before requesting the cable be energized. The test results shall be submitted for review to the Exterior Electric Shop (via Contracting Officer) prior to the cables being energized. The cables shall be terminated properly and pass the high potential tests or the Base will not energize the cables. All work shall be completed far enough in advance to allow the Base adequate time to inspect the work prior to energization.

1.4 PROTECTION OF GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

In addition to requirements of the CONTRACT CLAUSES, Contractor shall protect all Government property within the buildings in which he is working, except for such property as is required to be demolished. Property which is to be demolished shall be protected until its scheduled demolition time. Protection shall include, but not be limited to, protection from construction generated dust, debris, water, vibration, and impact.

2. PART 2 - IDENTIFICATION OF EMPLOYEES

The Contractor shall furnish a list of employees needing on-base access to the Corps of Engineers, Fairchild Resident Office, Building 286. The base will furnish Identification Forms 391. Employees without a badge and identification in their possession will be denied access to the base and work areas and may be detained. Personnel desiring base access will be required to present a base issued I.D. Form 391 prior to entering the gate. Those employees required to work within controlled areas shall wear the badge such that it is exposed to view while within the controlled areas.

2.1 IDENTIFICATION CREDENTIALS

All Contractor personnel, except those not under the Contractor's direct control, such as: concrete trucks and material deliveries, shall obtain an Application for Civilian Identification Card (Air Force Form 355) from the Corps of Engineers, Fairchild Resident Office. After completion of Air Force Form 355, personnel shall proceed to the Base Pass and ID Section in Building 2248 (working hours Monday through Friday, 7:30 A.M. to 4:30 p.m.), present the completed form. Up to 10 days may elapse before the pass is issued. In addition, private vehicles requiring access to the base shall display a vehicle sticker which shall also be obtained in Building 2248 after presentation of vehicle registration and proof of insurance. The Contractor shall notify the Security Police, through the Contracting Officer, of all losses of badges within 48 hours after the loss by name, address, and badge number. Badges issued shall be recovered from employees upon termination of employment from the project and shall be turned over to the Security Police through the Contracting Officer. The badge shall not be work or displayed off the military base. Badges are valid for no more than 1 year. If the contract period is over 1 year, badges will have to be revalidated using the above procedure.

2.1.1 Subcontractor personnel identification credentials will vary, according to the duration of the Contract. Those subcontractor personnel requiring access to Fairchild AFB for 30 days or more will be given an AF Form 355 for issuance of a pass, (SAC Form 391) as stated in paragraph 2.1 above. Subcontractors with contracts of 29 days or less shall provide a list of their employees' complete name, social security number, and driver's license number. This list will be forwarded to the Security Police through the Contracting Officer no later than 24 hours prior to the visit. Changes to the list, such as additions or deletions, may be made by calling 244-5571 (Fairchild Resident Office) not later than 8 hours prior to the visit.

2.1.2 Vendors and delivery vehicles, such as concrete trucks and material deliveries, shall provide a letter as stated in paragraph 2.1.1 above. When time does not permit, the Contractor may call 247-5547 and provide the Law Enforcement Superintendent or his staff NCO with the name of the delivery vehicle driver, name of company, and approximately what time, date, and number of vehicles requiring entry to the base. A callback number shall be given for verification.

2.1.2.1 To provide base access for unscheduled material deliveries such as long distance carriers, the Contractor shall submit a letter to the Contracting Officer designating up to four Contractor employees who are authorized to verify deliveries. A telephone number at which the designated personnel can be contacted shall also be included in the letter. Upon arrival of all unscheduled shipments, one of the designated Contractor personnel will be required to go to the gate where the shipment is held and physically verify that the shipment is for the Contractor. At that time, the driver of the unscheduled delivery vehicle will be issued a temporary visitor pass and will be escorted to the project site by the Contractor verification representative.

2.2 Commercial and company vehicles will be allowed access to the base, provided company emblems are attached to the sides of the vehicles and operators present identification credentials described in paragraph 2.1 above.

3. PART 3 - CONSTRUCTION SITE MANAGEMENT AND APPEARANCE STANDARDS

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 In addition to the primary construction site the Contractor will be provided with a supplemental storage site, designated by the Base Civil Engineer as shown on the drawings, out of view from the general public. Contractor's trailers and storage buildings must follow the base paint standards. The Contractor shall maintain the trailers and storage buildings in good condition or must remove them. The Contractor is responsible for the security of his property and general housekeeping of the area(s).

3.1.2 Dirt and Dust Control Plan:

The Contractor shall submit truck and material haul routes along with a plan for controlling dirt, debris, and dust on base roadways. As a minimum, the plan shall identify the subcontractor and equipment for cleaning along the haul route and measures to reduce dirt, dust, and debris from roadways.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

Contractor shall screen grouped temporary facilities from the public view.

3.2.1 Temporary Facilities Layout Plan:

Prior to starting the work, the Contractor shall submit site plan through the Contracting Officer for the Base Civil Engineer approval, showing the layout and details of all temporary facilities used for this contract. The plan shall include the location of the safety and construction fences, location of all site trailers, equipment and material storage areas, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas. Site photographs prior to the start of work may be included with the plan. At completion of work, the Contractor shall remove the facilities and restore the site to its original condition.

3.2.2 Administrative Field Offices and Material Storage Trailers:

Contractor's administrative field office and storage trailers shall be in like new condition and the exterior shall be the base standard color: beige (Federal Standard 595 (D), Color #37150, which is equivalent to Sherwin Williams #2032). Locate the office and trailers behind the construction fence unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Storage of materials or debris under the trailers is prohibited.

3.2.3 Material Storage Area:

3.2.3.1 Supplemental Storage Area - This area is for storage of items not immediately required at the construction site. The location is indicated on the drawings. The Contractor is responsible for the security of the stored property and general housekeeping.

3.2.3.2 Primary Storage Area: Construction site storage is limited to the materials that are needed within one week at the construction site.

3.2.4 Dumpsters:

Equip dumpsters with a secure cover and paint the standard base color -- beige (Federal Standard 595(D), Color #37150, which is equivalent to Sherwin Williams #2032). The cover shall be closed at all times, except when being loaded with trash and debris. Locate dumpsters behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Dumpsters shall not be permitted to overflow, and shall be emptied before reaching that condition, at least once a week, or as needed to keep the site free of debris and trash. If necessary, provide 55 gallon trash containers painted the standard base color - dark brown (Federal Standard 595b, Color #10055) to collect debris in the construction site area. Locate the trash containers behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Empty trash containers at least once a day. Large demolition normally requires a large dumpster without lids—these are acceptable but shall not have debris higher than the sides before emptying.

3.2.5 Temporary Sanitation Facilities:

All temporary sewer and sanitation facilities shall be self contained units with both urinals and stool capabilities. Ventilate the units to control odors and fumes and empty and clean them at least once a week or more often if required by the Contracting Officer. The doors shall be self-closing. The exterior color of the unit shall be the base standard: beige (Federal Standard 595(D), Color #37150, which is equivalent to Sherwin Williams #2032). Locate the facility behind the construction fence or out of the public view.

3.2.6 Construction and Safety Fence

Enclose the construction site and supplemental storage area with a 8 foot high chain link fence with brown, UV light resistant, plastic fabric mesh netting (similar to tennis court), and gates. Remove the fence upon completion and acceptance of the work. The intent is to block the construction from public view.

The Contractor shall also provide a temporary safety fence with gates and warning signs at the construction site prior to the start of work to protect the public from construction activities. The safety fence shall enclose those areas not within the construction fence. The safety fence shall be the base standard: beige (Federal Standard 595(D), Color #37150, which is equivalent to Sherwin Williams #2032), or bright orange where it protects excavated areas, high density polyethylene grid or approved equal, a minimum of 42 inches high, supported and tightly secured to steel posts located on minimum 10 foot centers. The Contractor shall remove the fence from the work site upon completion of the contract.

3.3 GRASS CUTTING

Cut grass (or annual weeds) within the construction and storage sites to a 4-inch height at least once a week during the growing season unless the grass area is not visible to the public. Trim the grass around fences at time of grass cutting. Grass or weeds on stockpiled earth shall be maintained as described above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01025

PAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

The contract price for each item shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials, appurtenances, and incidentals and performing all operations necessary to construct and complete the items in accordance with these specifications and the applicable drawings, including surveying performed by the Contractor. Payment for each item shall be considered as full compensation, notwithstanding that minor features may not be mentioned herein. Work paid for under one item will not be paid for under any other item. No separate payment will be made for the work, services, or operations required by the Contractor, as specified in DIVISION 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, to complete the project in accordance with these specifications; all costs thereof shall be considered as incidental to the work.

1.2 PAYMENT

1.2.1 ITEM 0001 (BASE ITEM)

Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price for Item No. 0001, All work for Project, Academic Training Complex, Phase 2, except for Item 0002, 0003, 0004, and 0005, payment of which shall constitute full compensation for Item No. 0001, complete.

1.2.2 ITEM 0002 (BASE ITEM)

Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price for Item No. 0002, All work for Project Academic Training Complex, Phase 2, beyond the 5 foot line from the building perimeter, payment of which shall constitute full compensation for Item No. 0002, complete.

1.2.3 ITEM 0003 (BASE ITEM)

Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price for Item No. 0003, All Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals for Project Academic Training Complex, Phase 2, payment of which shall constitute full compensation for Item No. 0003, complete.

1.2.4 ITEM 0004 (BASE ITEM)

Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price for Item No. 0004, All As Built Drawings for Project Academic Training Complex, Phase 2, payment of which shall constitute full compensation for Item No. 0004, complete.

1.2.5 ITEM 0005 (BASE ITEM)

Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price for Item No. 0005, All Equipment-In-Place List and DD Form 1354 Data for Project Academic Training Complex, Phase 2, payment of which shall constitute full compensation for Item No. 0005, complete.

1.3 PROGRESS PAYMENT INVOICE

Requests for payment shall be submitted in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) Subpart 32.9, entitled "PROMPT PAYMENT", and Paragraphs 52.232-5 and 52.232-27, entitled "Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts", and "Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts", respectively. In addition each request shall be submitted in the number of copies and to the designated billing office as shown in the Contract.

PARTS 2 and 3 NOT USED

PROGRESS PAYMENT INVOICE

See Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) 32.900, 52.232-5, & 52.232-27

1. PROJECT AND LOCATION	2. DATE
3. CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS (Must be the same as in the Contract)	4. CONTRACT NO. _____ 5. INVOICE NO.
6. DESCRIPTION OF WORK	7. PERIOD OF PERFORMANCE From: To:
8. DISCOUNT TERMS	
9. OFFICIAL TO WHOM PAYMENT IS TO BE FORWARDED Name: Title: Phone: ( ) -	10. OFFICIAL TO BE NOTIFIED OF DEFECTIVE INVOICE Name: Title: Phone ( ) -

11. CERTIFICATION: I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that

(1) The amounts requested are only for the performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract;

(2) Payments to subcontractors and suppliers have been made from previous payments received under the contract, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of Chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code; and

(3) This request for progress payment does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract.

_____ _____ _____

(Signature) **(Title)** **(Date)**

12. OTHER INFORMATION OR DOCUMENTATION required by Contract. Provide two (2) copies of each (check and attach if applicable): _____ Updated Progress Chart/Schedule _____ Progress Narrative _____ Certified Payrolls (submitted weekly) _____ Safety Exposure Report _____ Updated Submittal \register _____ Progress Photos _____ Subcontractor/Employee Listings	(FOR GOVERNMENT USE ONLY) Retainage: _____% Amt: $_____ Withholdings: $ _____ Reason: _____ _____ Following items are current: As-Builts _____ Yes _____ No O & M Manuals _____ Yes _____ No 1354 Data _____ Yes _____ No Submittal Register _____Yes _____No

END OF SECTION

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01035

MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PROPOSED PROJECT MODIFICATIONS:

Price proposals for proposed modifications shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Clause MODIFICATION PROPOSALS - PRICE BREAKDOWNS. If change order work impacts or delays other unchanged contract work, the costs of such impacts or delays shall be included in the proposals and separately identified. Additional instructions for submitting price proposals can be found in NPSP-415-1-1, INSTRUCTION AND INFORMATION FOR CONTRACTORS, a copy of which will be furnished to the Contractor at the Preconstruction Conference. For information applicable to equipment rates used in contract modifications, refer to 00800 - SPECIAL CLAUSES, clause “EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE”.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01061

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

This Section covers prevention of environmental pollution and damage as the result of construction operations under this contract. For the purpose of this specification, environmental pollution, and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to man; or degrade the utility of the environment for esthetic, cultural, and/or historical purposes. The control of environment pollution and damage requires consideration of air, water, and land, and includes management of visual esthetics, noise, and solid waste, as well as other pollutants.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for environmental protection of all items set forth herein. The Contractor shall record any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances, and corrective action taken.

1.2.1 Subcontractors

Assurance of compliance with this Section by subcontractors will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.3 NOTIFICATION

When the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with Federal, state, or local laws, regulations, or permits, the Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of proposed corrective action and take such action as may be approved. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions will be granted or costs or damage allowed to the Contractor for any such suspension.

1.4 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work under this contract shall be protected during the entire period of this contract. The Contractor shall confine his activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Environmental protection shall be as stated in the following subparagraphs:

1.4.1 Protection of Land Resources

The Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without special permission from the Contracting Officer except as

otherwise specified or indicated. See Paragraph 1.5 for additional requirements relating to protection of trees during excavation in the vicinity of a tree.

1.4.2 Disposal of Garbage

Garbage shall be placed in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. All handling and disposal shall be conducted to prevent contamination.

1.4.3 Refuse Disposal and Cleanup

Refuse shall be defined as debris other than such organic materials as brush or tree stumps.

1.4.3.1 Refuse Disposal

The cost of refuse disposal, such as transportation, handling, dumping fees as applicable, and similar cost, shall be included in the contract price. Refuse shall be disposed of off site, in accordance with all local, state, and Federal rules and regulations, at the Contractor's expense.

1.4.3.2 Fire Hazard

Cloths, cotton waste, and other combustible materials that might constitute a fire hazard shall be placed in closed metal containers and placed outside or destroyed at the end of each day.

1.4.4 Restrictions

The Contractor will not be permitted to deposit refuse in existing garbage cans or refuse dumpsters. Cleaners shall not be poured, drained, or washed into plumbing fixtures or sanitary or storm sewers. Debris, dirt, dust, and stains attributable to or resulting from the work effort shall be removed, cleaned, or effaced by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer prior to acceptance of the job. Refuse shall not be burned. Burning of vegetation or tree stumps will not be allowed unless the worksite is in an area approved for burning.

1.5 PROTECTION OF TREES DURING EXCAVATION

Care shall be exercised by the contractor when excavating trenches in the vicinity of trees. Where roots are 51 mm (2 inches) in diameter or greater, the trench shall be excavated by hand and tunneled. When large roots are exposed, they shall be wrapped with a heavy burlap for protection and to prevent drying. Trenches dug by machines adjacent to trees having roots less than 51 mm (2 inches) in diameter shall have the sides hand trimmed making a clean cut of the roots. Trenches having exposed tree roots shall be backfilled within 24 hours unless adequately protected by moist burlap or canvas.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain all constructed facilities and portable pollution control devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

1.7 RESTORATION OF LANDSCAPE (VEGETATION - SUCH AS TREES, PLANTS, AND GRASS) DAMAGE

All landscape features (vegetation - such as trees, plants, and grass) damaged or destroyed during Contractor operations outside and within the work areas shall be restored to a condition similar to that which existed prior to construction activities unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or in the specifications. This restoration shall be done at no additional cost to the Government. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

Trees shall be replaced in kind with a minimum 102 mm (4-inch) caliper nursery stock. Shrubs, vines, and ground cover shall be replaced in kind; size to be approved by the Contracting Officer.

All plant material shall meet specifications outlined in ANSI Z60.1 - current publication, "American Standard for Nursery Stock."

Grass areas shall be replaced in kind by sodding or seeding. Sod shall be required in all regularly maintained lawn areas and shall be installed according to the relevant specifications.

Grass seeding shall be installed on a minimum 2-inch topsoil and according to relevant specifications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01320

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Schedules

GA Preliminary project schedule, two (2) copies.

GA initial project schedule, two (2) copies
Activity No. Sort
Predecessor/successor listing
Cost Schedule
Floppy Disk (SDEF Format)
Activity Code Dictionary.

FIO Periodic schedules updates, monthly updates two (2) copies.
Floppy Disks (SDEF Format)
Narrative
Activity No. Sort
Cost Schedule

SD-08 Statements

Qualifications; GA .

Documentation showing qualifications of personnel preparing schedule reports.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports. This person shall have previously created and reviewed computerized schedules. Qualifications of this individual shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review with the Preliminary Project Schedule submission.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project should also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel shall result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, then the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification including the SDEF (Standard Data Exchange Format). Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in Precedence Diagram Method (PDM)

3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

With the exception of the initial and preliminary schedule submission, the Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule.

3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall be required to follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods. A rule of thumb, that the Contractor should use, is that less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations shall be greater than 20 days.

3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing.

3.3.2.3 Government Activities

Government and other agencies activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and notice to proceed for phasing requirements.

3.3.2.4 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, (at the lowest tier), Contractor work force, or Government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

3.3.2.5 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

3.3.2.6 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number.

3.3.2.7 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

3.3.2.8 (Not used)

3.3.2.9 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited to, to the procurement chain of activities including such items as submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

3.3.2.10 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from notice-to-proceed to the contract completion date.

3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date that the Notice to Proceed (NTP) was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have: a "ES" constraint, a constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity call "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have: a "LF" constraint, a constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion, the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer to evaluate the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in progress or completed activity and insure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes.

3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without predecessors being completed (Out-of-Sequence Progress) shall be allowed only by the case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may direct that changes in schedule logic be made to correct any or all out-of-sequence work.

3.3.7 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 60 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 10 calendar days after Notice to Proceed is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 60 calendar days after Notice to Proceed.

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 40 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer or to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgment of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative, is necessary for verifying the contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall submit, with the Initial Project Schedule, a coding scheme that shall be used throughout the project for all activity codes contained in the schedule. The coding scheme submitted shall list the values for each activity code category and translate those values into project specific designations. For example, a Responsibility Code Value, "ELE", may be identified as "Electrical Subcontractor." Activity code values shall represent the same information throughout the duration of the contract. Once approved with the Initial Project Schedule submission, changes to the activity coding scheme must be approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The as noted in paragraph 1.1 items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the initial submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall be in the format specified in paragraph 3.10 NAS DATA.

3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 89 mm (3.5 inch) disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-DOS Version 5.0 operating system.

3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule, and the MS-DOS version used to format the disk.

3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will insure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the critical path, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken.

3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in-progress or completed.

3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number. For completed activities the Actual Start Date shall be used as the secondary sort.

3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number and then sorted according to Early Start Date. For completed activities the Actual Start Date shall be used as the secondary sort.

3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates.

3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the Notice to Proceed until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), Earnings to Date.

3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on quarterly update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity or event number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves shall be provided showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly on-site meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor will describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost to Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. The following minimum set of items which the Contractor shall address, on an activity by activity basis, during each progress meeting.

3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed activities.

3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations must be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment shall be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities shall not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to Notice to Proceed on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities are those delays beyond the Contractors control such as strikes and unusual weather. Also included are delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppage which makes re-planning the work necessary, and when the schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the work.

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, he shall furnish such justification, project schedule data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension, shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, shall not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under two weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the Notice to Proceed or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.

b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.

c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.

d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any request for time extension for over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If Notice to Proceed (NTP) is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until the Contractor submits revisions, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, then the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor will continue to update their schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions may be made. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

3.10 NAS DATA

The Contractor shall provide the Government with the means to electronically transfer all required NAS data into its ADP equipment and schedule software, such that it can independently obtain and process the information. The Contractor may use network analysis software different from that used by the Contracting Officer in the Resident Office. Under this alternative, the Contractor shall furnish the following:

NAS data that complies with the Scheduling System Data Exchange Format (SDEF). This is a standard ASCII format for exchanging scheduling data and is compatible with our resident management system. Many software developers are using SDEF. The SDEF specifications are in a separate publication, available from the Internet WWW.CECER.AARMY.MIL/PL/SDEF.

-- END OF SECTION --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTROL AND SCHEDULING OF SUBMITTALS

1.1.1 Submittal Coordination Meeting

After the preconstruction conference and before any submittals are sent to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), with the exception of Division 1 submittals, the Contractor shall meet with the COR to provide and further develop an approved preliminary submittal register, ENG Form 4288. During the meeting all required items will be identified and grouped into three categories:

- Government Approved (GA)

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, variations/deviations, an "or equal" decision, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, architectural items such as Color Charts/Patterns/Textures, and other items as designated by the COR. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," these submittals will be acted on as "shop drawings."

- For Information Only (FIO)

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. These are items such as Installation Procedures, Certificates of compliance, Samples, Qualifications, etc. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," these submittals will not be acted on as "shop drawings."

- Those items that can be visually inspected by the Contractor's Quality Control Representative (CQC) on site or are provided to the Government other than with an ENG Form 4025: The items that fall into this category shall remain on the register but shall not be submitted to the COR. For these items, the "Classification" column on the submittal register shall remain blank.

1.1.2 Final Submittal Register

The final submittal register shall be coordinated with the progress schedule and submitted within [40] days of Notice to Proceed. In preparing the final document, adequate time (minimum of 30 days) shall be allowed for review and approval, and possible resubmittal of each item on the register.

1.1.3 Submittal Register Updates

The Contractor's quality control representative shall review the listing at least every 30 days and take appropriate action to maintain an effective system. Copies of updated or corrected listings shall be submitted to the COR at least every 30 days in the quantity specified.

1.2 SUBMITTAL TYPES

Throughout these specifications submittals may be identified with the prefix "SD" (submittal data) followed by a number (category, i.e., data, drawings, reports, etc.). This is for bookkeeping and record sorting in the system:

SD-01 Data

Submittals which provide calculations, descriptions, or documentation regarding the work.

SD-04 Drawings

Submittals which graphically show relationship of various components of the work, schematic diagrams of systems, details of fabrication, layouts of particular elements, connections, and other relational aspects of the work.

SD-06 Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and material safety data sheets, if any, concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.

SD-07 Schedules

Tabular lists showing location, features, or other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used n the work.

SD-08 Statements

A document, required of the Contractor, or through the Contractor from a subcontractor, supplier, installer, or manufacturer to confirm the quality or orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel, qualifications, or other quality verifications.

SD-09 Reports

Reports of inspections or tests, including analyses and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used shall be identified and test results shall be recorded.

SD-13 Certificates

Statement signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer that a product, system or material meets specified requirements. The statement must be dated after the award of this contract and state the Contractor's name and address, project and location, and list specific requirements which are being certified.

SD-14 Samples

Fabricated and/or unfabricated physical examples of materials, products, and/or units of work as complete units or as portions of units.

SD-18 Records

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Data which forms a part of an operation and maintenance manual.

Submittals required by the Contract Clauses and other non-technical parts of the contract are not necessarily included in this section. These type of submittals can be added to the register before or during the submittal coordination meeting.

1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The approval of submittals by the COR shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor, under the CQC requirements of this contract, is responsible for the dimensions and design of adequate connections, details, and satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the COR, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be given consideration.

1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the COR and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the format and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, written notice, as required under the Contract Clause entitled "Changes," shall be given to the COR.

1.5 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for submittals, and all costs associated therein shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump sum prices contained in the schedule. Payment will not be made for any material or equipment which does not comply with contract requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's CQC and each item of the submittal shall be stamped, signed, and dated. Each respective transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) shall be signed and dated by the CQC certifying that the accompanying submittal complies with the contract requirements. This procedure applies to all submittals. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including, but not limited to, catalog cuts, diagrams; operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals including parts lists; certifications; warranties and other such required items. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

GA submittals shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. The COR may request submittals in addition to those listed when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. The Contractor shall maintain a complete and up-to-date file of all submittals/items on site for use by both the Contractor and the Government.

3.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ENG Form 4288)

The Contractor shall approve all items listed on the submittal register. The ENG Form 4288 in APPENDIX A immediately following this specification Section shall be used to create a draft using the submittal listings at the beginning of each specification section prior to the submittal coordination meeting. During the submittal coordination meeting, a preliminary submittal register will be created by annotating this Form 4288. When the final submittal register is submitted for approval, the Contractor shall complete the column entitled “Item No.” and all data under “Contractor Schedule Dates” and return three completed copies to the COR for approval. The Contractor shall review the list to ensure its completeness and may expand general category listings to show individual entries for each item. The numbers in column “Item No.” are to be assigned sequentially starting with "1" for each specification section. DO NOT preassign transmittal numbers when preparing the submittal register. When a conflict exists between the submittal register and a submittal requirement in the technical sections, other than those submittals referenced in Paragraph 3.9: Field Test Reports, the approved submittal register shall govern. The preliminary, and then the final approved submittal register, will become the scheduling documents and will be updated monthly and used to control submittals throughout the life of the contract. Names and titles of individuals authorized by the Contractor to approve shop drawings shall be submitted to COR with the final 4288 form. Supplier or subcontractors certifications are not acceptable as meeting this requirement.

3.3 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system, or items that are interrelated, shall be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications shall be submitted together with other pertinent information and/or drawings. Additional processing time beyond 30 days, or number of copies, may be shown by the COR on the submittal register attached in the “Remarks” column, or may be added by the COR during the coordination meeting. No delays damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost due to the Contractor not properly scheduling and providing submittals.

3.4 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG Form 4025)

Transmittal Form 4025 (sample at end of this section) shall be used for submitting both GA and FIO submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. Transmittal numbers shall be assigned sequentially. Electronic generated 4025 forms shall be printed on carbonless paper and be a reasonable facsimile of the original 4025. If electronic forms are not used, the original 4025 forms shall be used (do not photo copy) and will be furnished by the COR. These forms shall be filled in completely prior to submittal. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.. Each submittal item shall be listed separately on the form, naming subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer, applicable specification paragraph number(s), drawing/sheet number, pay item number, and any other information needed to identify the item, define its use, and locate it in the work. One or more 4025 forms may be used per specification section, however, DO NOT include more than one specification section per transmittal.

3.5 CROSS-REFERENCE (ENG FORM 4288/ENG FORM 4025)

To provide a cross-reference between the approved submittal register and transmittal forms, the Contractor shall record the "transmittal numbers" assigned when submitting items in column “Transmittal No.” of the ENG FORM 4288. The item numbers in column “Item No.” of submittal register shall correspond to the item numbers on ENG Form 4025.

3.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

3.6.1 General

Shop drawings with 4025 forms shall be submitted in the number of copies specified in subparagraphs "Government Approved Submittals" and "Information Only Submittals," or as indicated on the submittal register in the “Remarks” column. Submit a complete collated “reviewers copy” with one 4025 form and attachments (not originals). The remaining copies (4 for GA, 2 for FIO) of 4025 forms and attachments shall not be collated. This would not apply to a series of drawings.

3.6.2 Approval of Submittals by the Contractor

Before submittal to the COR, the Contractor shall review and correct shop drawings prepared by subcontractors, suppliers, and itself, for completeness and compliance with plans and specifications. The Contractor shall not use red markings for correcting material to be submitted. Red markings are reserved for COR’s use. Approval by the Contractor shall be indicated on each shop drawing by an approval stamp containing information as shown in this section. Submittals not conforming to the requirements of this section will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmittal.

3.6.3 Variations

For submittals which include proposed variations requested by the Contractor, column “h” of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked and the submittal shall be classified as GA, and submitted accordingly. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the justification for any variations and annotate such variations on the transmittal form in the REMARKS block. Variations are not approved unless there is an advantage to the Government. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted variations.

3.6.4 Drawings

Each drawing shall be not more than 28 inches high by 40 inches wide, with a title block in lower right hand corner and a 3 by 4 inch clear area adjacent. The title block shall contain the subcontractor's or fabricator's name, contract number, description of item(s), bid item number, and a revision block. Provide a blank margin of 3/4 inch at bottom, 2 inches at left, and 1/2 inch at top and right. Where drawings are submitted for assemblies of more than one piece of equipment or systems of components dependent on each other for compatible characteristics, complete information shall be submitted on all such related components at the same time. The Contractor shall ensure that information is complete and that sequence of drawing submittal is such that all information is available for reviewing each drawing. Drawings for all items and equipment, of special manufacture or fabrication, shall consist of complete assembly and detail drawings. All revisions after initial submittal shall be shown by number, date, and subject in revision block.

3.6.4.1 Submittals Containing Drawings Larger than 11 inch by 17 inch

For GA submittals containing drawings larger than 11 inch by 17 inch, one reproducible and one blue line copy will be required to be submitted with five copies of the ENG Form 4025. The marked-up reproducible (and/or any review comments contained on the page-size comment sheet(s) at the Government's option) will be returned to the Contractor upon review. Three copies of blue line drawings (generated from the reviewed reproducible) will be provided to the Government within 10 days of Contractor's receipt of the reviewed reproducible. The Contractor shall not incorporate approved work into the project until the Government has received the three blue line copies. The Contractor shall use the marked-up reproducible to make any additional copies as needed. For FIO submittals, one reproducible and two blue line copies will be required to be submitted with the appropriate number of copies of ENG Form 4025.

3.6.5 Printed Material

All requirements for shop drawings shall apply to catalog cuts, illustrations, printed specifications, or other data submitted, except that the 3 inch by 4 inch clear area adjacent to the title block is not mandatory. Inapplicable portions shall be marked out and applicable items such as model numbers, sizes, and accessories shall be indicated by arrow or highlighted.

3.7 SAMPLES REQUIRING LABORATORY ANALYSIS

See Section 01451CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL for procedures and address for samples requiring Government testing.

3.8 SAMPLES REQUIRING VISUAL INSPECTION

Samples requiring only physical inspection for appearance and suitability shall be coordinated with the on-site Government quality assurance representative (QAR).

3.9 FIELD TEST REPORTS

Routine tests such as soil density, concrete deliveries, repetitive pressure testing shall be delivered to the QAR with the daily Quality Control reports. See SECTION: 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.

3.10 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

3.11 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS (GA)

The Contractor shall submit 3 copies of GA submittals with 3 corresponding 4025 forms. Upon completion of GA submittal review, copies as specified below will be marked with an action code, dated, and returned to the Contractor. See “Drawings” above for special instructions if drawings larger than size 11 inch by 17 inch are used.

3.11.1 Processing of GA Submittals

Submittals will be reviewed and processed as follows:

a. Approved as Submitted (Action Code "A"): Shop drawings which can be approved without correction will be stamped "Approved" and two copies will be returned to the Contractor. No resubmittal required.

b. Approved Except as Noted (Action Code "B"): Shop drawings which have only minor discrepancies will be annotated in red to indicate necessary corrections. Marked material will be stamped "Approved Except as Noted" and two copies returned to the Contractor for correction. No resubmittal required.

c. Approved Except as Noted (Action Code "C"): Shop drawings which are incomplete or require more than minor corrections will be annotated in red to indicate necessary corrections. Marked material will be stamped "Approved Except as Noted - Resubmission Required" and two copies returned to the Contractor for correction. Resubmittal of only those items needing correction required.

d. Disapproved (Action Code "E"): Shop drawings which are fundamentally in error, cover wrong equipment or construction, or require extensive corrections, will be returned to the Contractor stamped "Disapproved." An explanation will be furnished on the submitted material or on ENG Form 4025 indicating reason for disapproval. Complete resubmittal required.

e. Resubmittal will not be required for shop drawings stamped "A" or "B" unless subsequent changes are made by Contractor or a contract modification. For shop drawings stamped "C" or "E," Contractor shall make corrections required, note any changes by dating the revisions to correspond with the change request date, and promptly resubmit the corrected material. Resubmittals shall be associated with the “parent” by use of sequential alpha characters (for example, resubmittal of transmittal 8 will be 8A, 8B, etc). Government costs incurred after the first resubmittal may be charged to the Contractor.

3.12 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS (FIO)

The Contractor shall submit three copies of data and four copies of ENG Form 4025. FIO submittals will not be returned. Government approval is not required on FIO submittals. These submittals will be used for information purposes. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the Contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications and will not prevent the COR from requiring removal and replacement if nonconforming material is incorporated in the work. This does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

3.12.1 Processing of FIO Submittals

FIO submittals shall be submitted prior to delivery of the material or equipment to the job site. ENG Form 4025 shall be marked with the words "contractor approved - information copy only" in the REMARKS block of the form. Submittals will be monitored and spot checks made. When such checks indicate noncompliance, the Contractor will be notified by the same method used for GA submittals. Resubmittal of nonconforming FIO submittals shall be reclassified GA and shall be in five copies.

3.13 CONTRACTOR APPROVAL STAMP

The stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR:
_____
CONTRACT NUMBER
_____

TRANSMITTAL NUMBER _____
ITEM NUMBER _____
SPECIFICATION SECTION _____
PARAGRAPH NUMBER _____
_____ APPROVED AS SUBMITTED
_____ APPROVED WITH CORRECTIONS AS NOTED

SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE _____

CONTRACTORS REVIEW STAMP

MAXIMUM SIZE:

3 INCHES BY 3 INCHES

TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE
(Read instructions on the reverse side prior to initiating this form)

DATE

TRANSMITTAL NO.

SECTION I - REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE FOLLOWING ITEMS *(This section will be initiated by the contractor)*

TO:

FROM:

CONTRACT NO.

CHECK ONE:
☐ THIS IS A NEW TRANSMITTAL
☐ THIS IS A RESUBMITTAL OF TRANSMITT/_____

SPECIFICATION SEC. NO. *(Cover only one section with each transmittal)*

PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION

CHECK ONE: THIS TRANSMITTAL IS FOR ☐ FIO ☐ GOV'T. APPROVAL

ITEM NO. *a.*	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED *(Type size, model number/etc.)* *b.*	MFG OR CONTR. CAT., CURVE DRAWING OR BROCHURE NO. *(See instruction no. 8)* *c.*	NO. OF COPIES *d.*	CONTRACT REFERENCE DOCUMENT: SPEC. PARA. NO. *e.*	CONTRACT REFERENCE DOCUMENT: DRAWING SHEET NO. *f.*	FOR CONTRACTOR USE CODE *g.*	VARIATION *(See instruction No. 8)* *h.*	FOR CE USE CODE *i.*

REMARKS

I certify that the above submitted items have been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as otherwise stated.

_____
NAME AND SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

SECTION II - APPROVAL ACTION

ENCLOSURES RETURNED *(List by Item No.)*

NAME, TITLE AND SIGNATURE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY

DATE

ENG FORM 4025-R, MAR 95 *(ER 415-1-10)* EDITION OF SEP 93 IS OBSOLETE. SHEET ___ OF ___ (Reverse) CEMPCB

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.

2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No.". This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.

3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R for each entry on this form.

4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.

5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.

6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications--also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks".

7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.

8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.

9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

A	--	Approved as submitted.	E	--	Disapproved (See attached).
B	--	Approved, except as noted on drawings.	F	--	Receipt acknowledged.
C	--	Approved, except as noted on drawings. Refer to attached sheet resubmission required.	FX	--	Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.
D	--	Will be returned by separate correspondence.	G	--	Other *(Specify)*

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

(Reverse of ENG Form 4025-R)

END OF SECTION

APPENDIX A

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

(ENG FORM 4288)

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

(ER 415-1-10)

CONTRACT NUMBER

TITLE AND LOCATION

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION

				TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		
TRANSMITTAL NO	ITEM NO	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	DATA	DRAWINGS	INSTRUCTIONS	SCHEDULES	STATEMENTS	REPORTS	CERTIFICATES	SAMPLES	RECORDS	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE	INFORMATION ONLY	GOVERNMENT APPROVED	REVIEWER	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CODE	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT	CODE	DATE	REMARKS

ENG FORM 4288, MAY 91

EDITION OF AUG 89 IS OBSOLETE

PAGE__ OF __ PAGES

SECTION 01451

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740	(1996) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(1995b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the contract. The project superintendent in this context shall mean the individual with the responsibility for the overall management of the project including quality and production.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

3.2.1 General

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 10 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures,

control, instructions, test, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 60 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

3.2.2 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.

b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.

c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.

d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities will be approved by the Contracting Officer.)

f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.

g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.

h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable

feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

3.2.3 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.4 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 5 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 General

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure contract compliance. The Contractor shall provide a CQC organization which shall be at the site at all times during progress of the work and with complete authority to take any action necessary to ensure compliance with the contract. All CQC staff members shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 5 years construction experience on construction similar to this contract or a construction person with a minimum of 10 years in related work. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned no other duties. An

alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: mechanical, architectural, submittals clerk. These may be employees of the prime or subcontractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals may perform other duties but must be allowed sufficient time to perform their assigned quality control duties as described in the Quality Control Plan.

	Experience Matrix	
	Area	**Qualifications**
a	Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years experience or person with 5 years related experience
b	Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 years experience or person with 5 years related experience
c	Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 year experience

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience education requirements the CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors". This course is periodically offered at AGC offices throughout the state of Washington and Oregon.

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS

Submittals shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals are in compliance with the contract requirements.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least

three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications.

b. A review of the contract drawings.

c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.

e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.

f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.

g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.

h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.

i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

j. Discussion of the initial control phase.

k. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve all differences.

e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.

f. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.

g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew, if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements, see Table 1 – Minimum Testing, attached at the end of this specification section. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Costs of testing the Contractor Laboratory facilities for Government acceptance shall be borne by the Contractor. Laboratory facilities, including personnel and equipment, utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329, and be accredited by the American Association of Laboratory Accreditation (AALA), National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), or other approved national accreditation authority. All personnel performing concrete testing shall be certified by the American Concrete Institute (ACI). The contractor shall submit documentation showing the AALA, or other approved testing facility, certification, personnel ACI certifications, and the name and work experience of the Registered Professional Engineer on the staff.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials will be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to the Corps of Engineers Division Laboratory, f.o.b., at the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Materials Testing Center
Waterways Experiment Station
3909 Hall Ferry Road
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Phone: (610) 634-3974

ATTN: Project _____, Contract Number _____

Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location and dates will be made through the Area Office.
If samples are scheduled to arrive at the laboratory on a weekend (after 1700 Friday through Sunday) notify the laboratory at least 24 hours in advance at (601) 634-3974 to arrange for delivery.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof established by a completion time stated in the Special Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the CQC System Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work and develop a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Such a list of deficiencies shall be included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION below, and shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment thereof if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at this inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be

complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase should be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List deficiencies noted along with corrective action.

e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.

f. Submittals reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

g. Off-site surveillance activities, including actions taken.

h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.

j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms are attached at the end of this specification section.

3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

TABLE 1

MINIMUM SAMPLING AND TESTING FREQUENCY

Materials	Test	Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency
Fills, Embankments, Backfills, Subgrade, Subbase, and Base Course Material		
Fill and Embankment	Field Density 2/12/	Two tests per lift for each increment or fraction of 1,672 square meters (2000 sy) and any time material type changes.
	Lab Density 3/	One test initially per each type of materials or blended material and any time material type changes, and one every 10 field density tests.
	Gradation 1/	One test every 153 cubic meters (200 cubic yards) of fill for each type of materials or blended material and any time material type changes.
Subgrade	Field Density 2/12/	One test per each increment or fraction of 84 square meters (100 s.y.)
	Lab Density 3/	One test every 10 field density tests.
Backfill for Culverts, Trenches, Buildings and Walls, Pavements, and Other Structures	Field Density 2/12/	Culverts: One test per each lift.
		Trenches: One test per lift for each increment or fraction of 152 lineal meters (500 linear feet) for backfill. Under pavements, one test every lift and at every crossing.

TABLE 1 (con.)

Materials	Test	Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency
		Walls and Buildings Perimeters, Including Footings: One test per lift for each increment or fraction of 61 lineal meters (200 linear feet) of backfill. Buildings Slabs on Grade: One test per lift for each increment or faction of 93 square meters (1000 s.f.) Areas enclosed by grade beams, compacted with power driven hand operated compactors: One test per lift for each increment or fraction of 46 square meters (500 s.f.) Pavements: Two tests per lift for each increment or fraction of 1,672 square meters (2000 s.y.) Other Structures: One test per lift for each increment or fraction of 61 lineal meters (200 linear feet) of backfill.
	Lab Density3/	One test initially per each type of material or blended material and one every 10 field density tests.
	Gradation1/	One test per each type of material or blended material and one every 10 field density tests.
Subbase and Base	Gradation1/(including .02 mm particles size limits.	1 sample for every 3,345 square meters (4,000 sy.)
	In-Place Density2/ 12/	1 sample every 1,672 square meters (2,000 sy.)
	Moisture-Density Relationship3/	1 initially and every 20 density tests.

TABLE 1 (con.)

Materials	Test	Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency
	Portland Cement Concrete (Non airfield)	
Coarse and Fine Aggregate[7/]	Moisture, specific gravity and absorption[8/]	1 initially.
	Gradation and fineness modules	1 every 191 cubic meters (250 cy) of concrete.
	Moisture, specific gravity and absorption[8/]	(same as coarse aggregate).
Concrete	Slump	Conduct test every day of placement and for every 19 cubic meters (25 cy) and more frequently if batching appears inconsistent. Conduct with strength tests.
	Entrained Air	Conduct with slump test.
	Ambient and concrete temperatures	Conduct with slump tests.
	Unit weight, yield, and water cement ratio	Conduct with strength tests. Check unit weight and adjust aggregate weights to insure proper yield.

TABLE 1 (con.)

Materials	Test	Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency
	Flexural strength and evaluation	When specified for slabs on grade or for concrete pavements, take one set of 6 beams every 76 cubic meters (100 cy) of concrete with a minimum of 1 set per day. Two beams shall be tested at 7 days, two at 28 days, and two at 90 days.
	Compressive strength	One set of 3 cylinders per day and every 76 cubic meters (100 cy) for each class of structural concrete. Test one cylinder at 7 days and two at 28 days. Additional field cure cylinders shall be made when insitu strengths are required to be known.
Vibrators	Frequency and amplitude	Check frequency and amplitude initially and any time vibration is questionable.
	Masonry	
Concrete Masonry Units9/	Dry shrinkage10/	1 set of 3 per 10,000 units and manufacturers certification and test report.
	Airdry condition11/	Same as dry shrinkage.
	Absorption	" " " "
	Compressive strength	" " " "
	Unit Weight	" " " "
Mortar and grout	Compressive Strength	1 set of 3, every 2,000 units (1 test at 7 days and 2 tests at 28 days).

NOTES:

1/All acceptance tests shall be conducted from in-place samples.
2/Additional tests shall be conducted when variations occur due to the contractors operations, weather conditions, site conditions, etc.
3/Classification (ASTM D-2487), moisture contents, Atterberg limits and specific gravity tests shall be conducted for each compaction test if applicable.
4/Materials to be submitted only upon request by the Contracting Officer.
5/Tests can substitute for same tests required under "Aggregates" (from bins or source), although gradations will be required when blending aggregates.
6/Increase quantities by 50 percent for Paving mixes and by 100 percent for Government testing of admixtures. Include standard deviation for similar mixes from the intended batch plant and data from a minimum of 30 tests, if available. Refer to ACI 214.
7/A petrographic report for aggregate is required with the sample for source approval. If the total amount of all types of concrete is less than 153 cubic meters (200 c.y.) service records from three separate structures in similar environments which used the aggregates may substitute for the petrographic report.
8/Aggregate moisture tests are to be conducted in conjunction with concrete strength tests for w/c calculations.
9/For less than 1,000 units, the above test may be waived at the discretion of the Contracting Officer and acceptance based on manufacturers certification and test report.
10/Additional tests shall be performed when changes are made either in the manufacturing processes or in materials used in the production of the masonry units.
11/If adequate storage protection is not provided at the jobsite, additional tests shall be made to determine that the allowable moisture condition has not been exceeded before the blocks can be placed in the structure.
12/The nuclear densometer, if properly calibrated, may be used but only in addition to the required testing frequency and procedures using sandcones. The densometer shall be calibrated and is recommended for use when the time for complete results becomes critical.

TABLE 2

STANDARD REPORT FORMS AND USE

Form Number	Form Title	Form Use
NPD 300	Transmittal of Material Samples	Form to accompany any samples sent to NPD Laboratory
NPD 326	Compaction Test Data Sheet	Soil compaction tests.
DD 1206	Sieve Analysis Data	Sieve analysis data sheet for soils.
NPD 320	Mechanical Analysis Test Data	Sieve analysis data sheet and hydrometer data sheet for soils.
ENG 2087	Gradation Curves	Gradation graph for soils and aggregates. (To include specification limits).
DD 1205	Soil Moisture Content	Moisture content sheet for soils and/or aggregates.
NPD 322	Specific Gravity and Absorption Test Data Sheet	Specific gravity and absorption test for soil and aggregates.
DD 1209	Atterberg Limits Determinations	Test and graph for Atterburg limits tests.
DD 1217	Bituminous Mix Design -Aggregate Blending	Aggregate blending sheet for asphaltic concrete.
NPD 346	Asphaltic Concrete Mix Design Report	Asphaltic mix design and aggregate grinding.
DD 1218	Marshall Method - Computation of Properties of Asphalt Mixtures	Marshall Test form.
NPD 88	Screen Analysis of Concrete Aggregates	Gradation test form for aggregates (self carboning).
NPD 357	Mortar Strength of Fine Aggregate Data Sheet	Flexural and compressive strength test form for mortar.
NPD 355	Data Sheet - Compressive and Flexural Strengths of Concrete	Compressive and/or flexural strength testing (include averages per specification).
NPD 359	Report of Concrete Mixture Design	Mix design sheet for Contractor mix submittal.
NPS 57	Statistical Evaluation of Concrete Compression Tests	Summary sheet of concrete tests. Form can be used for flexural strengths if revised to conform with proper days specified. A separate sheet is to be used for each mix design.

(sample of typical Contractor's Daily Report)
DAILY CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL REPORT

Contract Number: _____ Date: _____ Rpt No._____

Contract Title: _____ Location: _____

Weather: Clear __ P.Cloudy __ Cloudy __ Rainfall __ (__% of workday)

Temperature during workday: High ____ degrees F. Low ___ degrees F.

1. WORK PERFORMED BY CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR(S):

Contractor Name	No. of Workers	Crafts/Hours	Work performed

2. EQUIPMENT DATA:

Type, Size, Etc.	Owned/Rented	Hours Used	Hours Standby

3. QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTIONS AND RESULTS: (Include a description of preparatory, initial, and/or follow up inspections or meetings; check of subcontractors work and materials delivered to the site compared to submittals and/or specifications; comments on the proper storage of materials; include comments on corrective actions to be taken):

_____

_____

_____

_____

4. QUALITY CONTROL TESTING AND RESULTS (comment on tests and attach test reports):

_____

_____

_____

5. DAILY SAFETY INSPECTIONS (Include comments on new hazards to be added to the Hazard Analysis and corrective action of any safety issues):

_____

_____

6. REMARKS (Include conversations with or instructions from the Government representatives; delays of any kind that are impacting the job; conflicts in the contract documents; comments on change orders; environmental considerations; etc.):

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

CONTRACTOR'S VERIFICATION: The above report is complete and correct. All material, equipment used, and work performed during this reporting period are in compliance with the contract documents except as noted above.

_____
CONTRACTOR QC REPRESENTATIVE

(Sample of Typical Contractor's Test Report)

TEST REPORT

STRUCTURE OR BUILDING _____

CONTRACT NO. _____

DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, SYSTEM, OR PART OF SYSTEM TESTED:
_____

_____

DESCRIPTION OF TEST: _____

_____

_____

NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON IN CHARGE OF PERFORMING TESTS FOR THE CONTRACTOR:

NAME_____

TITLE_____

SIGNATURE_____

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE ABOVE DESCRIBED ITEM, SYSTEM, OR PART OF SYSTEM HAS BEEN TESTED AS INDICATED ABOVE AND FOUND TO BE ENTIRELY SATISFACTORY AS REQUIRED IN THE CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR
QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTOR_____

DATE_____

REMARKS
_____

_____

_____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01501

CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 AVAILABILITY OF UTILITY SERVICES

1.1.1 Water

The Government will make available to Contractor, from existing outlets and supplies, reasonable amounts of potable water without charge. Contractor shall reasonably conserve potable water furnished. Contractor, at its own expense, shall install and maintain necessary temporary connections and distribution lines and shall remove the connections and lines prior to final acceptance of construction.

1.1.2 Electricity

Electric power (_240___volts, _200___amps) will be made available by the Government, without charge, to the Contractor for performing work at the work area. The Contractor shall carefully conserve electricity furnished. The Contractor, at its own expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall extend the existing electrical distribution system (overhead and underground) for temporary electrical service to the worksite, shall install and maintain necessary temporary connections, and shall remove the same prior to final acceptance of the construction. These connections shall be coordinated with the Air Force Exterior Electrical Shop, Through the Contracting Officer.

1.2 SANITARY PROVISIONS

Contractor shall provide sanitary accommodations for the use of employees as may be necessary and shall maintain accommodations approved by the Contracting Officer and shall comply with the requirements and regulations of the State Health Department, County Sanitarian, or other authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 TEMPORARY ELECTRIC WIRING

1.3.1 Temporary Power and Lighting

The Contractor shall provide construction power facilities in accordance with the safety requirements of the National Electric Code NFPA No. 70 and the SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL EM 385-1-1 (Sept 1996). The Contractor, or its delegated subcontractor, shall enforce the safety requirements of electrical extensions for the work of subcontractors. Work shall be accomplished by journeyman electricians.

1.3.2 Construction Equipment

In addition to the requirements of SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL, EM 385-1-1 (Sept 1996), temporary wiring conductors installed for operation of construction tools and equipment shall be either Type TW or THW contained in metal raceways, or shall be hard usage or extra

hard usage multiconductor cord. Temporary wiring shall be secured above the ground or floor in a workmanlike manner and shall not present an obstacle to persons or equipment. Open wiring may only be used outside of buildings, and then only in accordance with the provisions of the National Electric Code.

1.3.3 Submittals

Submit detailed drawings of temporary power connections. Drawings shall include, but not be limited to, main disconnect, grounding, service drops, service entrance conductors, feeders, GFCI'S, and all site trailer connections.

1.4 FIRE PROTECTION

During the construction period, the Contractor shall provide fire extinguishers in accordance with the safety requirements of the SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL, EM 385-1-1 (Sept 1996). The Contractor shall remove the fire extinguishers at the completion of construction.

1.5 STAGING AREA

Contractor will be provided adequate open staging area as directed by the Contracting Officer. Area is unsecured, and Contractor shall make provisions for its own security.

Contractor shall be responsible for keeping staging area, and office area clean and free of weeds and uncontrolled vegetation growth. Weeds shall be removed by pulling or cutting to within 1-inch of ground level. Lawn areas shall be mown to keep growth to less than 2-inches. All loose debris and material subject to being moved by prevailing winds in the area shall be picked up or secured at all times.

If the area is not maintained in a safe and clean condition as defined above the Contracting Officer may have the area cleaned by others with the costs being deducted from the Contractor's payment.

1.6 HOUSEKEEPING AND CLEANUP

Pursuant to the requirements of Clause CLEANING UP and Clause ACCIDENT PREVENTION, of the CONTRACT CLAUSES, the Contractor shall assign sufficient personnel to insure compliance. The Contractor shall submit a detailed written plan for implementation of this requirement. The plan will be presented as part of the preconstruction safety plan and will provide for keeping the total construction site, structures, and accessways free of debris and obstructions at all times. Work will not be allowed in those areas that, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, have unsatisfactory cleanup and housekeeping at the end of the preceding day's normal work shift. At least once each day all areas shall be checked by the Quality Control person of the Contractor and the findings recorded on the Quality Control Daily Report. In addition, the Quality Control person shall take immediate action to insure compliance with this requirement. Housekeeping and cleanup shall be assigned by the Contractor to specific personnel. The name(s) of the personnel shall be available at the project site.

1.7 DIGGING PERMIT

Before performing any onsite excavation, Contractor shall obtain a digging permit. The digging permit may be obtained through coordination with Corps of Engineers office and it may take up to 14 days.

1.8 CONSTRUCTION NEAR COMMUNICATIONS CABLES

1.8.1 Excavation Near Communication Cables

Digging within .9144 meters (3 feet) of communication cables (including fiber optic cables) shall be performed by hand digging until the cable is exposed. The Contracting Officer shall be notified a minimum 3 days prior to digging within a .9144 meter (3-foot) area near cable. The cable route will be marked by the Government prior to excavation in the area. A digging permit shall be obtained by the Contractor before performing any excavation. The Contractor shall be held responsible for any damage to the cable by excavation procedures. Once the cable is exposed, mechanical excavation may be used if there is no chance of damage occurring to the cable.

1.8.2 Reburial of Exposed Utilities

When existing utility lines are reburied a tape, detectable by pipe detector systems, shall be installed above the uncovered length of the utility at a depth of 305 mm (12 inches) below grade. Tape shall be a minimum .127 mm (5 mil) plastic tape with metallic tracer, minimum 76 mm (3 inches) wide, lettering on tape to show buried utility, and brightly colored.

1.8.3 Access to Communications Manhole or Handhole

No communications manhole or handhole shall be entered without first obtaining a fiber optic cable briefing. Coordinate through the Contracting Officer with with the Base Communications Officer (for Air Force project).

1.8.4 Cable Cuts or Damage

If a communications cable is cut or damaged the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer (CO) and begin gathering personnel and equipment necessary to repair the cut, or damage. Contractor shall begin repairs within one hour of the cut or damage, unless notified otherwise, and continue repairs without interruption until full service is restored.

1.9 PROJECT SIGN

Contractor shall furnish and install 1 project sign in accordance with conditions hereinafter specified and layout shown on drawing No. 49s-40-05-15, Sheets 1 and 2, except Corps of Engineers' castle and Department of Army or Air Force seal will be Government furnished. All letters shall be block type, upper case. Letters shall be painted as indicated using exterior-type paint. Sign shall be maintained in excellent condition throughout the life of job. Project sign shall be located as directed. Upon completion of project, sign shall be removed and shall remain the property of Contractor.

1.10 ELEVATED WORK AREAS

Workers in elevated work areas in excess of 2 meters (6 feet) above an adjoining surface require special safety attention. In addition to the provisions of SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL, EM 385-1-1 (Sept. 1996), the following safety measures are required to be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative. Prior to commencement of work in elevated work areas, the Contractor shall submit drawings depicting all provisions of his positive fall protection system including, but not limited to,

all details of guardrails. Positive protection for workmen engaged in the installation of structural steel and steel joist shall be provided by safety nets, tie-offs, hydraulic man lifts, scaffolds, or other required means. Decking crews must be tied-off or work over nets or platforms not over 2 meters (6 feet) below the work area. Walking on beams and/or girders and the climbing of columns is prohibited without positive protection. Perimeter guardrails shall be installed at floor, roof, or wall openings more than 2 meters (6 feet) above an adjoining surface and on roof perimeters. Rails shall be designed to protect all phases of elevated work including, but not limited to, roofing operations and installation of gutters and flashing. Rails around roofs may not be removed until all work on the roof is complete and all traffic on or across the roof ceases. Rails shall be designed by a licensed engineer to provide adequate stability under any anticipated impact loading. As a minimum, the rails shall consist of a top rail at a height of 1067 mm (42 inches), a mid-rail, and a toe board. Use of tie-offs, hydraulic man lifts, scaffolds, or other means of roof edge protection methods may be utilized on small structures such as family housing, prefabricated metal buildings, etc. If safety belts and harnesses are used, the positive fall protection plan will address fall restraint versus fall arrest. Body belts will ONLY be used for fall restraint, they will not be used for fall arrest.

1.11 DELETED

1.12 TRAFFIC CONTROL

The Contractor shall provide for movement of traffic through and around the construction zone in a manner that is conducive to the safety of motorists, pedestrians, and workers. This shall include placement and maintenance of traffic control devices in accordance with the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration publication, Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices. Streets (except dead end) may be closed to traffic temporarily by approved written request to the Contracting Officer at least 10 working days prior to street closure. Street closures shall at all times allow street access to a building from one direction. Excavations shall not remain open for more than 1 working day without approval.

1.13 UTILITIES NOT SHOWN

The Contractor can expect to encounter, within the construction limits of the entire project, utilities not shown on the drawings and not visible as to the date of this contract. If such utilities will interfere with construction operations, he shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer verbally and then in writing to enable a determination by the Contracting Officer as to the necessity for removal or relocation. If such utilities are removed or relocated as directed, the Contractor shall be entitled to equitable adjustment for any additional work or delay. The types of utilities the Contractor may encounter are waterlines, sewer lines (storm and sanitary), gas lines, fueling lines, steam lines, buried fuel tanks, septic tanks, other buried tanks, communication lines, and power lines. These utilities may be active or abandoned utilities.

1.14 GOVERNMENT WITNESSING AND SCHEDULING OF TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, by serial letter, of dates and agenda of all performance testing of the following systems: mechanical (including fire protection and EMCS), electrical (including fire protection) medical and food service systems not later than 10 calendar days prior to start of such testing. In this notification, the Contractor shall certify that all equipment, materials, and personnel necessary to conduct such testing will be available on the scheduled date and that the systems have been prechecked by him and are ready for performance and/or acceptance testing. Contractor shall also confirm that all operations and maintenance manuals have been submitted and approved. NO PERFORMANCE AND/OR

ACCEPTANCE TESTING WILL BE PERMITTED UNTIL THE OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS HAVE BEEN APPROVED.

Government personnel, at the option of the Government, will travel to the site to witness testing. If the testing must be postponed or canceled for whatever reason not the fault of the government, the Contractor shall provide the Government not less than 3 working days advance notice (notice may be faxed) of this postponement or cancellation. Should this 3 working day notice not be given , the Contractor shall reimburse the Government for any and all out of pocket expenses incurred for making arrangements to witness such testing including, but not limited to airline, rental car, meal, and lodging expenses. Should testing be conducted, but fail and have to be rescheduled for any reason not the fault of the Government, the Contractor shall similarly reimburse the Government for all expenses incurred.

1.15 HARD HAT SIGNS

The Contractor shall provide 610 mm by 610 mm (24 by 24 inch) square Hard Hat Area signs at each entry to the project or work area as directed by the Contracting Officer. A minimum of two signs will be required. Signs shall be in accordance with the sketch at the end of this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS AND PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01701

OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submittals shall be in accordance with SECTION 01330: SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES .

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall provide Operation and Maintenance (O&M) manuals for the complete project as applicable under this contract, including all Contractor furnished and installed equipment, systems and materials, and all Government furnished-Contractor installed equipment, systems and materials. Included herein are requirements for compiling and submitting the O&M data. Additional O&M data requirements are specified in the individual sections of the technical specifications. O & M Manual requirements shall be coordinated with the requirements as stated in the other technical specification sections and shall include listings for spare parts, framed instructions, etc.

3.1.1 PREPARATION

Manual preparation shall be under the direction of an individual or organization that has demonstrated expertise and a minimum of 3 years experience in the preparation of comprehensive and complete O&M manuals. Qualifications shall be submitted for Contracting Officer approval.

3.1.2 FORMAT

3.1.2 O&M data shall be separated into distinct systems. O&M manuals for any particular system shall include narrative and technical descriptions of the interrelations with other systems. This narrative shall include a description on how the system works with notable features of the system, including normal and abnormal operating conditions. The explanation of the system is to be short and concise with reference to specific manufacturer's equipment manuals for details (see paragraph CONTENT, subparagraph b). If the quantity of material is such that it will not fit within one binder then it shall be divided into volumes, as required (see paragraph Binders).

3.1.3 Six copies of the complete set of manuals shall be provided for each building (as identified by a building number or building description) for multi-building projects. For those multi-building projects where the work is identical in each building, one copy of the manual is required for each building plus six additional copies. For those projects that do not have work in specific buildings, six copies of the manuals

are required for the complete project. Any project may have a combination of these requirements to determine the total number of copies required.

3.1.4 The requirement for six copies of the O&M manual shall supersede and replace any requirements for a lesser amount of manuals which may be indicated in some specifications. Each set of manuals shall be tailored for its respective building or facility.

3.2 PRELIMINARY O&M MANUAL AND DATA SUBMITTAL

To establish and assure uniform O&M manual format, the Contractor shall submit two copies of complete set of O & M data without the binders and receive Contracting Officer approval on one (1) of the sets prior to submission of the final bound manuals. Initial O & M Manual data submittal shall be a minimum of 30 days prior to 90 percent project completion.

The Contractor shall also provide two typewritten pages representing the proposed binder marking format as required under Paragraph: Marking and Binding. One page will represent the front cover/spine and the other page will represent the inside of the front cover.

3.2.1 Data submitted for the manual are to be for the specific equipment furnished, and are in addition to that furnished as shop drawings.

3.2.2 The Contracting Officer will require thirty (30) days for review of submitted O&M manual(s) or data. The Contracting Officer will retain one copy of unacceptable O&M manual submittal and return remainder of copies to the Contractor marked "Returned for Correction." If "Returned for Correction." the Contractor shall resubmit the required number of copies of the manual(s) incorporating all comments, prior to substantial completion and/or use and possession. The Contractor may, at his option, update the copy retained by the Government in lieu of providing the added copy.

3.2.3 For equipment or systems requiring personnel training and/or acceptance testing, the final O&M data shall be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the scheduling of the training and/or testing. O&M data on equipment or systems not requiring training or testing shall be submitted so all data will be approved and bound in the O&M manuals in the required quantity by the time the project reaches 90 percent completion. Failure to furnish approved, bound manuals in the required quantity by the time the project is 90 percent complete, will be cause for the Contracting Officer to hold or adjust the retained percentage in accordance with CONTRACT CLAUSE, PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS.

3.2.4 Three of the six completed copies of the final O&M manuals (for each building) shall contain original manufacturer's data. Data in the remaining manuals may be duplicated copies of original data. All data furnished must be of such quality to reproduce clear, legible copies.

3.3 BINDERS

3.3.1 Construction and Assembly

Manuals shall be sliding posts or screw-type aluminum binding posts (three screws) with spine, but only one type shall be used for all manuals. The manuals shall be hardback plastic-covered, cleanable, not over

76 mm (3 inches) thick and designed for 216 mm by 279 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) paper. The hard cover shall be of minimum stiffness equal to 2.03 mm (0.080 inch) display board or double weight illustration board.

3.3.2 Marking and Binding

As appropriate, systems shall be grouped into four separate categories and bound into four volumes as follows: Mechanical, Electrical, Fire Protection/Security, and Architectural/General.

Each binder shall have the following information, as a minimum, inscribed on both the spine and cover using an offset or silk screen printing process; "EQUIPMENT OPERATION, MAINTENANCE, AND REPAIR MANUAL;" BUILDING NAME, IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (Building No.), LOCATION, AND DISCIPLINE (MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, FIRE PROTECTION/SECURITY, ARCHITECTURAL/GENERAL). Contractor's name and address as well as the contract title and contract number shall be printed on the inside of the front cover.

3.3.3 Color

Color of binder and printing shall be the option of the Contractor except that; (a) printing color shall contrast with binder color, and (b) colors shall be the same for all manuals.

3.3.4 Content

The O&M manuals shall be structured to address each of the following topics in order for each system. When the topic does not apply to a particular system the topic name will be included in the manual with the words "DOES NOT APPLY."

a. Warning Page: A warning page shall be provided to warn of potential dangers (if they exist), such as high voltage, toxic chemicals, flammable liquids, explosive materials, carcinogens, or high pressures. The warning page shall be placed inside the front cover, in front of the title page.

b. Index: Each manual shall have a master index at the front identifying all manuals and volumes and subject matter by system name for each. Following the master index, each manual shall have an index of its enclosures listing each volume, tab numbers, etc., as necessary to readily refer to a particular operating or maintenance instruction. Rigid tabbed fly leaf sheets shall be provided for each separate product and/or piece of equipment under each system in the manual. For example, if a system includes Air Handling Units 1 through 5, there shall be tab sheets AHU-1, AHU-2, AHU-3, AHU-4 and AHU-5. When a manual is divided into volumes, each volume shall have a master index at its front, followed by an index for the specific volume listing in detail all enclosed instructions for materials, individual pieces of equipment, and systems. All pages shall be numbered with the referenced number included in the index.

c. Description: Narrative and technical descriptions of the system and of the interrelations with other systems.

d. Check List Prior to Start Up: Precautions and prechecks prior to start up of equipment and/or system, including safety devices, monitoring devices and control sequence shall be provided.

e. Start Up and Operation: Step-by-step sequential procedures for start up and normal operation checks for satisfactory operation shall be provided. Safety precautions and instructions that should be followed during these procedures shall be incorporated into the operating instructions and flagged for the attention of the operator. Procedures shall include test, manual or normal, and automatic modes.

f. Shutdown: Procedures for normal and emergency shutdown of equipment and/or systems shall be provided. The instructions shall include any procedures necessary for placing the equipment and/or system on standby or preparing the equipment and/or system for start up at a later time. Procedures shall include test, manual or normal, and automatic modes.

g. Operator Preventive Maintenance, Major Maintenance, and Adjustments: The instructions shall include recommended operator preventive maintenance which would normally be performed by operating personnel and adjustment procedures necessary for normal operation. Schedules shall be provided indicating time frames or operating hours for initiating operator maintenance and adjustments, and including manufacturer's recommended major maintenance requirements. Emergency adjustments shall be included and flagged for operator's attention; the instructions shall also include procedures for emergency repairs that could be performed by operating personnel. These emergency repairs or "trouble-shooting guides" shall be outlined in three columns with the following headings:

Column 1 - Trouble
Column 2 - Probable Cause(s)
Column 3 - Correction

h. Operator Data: The instructions shall include equipment and/or system layouts showing all piping, wiring, breakers, valves, dampers, controls, etc., complete with diagrams, schematics, isometrics, and data to explain the detailed operation and control of each individual piece of equipment and/or system, including system components. Layouts shall show the location within the facility of controls, valves, switches, dampers, etc., by reference to site location, wing designation, floor, room number, or other clear and concise directions for locating the item. Operator data may be identical to posted data and framed instructions but shall be prepared as part of the O&M manuals. All control systems operations data shall include the following:

(1) A fully labeled control schematic which details all set points, throttling ranges, actions, spans, proportional bands, and any other adjustment.

(2) A fully labeled elementary diagram (ladder diagram).

(3) A sequence of control on the diagrams cross-referenced to the control schematic and elementary diagram.

(4) A generic, functional description of each control component shown on the drawings.

(5) Catalog data of every control device.

i. Electrical Layout Drawings: The Electrical O&M's shall include complete layout drawings and one-line diagrams of exterior and interior electrical with reference to the buildings and site layout. Drawings shall include layout of interior lighting, interior power, intrusion detection systems, communication systems

and fire protection systems. Exterior layout drawings shall show where fed from, pad-mount transformer, metering, main distribution panel and communication lines. Layout drawings shall show the location within the facility or reference to the building and the site plan. Layout drawings shall be half size contract as-built drawings and shall be inserted into plastic pockets and installed at the back of the O&M's that pertain to that particular drawing.

j. Maintenance Procedures: Recommended procedures shall indicate preventive maintenance, lubrication, and good housekeeping practices which should be performed by operating personnel as well as more complex maintenance procedures which would normally be performed by trained maintenance personnel only. The procedures shall be presented with a schedule indicating time frames or operating hours for specific maintenance to be accomplished. Safety precautions and instructions that should be followed during these procedures shall be incorporated into the maintenance procedures and flagged for the attention of personnel. The procedures shall include necessary operating instructions for taking equipment off line, putting equipment on line, or putting equipment on standby. The instructions shall include all necessary material, equipment, and system data to perform maintenance work and shall include, but not be limited to, manufacturers/bulletins, catalogs, and descriptive data; certified performance curves, copies of approved test plans, including logs and records of performance acceptance test results, and actual adjustments made during final acceptance and inspection; system layouts, including block diagrams, wiring, control, and isometric diagrams: schematic items within the facility; and interrelationships with other items of system.

k. Repairs: Repair procedures shall be presented with a step-by-step procedure for locating and correcting the trouble. A "shop manual" may be used for this purpose. Repair procedures shall be keyed to a troubleshooting guide outlined in three columns with the following headings:

Column 1 - Trouble
Column 2 - Probable Cause(s)
Column 3 - Correction

The procedures shall clearly indicate a major repair activity which should only be performed in a shop or factory versus normal repair work that may be performed onsite or with equipment online. The procedures shall also clearly indicate the limit of repair work that may be performed by Government personnel during the warranty period without voiding warranty provisions. Safety precautions and instructions that should be followed during these procedures shall be incorporated into the repair procedures and flagged for the attention of personnel.

l. Tools: The Contractor shall provide one of each nonstandard tool, test instrument, and gauge necessary for performing maintenance and repair work. A nonstandard tool, test instrument, or gauge is defined as an item normally supplied by the manufacturer for the equipment operation or maintenance. The Contractor shall prepare a master list of such items for all equipment and systems and shall key maintenance and repair procedures to this list. The above referenced items for performing maintenance and repair work shall be provided for each individual facility of multifacility projects.

m. Parts and Supplies: A complete list of parts and supplies shall be provided with the maintenance instructions. The list shall include all parts and components of individual pieces of equipment, and all parts and components of each system and shall identify such items as description of part, model number, circuit or component identification, etc. Parts and supplies lists shall be included within each volume of

maintenance instructions. Further, a master list of spare parts and supplies recommended from each manufacturer for 1 year of operation, including source of supply, shall be sublisted with each instruction.

(1) Availability: The Contractor shall list the sources of supply for all parts and supplies, including name of supplier/manufacturer, address, and telephone number. If the parts and supplies are not normally stocked locally, (within 6 hours travel time, round trip by surface transportation) necessary procurement time shall also be a part of the listing.

(2) Spare Parts: The Contractor shall provide those spare parts and supplies that are specified in the TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS and those which are normally provided with the equipment or material item. A separate master list shall be provided for these items upon turnover to the Government of the parts and supplies.

n. Maintenance Schedule: A separate schedule of all required periodic maintenance shall be included. This schedule shall list by frequency of occurrence all lubricants and special adjustments required. The types and amounts of lubrication must be specified. The Contractor shall verify that the furnished maintenance schedule agrees with the published manufacturer's data.

3.3.4.1 Architectural/General O&M:

(1) Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: Include product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations. Provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products. Data shall include, but not be limited to, information on carpet, floor tile, vinyl wall finishes, builder's hardware, etc.

(2) Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

(3) Moisture-protection and Weather-exposed Products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.

(4) Additional Requirements: As specified in individual specifications sections.

3.3.4.2 Warranties:

In addition to the general warranty required by the contract, the O&M manuals shall include any specific warranties required by other sections of the TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS and other warranties normally provided with the particular piece of equipment or system. Extended warranties normally provided by manufacturers that are beyond the warranty of construction shall be specifically noted. The O&M manuals shall also include a specific warranty section itemizing all standard and extended warranty items. The warranty list shall be as indicated below. Warranties will not begin until the facility is accepted by the Contracting Officer. Copy of warranty shall be included in the manual.

WARRANTY INFORMATION

Project Title
Contract Number

General Contractors Name, Phone Number

ITEM DESCRIPTION	START DATE	END DATE	O & M REFERENCE LOCATION
(in alphabetical order)			
Descriptive Name, Manufactures/ Warrantors Name Address & Phone No.			

3.3.4.3 Installed Equipment Lists:

A copy of the completed Equipment in Place forms required in Section 01705 EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE - LIST shall be included in the manual. The completed forms shall be located at the front of the catalog and O&M data for the equipment listed on the form.

3.3.4.4 Data Layout:

(1) Data Identification: Catalog data shall be marked to clearly identify pertinent data by highlighting the data with pointers or crossing out all nonpertinent data.

(2) Drawings: All drawings bound in the manuals shall be of such size that will require only one fold made right to left. All larger size drawings shall be inserted into a separate pocket in the required location in the manual. All drawings shall be of microfilm quality.

(3) Posted Data: The Contractor shall provide posted data for equipment or systems, in addition to O&M manuals, and as required by other Technical Specifications sections. The data shall consist of as-built schematics of all wiring, controls, piping, etc., as necessary for the operation of the equipment or system, and a condensed typewritten description of the system. The posted data may include approved shop drawings, layout drawings, riser, and block diagrams and shall indicate all necessary interrelation with other equipment and systems. The data may be presented in one or several frames, under glass or sheet acrylic glazing, for clarity and convenience of location. The framed data presentation and outline shall be acceptable to and posted at locations designated by the Contracting Officer. The data shall be posted before personnel training or performance testing acceptance for the related items of equipment or system.

(4) Framed Instructions: Typewritten instructions, framed under glass or sheet acrylic glazing, explaining equipment or system prestart checkout, startup, operations and shutdown procedures, safety precautions, preventive maintenance procedures, and normal operation checks for satisfactory performance of the equipment of systems shall be posted in conjunction with the posted data. The framed instructions may be presented in one or several frames for clarity and convenience of location. The instruction

presentation and outline shall be acceptable to the Contracting Officer prior to posting, and shall be posted at locations designated by the Contracting Officer. All framed instructions shall be posted before personnel training or performance testing acceptance commences for the related item of equipment or system.

3.3.5 Payment

No separate payment will be made for the preparation and submittal of O&M manuals. All costs incurred by the Contractor in the preparation and submittal of O&M manuals shall be considered as part of the price for the equipment and included in the contract price. Approval and acceptance of the final O&M manuals shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

3.3.6 Checklist

Contractor shall complete and initial a copy of the O&M Manual Check List which is provided at the end of this section, and forwarded along with ENG form 4025 as part of the O&M Manual submittal to the Contracting Officer for approval.

O&M MANUAL - REVIEW CHECKLIST

___ Does the manual cover all equipment furnished under the contract? (Review against equipment schedules on the drawings and/or equipment submittals.)

___ Does the manual clearly highlight all relevant portions or cross out all irrelevant portions of catalog data?

___ Does the manual contain operations data for the equipment? (Step-by-step operating instructions, start up procedures, sequences of operation, precautions.)

___ Does the manual contain maintenance and repair data for the equipment? (Lubrication, dismantling, assembly, adjustment, troubleshooting.)

___ Does the manual contain a separate maintenance schedule listed by frequency of occurrence?

___ Does the manual contain parts lists or parts catalogs for the equipment? Parts catalog or list shall contain identification, part numbers, recommended parts to be stocked, and local source of parts.

Does the manual contain electrical connection diagrams?

____Does the manual contain control and interlock system diagrams where applicable?

Is every page in the manual numbered and an index provided for ready reference to the data?

Is the cover hard (nonflexible) with the facility name, identification number, location, and system embossed on both the spine and cover? Is the Contractor's name and address, and the contract title and contract number embossed on the inside of the manual cover?

Is the binding screw posts or sliding post?

___ Is any of the data in the manual under the binding where it cannot be seen?

___ Do three sets of manuals contain all original data sheets and are others clearly legible?

Are system layout drawings provided? (Simplified diagrams for the system as installed.)

___ Are all drawings in the manual of such a size that requires one fold right to left, or if a larger size drawing, then inserted into a pocket in the manual?

Note that the above are common requirements to all contracts. Check the specific contract for additional information.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01702

AS BUILT RECORDS AND DRAWINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Data listed in PART 3 of this section shall be submitted in accordance with section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Due dates shall be as indicated in applicable paragraphs and all submittals shall be completed before final payment will be made.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT FIELD DATA

3.1.1 General

The Contractor shall keep at the construction site two complete sets of full size blueline prints of the contract drawings, reproduced at Contractor expense, one for the Contractor's use, one for the Government. During construction, both sets of prints shall be marked to show all deviations in actual construction from the contract drawings. The color red shall be used to indicate all additions and green to indicate all deletions. The drawings shall show the following information but not be limited thereto:

a. The locations and description of any utility lines and other installations of any kind or description known to exist within the construction area. The location includes dimensions and/or survey coordinates to permanent features.

b. The locations and dimension of any changes within the building or structure, and the accurate location and dimension of all underground utilities and facilities.

c. Correct grade or alignment of roads, structures, and utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

d. Correct elevations if changes were made in site grading from the contract plans.

e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor including, but not limited to, fabrication erection, installation, and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

f. The topography and grades of all drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

g. All changes or modifications from the original design and from the final inspection.

h. Where contract drawings or specifications allow options, only the option actually used in the construction shall be shown on the as-built drawings. The option not used shall be deleted.

These deviations shall be shown in the same general detail utilized in the contract drawings. Marking of the prints shall be pursued continuously during construction to keep them up to date. In addition, the Contractor shall maintain full size marked-up drawings, survey notes, sketches, nameplate data, pricing information, description, and serial numbers of all installed equipment. This information shall be maintained in a current condition at all times until the completion of the work. The resulting field-marked prints and data shall be referred to and marked as "As-Built Field Data," and shall be used for no other purpose. They shall be made available for inspection by the Contracting Officer's representative whenever requested during construction and shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer's representative and a responsible representative of the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. Failure to keep the As-Built Field Data (including Equipment-in-Place lists) current shall be sufficient justification to withhold a retained percentage from the monthly pay estimate.

3.1.2 Submittal of the As-Built Field Data

Two sets of the As-Built Field Data shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and approval a minimum of 20 calendar days prior to the date of final inspection. If review of the preliminary as-built drawings reveals errors and/or omissions, the drawings will be returned to the Contractor for corrections. The Contractor shall make all corrections and return the drawings for backcheck to the Contracting Officer within 10 calendar days of receipt. When submitted drawings are accepted, one set of marked drawings will be returned to the Contractor for the completion of the as-built drawings.

3.2 AS-BUILT ELECTRONIC FILE DRAWINGS

3.2.1 No earlier than 30 days after award the Government will have available for the Contractor one set of AutoCad release 12, DWG binary, electronic file format contract drawings, to be used for preparation of as-built drawings. The electronic file drawings will be available on either 89 mm (3-1/2 inch) 1.44 MB floppy disks or ISO-9660 CD-ROM, as directed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor has 30 days after the receipt of the electronic file to verify the usability of the files, and bring any discrepancies to the attention of the Contracting Officer. Any discrepancies will be corrected within 15 days and files returned to the Contractor**.** The Contractor shall incorporate all deviations from the original contract drawings as recorded in the approved 'As-built Field Data' (see paragraph 3.1.2). The Contractor shall also incorporate all the written modifications to the contract drawings which were issued by amendment or contract modification. All revisions and changes shall be incorporated, i.e. items marked "deleted" shall be deleted, clouds around new items shall be removed, etc. .

3.2.2 No later than 30 days after final acceptance a complete set of as-built drawings shall be submitted in AutoCad Release 14, DWG binary, electronic file format. . The layering standards and submittal requirements are specified in paragraphs below. The as-built drawings shall be done in a quality equal to that of the originals. Line work, line weights, lettering, and use of symbols shall be the same as the original line work, line weights, and lettering, and symbols. If additional drawings are required they shall be prepared in electronic file format under the same guidance. When final revisions have been completed, each drawings shall be identified with the words "AS-BUILT" in block letters at least 3/8-inch high placed above the title block if space permits, or if not, below the title block between the border and the trim line. The date of completion and the words "REVISED AS-BUILT" shall be placed in the revision block above the latest revision notation.

3.2.3 Electronic File Submittal Requirements

3.2.3.1 The AutoCAD electronic file(s) deliverable shall be in AutoCAD release 14, 'DWG' binary format. All support files required to display or plot the file(s) in the same manner as they were developed shall be delivered along with the files. These files include but are not limited to Font Files, Menu Files, Plotter Setup, and Referenced files.

3.2.3.2 Layering shall remain as provided in the electronic files. An explanatory list of which layers are in each drawing, including any additional layers needed to complete incorporation of the As-Built data shall be provided with each submittal.

3.2.3.3 Electronic File Deliverable Media: All electronic files shall be submitted on ISO 9660 format CD-ROM (CD). Zip drive disks shall not be provided. Two complete sets of CDs shall be submitted along with one complete set of prints and one complete set of full size mylars taken from the CDs. The mylars are to be submitted only after corrections, if any are made. See 3.2.4 below. Each CD shall have a clearly marked label stating the Contractor's firm name, project name and location, submittal type (AS-BUILT), and date. Each submittal shall be accompanied by a hard copy transmittal sheet that contains the above information along with a tabulated information about all files submitted as shown below:

Electronic File Name	Plate Number	Drawing Title

Electronic version of the table shall be included with each submittal set of disks.

3.2.4 Submittal of the Final As-Built Drawings

The final as-built record drawings shall be completed and returned together with the approved preliminary as-built drawings to the COE, Seattle District Office, Technical Branch, Records and Information Section, within 30 calendar days of final acceptance. All drawings from the original contract drawings set shall be included, including the drawings where no changes were made. The Government will review all final as-built record drawings for accuracy and conformance to the drafting standards and other requirements contained in DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The drawings will be returned to the Contractor if corrections are necessary. The Contractor shall make all corrections and shall return the drawings to the same office within 7 calendar days of receipt.

3.3 All costs incurred by the Contractor in the preparation and furnishing of as-built drawings in electronic file format shall be included in the contract price and no separate payment will be made for this work. Approval and acceptance of the final as-built record drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

3.4 One set of marked-up as-built blueline prints shall be furnished at the time of Seattle District check. These as-built blueline prints shall be in addition to the submittals of marked-up as-built blueline prints specified in paragraph 3.1.2.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01703

WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submittals shall be made in accordance with SECTION 01330: SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Submittal dates shall be as defined in PART 3 of this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984) (FAR52.246-21):

3.1.1 In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph 3.1.9 of this Clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

3.1.2 This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.

3.1.3 The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense, any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy, at the Contractor's expense, any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of:

a. the Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements or

b. any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished.

3.1.4 The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.

3.1.5 The Government will notify the Contractor, in writing or by telephone, after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage and the Contractor shall respond and be on-site to investigate the problem within 1 working day after notification. The Contractor shall furnish, and maintain, a 24 hour emergency telephone number as the point of contact. For failures, defects, or damage causing loss of power or heat, the Contractor shall respond and mitigate problem within 4 hours.

3.1.6 If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within 5 working days after receipt of notice, the Government will have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

3.1.7 With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall:

a. obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

b. require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and

c. enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.8 In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph 3.1.2 of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.

3.1.9 Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

3.1.10 This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection of Construction clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

3.1.11 After final acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall furnish and install an Equipment Warranty Sticker on Contractor-installed equipment. (Same equipment as listed on the Equipment-In-Place List required under Section 01705 EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST). Lettering shall be block-type upper case and easily readable. Sticker shall be of a durable type material and of a type that can be written on. Sticker shall state the following:

a. The title "Equipment Warranty."

b. Contractor's name and Contract Number.

c. Date warranty expires.

d. Point of contact, including name and telephone number.

e. Manufacturer.

3.1.12 Defects in design or manufacture of equipment specified by the Government on a "brand name and model" basis shall not be included in this warranty. In this event, the Contractor shall require the subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers thereof to execute their warranties, in writing, directly to the Government.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01704

FORM 1354 CHECKLIST

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Procedures

The form which is a part of this specification section shall be completed for any project having revisions to real property. The following page contains the basic instructions applicable to the form.

1.2 Submittal

This form shall be submitted for approval, and be approved a minimum of 30 days before final inspection of the project. Failure to have this form completed and approved in time for the final inspection will result in delay of the inspection until the checklist is completed.

PARTS 2 AND 3 NOT USED

INSTRUCTIONS FOR DD FORM 1354 CHECKLIST

The following checklist is only a guide to describe various parts of new and modified construction. Alter this form as necessary or create your own document to give complete accounting of the real property added or deleted for this contract. All items added, deleted, replaced, or relocated within the building 5 foot line, or on site 5 feet beyond the building perimeter must be accounted for completely. Only a few of the most common items beyond the 5 foot line are included on the checklist under UTILITIES/SURFACE CONSTRUCTION, add additional items as required by the construction accomplished.. Attach a continuation sheet and use the checklist format to describe other work related to this particular project. Listed on the last page are additional items with units of measure and descriptive terms.

Costs for each item must include material, tax, installation, overhead and profit, bond and insurance costs. This form should be filled out as each item is installed or each phase of work is completed.

TOTAL FOR ALL ITEMS INCLUDING CONTRACT MODIFICATION COSTS ADDED TOGETHER SHOULD EQUAL THE TOTAL CONTRACT PRICE.

NOTE: USE ENGLISH UNITS SHOWN.

KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS

AC - Acres
BL - Barrels, Capacity
BTU - British Thermal Unit
CY - Cubic Yards
EA - Each
GA - Gallons, Capacity
HD - Head
KV - Kilovolt-Amperes, Capacity (KVA)
KW - Kilowatts, Capacity
SE - Seats
SF - Square Feet
SY - Square Yard
MB - Million British Thermal Units
MI - Miles
LF - Linear Feet
KG - Thousand Gallons Per Day, Capacity
TN - Ton
- Number; How Many

DD FORM 1354 CHECKLIST
Transfer of Real Property

CONTRACT NUMBER:_____

CONTRACT TITLE:_____

LOCATION:_____

1. **DEMOLITION** (Describe each item removed and the cost of removal.)*

2. **RELOCATION** (Describe each item relocated and the cost of relocation.)*

3. **REPLACEMENTS** (Describe each item replaced and replacement cost.)*

*Use a continuation sheet if more space is required. Items should be described by quantity and the correct unit of measure.

4. **NEW CONSTRUCTION OVERVIEW: BUILDING(S)/ADDITION(S) TO A BUILDING** - Use a separate checklist for each building and/or addition.

(1) **Outside Dimensions: Length x Width**

(a) Main Building_____
(b) Offsets_____
(c) Wings_____
(d) Basement_____
(e) Attic_____

(2) **Number of Usable Floors**: _____

(3) **Construction: Exterior Materials Used**

(a) Foundation (such as concrete)_____
(b) Floors (such as wood, concrete)_____
(c) Walls (such as wood siding, metal, CMU)_____
(d) Roof (such as metal, comp., built-up)_____

(4) **Utilities ENTERING Building**: Measure lineal meters (LF) from Bldg entry to next larger size of pipe

(a) Water (size & type of pipe; number of lineal meters (LF)_____
(b) Gas (size & type of pipe; number of lineal meters (LF)_____
(c) Sewer (size & type of pipe; number of lineal meters (LF)_____
(d) Electric (phase, voltage, size & type of wire, connected load in amps_____

(5) **Air Conditioning**:

(a) Type_____
(b) Capacity Kilograms (TONS)_____
(c) SQ METERS (SQ YDS) covered by system_____

(6) **Heating**:

(a) Source_____
(b) Fuel_____

(7) **Hot Water Facilities**:

(a) Capacity Liters (GAL)_____
(b) Temperature Rise_____

BUILDING COST:_____

5. **BUILDING SYSTEMS (INTERIOR)**

A. **FIRE PROTECTION**:
Property Code
(1) (880 50/880-211) CLOSED HEAD AUTO SPRINKLERS - Square Meters (SF) & HD (wet or dry pipe; # of Lineal Meters (LF) of service pipe; type of pipe & # of heads; # of Square Meters (SF) covered by system)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(2) (880 50/880-212) OPEN HEAD DELUGE SYSTEM - Square Meters (SF) & HD (# of Lineal Meters (LF) of service pipe; type of pipe; # of heads; # of Square Meters (SF) covered)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(3) (880 10/880-221) AUTO FIRE DETECTION SYSTEM - Square Meters (SF) & EA (# of alarms-horns, bells, etc.; # of smoke detectors; # of heat detectors; # of fire alarm panels; # of radio transmitters/antennae)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(4) (880 20/880-222) MANUAL FIRE ALARM SYSTEM - EA (# of pull stations; # of alarm horns; # of fire extinguisher cabinets)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(5) (880 60/880-231) CO2 FIRE SYSTEM (# of bottles & size of bottles in kilograms (lbs))
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(6) (880 60/880-232) FOAM FIRE SYSTEM - EA (# of tanks - capacity in kilograms (lbs))
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(7) (880 60/880-233) OTHER FIRE SYSTEM - EA
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(8) (880 60/880-234) HALON 1301 FIRE SYSTEM - EA (# of bottles & size of bottles in kilograms (lbs))
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

B. **SECURITY**:

(1) (880 40/872-841) SECURITY ALARM SYSTEM - EA (name of system installed)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

C. **HEATING/COOLING SYSTEMS**

(1) (826 10/890-126) A/C WINDOW UNITS - kilograms (TN) & Square Meters (SF)-(# of units installed; amount of Square Meters (SF) covered per unit; size & capacity of each unit)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(2) (826 14/890-125) A/C PLT LESS THAN 4,536 kilograms (5 TN) - kilograms (TN) & square meters (SF)-(# of kilograms (TN); # of square meters (SF) covered)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
COST: _____

(3) (826 13/890-121) A/C PLT 4,536 to 22,680 kilograms (5 TO 25 TN) - kilograms (TN)-(# of kilograms (TN); # of square meters (SF) covered)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(4) (826 12/826-122) A/C PLT 22,680 to 2,267,962 kilograms (25 TO 100 TN) - kilograms (TN)-(# of kilograms (TN); # of square meters (SF) covered)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(5) (826 11/826-123) A/C PLT OVER 2,267,962 kilograms (100 TN) - kilograms (TN)-(# of kilograms (TN); # of square meters (SF) covered)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(6) (821 33/821-115) HEATING PLT 220/1026 W (750/3500 MB) - W (MB)-(# of kW (MBH); type of heating system - Ex: Warm air furnace, central)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(7) (821 32/821-116) HEATING PLT OVER 1026 W (3500 MB) - W(MB)-(# of kW (MBH); type of heating system)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
COST: _____

(8) (811 60/811-147) ELEC EMERGENCY POWER GENERATOR-KW-(size of engine;
rating of generator in kilowatts & voltage)

DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(9) (81190 or 82320-gas) STORAGE TANK FOR HEATING or GENERATOR FUEL-Liters (GA); TYPE; FUEL-(Size, type of tank, kind of fuel & # of liters (gallons))
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

SITE WORK

6. **UTILITIES/SURFACE CONSTRUCTION**:

(1) (812 41/812-223) PRIM DISTR LINE OH-Lineal Meters (LF)-(# Lineal Meters (LF) of wire; size & type of wire; # of poles; voltage)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(2) (812/81360) TRANSFORMERS-KVA
POWER POLES-Lineal Meters (LF)
(# poles; # transformers - pad or pole mounted; KVA of wire; # Lineal Meters (LF) of wire)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(3) (812 40/812-224) SEC DISTR LINE OH-Lineal Meters (LF)-(voltage; size & type of wire; # transformers; KVA; # Lineal Meters (LF) of wire; # of service drops; # poles)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(4) (812 42/812-225) PRIM DISTR LINE UG-Lineal Meters (LF)-(KVA; voltage; type of conduit & size(encased or direct burial); size & kind of wire inside conduit; Lineal Meters (LF) of wire & conduit)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____

COST: _____

(5) (812 42/812-226) SEC DISTR LINE UG-Lineal Meters (LF)-(type of conduit & size; type & size of wires in conduit; Lineal Meters (LF) of conduit & wire inside conduit; voltage)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(6) (812 30/812-926) EXTERIOR LIGHTING-EA-(streets or parking area lights) (# & type of lights; whether pole mounted or not; # Lineal Meters (LF) of connecting wire if pole mounted)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(7) (824 10/824-464) GAS MAINS-Lineal Meters (LF) (size, type, & # of Lineal Meters (LF) of pipe)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(8) (831 90/831-169) SEWAGE SEPTIC TANK-thousand liters (KG)-(size, kind of material, & capacity)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(9) (832 10/832-266) SANITARY SEWER-Lineal Meters (LF)-(sizes & types of pipes - # of Lineal Meters (LF) of each; # of cleanouts; # & size of manholes)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(10) (842 10/842-245) WATER DISTR MAINS (POTABLE)-Lineal Meters (LF)-(# Lineal Meters (LF) & size, type of pipe)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(11) (843 11/843-315) FIRE HYDRANTS-EA-(#; size & type)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(12) (851 90/851-143) CURBS & GUTTERS-Lineal Meters (LF)-(# Lineal Meters (LF); material; width & height)
DESCRIPTION: (Is curb extruded or standard?)_
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(13) (851 90/851-145) DRIVEWAY-Square Meters (SY)-Square Meters (SY); material used; thickness)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(14) (851 10/12/851-147) ROAD-Square Meters (SY) & Lineal Meters (LF)-Square Meters (SY); material used; thickness; Lineal Meters (LF))
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(15) (85210/11 /852-262) VEHICLE PARKING-Square Meters (SY)-Square Meters (SY); material used; thickness; # of bollards; # of wheel stops; # of regular parking spaces; # of handicap spaces)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(16) (852 20/852-289) SIDEWALKS-Square Meters (SY) & Lineal Meters (LF)-(# Square Meters (SF) & Lineal Meters (LF); dimensions of each section & location; thickness; material used)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(17) (871 10/871-183) STORM DRAIN DISPOSAL-Lineal Meters (LF)-(# Lineal Meters (LF) of pipe; sizes & types of pipe; # of catch basins & manholes & sizes of each)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(18) (872 15/872-247) FENCE, SECURITY (ARMS)-Lineal Meters (LF)-(# of Lineal Meters (LF); fence material; # & type of gate(s); # strands of barbed wire on top)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(19) (87210/12/872-248) FENCE, INTERIOR-Lineal Meters (LF)-(# of Lineal Meters (LF); fence material; # & kind of gate(s)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(20) (890 70/890-187) UTILITY VAULT(4 or more transformers)- Square Meters (SF) (# Square Meters (SF); dimensions of vault; # of transformers)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(21) (135 10/135-583) TEL DUCT FACILITY-Lineal Meters (LF)-(# of Lineal Meters (LF); size & type of conduit; type of wire)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

(22) (135 10/135-586) TEL POLE FACILITY-Lineal Meters (LF)-(# Lineal Meters (LF) & type of wire; # of poles)
DESCRIPTION:
_____
_____
_____
COST: _____

7. **INSTALLED EQUIPMENT**: Furnish an Equipment-In-Place List. Any price related to equipment should already be included in this checklist.

8. **SYSTEMS NOT PREVIOUSLY LISTED**: Attach a separate sheet and use the same format to describe the system(s). Example: CATV system, intercom system, or other utilities and surface construction not described on this checklist.

9. **ASBESTOS REMOVAL**: Furnish a description by building of the number of Lineal Meters (LF) of asbestos removed, number of Lineal Meters (LF) of reinsulation, number of Square Meters (SF) of soil encapsulation, and number and size of tanks, etc., where asbestos was removed. Also, identify buildings by their numbers and use.

10. **MAINTENANCE/RENOVATIONS**: List by building number and describe all additions and deletions by quantity and the correct unit of measure. Furnish a cost per building.

UTILITIES/SURFACE CONSTRUCTION - Listed below are some additional items which may or may not apply to your contract. EACH item installed on site should be listed and priced separately even if not included on this checklist.

(1) IRRIGATION SYSTEM(-Lineal Meters (LF) of pipe; size & type of pipe; number and type of heads)
(2) UNDERGROUND/ABOVEGROUND STORAGE TANKS(-Liters (GA), type of tank; material stored)
(3) (833-354) DUMPSTER ENCLOSURE(-Square Meters (SF) & dimensions)
(4) (890-152) UNLOADING PAD(-Square Meters (SY); material)
(5) SIGNAGE-(Dimensions; material)
(6) (12580) CATHODIC PROTECTION(kilometers; Lineal Feet) (MI; LF)
(7) (87270 LIGHTNING PROTECTION-Lineal Feet (LF)
(8) (81290) POLE DUCT RISER(-Lineal Feet (LF, type of material)
(9) RAMPS-Square Meters (SF), material; Cubic Meters (CY) if concrete-use code for sidewalk if concrete)
(10) (89080/890-158) LOAD AND UNLOAD PLATFORM-Square Meters (SF)
(11) (83240/832-255) INDUSTRIAL WASTE MAIN-Lineal Meters (LF)
(12) WHEEL STOPS-(EA; size & material)
(13) (81350) OUTDOOR INTEGRAL DISTR CTR-(KVA)
(14) (45110) OUTDOOR STORAGE AREA-Square Meters (SF)
(15) (73055/730-275) BUS/WAIT SHELTER-Square Meters (SF)
(16) (690-432) FLAGPOLE-(EA; dimensions)
(17) (93210) SITE IMPROVEMENT-(JOB)
(18) (93220) LANDSCAPE PLANTING (Hectare (Acre); EA; Square Meters (SF))
(19) (93230) LANDSCAPE BERMS/MOUNDS-Square Meters (SY)
(20) (93410) CUT AND FILL-Cubic Meters (CY)
(21) (843-315) FIRE HYDRANTS-(EA; Type)
(22) (14970) LOADING AND UNLOADING DOCKS AND RAMPS (not connected to a Bldg)-Square Meters (SF) (23) BICYCLE RACK-(EA)
(24) (85140/812-928) TRAFFIC SIGNALS-(EA)
(25) (87210) FENCING OR WALLS-Lineal Meters (LF)
(26) (15432) RIPRAP-Lineal Meters & Square Meters (LF & SY)
(27) (75061) GRANDSTAND OR BLEACHERS-(EA; SE)
(28) 87150/871-187) RETAINING WALLS-Lineal Meters; Square Meters (LF; SY); material

NOTE: 5 Digit Codes-Army; 6 Digit Codes-Air Force

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01705

EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Data listed in PART 3 of this section shall be submitted in accordance with section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Due dates shall be as indicated in applicable paragraphs and all submittals shall be completed before final payment will be made.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Submittal:

The final equipment-in-place list shall be completed and returned to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the final inspection. The Contracting Officer will review all final Equipment-In-Place Lists for accuracy and conformance to the requirements contained in DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The lists shall be returned to the Contractor if corrections are necessary. The Contractor shall make all corrections and shall return the lists to the Contracting Officer within 7 calendar days of receipt.

3.2 EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST:

Contractor shall submit for approval, at the completion of construction, a list of equipment-in-place. This list shall be updated and kept current throughout construction, and shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer's representative and a responsible representative of the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. A sample form showing minimum data required is provided at the end of this section. The EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST shall be comprised of all equipment falling under one or more of the following classifications:

a. Each piece of equipment listed on the mechanical equipment schedules.
b. Each electrical panel, switchboard, and MCC panel.
c. Each transformer.
d. Each piece of equipment or furniture designed to be movable.
e. Each piece of equipment that contains a manufacturer's serial number on the name plate.

f. All Government furnished, Contractor installed equipment per a. through e. (price data excluded)

EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST

CONTRACT NO.: _____

Specification Section: _____ Paragraph No. _____

ITEM DESCRIPTION: _____

Item Name: _____

Serial Number: _____

Model Number: _____

Capacity: _____Replacement Cost _____

ITEM LOCATION:

Building Number: _____ Room Number: _____

or Column Location: _____

MANUFACTURER INFORMATION:

Manufacturer Name: _____

Trade Name (if different from item name): _____

Manufacturer's Address: _____

_____

Telephone Number: _____

WARRANTY PERIOD: _____

CHECKED BY: _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02050

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. In the interest of conservation, salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible; salvaged items and materials shall be disposed of as specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTALS PROCEDURES:

None

1.4 DUST CONTROL

The amount of dust resulting from demolition shall be controlled to prevent no visible emissions in the surrounding area. Use of water will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution.

1.5 PROTECTION

1.5.1 Protection of Existing Property

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Protection From the Weather

The interior of buildings to remain and salvageable materials and equipment shall be protected from the weather at all times.

1.6 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.7 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.9 PERMITS AND NOTIFICATIONS

None Required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SIDEWALKS, CURBS AND GUTTERS

Sidewalks, curbs, gutters and street light bases shall be removed as indicated. Site shall be backfilled with satisfactory material to match adjacent grade. Finished grade shall include 100 mm depth of topsoil and lawn seeding per specification section 02921 - SEEDING.

3.2 UTILITIES

Disconnection of utility services, with related meters and equipment shall be performed as directed by Contracting Officer. Existing utilities shall be removed as indicated. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.3 FILLING

Holes, open basements and other hazardous openings shall be filled in accordance with Section 02201, EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.4 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

Title to material and equipment to be demolished, except Government salvage and historical items, is vested in the Contractor upon removal of such material and equipment from Government property. The Government will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after notice to proceed.

3.4.1 Salvageable Items and Material

Contractor shall salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

3.4.1.1 Material Salvaged for the Contractor

Material salvaged for the Contractor shall be stored as approved by the Contracting Officer and shall be removed from Government property before completion of the contract. Material salvaged for the Contractor shall not be sold on the site.

3.4.1.2 Historical Items

Historical items shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage. The following historical items shall be delivered to the Government for disposition: Corner stones, contents of corner stones, and document boxes wherever located on the site.

3.4.2 Unsalvageable Material

Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material, except concrete permitted to remain in place, shall be disposed of off site and of Government contracted property, and shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.5 CLEAN UP

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02100

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY (Not Applicable)

1.2 REFERENCES (Not Applicable)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Clearing

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including down timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring in the areas to be cleared.

1.3.2 Grubbing

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas.

1.4 MEASUREMENT(Not Applicable)

1.5 PAYMENT [(Not Applicable)]

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING (Not Applicable)

3.2 GRUBBING

Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.3 TREE REMOVAL (Not Applicable)

3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.4.1 Salable Timber (Not Applicable)

3.4.2 Materials Other Than Salable Timber

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land. Permission to dispose of such products on private property shall be in writing, and a copy of this permit shall be filed with the Contracting Officer. Disposal of refuse and debris and any accidental loss or damage attendant thereto shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02201

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY (Not Applicable)

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 117	(1980) Materials Finer than No. 200 Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 136	(1983) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963, R 1972) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1556	(1990) Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1978; R 1991) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-lb Rammer and 18-in. Drop
ASTM D 2167	(1984; R 1990) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2216	(1990) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil, Rock, and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D 2217	Wet Preparation of Soil Samples for Particle-Size Analysis and Determination of Soil Particles
ASTM D 2487	(1990) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
ASTM D 2922	(1981; R 1990) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 2937	(1983; R 1990) Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method
ASTM D 3017	(1988) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 3740 Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction

ASTM D 4318 (1984) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated hereinafter as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.4 Submittals

Government Approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION: SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

02201/3.9 Borrow Materials; GA.

02201/2.1.5 Non-frost Susceptible Materials: GA.

02201/2.1.6 Capillary Water Barrier: GA.

02201/2.1.10 Soil Treatment Agent; GA.
Certifications, material safety data sheets and manufacturers instructions, not less than 15 days before application of the soil treatment agent. A copy of the pesticide label, Contractor’s certification, and application plan including rates of application shall be submitted not less than 15 days before application of the soil treatment agent. All soil treatment submittals shall be approved by Air Force Base, Base Civil Engineering/Entomology Section and the Contracting Officer.

02201/2.1.11 Select Granular Material for Footings, GA.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Materials classified as SP-SM, GP-GM, SM or GM are also satisfactory provided that they contain a moisture content suitable for the intended use. Materials shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, or stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Unsatisfactory materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH, OL, and any other materials not defined as satisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials include but are not limited to those materials containing roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials and stones larger than 3 inches.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318 using ASTM D 2217, Procedure B. Determination of grain size for classification will be made in conformance with ASTM C 117, C 136, or D 422.

2.1.4 Expansive Soils (Not Applicable)

2.1.5 Nonfrost Susceptible (NFS) Material

Nonfrost susceptible materials shall consist of materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP with a maximum particle size of 3 inches and less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 size sieve, and with not more than 3 percent by weight finer than 0.02 mm grain size.

2.1.6 Capillary Water Barrier

Capillary Water Barrier shall consist of clean, crushed, nonporous rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel. The maximum particle size shall be 1-1/2 inches and no more than 2 percent by weight shall pass the No. 4 size sieve.

2.1.7 Moisture Barrier Liner (Not Applicable)

2.1.8 Nonswelling, Low Permeable Material (Not Applicable)

2.1.9 Moisture Control (Not Applicable)

2.1.10 Soil Treatment Agent

Soil treatment agent shall be isofenphos, fenvalerate, cypermethrin, permethrin, or chlorphyrifos. Labels shall bear evidence of registration under the Federal Insecticide, and Rodenticide Act and shall provide the manufacturers recommended rates of application.

2.1.11 Select Granular Material for Footings

Select granular material shall consist of crushed, nonporous rock or crushed gravel meeting the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing by weight
3 inch	100
No. 4	35-70
No. 200	0-15

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

The areas within lines 5 feet outside of each building and structure line shall be cleared and grubbed of trees, stumps, roots, brush and other vegetation, debris, existing foundations, pavements, utility lines, structures, fences, and other items that would interfere with construction operations. Stumps, logs, roots, and other organic matter shall be completely removed and the resulting depressions shall be filled with satisfactory material, placed and compacted in accordance with paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING. Materials removed shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled property at the Contractor's responsibility.

3.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil or material suitable for processing to make topsoil shall be stripped within the designated excavations and grading lines and deposited in storage piles for later use. Excess topsoil shall be disposed as specified for excess excavated material. Topsoil is defined in SECTION: SEEDING.

3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall conform to the dimensions and elevations indicated for each building, structure, and footing except as specified hereinafter, and shall include trenching for utility and foundation drainage sytems to a point 5 feet beyond the building line of each building and structure, and all work incidental thereto. Excavation shall extend a sufficient distance from walls and footings to allow for placing and removal of forms. Building footings shall be overexcavated 1 foot in both depth and width and replaced with a pad of select granular material. All unsatisfactory materials shall be removed from under the the building footprint. Unsatisfactory material shall be removed up to a depth of 30 inches, measured from the top of the subgrade under pavements and replaced with satisfactory compacted materials.

During excavation and construction operations foundation materials under buildings and structures shall not be disturbed by heavy construction equipment or other traffic that may cause pumping or rutting of the foundation materials below indicated finish grade. All material disturbed or softened by the Contractor's operations shall be removed, disposed, and replaced with satisfactory materials at the Contractor's expense.

Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed as directed and replaced with satisfactory material. Payment therefor will be made in accordance with the CHANGES clause of the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated without specific direction of the Contracting Officer shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Government to the indicated excavation grade with satisfactory materials, except that concrete footings shall be increased in thickness to the bottom of the overdepth excavations. Satisfactory material shall be placed and compacted as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING. Determination of elevations and measurements

of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.4 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING

3.4.1 Drainage

Surface water shall be directed away from excavation and construction sites so as to prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. Diversion ditches, dikes and grading shall be provided and maintained as necessary during construction. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site and the area immediately surrounding the site and affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.4.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 2 below the working level. The excavation shall be drained by pumping or other satisfactory methods to prevent softening of the foundation bottom, undercutting of footings, or other actions detrimental to proper construction procedures. Ground water shall not be permitted to accumulate in excavations and shall be dewatered by pumping or other satisfactory methods to prevent detrimental effects to proper construction procedures. Disposal of pumped ground water shall be by pumping into a Contractor-designed dry well or sump system, and discharge of water into existing surface waters will not be permitted due to environmental effects. Operate the dewatering system continuously, 24 hours per day, 7 days per week until such time as construction work below existing water levels is complete, unless directed otherwise. Measure and record the performance of the dewatering system at the same time each day by use of suitable observation wells or piezometers installed in conjunction with the dewatering system. After placement of structures or pipes and backfill, the water level may rise but at no time higher than 2 feet below the prevailing level of excavation or backfill, or 2 feet below the level which would cause flotation of incompletely backfilled structures or pipelines, whichever is lower. Before starting work submit a dewatering plan describing the basic components of the dewatering system proposed and its planned method of operation. Submit the dewatering performance records weekly.

3.5 SHORING

Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.6 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

Excavation will be unclassified regardless of the nature of material encountered.

3.7 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

3.8 UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES

Trenches for underground utilities systems and drain lines shall be excavated to the required alignments and depths. The bottoms of trenches shall be graded to secure the required slope and shall be tamped if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length.

3.9 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved materials shall be obtained from sources outside the limits of Government-controlled land as specified in SECTION: GRADING (Earthwork).

3.10 EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required under this section or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory excavated materials shall not be mixed with unsatisfactory materials. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land. The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of materials. Unsatisfactory materials shall not cover available suitable materials.

3.11 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond.

3.12 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

3.13 SOIL TREATMENT

Just prior to placing concrete slab on grade and basement slab and just prior to backfilling around concrete or masonry foundations for structures, soil treatment shall be applied. The Contractor shall notify and submit to the Contracting Officer and Air Force Base Civil Engineer/Entomology Section at least 15 days in advance before applying the soil treatment as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS relating to soil treatment agent. Soil treatment agents shall be delivered to the jobsite in sealed and labeled containers bearing the manufacturer's warnings to be observed in the handling and use of soil treatment agents. Labels shall bear evidence of registration under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act and shall provide recommended rates of application. Soil treatment agent shall be isofenphos, fenvalerate, cypermethrin, permethrin, or chlorphyrifos in concentrations as recommended by the manufacturer. Other soil treatment agents may be used with prior approval of the Contracting Officer and Air Force Base, Base Civil Engineering/Entomology Section. Soil treatment agents shall be applied by licensed and certified pest control specialists subject to approval by Air Force Base, Base Civil Engineering/Entomology Section and the Contracting Officer.

3.14 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Satisfactory materials shall be used in bringing fills and backfills to the lines and grades indicated and for replacing unsatisfactory materials. Satisfactory materials shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 8 inches in loose thickness, or 6 inches when hand-operated compactors are used. After placing, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up, moistened or aerated as necessary, thoroughly mixed and compacted as specified. Backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall be brought to indicated finish grade. Backfill shall not be placed in wet or frozen areas. Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 2 feet above sewer lines and 1 foot above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 4 inches in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, backfill shall be brought up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall. Each layer of fill and backfill shall be compacted to not less than the percentage of maximum density specified below:

	Percent Laboratory maximum density	
	Cohesive Material	Cohesionless Material
Fill, embankment, and backfill		
Under structures, building slabs, steps, paved areas, around footings, and in trenches	90	95
Under sidewalks and grassed areas	85	90
Nonfrost susceptible materials	--	95

Subgrade

Under building slabs, steps, and paved areas, top 12 inches	90	95
Under sidewalks, top 6 inches	85	90

Approved compacted subgrades that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations or adverse weather shall be scarified and compacted as specified herein before to the required density prior to further construction thereon. Recompaction over underground utilities and heating lines shall be by hand tamping.

Compacted subgrades, fills, embankments, and backfills, that are distributed by the Contractor's operations or by adverse weather before acceptance by the Contracting Officer shall be scarified and compacted at the specified moisture content to the required density before the continuation of construction. Any field density test results indicating the density does not meet specifications shall be followed immediately with a second field density test and a corresponding laboratory quality control test at no additional cost to the Government. The location of the second field density test shall be in the same lift and within 10 feet of the first test and along the direction of travel of the compaction equipment. Should the second field density test also indicate insufficient density, filling or backfilling shall cease in the affected area until all deficiencies have been correction. Inadequate materials shall be removed, reworked, or replaced, compacted and tested at no additional cost to the Government. Recompaction over underground utilities and heating lines shall be by hand tampering. Compaction requirements in trenches shall conform to applicable portions of SECTION: EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.15 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory. Testing facilities and personnel shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3740 and SECTION: CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Field in- place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2167. Moisture-density relations shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557. The minimum number of tests, acceptable for each type of operation shall be in accordance with SECTION: CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.

3.16 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.17 GRADING

Areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line shall be constructed true-to-grade, shaped to drain, and shall be maintained free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.18 SPREADING TOPSOIL

Areas outside the building lines from which topsoil has been removed shall be topsoiled. The surface shall be free of materials that would hinder planting or maintenance operations. The subgrade shall be

pulverized to a depth of 2 inches by disking or plowing for the bonding of topsoil with the subsoil. Topsoil shall then be uniformly spread, graded, and compacted to the thickness, elevations, slopes shown, and left free of surface irregularities. Topsoil shall be compacted by one pass of a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment weighing 100 to 160 pounds per linear foot of roller. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading.

3.19 PROTECTION

Settlement or washing that occurs in graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work shall be repaired and grades reestablished to the required elevations and slopes.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally blank

SECTION 02210

GRADING (EARTHWORK)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 117	Test Method for Materials Finer Than No. 200 Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.
ASTM C 136	Method of Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
ASTM D 422	Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils.
ASTM D 1556	(1990) Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using a 10-lb Rammer and 18-inch Drop. Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort of 56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft.
ASTM D 2167	(1984, R 1990) Density and Unit Weight of Soil In-Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2487	(1985, R 1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
ASTM D 2922	(1991) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods Shallow Depth).
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1993) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
ASTM D 3740	Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
ASTM D 4318	Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Satisfactory Materials

Materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP, and free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, and frozen materials and stones larger than 6 inches in any dimension are satisfactory. Materials classified as SP-SM, SM, GP-GM, GM, or GC are also satisfactory provided that they contain moisture contents suitable for the intended use.

1.3.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH, and OL are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, refuse, or backfills from previous construction or having moisture contents which are not suitable for the intended use.

1.3.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines have a plasticity index of zero. Determination of grain size for classification will be made in conformance with ASTM C 117, ASTM C 136, or ASTM D 422.

1.3.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated below as a percent of laboratory maximum density.

1.3.5 Topsoil

Material obtained from offsite areas or excavations, suitable for topsoils, is defined in SECTION: SEEDING.

1.4 SUBMITTALS.

The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION: SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

02210/2.2 Borrow Material, GA.

02210/3.14 Field in-place Density Tests, GA.

1.5 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil exploration logs are shown on the drawings. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROCK FOR SLOPE PROTECTION (Not Applicable)

2.2 BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet requirements and conditions of the particular fill for which it is to be used.

2.2.1 Selection

Borrow materials shall be obtained from sources outside the limits of Government-controlled land. Borrow materials shall be subject to approval. The source of borrow material shall be the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, shall pay all royalties and other charges involved, and shall bear all the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSERVATION OF TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be removed as indicated without contamination with subsoil and stockpiled convenient to areas for later application or at locations specified. Topsoil shall be removed to full depth and shall be stored separate from other excavated materials and piled free of roots, stones, and other undesirable materials. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be removed from the site.

3.2 EXCAVATION

After topsoil removal has been completed, excavation of every description, regardless of material encountered, within the grading limits of the project shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. Foundation materials under buildings and structures shall not be disturbed by heavy construction equipment or other traffic that may cause pumping or rutting of the foundation materials below indicated finish grade. Satisfactory excavation material shall be transported to and placed in fill areas within the limits of the work. All unsatisfactory material including any soil which is disturbed by the Contractor's operations or softened due to exposure to the elements and water and surplus material shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land. In the event that it is necessary to remove unsatisfactory material to a depth greater than specified, the Contracting Officer shall be notified and an adjustment in the contract price will be considered in accordance with the contract. Excavations carried below the depths indicated, without specific directions, shall, except as otherwise specified, be refilled to the proper grade with satisfactory material as directed. All additional work of this nature shall be at the Contractor's expense. Excavation and filling shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide drainage at all times. Excavations shall be kept free from water while construction therein is in progress. Material required for fills in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained from borrow areas.

3.3 DITCHES, GUTTERS, AND CHANNEL CHANGES

Ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be cut accurately to the cross sections and grades indicated. All roots, stumps, rock, and foreign matter in the sides and bottom of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be trimmed and dressed or removed to conform to the slope, grade, and shape of the section indicated. Care

shall be taken not to excavate ditches and gutters below the grades indicated. Excessive ditch and gutter excavation shall be backfilled to grade either with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted material or with suitable stone or cobble to form an adequate gutter paving as directed. All ditches and gutters excavated under this section shall be maintained until final acceptance of the work. Satisfactory material excavated from ditches and channel changes shall be placed in fill areas. Unsatisfactory and excess excavated material shall be disposed of in accordance with directions in paragraph "EXCAVATION." No excavated material shall be deposited closer to the edges of the ditches than indicated and in no case less than 3 feet.

3.4 BACKFILL ADJACENT TO STRUCTURES

Backfill adjacent to structures shall be placed and compacted uniformly in such manner as to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structures. Slopes bounding or within areas to be backfilled shall be stepped or serrated to prevent sliding of the fill. During backfilling operations and in the formation of embankments, equipment that will overload the structure in passing over and compacting these fills shall not be used. Backfill for storm drains and subdrains, including the bedding and backfill for structures other than culverts and drains, shall conform to the additional requirements in other applicable sections.

3.5 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR FILL

All vegetation, such as roots, brush, heavy sods, heavy growth of grass, and all decayed vegetable matter, rubbish, and other unsatisfactory material within the area upon which fill is to be placed, shall be stripped or otherwise removed before the fill is started. In no case will unsatisfactory material remain in or under the fill area. Sloped ground surfaces steeper than one vertical to four horizontal on which fill is to be placed shall be plowed, stepped, or broken up, as directed, in such manner that the fill material will bond with the existing surface. Prepared surfaces on which compacted fill is to be placed shall be wetted or dried as may be required to obtain the specified moisture content and density.

3.6 FILLS AND EMBANKMENTS

Fills and embankments shall be constructed at the locations and to lines and grades indicated. The completed fill shall conform to the shape of the typical sections indicated or shall meet the requirements of the particular case. Satisfactory material obtained during excavation may be used in forming required fill. Fill shall be satisfactory material and shall be reasonably free from roots, other organic material, and trash and from stones having a maximum diameter greater than 6 inches. No frozen material will be permitted in the fill. Stones having a dimension greater than 4 inches shall not be permitted in the upper 6 inches of fill or embankment. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of 8 inches in loose depth for the full width of the cross section and shall be compacted as specified. Each layer shall be compacted before the overlaying lift is placed. Moisture content of the fill or backfill material shall be adjusted by wetting or aerating, as required.

3.7 FINISHED EXCAVATION, FILLS, AND EMBANKMENTS

All areas covered by the project, including excavated and filled sections and adjacent transition areas, shall be uniformly smooth-graded. The finished surface shall be reasonably smooth, compacted, and free from irregular surface changes. The degree of finish shall be that ordinarily obtainable from blade-grader operations, except as otherwise specified. Ditches and gutters shall be finished to permit adequate drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials. For subgrade areas to be paved, the following shall be accomplished as required: (a) soft or

otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved materials; (b) low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or from excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and shall be compacted as specified.

3.8 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a 2-inch depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Topsoil then shall be spread evenly to a thickness as specified in SECTION: SEEDING or as shown on the plans, and graded to the elevations and slopes shown. Topsoil shall not be spread when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained from areas outside the limits of Government-controlled land and shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION FOR PAVEMENTS

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Unsatisfactory materials shall be removed to a depth of 30 inches measured from the top of the subgrade and replaced with satisfactory material unless otherwise directed. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified.

3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Shoulders shall be constructed of satisfactory excavated or borrow materials or as otherwise shown or specified herein. Shoulders shall be constructed as soon as possible after adjacent paving is complete, but in the case of rigid pavements, shoulders shall not be constructed until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. Shoulder construction shall be done in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. The completed shoulders shall be true to alignment and grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

3.11 PROTECTION

During construction, fills, embankments, and excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Newly graded areas shall be protected from traffic and erosion, and any settlement or washing away that may occur from any cause, prior to acceptance, shall be repaired and grades reestablished to required elevations and slopes. All work shall be conducted in accordance with environmental protection requirements of the contract. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained in such a manner as to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until subbase, base course, or pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No subbase, base course, or pavement shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall subbase, base, surfacing, or pavement be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

3.12 COMPACTION

Each layer of the fill or embankment and subgrade shall be compacted to at least the percent of laboratory maximum density specified below:

	Percent Laboratory Maximum density	
	Cohesive material	Cohesionless material
Fill, embankment, and backfill		
Under pavements and shoulders	90	95
Under non-paved areas	85	90
Subgrade		
Under pavements and shoulders, to a depth of at least 6 inches below the subgrade surface.	90	95

Compacted subgrades, fills, embankments, and backfills, that are distributed by the Contractor's operations or by adverse weather before acceptance by the Contracting Officer shall be scarified and compacted at the specified moisture content to the required density before the continuation of construction. Any field density test results indicating the density does not meet specifications shall be followed immediately with a second field density test and a corresponding laboratory quality control test at no additional cost to the Government. The location of the second field density test shall be in the same lift and within 10 feet of the first test and along the direction of travel of the compaction equipment. Should the second field density test also indicate insufficient density, filling or backfilling shall cease in the affected area until all deficiencies have been correction. Inadequate materials shall be removed, reworked, or replaced, compacted and tested at no additional cost to the Government. Recompaction over underground utilities and heating lines shall be by hand tampering. Compaction requirements in trenches shall conform to applicable portions of SECTION: EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.14 FIELD TESTING CONTROL

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory. Testing facilities and personnel shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3740 and SECTION: CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Field in- place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2167. Moisture-density relations shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557. The minimum number of tests, acceptable for each type of operation shall be in accordance with SECTION: CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.

3.15 PROTECTION

Newly graded areas shall be protected from traffic and from erosion, and any settlement or washing away that may occur from any cause, prior to acceptance, shall be repaired and grades reestablished to the required elevations and slopes. All work shall be conducted in accordance with the environmental protection requirements of the contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02221

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY (Not Applicable)

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1990) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1556	(1990) Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1978; R 1991) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-lb Rammer and 18-in Drop
ASTM D 2167	(1984; R 1990) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2217	Wet Preparation of Soil Samples for Particle-Size Analysis and Determination of Soil Particles
ASTM D 2487	(1990) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
ASTM D 2922	(1981, R 1990) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3740	Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM D 4318	(1984) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Manual:

EM 385-1-1	Safety and Health Requirements

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION: SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Field Density Tests; GA. Testing of Backfill Materials; GA.

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall consist of any material classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SP, and SW. Materials classified as SP-SM, SM, GP-GM, GM or GC are also satisfactory provided that they contain moisture content suitable for the intended use.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Unsatisfactory materials shall be materials that do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials. Unsatisfactory materials include but are not limited to those materials containing roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials and stones larger than 3 inches, and materials classified in ASTM D 2487, as PT, OH, and OL. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, refuse, or backfills from previous construction.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials shall include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318 using ASTM D 2217, Procedure B.

2.1.4 Unyielding Material

Unyielding material shall consist of gravelly soils with stones greater than 3 inches in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.5 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

2.1.6 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall consist of well-graded sand, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed slag composed of hard, tough and durable particles, and shall contain not more than 10 percent by weight of material passing a No. 200 mesh sieve and no less than 95 percent by weight passing the l-inch sieve. The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be 3 inches, or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.7 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 2 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.8 Plastic Marking Tape

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 6-inches wide with minimum thickness of 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1,750 psi lengthwise and 1,500 psi crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone, Telegraph, Television, Police, and Fire Communications
Blue:	Water Systems, Irrigation Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

2.1.9 BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet requirements and conditions of the particular fill for which it is to be used.

2.1.9.1 Selection

Borrow materials shall be obtained from sources outside the limits of Government-controlled land. Borrow materials shall be subject to approval. The source of borrow material shall be the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, shall pay all royalties and other charges involved, and shall bear all the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. Excavation shall be unclassified. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 2 feet. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be removed from the site and shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land and at the Contractor's responsibility. Unsatisfactory materials shall not cover available suitable materials. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1 Trench Excavation

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be excavated to a stable angle of repose as required to properly complete the work. Trench excavations shall adhere to requirements prescribed in EM 385-1-1, Safety and Health Requirements Manual. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter and shall not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 3 inches or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 4 inches below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING.

3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is required due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

3.1.1.6 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government. Locations of stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be subject to prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2 BACKFILLING

Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 8 inches loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 95 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, unless otherwise specified. The first 6 inches of backfill material directly above PVC or copper pipes shall not be compacted. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the full under the haunch of the pipe. Material required for backfills in excess of that produced by excavation shall be obtained from borrow areas.

3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall be backfilled to 2 feet above the top of pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests. The joints and couplings shall be left uncovered during the pressure test. The trench shall not be backfilled completely until all specified tests are performed.

3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Bedding shall be clean, sand-gravel mixture free from organic matter and conforming to the following gradation when tested in accordance with ASTM D 422.

U.S. Standard Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1-inch	100
No. 4	25-80
No. 200	0-10

Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Backfill material in this portion of the trench shall consist of satisfactory material at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, free from stones of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, or larger than 2 inches in any dimension, whichever is smaller, except that where the pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

3.2.1.4.1 Roadways

Backfill shall be placed up to the elevation at which the requirements in SECTION: GRADING (Earthwork) control. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.

3.2.1.4.2 Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas

Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 12-inch loose thickness, and compacted to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 3 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.3.1 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 49 inches from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

3.3.2 Electrical Distribution System

Direct burial cable and conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 24 inches from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated. Special trenching requirements for direct-burial electrical cables and conduits are specified in SECTION: ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.3.3 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 18 inches below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Number of tests shall be in accordance with SECTION: CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.

3.4.1 Testing Facilities

Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory Approval of testing facilities and personnel shall be based on compliance with ASTM D 3740 and in accordance with SECTION: CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.

3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

Characteristics of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with particle size analysis of soils ASTM D 422 and laboratory tests for moisture-density relations of soils in accordance with ASTM D 1557. A mechanical tamper may be used, provided the results are correlated with those obtained by the referenced hand tamper or ASTM D 1557. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or D 2167. Trenches improperly compacted shall be reopened to the depth directed, then refilled and compacted to the density specified at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.3 Field Density Tests

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2167. Trenches improperly compacted shall be reopened to the depth directed, then refilled and compacted to the density specified at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to 2 feet above the top of the pipe, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than 36 inches shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02234

SUBBASE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY (Not Applicable)

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 117	(1990) Materials Finer Than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 131	(1989) Resistance to Degradation of Small-size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1992) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 1556	(1990) Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-Lb. (4.54-kg) Rammer and 18-In. (457-mm) Drop
ASTM D 2167	(1984; R 1990) Density and Unit Weight of Soil In-Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2487	(1985) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
ASTM D 4318	(1984) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM E 11	(1987) Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction is a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the testing procedure presented in ASTM D 1557, abbreviated herein as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION: SUBMITTAL PRODEDURES:

SD-09, Test Reports

Copies of field test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours after tests are performed. Test results specified under paragraph MATERIALS shall be submitted for approval prior to using the material. Tests shall show liquid limit, plasticity index, wear, and sieve analysis including percentage of particles having diameters less than .02 mm.

1.5 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Field testing frequency shall conform with Section CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory, or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities of his own, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved. The first inspection of the facilities shall be at the expense of the Government and any subsequent inspections required because of failure of the first inspection will be at the expense of the Contractor. Such costs will be deducted from the total amount due the Contractor. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements.

1.5.1 Samples

Samples for laboratory testing shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Tests

1.5.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Sieve analysis shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

1.5.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

1.5.2.3 Density Tests

Density shall be measured in the field in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2167. For the method presented in ASTM D 1556 the base plate as shown in the drawing shall be used.

1.5.2.4 Wear Test

Wear tests shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 131.

1.5.3 Approval of Material

The source of the material shall be selected 10 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of the source will be based on an inspection by the Contracting Officer. Tentative approval of material will be based on tests of samples for the specific job. Final approval of both

the source and the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and compacted subbase course.

1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Subbase courses shall be constructed when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, the Contractor shall protect all areas of completed subbase course by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Areas of completed subbase course damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions shall be corrected to meet specified requirements.

1.7 EQUIPMENT

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, gravel, sand, or other sound, durable, approved materials processed and blended or naturally combined. Aggregates shall be durable and sound, free from lumps and balls of clay, organic matter, objectionable coatings, and other foreign material. Material retained on the No. 4 sieve shall have a percentage of wear not to exceed 50 percent after 500 revolutions when tested as specified in ASTM C 131. Aggregate shall be uniform in density and quality. Aggregates shall have a maximum size of two (2) inches and shall be within the limits specified as follows:

Sieve Designation	Maximum Allowable Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve
No. 10	50
No. 200	5
0.02 mm	3

Particles having a diameter of less than 0.02 mm will not exceed 3 percent by weight of the total aggregate, as determined in accordance with ASTM D 422, tested in the completed layer.

The portion of any blended component and of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve shall be either nonplastic or shall have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL

Prior to constructing the subbase course, the underlying course shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. Subgrade shall conform to the requirements of SECTION: GRADING (EARTHWORK). Ruts or soft, yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface

from requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements.

3.2 GRADE CONTROL

The finished and completed subbase course shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. The lines, grades, and cross sections shown shall be maintained by means of line and grade stakes placed by the Contractor at the site of the work.

3.3 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

The materials shall be mixed and placed in such a manner as to obtain uniformity of the subbase material and at the water content specified. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in mixing or placing procedures or in equipment directed to obtain the true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or accelerate loss or increase of water, and to insure a satisfactory subbase course.

3.4 LAYER THICKNESS

The compacted thickness of the subbase course shall be as indicated. When a compacted layer of 6 inches is specified, the material may be placed in a single layer; when a compacted thickness of more than 6 inches is required, no layer shall exceed 6 inches nor be less than 3 inches when compacted.

3.5 COMPACTION

Each layer of the subbase course shall be compacted as specified with approved compaction equipment. Water content shall be maintained during the compaction procedure such that the water content is within plus or minus 2 percent of optimum water content as determined from laboratory tests as specified. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer is compacted through the full depth to at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum density. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to insure a satisfactory subbase course. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.6 EDGES OF SUBBASE COURSE

Approved material shall be placed along the edges of the subbase course in such quantity as will compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more layers, at least a 1-foot width of the shoulder shall be rolled and compacted simultaneously with the rolling and compacting of each layer of the subbase course, as directed.

3.7 SMOOTHNESS TEST

The surface of each layer shall not show deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline of the area to be paved. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material, replacing with new material, or reworking existing material and compacting, as directed.

3.8 THICKNESS CONTROL

The completed thickness of the subbase course shall be in accordance with the thickness and grade indicated on the drawings. The thickness measurement shall be made by test holes, at least 3 inches in diameter through the course. The completed subbase course shall not be more than 1/2 inch deficient in thickness nor more than 1/2 inch above or below the established grade. Where any of these tolerances are exceeded, the Contractor shall correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation or removing material, and compacting, as directed. Where the measured thickness of the subbase course is 1/2 inch or more thicker than shown, the course will be considered as conforming with the specified thickness requirements plus 1/2 inch. The average job thickness shall be the average of the job measurements as specified above but within 1/4 inch of the thickness shown.

3.9 MAINTENANCE

The subbase course shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until accepted.

-- END OF SECTION --

SECTION 02241

BASE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY (Not Applicable)

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 127	(1984) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Course Aggregate
ASTM C 128	(1984) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1989) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1992) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	(1975) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1990) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1556	(1990) Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soils Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2167	(1990) Density and Unit Weight of Soil In-Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 4318	(1984) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity of Soils
ASTM E 11	(1987) Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Aggregate Base

Aggregate base as used herein is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.3.2 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557, abbreviated hereinafter as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.4 GENERAL

The work specified herein consists of the construction of an aggregate base course. The work shall be performed in accordance with this specification and shall conform to the lines, grades, notes and typical sections shown in the plans. Sources of materials shall be selected well in advance of the time that materials will be required in the work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a “GA” designation. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09, Reports

Sampling and Testing; GA. Field Density; GA.

Certified copies of test results for approval not less than seven (7) days before material is required for the work. Copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed.

1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Base shall not be constructed when the atmospheric temperature is less than 35 degrees F. Base shall not be constructed on subgrades that are frozen or contain frost. If the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, completed areas shall be protected against any detrimental effects of freezing.

1.7 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.7.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. Other compacting equipment may be used in lieu of that specified, where it can be demonstrated that the results are equivalent. The equipment shall be adequate and have the capability of producing the results specified.

1.7.2 Steel-Wheeled Rollers

Steel-wheeled rollers shall be the self-propelled type weighing not less than 10 tons, with a minimum weight of 300 pounds per inch width of the rear wheel. Wheels of the rollers shall be equipped with adjustable scrapers. The use of vibratory rollers is optional.

1.7.3 Mechanical Spreader

Mechanical Spreader shall be self-propelled or attached to a propelling unit capable of moving the spreader and material truck. The device shall be steerable and shall have variable speeds forward and reverse. The spreader and propelling unit shall be carried on tracks, rubber tires, or drum-type steel rollers that will not disturb the underlying material. The spreader shall contain a hopper, an adjustable screed, and outboard bumper rolls and be designed to have a uniform, steady flow of material from the hopper. The spreader shall be capable of laying material without segregation across the full width of the lane to a uniform thickness and to a uniform loose density so that when compacted, the layer or layers shall conform to thickness and grade requirements indicated. The Contracting Officer may require a demonstration of the spreader prior to approving use in performing the work.

1.7.4 Sprinkling Equipment

Sprinkling equipment shall consist of tank trucks, pressure distributors, or other approved equipment designed to apply controlled quantities of water uniformly over variable widths of surface.

1.7.5 Tampers

Tampers shall be of an approved mechanical type operated by either pneumatic pressure or internal combustion, and shall have sufficient weight and striking power to produce the compaction required.

1.7.6 Straightedge

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, one 10 foot straightedge for use in the testing of the finished surface. Straightedge shall be made available for Government use.

1.8 STOCKPILING MATERIALS

Materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at locations designated. Before stockpiling of material, storage sites shall be cleared, and sloped to drain. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

1.9 SAMPLING AND TESTING

1.9.1 General Requirements

Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory. Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers and at the times and locations directed to insure that materials and compaction meet specified requirements. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.9.2 Test Results

Results shall verify that materials comply with this specification. When a material source is changed, the new material will be tested for compliance. When deficiencies are found, the initial analysis shall be repeated and the material already placed shall be retested to determine the extent of unacceptable material. All in-place unacceptable material shall be replaced or modified to meet specification requirements.

1.9.3 Sampling

Aggregate samples for laboratory tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM D 75.

1.9.4 Sieve Analysis

Before starting work, at least one sample of material shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM D 422 on sieves conforming to ASTM E 11.

1.9.5 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

One liquid limit and plasticity index shall be performed for each sieve analysis. Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

1.9.6 Laboratory Density

Tests shall provide a moisture-density relationship for the aggregate. Tests shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM D 1557.

1.9.7 Wear Tests

Wear tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 131. One test shall be run per aggregate source.

1.9.8 Sampling and Testing During Construction

Quality control sampling and testing during construction shall be performed as specified in section "CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Aggregates

Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, angular sand, or other approved materials. Aggregates shall be durable and sound, free from lumps of clay, organic matter, objectionable coatings, and other foreign material. Material retained on a No. 4 sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate and that passing the No. 4 sieve shall be known as binder material.

2.1.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates, consisting of angular fragments of uniform density and quality, shall have a percentage of wear not to exceed 50 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 30 percent. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3, and an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3.

a. Crushed Gravel: Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 50 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum size gradation sieve specified.

b. Crushed Stone: Crushed stone retained on each sieve specified shall contain at least 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are adjacent, the angle between the planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces.

2.1.1.2 Binder Material

Binder material shall consist of screenings, angular sand, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate. Liquid-limit and plasticity-index requirements shall apply to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation and shall also apply to the completed course. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

2.1.2 Gradation

Requirements for gradation specified shall apply to the completed base course. The aggregates shall be continuously graded within the following limits:

Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing Square-mesh Sieve	
	No. 1	No. 2
2-inch	---	---
1-1/2-inch	100	---
1-inch	60-100	100
1/2-inch	30-65	40-70
No. 4	20-50	20-50
No. 10	15-40	15-40
No. 40	5-25	5-25
No. 200	0-5	0-5

(a) Particles having a diameter of less than 0.02 mm will not exceed 3 percent by weight of the total aggregate, as determined in accordance with ASTM D 422, tested in the completed layer.

(b) The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity, and the percentages passing the various sieves are subject to appropriate correction in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128 when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the base is constructed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layer shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Adequate drainage shall be provided during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the area to be stabilized. Line and grade stakes shall be provided as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

3.2 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

3.2.1 General Requirements

Before constructing aggregate base course, the previously constructed underlying course shall be cleaned of foreign substances. Surface of underlying course shall meet the specified compaction and surface tolerances. Subbase course shall conform to SECTION: SUBBASE COURSE. Ruts or soft, yielding spots that may appear in the underlying course, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from requirements specified shall be corrected. Finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until base course is placed.

3.2.2 Grade Control

Underlying material shall be excavated to sufficient depth for the required stabilized base course thickness so that the finished stabilized base course with the subsequent surface course will meet the fixed grade. Finished and completed base course shall conform to the lines, grades, cross section, and dimensions indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Mixing and Placing

Materials shall be mixed and placed in such a manner as to obtain uniformity of the stabilized aggregate base course material and at a uniform optimum water content for compaction. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in mixing or placing procedures or in equipment to obtain the true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or accelerate loss or increase of water, and to insure a satisfactory base course.

3.3.2 Edges of Base Course

Approved material shall be placed along edges of stabilized aggregate base course in such quantities as will compact to thickness of the course being constructed, or to the thickness of each layer in a multiple layer course, allowing in each operation at least a 1-foot width of the shoulder to be rolled and compacted simultaneously with rolling and compacting of each layer of base course.

3.3.3 Compaction

Each layer of stabilized aggregate base course including shoulders shall be compacted. Water content shall be maintained at optimum. Density of compacted mixture shall be at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density. Rolling shall begin at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Speed of the roller shall be such that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. Areas inaccessible to the rollers shall be compacted with mechanical tampers, and shall be shaped and finished by hand methods.

3.3.4 Layer Thickness

Compacted thickness of the stabilized course shall be as indicated. No layer shall be in excess of 8 inches nor less than 3 inches in compacted thickness.

3.3.5 Finishing

The surface of the top layer shall be finished to grade and cross section shown. Finished surface shall be of uniform texture. Light blading during compaction may be necessary for the finished surface to conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections. Should the surface for any reason become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, such unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked, recompacted, or replaced as directed.

3.3.5.1 Smoothness

Surface of each layer shall show no deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with the 10-foot straightedge. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting, as directed.

3.3.5.2 Thickness Control

Compacted thickness of the stabilized base course shall be within l/4 inch of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than l/4 inch deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than l/4 inch thicker than indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within l/4 inch of the thickness indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Field Density

Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2167.

3.4.2 Smoothness

Measurements for deviation from grade and cross section shown shall be taken in successive positions parallel to the road centerline with a 10 foot straightedge. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the road centerline at 50 foot intervals.

3.4.3 Thickness

The completed thickness of the base course shall be within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. The thickness of the base course shall be measured at intervals providing at least one measurement for at least each 500 square yards of base course. The depth measurement shall be made by test holes at least 3 inches in diameter. Where the measured thickness of the base course is more than 1/2 inch deficient, such areas shall be corrected by excavating to the required depth and replacing with new material. Where the measured thickness of the base course is 1/2 inch more than indicated, it will be considered as conforming with the requirements plus 1/2 inch, provided the surface of the base course is within 1/2 inch of established grade. The average job thickness shall be the average of the job measurements as specified above but within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated.

3.5 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the area may be opened to traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Heavy equipment shall not be permitted except when necessary to construction, and then the area shall be protected against marring or damage to the completed work.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

The aggregate base course shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Material that is removed for the required correction of defective areas and waste material and debris shall be disposed of off site.

-- END OF SECTION --

SECTION 02510

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1784	(1996) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 1785	(1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2464	(1996a) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2657	(1996) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2774	(1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D 3139	(1996a) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 477	(1995) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 1483	(1993) Oriented Poly(Vinyl Chloride), PVCO, Pressure Pipe

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10	(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75# mm through 1200# mm), for Water and Other Liquids

AWWA ANSI/AWWA C502	(1994; C502a) Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C651	(1992) Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C900	(1989; C900a) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution
AWWA C901	(1996) Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. Through 3 In., for Water Service
AWWA M23	(1980) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 49	(1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data
NFPA 325-1	(1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF ANSI/NSF 14	(1996) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials
NSF ANSI/NSF 61	(1997a) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects (Sections 1-9)

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 21	(1991) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint
SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.2 PIPING

This section covers water distribution. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

1.2.1 Distribution Lines 3 Inches or Larger

Piping for water distribution lines 3 inches or larger shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) through 36 inch nominal diameter plastic, or Oriented PVC plastic, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.2 Potable Water Lines

Piping and components of potable water systems which come in contact with the potable water shall conform to NSF ANSI/NSF 61.

1.2.3 Plastic Piping System

Plastic piping system components PVC, polyethylene intended for transportation of potable water shall comply with NSF ANSI/NSF 14 and be legibly marked with their symbol.

1.2.4 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02221 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Instructions

Installation; FIO.

The manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized.

SD-08 Statements

Waste Water Disposal Method; FIO.

The method proposed for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests and disinfection, prior to performing hydrostatic tests.

Satisfactory Installation; FIO.

A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

SD-09 Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection; FIO.

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection.

1.4 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition, including no injury to the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is

damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner, at no additional cost to the Government. No other pipe or material shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

1.4.1 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), pipe and fittings shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

2.1.1.1 PE Plastic Pipe

Pipe, tubing, and heat-fusion fittings shall conform to AWWA C901.

2.1.1.2 PVC Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.

a. Pipe 4 through 12 inch Diameter: Pipe, couplings and fittings shall conform to AWWA C900, Class 150, CIOD pipe dimensions, elastomeric-gasket joint, unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.1.2.3 Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings, and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 1245B. Pipe shall conform to AWWA C900, Class 150, and to ASTM F 1483 and shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter.

2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

2.2.1 PVC Pipe System

a. For pipe 4 inch diameter and larger, fittings and specials shall be iron, bell end in accordance with AWWA ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, 150 psi pressure rating unless otherwise shown or specified, except that profile of bell may have special dimensions as required by the pipe manufacturer; or fittings and specials may be of the same material as the pipe with

elastomeric gaskets, all in conformance with AWWA C900. Fittings shall be bell and spigot or plain end pipe, or as applicable.

2.3 JOINTS

2.3.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing

2.3.1.1 PE Pipe

Joints for pipe fittings and couplings shall be strong tight joints as specified for PE in Paragraph INSTALLATION. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.1.2 PVC Pipe

Joints, fittings, and couplings shall be as specified for PVC pipe. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.1.3 PVCO Pipe

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3139. Elastomeric gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 150 psi. Valve connections shall be as required for the piping in which they are installed. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve, and shall be opened by turning counterclockwise. The operating nut or wheel shall have an arrow, cast in the metal, indicating the direction of opening.

a. Valves smaller than 3 inches shall be all bronze and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 150.

b. Valves 3 inches and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall conform to AWWA C500. Flanges shall not be buried. An approved pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.

2.5 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron or concrete, except that concrete boxes may be installed only in locations not subjected to vehicular traffic. Cast-iron boxes shall be extension type with slide-type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 3/16 inch. Concrete boxes shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. The box length shall adapt, without full extension, to the depth of cover required over the pipe at the valve location.

2.6 FIRE HYDRANTS

Hydrants shall be dry-barrel type conforming to AWWA ANSI/AWWA C502 with valve opening at least 5 inches in diameter and designed so that the flange at the main valve seat can be removed with the main valve seat apparatus remaining intact, closed and reasonably tight against leakage and with a breakable valve rod coupling and breakable flange connections located no more than 8 inches above the ground grade. Hydrants shall have a 6 inch bell connection, two 2-1/2 inch hose connections and one 4-1/2 inch pumper connection. Outlets shall have American National Standard fire-hose coupling threads. Working parts shall be bronze. Design, material, and workmanship shall be equal to the latest stock pattern ordinarily produced by the manufacturer. Hydrants shall be painted with 1 coat of red iron oxide, zinc oxide primer conforming to SSPC Paint 25 and 2 finish coats of silicone alkyd paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21, shown on the drawings. Suitable bronze adapter for [the 4-1/2 inch] [each] outlet, with caps, shall be furnished.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.7.1 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall have a pressure rating not less than that of the pipe to be connected and shall be either the single or double flattened strap type. Clamps shall have a galvanized malleable-iron body with cadmium plated straps and nuts. Clamps shall have a rubber gasket cemented to the body.

2.7.2 Corporation Stops

Corporation stops shall have standard corporation stop thread conforming to AWWA C800 on the inlet end, with flanged joints, compression pattern flared tube couplings, or wiped joints for connections to goosenecks.

2.7.3 Goosenecks

Copper tubing for gooseneck connections shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 88, Type K, annealed. Length of cable requirement connections shall be in accordance with standard practice.

2.7.4 Service Stops

Service stops shall be water-works inverted-ground-key type, oval or round flow way, tee handle, without drain. Pipe connections shall be suitable for the type of service pipe used. All parts shall be of bronze with female iron-pipe-size connections or compression-pattern flared tube couplings, and shall be designed for a hydrostatic test pressure not less than 200 psi.

2.7.5 Tapping Sleeves

Tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main shall be the cast gray, ductile, or malleable iron, split-sleeve type with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 150 psi. Bolts shall have square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside

diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pretorqued to 50 foot-pound.

2.7.6 Service Boxes

Service boxes shall be cast iron or concrete and shall be extension service boxes of the length required for the depth of the line, with either screw or slide-type adjustment. The boxes shall have housings of sufficient size to completely cover the service stop or valve and shall be complete with identifying covers.

2.7.7 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable. Copper tubing shall be cut square and all burrs shall be removed. Squeeze type mechanical cutters shall not be used for ductile iron.

3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines

Where the location of the water pipe is not clearly defined in dimensions on the drawings, the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 10 feet from a sewer except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 6 feet from the sewer. Where water lines cross under gravity-flow sewer lines, the sewer pipe, for a distance of at least 10 feet each side of the crossing, shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be made of pressure pipe with no joint located within 3 feet horizontally of the crossing. Water lines shall in all cases cross above sewage force mains or inverted siphons and shall be not less than 2 feet above the sewer main. Joints in the sewer main, closer horizontally than 3 feet to the crossing, shall be encased in concrete.

3.1.2.2 Water Lines

Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines

Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials.

3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe

Where nonferrous metallic pipe, e.g. copper tubing, crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 300 mm 12 inches shall be maintained between pipes.

3.1.2.5 Structures

Where water pipe is required to be installed within 3 feet of existing structures, the water pipe shall be sleeved as required in Paragraph "Casing Pipe". The Contractor shall install the water pipe and sleeve ensuring that there will be no damage to the structures and no settlement or movement of foundations or footings.

3.1.3 Joint Deflection

3.1.3.1 Offset for Flexible Plastic Pipe

Maximum offset in alignment between adjacent pipe joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer, but shall not exceed 5 degrees.

3.1.4 Placing and Laying

Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench by means of derrick, ropes, belt slings, or other authorized equipment. Water-line materials shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench. Abrasion of the pipe coating shall be avoided. Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by and at the Contractor's expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored, as shown.

3.1.4.1 Plastic Pipe Installation

PE Pipe shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 2774. PVC pipe shall be installed in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.4.2 Piping Connections

Where connections are made between new work and existing mains, the connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions. When made under pressure, these connections shall be installed using standard methods as approved by the Contracting Officer. Connections to existing asbestos-cement pipe shall be made in accordance with ACPPA-01.

3.1.4.3 Penetrations

Pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures shall be provided with ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves. Annular space between walls and sleeves shall be filled with rich cement mortar. Annular space between pipe and sleeves shall be filled with mastic.

3.1.4.4 Flanged Pipe

Flanged pipe shall only be installed above ground or with the flanges in valve pits.

3.1.5 Jointing

3.1.5.1 PE Pipe Requirements

Jointing shall comply with ASTM D 2657, Technique I-Socket Fusion or Technique II-Butt Fusion.

3.1.5.2 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements

a. Pipe less than 4 inch diameter: Threaded joints shall be made by wrapping the male threads with approved thread tape or applying an approved lubricant, then threading the joining members together. The joint shall be tightened using strap wrenches to prevent damage to the pipe and/or fitting. To avoid excessive torque, joints shall be tightened no more than one thread past hand-tight. Preformed rubber-ring gaskets for elastomeric-gasket joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM F 477 and as specified. Pipe ends for push-on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly and marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. The gasket shall be prelubricated to prevent displacement. The gasket and ring groove in the bell or coupling shall match. The manufacturer of the pipe or fitting shall supply the elastomeric gasket. Couplings shall be provided with stops or centering rings to assure that the coupling is centered on the joint. Solvent cement joints shall use sockets conforming to ASTM D 2467. The solvent cement used shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2564; the joint assembly shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 2855 and the manufacturer's specific recommendations.

b. Pipe 4 through 12 inch diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket as specified in AWWA C900. Jointing procedure shall be as specified for pipe less than 4 inch diameter with configuration using elastomeric ring gasket.

3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines

Service lines shall include the pipeline connecting building piping to water distribution lines to the connections with the building service at a point approximately 5 feet outside the building where such building service exists. Where building services are not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the service lines approximately 5 feet from the site of the proposed building at a point designated by the Contracting Officer. Such service lines shall be closed with plugs or caps. All service stops and valves shall be provided with service boxes. Service lines shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

3.1.6.1 Service Lines Larger than 2 Inches

Service lines larger than 2 inches shall be connected to the main by a tapped saddle, tapping sleeve and valve, service clamp or reducing tee, depending on the main diameter and the service line diameter,

and shall have a gate valve. Lines 3 inches and larger may use rubber-seated butterfly valves as specified above, or gate valves.

3.1.7 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Valves and Valve Boxes

3.1.7.1 Location of Fire Hydrants

Fire hydrants shall be located and installed as shown. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main with a 6 inch branch line having at least as much cover as the distribution main. Hydrants shall be set plumb with pumper nozzle facing the roadway, with the center of the lowest outlet not less than 18 inches above the finished surrounding grade, and the operating nut not more than 48 inches above the finished surrounding grade. Fire hydrants designated on the drawings as low profile shall have the lowest outlet not less than 18 inches above the finished surrounding grade, the top of the hydrant not more than 24 inches above the finished surrounding grade. Except where approved otherwise, the backfill around hydrants shall be thoroughly compacted to the finished grade immediately after installation to obtain beneficial use of the hydrant as soon as practicable. The hydrant shall be set upon a slab of concrete not less than 4 inches thick and 15 inches square. Not less than 7 cubic feet of free-draining broken stone or gravel shall be placed around and beneath the waste opening of dry barrel hydrants to ensure drainage.

3.1.7.2 Location of Valves

After delivery, valves, including those in hydrants, shall be drained to prevent freezing and shall have the interiors cleaned of all foreign matter before installation. Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and hydrants and valves shall be fully opened and fully closed to ensure that all parts are in working condition. Check, pressure reducing, vacuum, and air relief valves shall be installed in valve pits. Valves and valve boxes shall be installed where shown or specified, and shall be set plumb. Valve boxes shall be centered on the valves. Boxes shall be installed over each outside gate valve unless otherwise shown. Where feasible, valves shall be located outside the area of roads and streets. Earth fill shall be tamped around each valve box or pit to a distance of 4 feet on all sides of the box, or the undisturbed trench face if less than 4 feet.

3.1.7.3 Location of Service Boxes

Where water lines are located below paved streets having curbs, the boxes shall be installed directly back of the curbs. Where no curbing exists, service boxes shall be installed in accessible locations, beyond the limits of street surfacing, walks and driveways.

3.1.8 Tapped Tees and Crosses

Tapped tees and crosses for future connections shall be installed where shown.

3.1.9 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, on waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger, and fire hydrants shall be provided with thrust restraints. Valves shall be securely anchored or shall be provided with thrust restraints to prevent movement. Thrust restraints shall be either thrust blocks or, for ductile-iron pipes, restrained joints.

3.1.9.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2,000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the hydrant or fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the hydrostatic tests shall not be made until at least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise approved.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe is laid, the joints completed, fire hydrants permanently installed, and the trench partially backfilled leaving the joints exposed for examination, the newly laid piping or any valved section of piping shall, unless otherwise specified, be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 200 psi. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 200 psi. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. Exposed pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants, and valves shall be carefully examined during the partially open trench test. Joints showing visible leakage shall be replaced or remade as necessary. Cracked or defective pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants and valves discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory. The requirement for the joints to remain exposed for the hydrostatic tests may be waived by the Contracting Officer when one or more of the following conditions is encountered:

a. Wet or unstable soil conditions in the trench.

b. Compliance would require maintaining barricades and walkways around and across an open trench in a heavily used area that would require continuous surveillance to assure safe conditions.

c. Maintaining the trench in an open condition would delay completion of the project.

The Contractor may request a waiver, setting forth in writing the reasons for the request and stating the alternative procedure proposed to comply with the required hydrostatic tests. Backfill placed prior to the tests shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02221 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Leakage Test

Leakage test shall be conducted after the pressure tests have been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be at least 2 hours, and during the test the water line shall be subjected to not less than 200 psi pressure. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected to a pressure equal to 200 psi. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved or approved section, necessary to maintain pressure within 5 psi of

the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled. Piping installation will not be accepted if leakage exceeds the allowable leakage which is determined by the following formula:

L = 0.0001351ND(P raised to 0.5 power)

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour
N = Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested
D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches
P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, in psi gauge

Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that calculated by the above formula, the defective joints shall be located and repaired until the leakage is within the specified allowance, without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.3 Time for Making Test

Except for joint material setting or where concrete thrust blocks necessitate a 5-day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill. Cement-mortar lined pipe may be filled with water as recommended by the manufacturer before being subjected to the pressure test and subsequent leakage test.

3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests

The Contractor may elect to conduct the hydrostatic tests using either or both of the following procedures. Regardless of the sequence of tests employed, the results of pressure tests, leakage tests, and disinfection shall be as specified. Replacement, repair or retesting required shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

a. Pressure test and leakage test may be conducted concurrently.

b. Hydrostatic tests and disinfection may be conducted concurrently, using the water treated for disinfection to accomplish the hydrostatic tests. If water is lost when treated for disinfection and air is admitted to the unit being tested, or if any repair procedure results in contamination of the unit, disinfection shall be reaccomplished.

3.3 DISINFECTION

3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection

Before acceptance of potable water operation, each unit of completed waterline shall be disinfected as specified. After pressure tests have been made, the unit to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with water until all entrained dirt and mud have been removed before introducing the chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be either liquid chlorine, calcium hypochlorite, or sodium hypochlorite, conforming to paragraph MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS. The chlorinating material shall provide a dosage of not less than 50 ppm and shall be introduced into the water lines in an approved manner. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe lines shall be chlorinated using only the above specified chlorinating material in solution. The agent shall not be introduced into the line in a dry solid state. The treated water shall be retained in the pipe long enough to destroy all non-spore forming bacteria. Except where a shorter period is approved, the retention time shall be at least 24 hours and shall

produce not less than 25 ppm of free chlorine residual throughout the line at the end of the retention period. Valves on the lines being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period. The line shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than 1.0 ppm. During the flushing period, each fire hydrant on the line shall be opened and closed several times. From several points in the unit, the Contracting Officer will take samples of water in proper sterilized containers for bacterial examination. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of pollution for at least 2 full days. The unit will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.3.2 Lead Residual

Following the bacteriological disinfection and testing, the system shall be flushed with a sufficient velocity of water and sufficient tests performed at each hot and cold water discharge point until no more than 15 ppb lead residuals remain in the system. All tests and samples shall be performed in accordance with state and, if applicable, Federal regulations. Samples for testing are to be collected after a 6 hour continuous period of no flushing, and will be considered first draw samples. The commercial laboratory shall be certified by the state's approving authority for examination of potable water. Lead residual test results shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results and lead residual test results have been obtained. All flushing and testing for lead residuals, including all costs, are the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.4 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02511

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY (Not Applicable)

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 308 (1986) Standard Practice for Curing Concrete

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185 (1990) Steel Welded Wire, Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 615 (1990) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C 31 (1991) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

ASTM C 143 (1990) Slump of Portland Cement Concrete

ASTM C 171 (1991) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 172 (1990) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 173 (1978) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

ASTM C 231 (1991) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

ASTM C 309 (1991) Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

ASTM D 1751 (1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

ASTM D 1752 (1984; R 1992) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS SS-S-1401 (Rev. C) Sealant, Joint, Non-Jet-Fuel-Resistant, Hot-Applied, for Portland Cement and Asphalt Concrete Pavements

FS CCC-C-467 (Rev. C) Cloth, Burlap, Jute (or Kenaf)

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS HANDBOOK FOR CEMENT AND CONCRETE (CRD)

CRD-C 527 (1988) Standard Specifications for Joint Sealants, Cold-Applied, Non-Jet-Fuel-Resistant, for Rigid and Flexible Pavements

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09, Test Reports; GA.

Copies of all test reports for tests specified in paragraphs "CONCRETE" and "FIELD QUALITY CONTROL" shall be submitted within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

SD-13, Certificates of Compliance; FIO.

Certificates of Compliance shall be submitted for the concrete mix design, curing compound, and joint sealant materials specified under Part 2: PRODUCTS.

SD-18, Records; FIO.

Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction shall be submitted.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

1.4.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Concrete placement shall be discontinued when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising. Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If it is necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement shall be approved in writing. Approval shall be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Mixing water and aggregates shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.4.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. In no case shall the placing temperature exceed 95 degrees F.

1.5 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.5.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.5.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in one pass.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. The maximum aggregate size shall be 1-1/2 inches.

2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

Concrete slump shall be 2 inches plus or minus 1 inch for hand placed concrete and 1 inch plus or minus 1/2 inch for slipformed concrete in accordance with ASTM C143.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Reinforcement bars shall conform to ASTM A 615. Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to FS CCC-C-467.

2.2.3 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

Membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 3/8-inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to COE CRD-C-527.

2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured

Joint sealant, hot-poured shall conform to FS SS-S-1401.

2.6 FORMWORK

Formwork shall be designed and constructed to insure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 2-inch nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4-inch boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet with a minimum of two welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted to conform with the applicable requirements of SECTION: GRADING (EARTHWORK).

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected so as to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 Base Course Preparation

The base course shall conform to the requirements of SECTION: BASE COURSE.

3.2.1 Maintenance of Base Course

The base course shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The base course shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The base course shall be prepared and protected so as to produce a base course free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.3 FORM SETTING AND REINFORCEMENT PLACEMENT

Forms shall be carefully set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of three stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to insure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.3.1 Sidewalks

Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10-foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 10-foot straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope of 1/4-inch per foot with the low side adjacent to the roadway. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.3.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.3.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

For reinforcement criteria see SECTION: CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT. Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed. No rolled mesh shall be used.

3.4 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Sidewalks

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer of such thickness that when consolidated and finished the sidewalks will be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with a vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a wood float, bull float or darby, edged, and broom finished.

3.4.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic.

3.4.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished carefully with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

3.4.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.5 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.5.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators.

3.5.2 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

3.5.3 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

3.5.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.6 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

3.6.1 Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the job site at all times during the sawing operations.

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 3/8-inch joint filler strips and spaced at a minimum of 50-foot intervals, unless otherwise shown. Expansion joints shall also be provided between sidewalks and manholes, drop inlets, buildings, and other abutting structures. Joint filler shall be placed with top edge 1/4 inch below the surface and shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be carefully cleaned and filled with joint sealer. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting before the sealing material is placed. Concrete at the joint shall be clean, free of dust and debris, surface dry and the atmospheric and pavement temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint-sealing materials. Joints shall be filled to a 1-inch depth with sealer flush with the concrete surface in such manner as to minimize spilling on the walk surface. Spilled sealing material shall be removed immediately and the surface of the walk cleaned.

3.7 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.7.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 1/8-inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

3.7.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement (including sidewalks), and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 3/8 inch in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 50 feet. Expansion joints shall be provided between curb and/or gutters in contact with buildings. Expansion joints shall be provided at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit.

Expansion joints and the top 1-inch depth of gutter contraction joints shall be sealed with joint sealer. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing shall be done so

that the material will not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface-dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.8 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.8.1 General Requirements

All concrete shall be cured for at least 7 days by an approved method. Curing shall conform to the recommendations of ACI 308, except as otherwise specified herein. Immediately following placement, concrete shall be protected from moisture loss, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, mechanical injury and exposure to rain and flowing water for the entire curing period. All equipment and materials needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and ready for use before actual placement of concrete begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. Curing shall be accomplished by any of the following methods, or combination thereof, as approved.

3.8.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with two or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 6 inches. The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.8.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 18-inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.8.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet per gallon for both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasions, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage

specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the membrane.

3.8.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.8.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.9.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall be responsible for the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing as specified in SECTION: CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met. All sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved independent commercial testing laboratory.

3.9.2 Concrete Testing

3.9.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31 by an approved testing laboratory. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3.9.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231. ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.9.2.3 Slump Test

Slump tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 143. Additional tests will be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noticed along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.9.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.9.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks and meet surface smoothness requirements.

3.10 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.10.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 0.25 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.10.2 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit high or low areas, cracking, discoloration, form marks, tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances or show poor workmanship shall be removed and replaced.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123	(1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM C 94	(1996) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1997) Portland Cement
ASTM C 270	(1997) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 478	(1996) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 828	(1991, R 1996) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 924	(1989) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method
ASTM D 412	(1992) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 624	(1991; R 1996) Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM D 1784	(1996) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2680	(1995a)Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping
ASTM D 2751	(1996) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3034	(1994) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3350	(1996) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM D 3753	(1981; R 1991) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes

ASTM F 402	(1993) Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 794	(1995a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F 949	(1994) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 49	(1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data
NFPA 325-1	(1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
NFPA 704	(1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-6	(1990) Recommended Practice for the Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe
UBPPA UNI-B-9	(1990; Addenda 1994) Recommended Performance Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter (Nominal Pipe Sizes 4-48 inch)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The construction required herein shall include appurtenant structures and building sewers to points of connection with the building drains 5 feet outside the building to which the sewer system is to be connected. The Contractor shall replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Excavation and backfilling is specified in Section EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-13 Certificates

Portland Cement; FIO.

Certificates of compliance stating the type of cement used in manufacture of concrete pipe, fittings and precast manholes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) composite sewer piping shall conform to ASTM D 2680. Size 8 inch through 15 inch diameter.

2.1.1.1 PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034, Type PSM with a maximum SDR of 35, Size 15 inches or less in diameter. ASTM F 949 for corrugated sewer pipes with a smooth interior. UBPPA UNI-B-9 and ASTM F 794, Series 46, for ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior, size 8 inch through 48 inch diameters. PVC shall be certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, cell Class 12454B. The pipe stiffness shall be greater than or equal to 735/D for cohesionless material pipe trench backfills.

2.2 JOINTS

Joints installation shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

2.2.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing

Flexible plastic pipe (PVC) gasketed joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212.

2.3 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

Branch connections shall be made by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Saddles for ABS and PVC composite pipe shall conform to Figure 2 of ASTM D 2680; saddles for ABS pipe shall comply with Table 3 of ASTM D 2751; and saddles for PVC pipe shall conform to Table 4 of ASTM D 3034.

2.4 FRAMES AND COVERS

Frames and covers shall be cast iron, ductile iron or reinforced concrete. Cast iron frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall be of type suitable for the application, circular, without vent holes. The frames and covers shall have a combined weight of not less than 400 pounds. Reinforced concrete frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall conform to ASTM C 478. The word "Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.5 STEEL LADDER

A steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of a manhole exceeds 12 feet. The ladder shall not be less than 16 inches in width, with 3/4 inch diameter rungs spaced 12 inches apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 3/8 inch thick and 2 inches wide. Ladders and inserts shall be galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 123.

2.6 CEMENT MORTAR

Cement mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II cement.

2.6.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type II for concrete used in concrete pipe, concrete pipe fittings, and manholes and type optional with the Contractor for cement used in concrete cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking.

2.6.2 Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94, compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement shall have a compressive strength of 2500 psiminimum at 28 days. Concrete in place shall be protected from freezing and moisture loss for 7 days.

2.7 STRUCTURES

2.7.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

Precast reinforced concrete manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C 478, except that portland cement shall be as specified herein. Joints shall be cement mortar, an approved mastic, rubber gaskets, a combination of these types; or the use of external preformed rubber joint seals and extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive on one side.

2.7.2 Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes

Glass-fiber-reinforced polyester manholes shall conform to ASTM D 3753.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.1.1 Water Lines

Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, the sewer shall not be closer horizontally than 10 feet to a water-supply main or service line, except that where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer pipe, the horizontal spacing may be a minimum of 6 feet. Where gravity-flow sewers cross above water lines, the sewer pipe for a

distance of 10 feet on each side of the crossing shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be acceptable pressure pipe with no joint closer horizontally than 3 feet to the crossing. The thickness of the concrete encasement including that at the pipe joints shall be not less than 4 inches.

3.1.1.2 Structural Foundations

Where sewer pipe is to be installed within 3 feet of an existing or proposed building or structural foundation such as a retaining wall, control tower footing, water tank footing, or any similar structure, the sewer pipe shall be sleeved as specified above. Contractor shall ensure there is no damage to these structures, and no settlement or movement of foundations or footing.

3.1.2 Pipe Laying

a. Pipe shall be protected during handling against impact shocks and free fall; the pipe interior shall be free of extraneous material.

b. Pipe laying shall proceed upgrade with the spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow. Each pipe shall be laid accurately to the line and grade shown on the drawings. Pipe shall be laid and centered so that the sewer has a uniform invert. As the work progresses, the interior of the sewer shall be cleared of all superfluous materials.

c. Before making pipe joints, all surfaces of the portions of the pipe to be joined shall be clean and dry. Lubricants, primers, and adhesives shall be used as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. The joints shall then be placed, fitted, joined, and adjusted to obtain the degree of water tightness required.

d. ABS composite pipe ends with exposed truss and filler material shall be coated with solvent weld material before making the joint to prevent water or air passage at the joint between the inner and outer wall of the pipe.

e. Installations of solvent weld joint pipe, using ABS or PVC pipe and fittings shall be in accordance with ASTM F 402. The Contractor shall ensure adequate trench ventilation and protection for workers installing the pipe.

3.1.2.1 Caulked Joints

The packing material shall be well packed into the annular space to prevent the entrance of lead into the pipe. The remainder of the space shall be filled with molten lead that is hot enough to show a rapid change in color when stirred. Scum shall be removed before pouring. The lead shall be caulked to form a tight joint without overstraining the bell and shall have a minimum depth of 1 inch after caulking.

3.1.2.2 Trenches

Trenches shall be kept free of water and as dry as possible during bedding, laying, and jointing and for as long a period as required. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe and fittings shall be satisfactorily closed so that no trench water or other material will enter the pipe or fittings.

3.1.2.3 Backfill

As soon as possible after the joint is made, sufficient backfill material shall be placed along the pipe to prevent pipe movement off line or grade. Plastic pipe shall be completely covered to prevent damage from ultraviolet light.

3.1.2.4 Width of Trench

If the maximum width of the trench at the top of the pipe, as specified in Section EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, is exceeded for any reason other than by direction, the Contractor shall install, at no additional cost to the Government, concrete cradling, pipe encasement, or other bedding required to support the added load of the backfill.

3.1.2.5 Jointing

Joints between different pipe materials shall be made as specified, using approved jointing materials.

3.1.2.6 Handling and Storage

Pipe, fittings and joint material shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities for plastic pipe, fittings, joint materials and solvents shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

3.1.3 Leakage Tests

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air testing, infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for vitrified clay pipes shall be as prescribed in ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for concrete pipes shall be as prescribed in ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for PVC pipe shall be as prescribed in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C 828 and ASTM C 924, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Prior to infiltration or exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 2 feet or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. When the Contracting Officer determines that infiltration cannot be properly tested, an exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 2 feet is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be re-established. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by either the infiltration test or exfiltration test shall not exceed 0.2 gal per inch diameter per 100 feet of pipeline per hour. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correction, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.4 Test for Deflection

When flexible pipe is used, a deflection test shall be made on the entire length of the installed pipeline not less than 30 days after the completion of all work including the leakage test, backfill, and placement of any fill, grading, paving, concrete, or superimposed loads. Deflection shall be determined by use of a deflection device or by use of a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall have a diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 92.5 percent of the inside diameter of the pipe, but 95 percent for RPMP and RTRP. A tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall be of a homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 39.2 degrees F, and shall have a surface brinell hardness of not less than 150. The device shall be center bored and through bolted with a 1/4 inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of 70,000 psi or more, with eyes at each end for attaching pulling cables. The eye shall be suitably backed with flange or heavy washer; a pull exerted on the opposite end of the shaft shall produce compression throughout the remote end of the ball, cylinder or circular section. Circular sections shall be spaced so that the distance from the external faces of the front and back sections shall equal or exceed the diameter of the circular section. Failure of the ball, cylinder, or circular section to pass freely through a pipe run, either by being pulled through or by being flushed through with water, shall be cause for rejection of that run. When a deflection device is used for the test in lieu of the ball, cylinder, or circular sections described, such device shall be approved prior to use. The device shall be sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being measured and shall be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Installed pipe showing deflections greater than 7.5 percent of the normal diameter of the pipe, or 5 percent for RTRP and RPMP, shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.2 CONCRETE CRADLE AND ENCASEMENT

The pipe shall be supported on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WYE BRANCHES

Wye branches shall be installed where sewer connections are indicated or where directed. Cutting into piping for connections shall not be done except in special approved cases. When the connecting pipe cannot be adequately supported on undisturbed earth or tamped backfill, the pipe shall be encased in concrete backfill or supported on a concrete cradle as directed. Concrete required because of conditions resulting from faulty construction methods or negligence by the Contractor shall be installed at no additional cost to the Government. The installation of wye branches in an existing sewer shall be made by a method which does not damage the integrity of the existing sewer. One acceptable method consists of removing one pipe section, breaking off the upper half of the bell of the next lower section and half of the running bell of wye section. After placing the new section, it shall be rotated so that the broken half of the bell will be at the bottom. The two joints shall then be made with joint packing and cement mortar.

3.4 MANHOLE DETAILS

3.4.1 General Requirements

Manholes shall be constructed of glass-fiber-reinforced polyester, prefabricated plastic, concrete, or precast concrete manhole sections. The invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape

conforming to the inside of the adjacent sewer section. Changes in direction of flow shall be made with a smooth curve of as large a radius as the size of the manhole will permit. Changes in size and grade of the channels shall be made gradually and evenly. The invert channels shall be formed directly in the concrete of the manhole base, or shall be built up with brick and mortar, or shall be half tile laid in concrete, or shall be constructed by laying full section sewer pipe through the manhole and breaking out the top half after the surrounding concrete has hardened. Pipe connections shall be made to manhole using water stops, standard O-ring joints, special manhole coupling, or shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. The Contractor's proposed method of connection, list of materials selected, and specials required, shall be approved prior to installation. The floor of the manhole outside the channels shall be smooth and shall slope toward the channels not less than 1 inch per foot nor more than 2 inches per foot. Free drop inside the manholes shall not exceed 18 inches, measured from the invert of the inlet pipe to the top of the floor of the manhole outside the channels; drop manholes shall be constructed whenever the free drop would otherwise be greater than 1 foot 6 inches.

3.4.2 Steel Ladder Anchorage

Ladder shall be adequately anchored to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 6 feet apart vertically, and shall be installed to provide at least 6 inches of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the ladder shall be vertical for its entire length.

3.4.3 Jointing, Plastering and Sealing

Mortar joints shall be completely filled and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the manhole. Mortar and mastic joints between precast rings shall be full-bedded in jointing compound and shall be smoothed to a uniform surface on both the interior and exterior of the manhole. Installation of rubber gasket joints between precast rings shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Precast rings may also be sealed by the use of extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive on one side.

3.4.4 Setting of Frames and Covers

Unless otherwise indicated, tops of frames and covers shall be set flush with finished grade in paved areas or 2 inches higher than finished grade in unpaved areas. Frame and cover assemblies shall be sealed to manhole sections using external preformed rubber joint seals that meet the requirements of ASTM D 412 and ASTM D 624, or other methods specified in paragraph Jointing, Plastering and Sealing, unless otherwise specified.

3.5 CONNECTING TO EXISTING MANHOLES

Pipe connections to existing manholes shall be made so that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. The connection shall be centered on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cutting the manhole shall be done in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

3.6 BUILDING CONNECTIONS

Building connections shall include the lines to and connection with the building waste drainage piping at a point approximately 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. Where building drain piping is not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the building connections approximately 5 feet from the site of the building at a point and in a manner designated.

3.7 CLEANOUTS AND OTHER APPURTENANCES

Cleanouts and other appurtenances shall be installed where shown on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall conform to the detail of the drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02551

BITUMINOUS PAVING FOR ROADS, STREETS AND OPEN STORAGE AREAS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY (Not Applicable)

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29	(1989) Unit Weight and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C 88	(1983) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	(1987) Materials Finer than 75-um (No 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 127	(1988) Specific Gravity and of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C 128	(1988) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1981; R 1987) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1984a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 183	(1988a) Sampling and the Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM D 5	(1986) Penetration of Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 75	(1987) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 140	(1988) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 242	(1985) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1972) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 946	(1982) Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 1250	(1980; R 1984) Petroleum Measurement Tables

ASTM D 1856	(1979; R 1984) Recovery of Asphalt from Solution by Abson Method
ASTM D 2041	(1978) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2172	(1988) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2216	(1980) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil, Rock, and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D 3381	(1983) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 3515	(1989) Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY, CORPS OF ENGINEERS, HANDBOOK FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENT (CRD)

CRD C 119	(1953; Rev Jun 1963) Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
CRD C 649	(1995) Standard Test Method for Unit Weight, Marshall Stability, and Flow of Bituminous Mixtures
CRD C 650	(1995) Standard Test Method for Density and Percent Voids in Compacted Bituminous Paving Mixtures
CRD C 651	(1995) Standard Gyratory Testing Machine Method for Design of Hot-Mix Bituminous Pavement Mixtures
CRD C 652	(1995) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Reduction in Marshall Stability of Bituminous Mixtures Caused by Immersion in Water

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 119	(1953; Rev Jun 1963) Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate

WASHINGTON DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

M41-10 "Standard Specification for Road, Bridge and Municipal Construction"

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION: SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION: SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09, Reports; GA.

The following shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval prior to the start of production and shall meet all requirements specified in PART 2 (PRODUCTS).

a. Course Aggregate
- Percentage of wear (ASTM C 131)
- Percentage of loss (ASTM C 88 and ASTM C 131)
- Percentage of fractured faces
- Percent flat and elongated pieces (CRD-C-119)

b. Fine Aggregate
- Percent of natural sand content
- Percent of fractured faces
- Percentage of loss (ASTM C-88)

c. Aggregate Gradation

d. Job Mix Formula plots and test results including index of retained stability, and type of asphalt used.

SD-18, Records; GA.

All test results during construction shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer during progress of work.

1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.4.1 General

The bituminous plant shall be of such capacity to produce the quantities of bituminous mixtures required. Hauling equipment, paving machines, rollers, miscellaneous equipment, and tools shall be provided in sufficient numbers and capacity and in proper working condition to place the bituminous paving mixtures at a rate equal to the plant output.

1.4.2 Mixing Plants

The mixing plant shall be an automatic or semiautomatic controlled commercially manufactured unit designed and operated to consistently produce a mixture within the job-mix formula (JMF).

1.4.3 Straightedge

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, one 10-foot straightedge for each bituminous paver. Straightedge shall be made available for Government use. Straightedges shall be constructed of aluminum or other lightweight metal and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles to facilitate movement on pavement.

1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Unless otherwise directed, bituminous courses shall not be constructed when temperature of the surface of the existing pavement or base course is below 40 degrees F or wet. When paving in temperatures below 50

degrees F or during the months between 1 October and 1 April pneumatic tired rollers shall be used as required in paragraph "PLACING". Tack coat shall be applied when temperatures are above 40 degrees F and surfaces are dry.

1.6 PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT

After final rolling, no vehicular traffic of any kind shall be permitted on the pavement until the pavement has cooled to 140 degrees F.

1.7 GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS

Finished surface of bituminous courses, when tested as specified below and in paragraph "ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK," shall conform to gradeline and elevations shown and to surface-smoothness requirements specified.

1.7.1 Plan Grade

The grade of the completed surface shall not deviate more than 0.05 foot from the plan grade.

1.7.2 Surface Smoothness

When a 10-foot straightedge is laid on the surface parallel with the centerline of the paved area or transverse from crown to pavement edge, the surface shall vary not more than 1/4 inch from the straightedge.

1.8 GRADE CONTROL

Lines and grades shall be established and maintained by means of line and grade stakes placed at site of work in accordance with the SPECIAL CLAUSES. Finished pavement gradelines and elevations shown shall be established and controlled at site of work by the Contractor.

1.9 SAMPLING AND TESTING

1.9.1 Aggregates

1.9.1.1 General

Samples of aggregates shall be taken by the Contractor prior to the start of production for aggregate quality tests and mix design. Unless otherwise directed, ASTM D 75 shall be used in sampling coarse and fine aggregate, and ASTM C 183 shall be used in sampling mineral filler. All tests necessary to determine compliance with requirements specified herein will be made by the Contractor.

1.9.1.2 Sources

Sources of aggregates shall be selected well in advance of the time the materials are required in the work. Test reports shall be submitted before starting production, indicating that aggregates meet all quality requirements specified herein. Approval of the source of aggregate does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for delivery at the jobsite of aggregates that meet the requirements specified herein.

1.9.2 Bituminous Mixtures

Sampling and testing of bituminous mixtures will be accomplished by the Contractor.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

1.10.1 Mineral Aggregates

Mineral aggregates shall be delivered to the site of the bituminous mixing plant and stockpiled in such manner as to preclude fracturing of aggregate particles, segregation, contamination, or intermingling of different materials in the stockpiles or cold-feed hoppers. Mineral filler shall be delivered, stored, and introduced into the mixing plant in a manner to preclude exposure to moisture or other detrimental conditions.

1.10.2 Bituminous Materials

Bituminous materials shall be maintained at appropriate temperature during storage but shall not be heated by application of direct flame to walls of storage tanks or transfer lines. The asphalt cement shall be heated sufficiently to allow satisfactory pumping of the material; however, the storage temperature shall be maintained below 300 degrees F.

1.11 ACCESS TO PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to all parts of the paving plant for checking adequacy of the equipment in use; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and character of materials; and checking temperatures maintained in preparation of the mixtures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BITUMINOUS HOT MIX

The mix design shall consist of coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, bituminous material, and if required, mineral filler or approved additives, and shall conform to the requirements contained in paragraphs "PROPORTIONING OF MIXTURE" and "ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK."

2.1.1 Aggregates

Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screening, sand, and mineral filler, as required. The portion of materials retained on the No. 4 sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate, the portion passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve as fine aggregate, and the portion passing the No. 200 sieve as mineral filler. Aggregate gradation shall conform to gradation(s) specified in TABLE I. TABLE I is based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity; the percentage passing various sieves may be changed by the Contracting Officer when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used. Adjustments of percentage passing various sieves may be changed by the Contracting Officer when aggregates vary by more than 0.2 in specific gravity.

TABLE I. AGGREGATE GRADATION

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
5/8 inch	100
1/2 inch	90-100
3/8 inch	75-90
1/4 inch	55-75
No. 10	32-48
No. 40	11-24
No. 80	6-15
No. 200	3-7

2.1.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles meeting the following requirements.

a. Percentage of loss shall not exceed 40 after 500 revolutions, as determined in accordance with ASTM C 131.

b. Percentage of loss shall not exceed 18 after five cycles performed in accordance with ASTM C 88, using magnesium sulfate.

c. The dry weight of crushed slag shall not be less than 75 pcf, as determined in accordance with ASTM C 29.

d. Crushed gravel retained on the No. 4 sieve and each coarser sieve shall contain at least 75 percent by weight of crushed pieces having one or more fractured faces with the area of each face equal to at least 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces.

e. Particle shape of crushed aggregates shall be essentially cubical. The quantity of flat and elongated particles in any sieve size shall not exceed 20 percent by weight, when determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 119.

2.1.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles including natural sand or crushed stone, slag, or gravel that meets requirements for wear and soundness specified for coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate produced by crushing gravel shall have at least 90 percent by weight of crushed particles having two or more fractured faces in the portion retained on the No. 30 sieve. This requirement shall apply to the material before blending with natural sand when blending is necessary. Quantity of natural sand to be added to the mixture shall not exceed 25 percent by weight of coarse and fine aggregate and material passing the No. 200 sieve. Natural sand shall be clean and free from clay and organic matter. Percentage of loss shall not exceed 15 after five cycles of the soundness test performed in accordance with ASTM C 88, using magnesium sulfate.

2.1.2 Mineral Filler

Mineral Filler shall conform to ASTM D 242. Grain size shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D422.

2.1.3 Bituminous Material

Asphalt cement shall be AR 4000W, conforming to M41-10.

2.2 PROPORTIONING OF MIXTURE

2.2.1 Job Mix Formula

The Job-Mix Formula shall be developed by the Contractor using CRD C 651 using Marshall Mix Design 50 blow criteria. The mix design shall meet the test requirements presented in this section and shall show the following:

a. Graphical Plots for a minimum of 4 asphalt contents for
   Stability vs. A/C content
   Unit wt. Mix vs. A/C content
   Percent Total Voids Filled vs. A/C content
   Percent Voids, Total Mix vs. A/C content
   Flow vs. A/C content

The optimum asphalt content shall be calculated by averaging the peaks of curves 1 thru 4 and the stability, flow, and voids must fall within criteria specified in paragraph: Test Properties of Bituminous Mixtures.

b. The percentage and specific gravity of each bin fraction of aggregate. (This will be used to determine the theoretical specific gravity.)

c. Absorption of the entire blend.

d. Specific gravity of the asphalt.

e. Reduction in Stability by Immersion.

Previously established test results will be accepted provided that the tests were performed within the last 2 years and conform to requirements specified above. The job-mix-formula will be allowed tolerances given in Table 2 herein.

TABLE II. JOB-MIX TOLERANCES

Material	Tolerance, Plus or Minus
Aggregate passing No. 4 sieve or larger	5 percent
Aggregate passing Nos. 8, 16, 30, and 50 sieves	4 percent
Aggregate passing Nos. 100 and 200 sieves	2 percent
Bitumen	0.30 percent
Temperature of mixing	25 degrees F

2.2.2 Test Properties of Bituminous Mixtures

Finished mixture shall meet requirements described below when tested in accordance with CRD C 649 and C 650. All samples will be compacted with 50 blows of specified hammer on each side of sample. The bituminous mixture shall meet the requirements specified below.

2.2.2.1 Stability, Flow, and Voids

Requirements for stability, flow, and voids are shown in TABLES III and IV for nonabsorptive and absorptive aggregates, respectively.

TABLE III. NONABSORPTIVE-AGGREGATE MIXTURE

Stability minimum, pounds	1000
Flow maximum, 1/100-inch units	20
Voids total mix, percent (1)	3-5
Voids filled with bitumen, percent (2)	75-85

TABLE IV. ABSORPTIVE-AGGREGATE MIXTURE

Stability minimum, pounds	1000
Flow maximum, 1/100-inch units	20
Voids total mix, percent (1)	2-4
Voids filled with bitumen, percent (2)	80-90

(1) The Contracting Officer may permit deviations from limits specified when gryatory method of design is used to develop the JMF.

(2) The Contracting Officer may permit deviation from limits specified for voids filled with bitumen in the intermediate course in order to stay within the limits for percent voids total mix.

a. When the water-absorption value of the entire blend of aggregate does not exceed 2.5 percent as determined in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128, the aggregate is designated as nonabsorptive. The theoretical specific gravity computed from the apparent specific gravity or ASTM D 2041 will be used in computing voids total mix and voids filled with bitumen, and the mixture shall meet requirements in TABLE III.

b. When the water-absorption value of the entire blend of aggregate exceeds 2.5 percent as determined in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128, the aggregate is designated as absorptive. The theoretical specific gravity computed from the bulk-impregnated specific gravity method contained in ASTM D 2041 shall be used in computing percentages of voids total mix and voids filled with bitumen; the mixture shall meet requirements in TABLE IV.

2.2.2.2 Stability

The index of retained stability must be greater than 75 percent as determined by CRD C 652. When the index of retained stability is less than 75, the aggregate stripping tendencies may be countered by the use of hydrated lime. The hydrated lime is considered as mineral filler and should be considered in the gradation requirements. The amount of hydrated lime added to bitumen shall be sufficient, as approved, to produce an index of retained stability of not less than 75 percent. No additional payment will be made to the Contractor for addition of lime antistripping agent required.

2.3 Tack Coat Materials

Emulsified asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 977 and D 2397 grades RS-1, SS-1, SS-1h, CRS-1, CSS-1, or CSS-1h.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BASE COURSE CONDITIONING

The surface of the base course will be inspected for adequate compaction and surface tolerances specified in Section titled: BASE COURSE. Unsatisfactory areas shall be corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURES

Rates of feed of aggregates shall be regulated so that the moisture content and temperature of aggregates will be within specified tolerances. Aggregates, mineral filler, and bitumen shall be conveyed into the mixer in proportionate quantities required to meet the JMF. Mixing time shall be as required to obtain a uniform coating of the aggregate with the bituminous material. Temperature of bitumen at time of mixing shall not exceed 300 degrees F. Temperature of aggregate and mineral filler in the mixer shall not exceed 325 degrees F when bitumen is added. Overheated and carbonized mixtures or mixtures that foam shall not be used.

3.3 STORAGE OF BITUMINOUS PAVING MIXTURE

Storage shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM D 3515.

3.4 TRANSPORTATION OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURE

Transportation from paving plant to site shall be in trucks having tight, clean, smooth beds lightly coated with an approved releasing agent to prevent adhesion of the mixture to the truck bodies. Excessive releasing agent shall be drained prior to loading. Each load shall be covered with canvas to protect mixture from weather and to prevent loss of heat. Loads that have crusts of cold, unworkable material or that have become wet will be rejected. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted.

3.5 SURFACE PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to placing the underlying course shall be cleaned of all foreign or objectionable matter. Power brooms and hand brooms shall be used to clean underlying asphalt courses.

3.6 TACK COATING

Surfaces of previously constructed pavement, curbs, manholes, and other structures shall be sprayed with a tack coat.

3.6.1 Tack coat shall be applied at the rate of .05 to .15 gallons per square yard. The exact quantities within the ranges specified may be varied to suit field conditions.

3.6.2 Application

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, a tack coat shall be applied at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. Following application of the tack coat and prior to application of the pavement, the material shall be allowed to cure (all moisture must be allowed to evaporate out of the emulsion). The tacked area shall be maintained by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing and retacking deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. No more tack coat material shall be placed than can be covered in the same day. If required, clean, dry sand shall be spread to effectively blot up excess bituminous material.

3.7 PLACING

Bituminous courses shall be constructed only when the base course or existing pavement is dry. Bituminous mixtures shall not be placed without ample time to complete spreading and rolling during daylight hours, unless approved satisfactory artificial lighting is provided. If bituminous materials are placed in more than 1 lift, the longitudinal joints shall be offset by at least 1 foot. The type of rollers to be used and their relative position in the compaction sequence shall generally be the Contractor's option, provided specification densities are attained. An exception shall be that the pneumatic tired roller shall be used between 1 October and 1 April or when ambient temperature is below 50 degrees F. Coverages with a vibratory steel wheel roller may precede pneumatic tired rolling.

3.7.1 General Requirements for Use of Mechanical Spreader

Range of temperatures of mixtures, when dumped into the mechanical spreader, shall be as determined by the Contracting Officer. Mixtures having temperatures less than 225 degrees F when dumped into the mechanical spreader shall not be used. The mechanical spreader shall be adjusted and the speed regulated so that the surface of the course being laid will be smooth and continuous without tears and pulls, and of

such depth that, when compacted, the surface will conform to the cross section indicated. Material placed shall conform to requirements specified in paragraph "ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK." Placing of the mixture shall be as nearly continuous as possible, and speed of placing shall be adjusted, as directed, to permit proper rolling. When segregation occurs in the mixture during placing, the spreading operation shall be suspended until the cause is determined and corrected.

3.7.2 Placing Strips Succeeding Initial Strips

In placing each succeeding strip after initial strip has been spread and compacted as specified below, the screed of the mechanical spreader shall overlap the previously placed strip 2 to 3 inches and be sufficiently high so that compaction produces a smooth dense joint. Mixture placed on the edge of a previously placed strip by the mechanical spreader shall be pushed back to the edge of the strip by use of a lute. Excess mixture shall be removed and wasted.

3.7.3 Handspreading in Lieu of Machine Spreading

In areas where the use of machine spreading is impractical, the mixture shall be spread by hand. Spreading shall be in a manner to prevent segregation. The mixture shall be spread uniformly with hot rakes in a loose layer of thickness that, when compacted, will conform to required grade, density, and thickness.

3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

Rolling shall begin as soon after placing as the mixture will bear a roller without undue displacement. Delays in rolling freshly spread mixture will not be permitted. Vibratory rollers shall not be operated in the vibratory mode when the internal temperature of the mix is less than 175 degrees F. Tests for smoothness shall be made by the Contractor during construction. Deficiencies shall be corrected so that the finished course will conform to requirements for smoothness specified herein. Rolling shall be continued until a mat and joint density of 95.0 to 100.0 percent of density of laboratory-compacted specimens of the same mixture is obtained. After paving operations are complete, crown, grade, and smoothness will be checked by the Contractor for compliance and will be evaluated as specified in paragraph "ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK."

3.8.1 Correcting Deficient Areas

Mixtures that become contaminated or are defective shall be removed to the full thickness of the course. Edges of the area to be removed shall be cut so that sides are perpendicular and parallel to the direction of traffic and so that the edges are vertical. Edges shall be sprayed with a Bituminous Tack Coat. Fresh paving mixture shall be placed in the excavated areas in sufficient quantity so that the finished surface will conform to grade and smoothness requirements. Paving mixture shall be compacted to the density specified herein. Skin patching of an area that has been rolled shall not be permitted.

3.9 JOINTS

3.9.1 General

Joints between old and new pavements, between successive work days, or joints that have become cold (less than 175 degrees F) shall be cut back and tack coated to insure continuous bond and proper compaction between the old and new sections of the course. All joints shall have the same texture and smoothness as other sections of the course. Tack coat material shall be applied far enough in advance of placement of a

fresh mixture to insure adequate curing. Care shall be taken to prevent damage or contamination of the sprayed surface.

3.9.2 Transverse Joints

The roller shall pass over the unprotected end of a strip of freshly placed material only when placing is discontinued or delivery of the mixture is interrupted to the extent that the material in place may become cold. In all cases, prior to continuing placement, the edge of previously placed pavement shall be cut back to expose an even vertical surface for full thickness of the course. In continuing placement of a strip, the mechanical spreader shall be positioned on the transverse joint so that sufficient hot mixture will be spread to obtain a joint after rolling that conforms to the required density and smoothness specified herein.

3.9.3 Longitudinal Joints

Edges of a previously placed strip shall be prepared as specified above and such that the pavement in and immediately adjacent to the joint between this strip and the succeeding strip meets the requirements for grade, smoothness, and density specified in paragraph "ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK."

3.10 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK

3.10.1 General

A lot shall be that quantity of construction that will be evaluated for compliance with specification requirements. A lot shall be equal to one days production. The Contractor shall perform all tests as specified herein at the frequency specified in Section titled: CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.

3.10.1.1 Lot Evaluation

Each lot shall be evaluated for gradation, asphalt content, density, and surface smoothness.

3.10.1.2 Lot Failure

When a lot of material fails to meet the specification requirements, that lot shall be removed and replaced.

3.10.2 Aggregate Gradation

The aggregate gradation shall fall within the job mix tolerances specified in Table II.

3.10.3 Asphalt Content

The asphalt content must be within .30 percent of the job mix formula.

3.10.4 Density

The average mat and joint densities will be expressed as a percentage of the laboratory density. The laboratory density for each lot will be determined in accordance with CRD C 649.

3.10.4.1 Field Density

The field density shall be determined and the average mat and joint density shall be 95 percent compacted specimens of the same mixture.

3.10.5 Surface Smoothness

After completion of final rolling of a lot, the compacted surface will be tested by the Contractor in the presence of a Contracting Officer with a 10-foot straightedge. Measurements will be made perpendicular to and across all mats at distances along the mat not to exceed 25 feet. Location and deviation from straightedge of all measurements will be recorded. Any joint or mat area surface deviation which exceeds the tolerance given in paragraph "GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS" by more than 50 percent shall be corrected to meet the specification requirements. The Contractor shall remove the deficient area and replace with fresh paving mixture at no additional cost to the Government. Sufficient material shall be removed to allow at least 1 inch of asphalt concrete to be placed. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing for correcting high areas shall not be permitted.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02630

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

1 PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 198	(1994) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets
AASHTO M 219	(1992) Aluminum Alloy Structural Plate for Field Bolted Conduits
AASHTO M 294	(1994) Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 305- to 915- mm (12-to 36 in.) Diameter

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48	(1994a) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM C 231	(1997) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 443	(1994) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C 924	(1989; R 1997) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method
ASTM C 1103	(1994) Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
ASTM C 1103M	(1994) Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines (Metric)
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

ASTM D 2321	(1989; R 1995) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 2922	(1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3350	(1996) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM F 477	(1995) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Instructions

Placing Pipe; FIO.

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-13 Certificates

Resin Certification; FIO. Pipeline Testing; FIO. Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints; FIO. Determination of Density; FIO.

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed.

SD-14 Samples

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains;

Samples of the following materials, before work is started: FIO.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

2 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 PVC Pipe

The pipe manufacturer's resin certification, indicating the cell classification of PVC used to manufacture the pipe, shall be submitted prior to installation of the pipe.

2.1.2 PE Pipe

The pipe manufacturer's resin certification indicating the cell classification of PE used to manufacture the pipe shall be submitted prior to installation of the pipe. The minimum cell classification for polyethylene plastic shall apply to each of the seven primary properties of the cell classification limits in accordance with ASTM D 3350.

2.1.2.1 Corrugated PE Pipe

AASHTO M 294, Type S, for pipes 12 to 36 inches and produced from PE certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, minimum cell class 315412C or 324420C. Pipe walls shall have the following properties:

Nominal Size (in.)	Minimum Wall Area (square in/ft)	Minimum Moment of Inertia of Wall Section (in to the 4th/in)
12	1.50	0.024
15	1.91	0.053
18	2.34	0.062
24	3.14	0.116
30	3.92	0.163
36	4.50	0.222
42	4.69	0.543
48	5.15	0.543

2.1.3 Joints

2.1.3.1 PVC Plastic Pipes

Joints shall be solvent cement or elastomeric gasket type in accordance with the specification for the pipe and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.1.3.2 Corrugated PE Plastic Pipe

Water tight joints shall be made using a PVC or PE coupling and rubber gaskets as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Rubber gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477. Soil tight joints shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO HB-16, Division II, Section 26.4.2.4. (e) for soil tightness and shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.2 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Boots used to connect exterior downspouts to the storm-drainage system shall be of gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A 48, Class 30B or 35B. Shape and size shall be as indicated.

2.3 HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS

2.3.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC and PE Pipe

A hydrostatic test shall be made on the watertight joint types as proposed. Only one sample joint of each type needs testing; however, if the sample joint fails because of faulty design or workmanship, an additional sample joint may be tested. During the test period, gaskets or other jointing material shall be protected from extreme temperatures which might adversely affect the performance of such materials. Performance requirements for joints in reinforced and nonreinforced concrete pipe shall conform to AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443. Test requirements for joints in PVC and PE plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM D 3212.

3 PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of SECTION EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 12 inches to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified. Contractor shall not overexcavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 8 inches or 1/2 inch for each meter foot of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in SECTION EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2.2 Plastic Pipe

Bedding for PVC and PE pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2321. Bedding, haunching, and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or II material.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. Deflection of installed flexible pipe shall not exceed the following limits:

TYPE OF PIPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION (%)
Plastic	7.5

Not less than 30 days after the completion of backfilling, the Government may perform a deflection test on the entire length of installed flexible pipe using a mandrel or other suitable device. Installed flexible pipe showing deflections greater than those indicated above shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.3.1 Concrete, PVC and Ribbed PVC

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete and Clay Pipe

3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline, with the bell end placed upstream. The interior surface of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush and the lower portion of the bell filled with mortar as required to bring inner surfaces of abutting pipes flush and even. The spigot end of each subsequent pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush and uniformly matched into a bell so that sections are closely fitted. After each section is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be filled with mortar, and a bead shall be formed around the outside of the joint with sufficient additional mortar. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint shall be wrapped or bandaged with cheesecloth to hold mortar in place.

3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Oakum Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

A closely twisted gasket shall be made of jute or oakum of the diameter required to support the spigot end of the pipe at the proper grade and to make the joint concentric. Joint packing shall be in one piece of sufficient length to pass around the pipe and lap at top. This gasket shall be thoroughly saturated with neat cement grout. The bell of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and the gasket shall be laid in the bell for the lower third of the circumference and covered with mortar. The spigot of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, inserted in the bell, and carefully driven home. A small amount of mortar shall be inserted in the annular space for the upper two-thirds of the circumference. The gasket shall be lapped at the top of the pipe and driven home in the annular space with a caulking tool. The remainder of the annular space shall be filled completely with mortar and beveled at an angle of approximately 45 degrees with the outside of the bell. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint thus made shall be wrapped with cheesecloth. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind laying operations.

3.4.1.3 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

The pipe shall be centered so that the annular space is uniform. The annular space shall be caulked with jute or oakum. Before caulking, the inside of the bell and the outside of the spigot shall be cleaned.

a. Diaper Bands: Diaper bands shall consist of heavy cloth fabric to hold grout in place at joints and shall be cut in lengths that extend one-eighth of the circumference of pipe above the spring line on one side of the pipe and up to the spring line on the other side of the pipe. Longitudinal edges of fabric bands shall be rolled and stitched around two pieces of wire. Width of fabric bands shall be such that after fabric has been securely stitched around both edges on wires, the wires will be uniformly spaced not less than 200 mm 8 inches apart. Wires shall be cut into lengths to pass around pipe with sufficient extra length for the ends to be twisted at top of pipe to hold the band securely in place; bands shall be accurately centered around lower portion of joint.

b. Grout: Grout shall be poured between band and pipe from the high side of band only, until grout rises to the top of band at the spring line of pipe, or as nearly so as possible, on the opposite side of pipe, to ensure a thorough sealing of joint around the portion of pipe covered by the band. Silt, slush, water, or polluted mortar grout forced up on the lower side shall be forced out by pouring, and removed.

c. Remainder of Joint: The remaining unfilled upper portion of the joint shall be filled with mortar and a bead formed around the outside of this upper portion of the joint with a sufficient amount of additional mortar. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind actual laying of pipe. No backfilling around joints shall be done until joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.4 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded carefully to the established gradeline with the groove upstream. A shallow excavation shall be made underneath the pipe at the joint and filled with mortar to provide a bed for the pipe. The grooved end of the first pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and a layer of soft mortar applied to the lower half of the groove. The tongue of the second pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush; while in horizontal position, a layer of soft mortar shall be applied to the upper half of the tongue. The tongue end of the second pipe shall be inserted in the grooved end of the first pipe until mortar is squeezed out on interior and exterior surfaces. Sufficient mortar shall be used to fill the joint completely and to form a bead on the outside.

3.4.1.5 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Tongue-and-Groove Pipe

The joint shall be of the type described for cement-mortar tongue-and-groove joint in this paragraph, except that the shallow excavation directly beneath the joint shall not be filled with mortar until after a gauze or cheesecloth band dipped in cement mortar has been wrapped around the outside of the joint. The cement-mortar bead at the joint shall be at least 1/2 inch, thick and the width of the diaper band shall be at least 8 inches. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind the actual laying of the pipe. Backfilling around the joints shall not be done until the joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.6 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe

Sealing compounds shall follow the recommendation of the particular manufacturer in regard to special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, primers, or adhesives shall be dry and clean. Sealing compounds shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 3 hours prior to installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Sealing compounds shall be inspected before installation of the pipe, and any loose or improperly affixed sealing compound shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pulled together. If, while making the joint with mastic-type sealant, a slight protrusion of the material is not visible along the entire inner and outer circumference of the joint when the joint is pulled up, the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade. After the joint is made, all inner protrusions shall be cut off flush with the inner surface of the pipe. If nonmastic-type sealant material is used, the "Squeeze-Out" requirement above will be waived.

3.4.1.7 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

3.6 BACKFILLING

3.6.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 6 inches. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.6.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 8 inches.

3.6.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.6.4 Compaction

3.6.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.6.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

a. Under paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.

b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.

c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.6.5 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified

density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017 or ASTM D 2922. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

3.7 PIPELINE TESTING

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air or water testing or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for concrete pipes shall conform to ASTM C 924. Low pressure air testing for plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM F 1417. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C 828 or ASTM C 924, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints for leakage by low pressure air or water shall conform to ASTM C 1103. Prior to exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 2 feet or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. An exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 2 feet is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be reestablished. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by the exfiltration test shall not exceed 0.2 gallons per inch in diameter per 100 feet of pipeline per hour. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correcting, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02763

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS TT-P-1952	(Rev D) Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne (Metric)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Equipment Lists; GA.

Lists of proposed equipment, including descriptive data, and notifications of proposed Contractor actions as specified in this section. List of removal equipment shall include descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation.

SD-06 Instructions

Mixing, Thinning and Application; FIO.

Manufacturer's current printed product description and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each type paint/color proposed for use.

SD-09 Reports

Material Tests; FIO.

Certified copies of the test reports, prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory.

SD-13 Certificates

Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content; FIO.

Certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the VOC regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All materials shall be delivered and stored in sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's name, and directions, all of which shall be plainly legible at time of use.

1.4 EQUIPMENT

All machines, tools and equipment used in the performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Equipment operating on roads and runways shall display low speed traffic markings and traffic warning lights.

1.4.1 Paint Application Equipment

The equipment to apply paint to pavements shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with suitable arrangements of atomizing nozzles and controls to obtain the specified results. The machine shall have a speed during application not less than 5 mph, and shall be capable of applying the stripe widths indicated, at the paint coverage rate specified in paragraph APPLICATION, and of even uniform thickness with clear-cut edges. The paint applicator shall have paint reservoirs or tanks of sufficient capacity and suitable gauges to apply paint in accordance with requirements specified. Tanks shall be equipped with suitable air-driven mechanical agitators. The spray mechanism shall be equipped with quick-action valves conveniently located, and shall include necessary pressure regulators and gauges in full view and reach of the operator. Paint strainers shall be installed in paint supply lines to ensure freedom from residue and foreign matter that may cause malfunction of the spray guns. The paint applicator shall be readily adaptable for attachment of an air-actuated dispenser for the reflective media approved for use. Pneumatic spray guns shall be provided for hand application of paint in areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

1.4.2 Surface Preparation Equipment

1.4.2.1 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 cfm of air at a pressure of not less than 90 psi at each nozzle used, and shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water.

1.4.4.2 Waterblast Equipment

The water pressure shall be specified at 2600 psi at 140 degrees F in order to adequately clean the surfaces to be marked.

1.4.3 Marking Removal Equipment

Equipment shall be mounted on rubber tires and shall be capable of removing markings from the pavement without damaging the pavement surface or joint sealant. Waterblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable, pressurized stream of water. Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles. The compressor shall be equipped with traps to maintain the air free of oil and water.

1.4.3.1 Shotblasting Equipment

Shotblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable depth of removal of marking and pavement. Each unit shall be self-cleaning and self-contained, shall be able to confine dust and debris from the operation, and shall be capable of recycling the abrasive for reuse.

1.4.3.2 Chemical Equipment

Chemical equipment shall be capable of application and removal of chemicals from the pavement surface, and shall leave only non-toxic biodegradeable residue.

1.4.4 Traffic Controls

Suitable warning signs shall be placed near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Small markers shall be placed along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Painting equipment shall be marked with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

1.5 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES

All machines, tools, and equipment used in performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Hand-operated push-type machines of a type commonly used for application of paint to pavement surfaces will be acceptable for marking small streets and parking areas. Applicator machine shall be equipped with the necessary paint tanks and spraying nozzles, and shall be capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Sandblasting equipment shall be provided as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. Hand-operated spray guns shall be provided for use in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

1.6.1 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas

When traffic must be rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, the necessary warning signs, flagpersons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles shall be provided.

1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

Pavement surface shall be free of snow, ice, or slush. Surface temperature shall be at least 40 degrees F and rising at the beginning of operations, except those involving shot or sand blasting. Operation shall cease during thunderstorms. Operation shall cease during rainfall, except for waterblasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Waterblasting shall cease where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

The paint shall be homogeneous, easily stirred to smooth consistency, and shall show no hard settlement or other objectionable characteristics during a storage period of 6 months. Paints for airfields, roads, and streets shall conform to FS TT-P-1952, color as indicated. Pavement marking paints shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District.

2.2 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Materials proposed for use shall be stored on the project site in sealed and labeled containers, or segregated at source of supply, sufficiently in advance of needs to allow 60 days for testing. Upon notification by the Contractor that the material is at the site or source of supply, a sample shall be taken by random selection from sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be clearly identified by designated name, specification number, batch number, manufacturer's formulation number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory. If materials are approved based on reports furnished by the Contractor, samples will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the material appear defective during or after application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned before application of the pavement marking material. Dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits shall be removed by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water or a combination of these methods as required. Rubber deposits, surface laitance, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement shall be completely removed with scrapers, wire brushes, sandblasting, approved chemicals, or mechanical abrasion as directed. Areas of old pavement affected with oil or grease shall be scrubbed with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinsed thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, oil-soaked areas shall be sealed with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Pavement surfaces shall be allowed to dry, when water is used for cleaning, prior to striping or marking. Surfaces shall be recleaned, when work has been stopped due to rain.

3.1.1 Pretreatment for Early Painting

Where early painting is required on rigid pavements, a pretreatment with an aqueous solution containing 3 percent phosphoric acid and 2 percent zinc chloride shall be applied to prepared pavement areas prior to painting.

3.1.2 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings

In general, markings shall not be placed over existing pavement marking patterns. Existing pavement markings, which are in good condition but interfere or conflict with the newly applied marking patterns, shall be removed. Deteriorated or obscured markings that are not misleading or confusing or

interfere with the adhesion of the new marking material do not require removal. New preformed and thermoplastic pavement markings shall not be applied over existing preformed or thermoplastic markings. Whenever grinding, scraping, sandblasting or other operations are performed the work must be conducted in such a manner that the finished pavement surface is not damaged or left in a pattern that is misleading or confusing. When these operations are completed the pavement surface shall be blown off with compressed air to remove residue and debris resulting from the cleaning work.

3.1.3 Cleaning Concrete Curing Compounds

On new Portland cement concrete pavements, cleaning operations shall not begin until a minimum of 30 days after the placement of concrete. All new concrete pavements shall be cleaned by either sandblasting or water blasting. When water blasting is performed, thermoplastic and preformed markings shall be applied no sooner than 24 hours after the blasting has been completed. The extent of the blasting work shall be to clean and prepare the concrete surface as follows:

a. There is no visible evidence of curing compound on the peaks of the textured concrete surface.

b. There are no heavy puddled deposits of curing compound in the valleys of the textured concrete surface.

c. All remaining curing compound is intact; all loose and flaking material is removed.

d. The peaks of the textured pavement surface are rounded in profile and free of sharp edges and irregularities.

e. The surface to be marked is dry.

3.2 APPLICATION

All pavement markings and patterns shall be placed as shown on the plans.

3.2.1 Paint

Paint shall be applied to clean, dry surfaces, and only when air and pavement temperatures are above 40 degrees F and less than 95 degrees F. Paint temperature shall be maintained within these same limits. New asphalt pavement surfaces and new Portland concrete cement shall be allowed to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before applications of paint. Paint shall be applied pneumatically with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified . The Contractor shall provide guide lines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Special precautions shall be taken in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Edges of markings shall be sharply outlined.

3.2.1.1 Rate of Application

a. Reflective Markings: Pigmented binder shall be applied evenly to the pavement area to be coated at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon. Glass spheres shall be applied uniformly to the wet paint on road and street pavement at a rate of 0.7 6 plus or minus 0.5 pounds of glass spheres per gallon of paint.

b. Nonreflective Markings: Paint shall be applied evenly to the pavement surface to be coated at a rate of 2.9 plus or minus 0.5 square meter per liter. 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon.

3.2.1.2 Drying

The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a delay in drying of the markings, painting operations shall be discontinued until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02811

UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

1 PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 2464	(1996a) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2774	(1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3261	(1996) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM F 441	(1995) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C901	(1996) Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. Through 3 In., for Water Service

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-51145	(Rev C) Flux, Soldering, Non-Electronic, Paste & Liquid

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996; Errata 96-4) National Electrical Code

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall design and construct an automatic irrigation system for the Academic Training Complex Phase II with a water pressure of 275.8 kPa at connection to backflow prevention device, 206.85 kPa at the last head in each turf zone, and 103.4 kPa at the last drip emitter in each shrub zone. The irrigation system shall be tied to a new waterline as indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall design and construct an automatic irrigation system for the retention and pond area. The retention pond system shall be tied to the existing irrigation system installed under the Academic Training Complex Phase I in 1998. The Contractor shall also design and construct an automatic irrigation system for the new parking area in front of the Colocated Club. The parking lot system shall be tied to the existing irrigation system installed for the Colocated Club in 1996. For all systems, the Contractor shall test for available pressure and design the system accordingly. The irrigation system shall include pop-up spray irrigation heads in turf zones and drip irrigation in shrub zones. The irrigation system shall be designed using commercial grade equipment readily available in the project area. The existing irrigation controller in the Academic Training Complex is not adequate for the new system, therefore, the Contractor will be required to add a new appropriately sized controller adjacent to the existing controller and provide appropriate wiring. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer’s Representative immediately if existing equipment shown to remain is not of adequate size to enable the addition of the new systems at the retention pond and parking lot, as indicated on the drawings. Design of irigation system shall ensure irrigation spray does not contact building walls and windows even in windy conditions. Low angle nozzles shall be used. Design system to accommodate for the 15 mph winds coming from the southwest. Design system to provide at least a total of 38 mm of precipitation per week. Program controller and operation of system to spread total evenly throughout the week. Design location of irrigation heads for 100%, head to head coverage.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Framed Instructions; FIO.

Labels, signs, and templates of operating instructions that are required to be mounted or installed on or near the product for normal, safe operation.

Field Training ; FIO.

Information describing training to be provided, training aids to be used, samples of training materials to be provided, and schedules and notification of training.

Design Analysis and Calculations; FIO. Spare Parts; FIO.

Design analyses and pressure calculations verifying that system will provide the irrigation requirements. Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the related submittals and not later than the start of the field tests. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-04 Drawings

Sprinkler System; GA.

Detail drawings for backflow preventers, valves, sprinkler heads, automatic controllers, and emitter heads. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and materials, and manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed system layout, type and number of heads and emitters, zone valves, drain pockets, controllers, and mounting details of controllers. As-built Drawings which provide current factual information showing locations of mains, heads, valves, and controllers including deviations from and amendments to the drawings and changes in the work shall be included.

SD-06 Instructions

Sprinkler System; GA.

Detailed procedures defining the Contractor's provisions for accident prevention, health protection, and other safety precautions for the work to be done.

SD-09 Reports

Field Tests; GA.

Performance test reports, in booklet form, showing all field tests performed to adjust each component; and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of control valves.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Sprinkler System; FIO.

Three (3) copies of operation and three (3) copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. One complete set prior to field testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Manuals shall be approved prior to the field training course. Operating manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Operating manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping and equipment layout, simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed, and system programming schedule.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather; excessive humidity and temperature variation; direct sunlight (in the case of plastic or rubber materials); and dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

2 PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer who has produced similar systems which have performed well for a minimum period of 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.3 Extra Stock

The following extra stock shall be provided: Two sprinkler heads of each size and type, two valve keys for operating manual valves, two wrenches for removing and installing each type of head, two quick coupler keys and hose swivels, and four irrigation controller housing keys.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe, Fittings and Solvent Cement

2.2.1.1 PVC Pipe

Pipe for mainlines shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2241, PVC 1120 SDR 21, Class 200 and for circuit piping, Class 160. Pipe for sleeving under walks and drives shall conform to ASTM D 2241, PVC 1120 SDR 21, Class 200 or ASTM F 441, PVC Schedule 40, see para. 3.1.1 Trenching and Pipe Sleeves.

2.2.1.2 PVC Fittings

Solvent welded socket type fittings shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2466, Schedule 40. Threaded type fittings shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, Schedule 80.

2.2.1.3 Solvent Cement

Solvent cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2564.

2.2.2 Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Piping

Pipe shall conform to AWWA C901, outside diameter base with dimension ratio (DR) of 9.3 to provide 1034 kPa minimum pressure rating. Fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3261, DR of 9.3.

2.2.3 Emitter Hose and Distribution Tubing

Emitter hose and distribution tubing shall conform to ASTM D 2287, maximum inside diameter of 13 mm, minimum wall thickness of 2.286 mm, vinyl plastic extruded from non-rigid chloride, integrally algae-resistant, homogeneous throughout, smooth inside and outside, free from foreign materials, cracks, serrations, blisters and other effects. Slip fittings shall be provided.

2.3 SPRINKLER AND EMITTER HEADS

2.3.1 Pop-Up Spray Heads

2.3.1.1 General Requirements

Pop-up spray heads lay flush with housing, then pop up when water pressure 138 kPa is activated in system. The rising member supporting the nozzle shall be identical on full, half, third or quarter pattern sprinklers so that nozzles will be interchangeable. The sprinkler head shall be designed to be adjustable for coverage and flow. The nozzle shall be removable so head does not have to be removed for flushing or cleaning. Nozzle rises a minimum of 100 mm above the body. The body shall be constructed with a 13 mm female thread for installation in a fixed underground pipe system. Acceptable Manufacturers shall include but not be restricted to: Rain Bird Sprinkler Mfg. Corp.; The Toro Co., Irrigation Div.; Hunter; Nelson; Hardie; and Agrifim. This list of manufacturers is not intended to place unnecessary restriction on the means of achieving the result.

2.3.2 Rotary Pop-Up Sprinklers

Construction shall be high impact molded plastic with filter screen, reducible watering radius, and choice of nozzles and shall have adjustable radius capabilities.

2.3.3 Emitter Heads

Emitter heads shall be self-cleaning, pressure compensating diaphragm with one or six self-piercing barbed outlets; each capable of emitting from 1 to 8 L/hour flow. Emitter body shall be ultraviolet stabilized, algae, and heat resistant plastic construction.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-01. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall be in accordance with ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall be in accordance with ASSE1013.

2.4.1 Reduced Pressure Type Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be Class 150 pound flanged [cast iron], [bronze] [brass] mounted gate valve, 304 stainless steel or bronze, internal parts. Total pressure drop through complete assembly shall be a maximum of 70 kPa at rated flow. Units shall have 200-mesh stainless steel screen elements

2.5 VALVES

2.5.1 Gate Valves, Less than 80 mm

Gate valves shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 150, threaded ends.

2.5.2 Angle Valves, Less Than 65 mm

Angle valves shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-80, Type 3, Class 150 threaded ends.

2.5.3 Quick Coupling Valves

Quick coupling valves shall have brass parts and shall be two-piece unit consisting of a coupler water seal valve assembly and a removable upper body to allow spring and key track to be serviced without shutdown of main. Lids shall be lockable vinyl with spring for positive closure on key removal.

2.5.4 Remote Control Valves, Electrical

Remote control valves shall be solenoid actuated globe valves of 20 to 80 mm size, suitable for 24 volts, 60 cycle, and designed to provide for shut-off in event of power failure. Valve shall be cast bronze or brass or plastic housing suitable for service at 1034 kPa operating pressure with external flow control adjustment for shut-off capability, external plug at diaphragm chamber to enable manual operation, filter in control chamber to prevent valve body clogging with debris, durable diaphragm, and accessibility to internal parts without removing valve from system.

2.5.5 Drain Valves

2.5.5.1 Manual Valves

Manual valves shall conform to requirements of MSS SP-80, Type 3, Class 150 threaded ends for sizes less than 65 mm.

2.6 ACCESSORIES AND APPURTENANCES

2.6.1 Valve Keys for Manually Operated Valves

Valve keys shall be 15 mm diameter by 1000 mm long, tee handles and keyed to fit valves.

2.6.2 Valve Boxes and Concrete Pads

2.6.2.1 Valve Boxes

Valve boxes shall be plastic lockable for each gate valve, manual control valve and remote control valve. Box sizes shall be adjustable for valve used. Word "IRRIGATION" shall be cast on cover. Shaft diameter of box shall be minimum 130 mm.

2.6.3 Emitter Head Accessories

2.6.3.1 Strainer

Strainer shall be provided at inlet to each drip line. Strainer shall have stainless steel screen having equivalent of 140-mesh filtration capacity and incorporate flush valves within strainer to clean screen without disassembling unit.

2.6.3.2 Pressure Regulator

Pressure regulator shall be provided at each drip system if supply pressure exceeds 350 kPa.

2.6.3.3 Riser Adapters

Riser adapters shall be provided with a rigid piping system.

2.6.3.4 Tubing Stakes

Tubing stakes shall be plastic coated steel, or other non-corrosive strong material to secure tubing.

2.6.3.5 Emitter Outlet Check Valve (Bug Cap)

Check valves shall be provided at end of each emitter outlet distribution line. Valves shall permit free flow of water with minimum restriction; prevent back siphoning, entry of insects, and contamination into outlet ports.

2.6.3.6 Access Sleeve

Access sleeve shall be provided at buried emitters placed in covered boxes. Lids of access sleeve shall be secured with removable lugs. Drip hose in both vertical and horizontal axis shall be secured.

2.6.3.7 Closure Caps

Closure caps shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.7 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLERS, ELECTRICAL

Controller shall conform to the requirements of NEMA ICS 2 with 120-volt single phase service, operating with indicated stations, and grounded chassis. Interior enclosure shall conform to NEMA ICS 6 Type 3R, with locking hinged cover, wall-mounted. Controller shall be programmable with the following features: watering times for each station set from 1 minute to 9 hours 59 minutes in one minute increments; water days for each program based on seven day week or a skip-by-day routine allowing proram to skip from 1 to 30 days between watering; four (4) minimum start times, for a total of 16 to 20 possible start times per day; percentage key to increase or decrease all station run times on a percentage basis in 1% to 3005 or 5% to 300% by program; programmable rain shut down; rain sensor; flow sensoring; built-in remote control capability; a circuit breaker for surge protection; a non-volatile memory able to hold program(s) indefinitely during power outage or season shutdown; and circuit for a 9-volt rechargeable NiCad battery. Controller shall have adequate stations to accommodate the number of zones operating on the system. The controller shall be Rain Bird Maxicom ESP-SAT or approved equal.

2.8 ELECTRICAL WORK

Wiring and rigid conduit for electrical power shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, and Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

2.9 WATER SUPPLY MAIN MATERIALS

Tapping sleeves, service cut off valves, and connections to water supply mains shall be in accordance with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3 PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Sprinkler system shall be installed after site grading has been completed. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling for sprinkler system shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316, EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

3.1.1 Trenching and Pipe Sleeves

Trench around roots shall be hand excavated to pipe grade when roots of 50 mm diameter or greater are encountered. Trench width shall be 100 minimum or 1-1/2 times diameter of pipe, whichever is wider. Backfill shall be hand tamped over excavation. When rock is encountered, trench shall be excavated 100 mm deeper and backfilled with silty sand (SM) or well-graded sand (SW) to pipe grade. Trenches shall be kept free of obstructions and debris that would damage pipe. Subsoil shall not be mixed with topsoil. Pipes passing under existing or new walks and drives shall be placed in new pipe sleeves. Pipe sleeves for shall be at least twice the diameter of the pressure or circuit pipe it serves. Under walks and light duty driving surfaces, pipe sleeves shall be constructed of PVC plastic pipe, Class 200.

Under heavy traffic driving surfaces, pipe sleeves shall be constructed of PVC plastic pipe, Schedule 40. Pipe sleeves shall be buried 300 mm minimum under walks and 450 mm under drives.

3.1.2 Piping System

3.1.2.1 Cover

Underground piping shall be installed to meet the minimum depth of backfill cover specified.

3.1.2.2 Clearances

Minimum horizontal clearances between lines shall be 100 mm for pipe 50 mm and less; 300 mm for 65 mm and larger. Minimum vertical clearances between lines shall be 25 mm.

3.1.2.3 Minimum Slope

Minimum slope shall be 50 mm per 10 m in direction of drain valves.

3.1.3 Piping Installation

3.1.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

a. Solvent-cemented joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2855.

b. Threaded joints shall be full cut with a maximum of three threads remaining exposed on pipe and nipples. Threaded joints shall be made tight without recourse to wicks or fillers, other than polytetrafluoroethylene thread tape.

c. Piping shall be joined to conform with requirements of ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 2855, and pipe manufacturer's instructions. Pipe shall be installed in a serpentine (snaked) manner to allow for expansion and contraction in trench before backfilling. Pipes shall be installed at temperatures over 5 degrees C.

3.1.4 Installation of Valves

3.1.4.1 Manual Valves

Valves shall be installed in a valve box extending from grade to below valve body, with a minimum of 100 mm cover measured from finish grade to top of valve stem.

3.1.4.2 Automatic Valves

Valve shall be set plumb in a valve box extending from grade to below valve body, with minimum of 100 mm cover measured from grade to top of valve. Automatic valves shall be installed beside sprinkler heads with a valve box.

3.1.4.3 Drain Valves

Entire system shall be manually drainable. Low points of system shall be equipped with drain valve draining into an excavation containing 0.03 cubic meter gravel. Gravel shall be covered with building paper then backfilled with excavated material and 150 mm of topsoil.

3.1.5 Sprinklers and Quick Coupling Valves

Sprinklers and valves shall be installed plumb and level with terrain.

3.1.6 Installation of Drip Irrigation System

3.1.6.1 Emitter Hose

Emitter laterals shall be buried 150 mm deep. Connections shall be solvent welded in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation to standard weight Schedule 40 PVC fittings and bushings. Hose shall be installed in a serpentine manner. When cutting hose, shearing tool such as a pipe cutter, knife, or shears shall be used. Manufacturer's recommended tool and procedures when punching hose for emitters shall be followed.

3.1.6.2 Emitter Heads

Emitters shall be installed in a plastic emitter box. Emitter on a rigid PVC nipple shall be connected to PVC drip lateral with a tee or elbow. Tubing shall be attached to barbed fitting and daylight distribution tubing at root ball secured with stake, with bug cap at end of secured distribution tubing. After installing emitters and before operating system, end of drip lateral shall be opened and flushed clean. The number of emitters on a line shall not exceed manufacturer's recommendations for that hose or distribution tubing size and length.

3.1.6.3 Tubing Stakes

Main irrigation line shall be secured with stakes where line is aboveground. Stakes shall be spaced to ensure that hose does not shift location in presence of foot traffic, operations, gravity on slope installations, or environmental effects. Discharge of the emitter distribution tubing shall be staked to ensure that discharge point of emitter will be maintained at specified position in relation to plant material to be irrigated.

3.1.7 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventer shall be installed in new connection to existing water distribution system, between connection and control valves. Backflow preventer shall be installed with concrete pads.

3.1.8 Control Wire and Conduit

3.1.8.1 Wires

Low voltage wires may be buried beside pipe in same trench. Rigid conduit shall be provided where wires run under paving. Wires shall be number tagged at key locations along main to facilitate service. One control circuit shall be provided for each zone and a circuit to control sprinkler system. One spare wire shall be run through each remote control valve box looped one (1) meter at each valve box.

3.1.8.2 Loops

A 300 mm loop of wire shall be provided at each valve where controls are connected.

3.1.8.3 Expansion and Contraction

Multiple tubes or wires shall be bundled and taped together at 3 m intervals with 300 mm loop for expansion and contraction.

3.1.8.4 Splices

Electrical splices shall be waterproof.

3.1.9 Automatic Controller

Existing 12 station controller is located in Rm 115, Sprinkler Valve Room, in the NE wing of the Academic Training Complex Phase I building and shall remain. Drawings indicated general location for new controller (Phase II) adjacent to existing controller. Exact field location of controller shall be determined before installation. Coordinate the electrical service to these locations. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.

3.1.10 Backfill

3.1.10.1 Minimum Cover

Depth of cover shall be 300mm for 32 mm pipe or smaller; 450 mm for 40 to 50 mm mainline pipe; 1000 mm for pipes under traffic loads and freezing temperatures; and 300 mm for low-voltage wires. Remainder of trench or pipe cover shall be filled to within 80 mm of top with excavated soil, and compact soil with plate hand-held compactors to same density as undisturbed adjacent soil.

3.1.10.2 Restoration

Top 80 mm shall be filled with topsoil and compacted with same density as surrounding soil. Lawns and plants shall be restored in accordance with Sections 02921 SEEDING and Section 02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING. Pavements shall be restored in accordance with Section 02551 and 02754.

3.1.11 Adjustment

After grading, seeding, and rolling of planted areas, sprinkler heads shall be adjusted flush with finished grade. Adjustments shall be made by providing new nipples of proper length or by use of heads having an approved device, integral with head, which will permit adjustment in height of head without changing piping.

3.1.12 Disinfection

Sprinkler system fed from a potable water system shall be disinfected upstream of backflow preventer in accordance with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.13 Cleaning of Piping

Prior to the hydrostatic and operation tests, the interior of the pipe shall be flushed with clean water until pipe is free of all foreign materials. Flushing and cleaning out of system pipe, valves, and components shall not be considered completed until witnessed and accepted by Contracting Officer.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

All instruments, equipment, facilities, and labor required to conduct the tests shall be provided by Contractor.

3.2.1 Hydrostatic Pressure Test

Piping shall be tested hydrostatically before backfilling and proved tight at a hydrostatic pressure of 1034 kPa without pumping for a period of one hour with an allowable pressure drop of 35 kPa. If hydrostatic pressure cannot be held for a minimum of 4 hours, Contractor shall make adjustments or replacements and the tests repeated until satisfactory results are achieved and accepted by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Leakage Tests

Leakage tests for service main shall be in accordance with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.2.3 Operation Test

At conclusion of pressure test, sprinkler heads or emitter heads, quick coupling assemblies, and hose valves shall be installed and entire system tested for operation under normal operating pressure. Operation test consists of the system operating through at least one complete programmed cycle for all areas to be sprinkled.

3.3 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions containing wiring and control diagrams under glass or in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions, prepared in typed form, shall be framed as specified above and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system. After as-built drawings are approved by Contracting Officer, controller charts and programming schedule shall be prepared. One chart for each controller shall be supplied. Chart shall be a reduced drawing of actual as-built system that will fit the maximum dimensions inside controller housing. Black line print for chart and a different pastel or transparent color shall indicate each station area of coverage. After chart is completed and approved for final acceptance, chart shall be sealed between two 0.505 mm pieces of clear plastic.

3.4 FIELD TRAINING

A field training course shall be provided for designated operating and maintenance staff members. Training shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. Field training shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance manuals.

3.5 CLEANUP

Upon completion of installation of system, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

3.6 WARRANTY

Warrantee entire irrigation system for a period of one year after date of substantial completion against defects except for defects resulting from neglect by Owner, or abuse and damage by others.

3.7 FIRST YEAR WINTER SHUTDOWN AND SPRING START-UP

3.7.1 Winterizing

Between October 1 and November 1 following the date of final acceptance, return to the site to perform the following:

3.7.1.1 Inspection

General inspection of the irrigation system.

3.7.1.2 Drain Valves

Open drain valves and blow out system completely with compressed air at the connections provided.

3.7.1.3 Blow Out

Wait a minimum of 4 hours and blow out system a second time.

3.7.2 Spring Start-Up

Return to site not later than April 30 following the date of final acceptance to perform the following.

3.7.2.1 Drains and Valves

Close drains and open valves.

3.7.2.2 Inspection

Inspect the entire irrigation system.

3.7.2.3 Test

Test all lines, valves, and sprinkler heads.

3.7.2.4 Repairs

Repair leaks and any faulty work.

3.7.2.5 Adjustments

Check operation of system and adjust patterns and valves as necessary for proper coverage.

3.7.2.6 Perform Work

Perform all work necessary for adequately functioning system.

3.7.2.7 Controllers

Program controllers.

3.7.2.8 Review System

Review entire irrigation system and operation with owner's Representative.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02921

SEEDING

1 PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

AMS-01	(Aug 95) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Equipment; FIO. Surface Erosion Control Material; FIO. Chemical Treatment Material; FIO.

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

SD-07 Schedules

Equipment; FIO.

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

SD-08 Statements

Delivery; FIO.

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil; FIO.

Finished grade status.

Topsoil; FIO.

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

SD-09 Reports

Equipment Calibration; FIO.

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test; FIO.

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-13 Certificates

Seed; FIO. Topsoil; FIO. pH Adjuster; FIO. Fertilizer; FIO. Organic Material; FIO. Soil Conditioner; FIO. Mulch; FIO. Asphalt Adhesive; FIO. Pesticide; FIO.

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

e. Organic Material: Composition and source.

f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

g. Mulch: Composition and source.

h. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

SD-14 Samples

Delivered Topsoil; FIO.

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments; FIO.

A 4.5 kilogram sample.

Mulch; FIO.

A 4.5 kilogram sample.

SD-18 Records

Quantity Check; FIO.

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Seed Establishment Period; GA.

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record; FIO.

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide; FIO.

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.3 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS-01 and applicable state seed laws.

2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Mixture Percent by Weight	Percent Pure Live Seed
		LAWN SEED	
Poa pratensis	Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars	60%	98%
Festuca rubra	Creeping Red fescue Genuina	30%	98%
Lolium perenne	Perennial Ryegrass	10%	98%

2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species

Temporary seed species for surface erosion control or overseeding shall be as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Mixture Percent By Weight	Percent Pure Live Seed
Lolium perenne	Perennial Ryegrass	100%	98%

2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section GRADING (EARTHWORK). When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified.

Delivered Topsoil: Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 25 mm diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts. The topsoil shall be friable surface soil from the horizon as determined by the United States Agriculture Soil Conservation Service Soil Survey. Topsoil shall be free from materials toxic to plant growth and noxious weed seeds. Maximum electrical conductivity shall be 2.0 milliohms and the maximum exchangeable sodium percentage shall be 10 percent. The topsoil shall consist of a sandy clay loam, sandy loam, loam, clay loam, silty clay loam, or silt loam soil. These soil textural classes shall be determined by the United States Department of Agriculture Classification System. These textural classes shall be restricted by the following maximum percentage compositions based on the material passing the U.S. No. 10 sieve.

Separates	Maximum Percentage Allowable
Sand	50
Clay	20

The maximum percentage retained on a 7 mm sieve shall not exceed 20 percent by volume. Of the material passing the 7 mm sieve, not more than 10 percent by weight shall be retained on a U.S. No. 10 sieve. Total organic matter shall be 1 percent to 10 percent. Organic matter shall be determined by the Walkley-Black sulfric acid dichromate digenstion process. The pH shall be 5.5 to 7.5.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a 2.36 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.3.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.3.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.3.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.3.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 10 mm screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 50 mm in length.

2.3.3.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.4 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements of the soil test.

2.3.4.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.4.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide, with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight. Polymers shall also be added to the seed and be a starch grafted polyacrylonitrite, with graphite added as a tacky sticker. It shall have an absorption capacity of 100 plus times its weight.

2.3.4.3 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.4.1 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

2.4.2 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.5 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.6 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

2.7 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

Surface erosion control material shall conform to the following:

2.7.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket

Blanket shall be machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers; covered on one side with either knitted straw blanket-like mat construction; covered with biodegradable plastic mesh; or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting, or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

2.7.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric

Fabric shall be knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 19 to 25 mm square with strips of biodegradable paper. Filler paper strips shall have a minimum life of 6 months.

2.7.3 Surface Erosion Control Net

Net shall be heavy, twisted jute mesh, weighing approximately 605 grams per meter and 1200 mm wide with mesh openings of approximately 25 mm square.

2.7.4 Surface Erosion Control Chemicals

Chemicals shall be high-polymer synthetic resin or cold-water emulsion of selected petroleum resins.

2.7.5 Hydrophilic Colloids

Hydrophilic colloids shall be physiologically harmless to plant and animal life without phytotoxic agents. Colloids shall be naturally occurring, silicate powder based, and shall form a water insoluble membrane after curing. Colloids shall resist mold growth.

2.7.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Seeding Time

Lawn seed shall be installed from April 1 to October 1. Temporary seed shall be installed from March 15 to May 1 for spring establishment; from September 15 to November 1 for fall establishment.

3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation. Topsoil shall be placed to a minimum depth of 100 mm and continuously bonded to the subsoil prior to seeding.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 25 mm depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth.

3.2.2.3 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 100 mm depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 50 mm depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 25 mm below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 16 mm in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Hydroseeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.2 Hydroseeding

Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcast at the rate of 5 kilograms per 100 square meters. Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed to meet the rates specified. The time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours. Wood cellulose fiber mulch and tackifier shall be added at the rates recommended by the manufacturer after the seed, fertilizer, and water have been thoroughly mixed to produce a homogeneous slurry. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The hydroseeded area shall not be rolled.

3.3.3 Mulching

3.3.3.1 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 25 mm depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

The application rate shall be 3 kilograms per 100 square meters. When directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed under Paragraph SEED.

3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of work under this contract and shall end 3 months after the last day of the seeding operation. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described. The seed establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING and 02811 Automatic Sprinkler Systems. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 25 mm high.

3.9.2.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a lawn area shall be a minimum 200 grass plants per square meter. Bare spots shall be a maximum 150 mm square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.2.2 Field Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a field area shall be a minimum 100 grass plants per square. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

a. Lawn Areas: Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 75 mm height when the turf is a maximum 100 mm high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

b. Field Areas: Field areas shall be mowed once during the season to a minimum 75 mm height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 4 kilograms per hectare of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

SECTION 02930

EXTERIOR PLANTING

1 PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1	(1996) American Standard for Nursery Stock

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A300	(1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and other Woody Plant Maintenance

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5034	(1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)
ASTM D 5035	(1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Geotextile; FIO. Chemical Treatment Material; FIO.

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for geotextile and chemical treatment material.

SD-07 Schedules

Equipment; FIO.

A listing of equipment to be used for the planting operation.

SD-08 Statements

Delivery; FIO.

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities; FIO.

Finished grade status; location of underground utilities and facilities; and availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

SD-09 Reports

Soil Test; FIO. Percolation Test; FIO.

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-13 Certificates

Plant Material; FIO. Topsoil; FIO. pH Adjuster; FIO. Fertilizer; FIO. Organic Material; FIO. Soil Conditioner; FIO. Organic Mulch; FIO. Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum; FIO. Pesticide; FIO.

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

a. Plant Material: Classification, botanical name, common name, size, quantity by species, and location where grown.

b. Topsoil: Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster: Sieve analysis and calcium carbonate equivalent.

d. Fertilizer: Chemical analysis and composition percent.

e. Organic Material: Composition and source.

f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

g. Organic Mulch: Composition, source, and treatment against fungi growth.

h. Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum: Plant material treated.

i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

SD-14 Samples

Delivered Topsoil; FIO.

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments; FIO.

A 4.5 kilogram sample.

Mulch; FIO.

A 4.5 kilogram sample.

Geotextile; FIO.

A 150 mm square sample.

SD-18 Records

Plant Establishment Period; GA.

Calendar time period for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one establishment period, the boundaries of the planted areas covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record; FIO.

Maintenance work performed, quantity of plant losses, and replacements; and diagnosis of unhealthy plant material.

Application of Pesticide; FIO.

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Maintenance Instructions; FIO.

Instruction for year-round care of installed plant material.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS

The nursery or source of plant material and the source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Plant Material Identification

Plant material shall be identified with attached, durable, waterproof labels and weather-resistant ink, stating the correct botanical plant name and size.

1.4.1.2 Protection During Delivery

Plant material shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation and damage to the branches, trunk, root system, or earth ball. Branches shall be protected by tying-in. Exposed branches shall be covered during transport.

1.4.1.3 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, the availability of topsoil shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for delivered topsoil.

1.4.1.4 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.5 Pesticide Material

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Plant material shall be well shaped, vigorous and healthy with a healthy, well branched root system, free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement or abrasion. Plant material shall be checked for unauthorized substitution and to establish nursery grown status. Plant material showing desiccation, abrasion, sun-scald injury, disfigurement, or unauthorized substitution shall be rejected. The plant material shall exhibit typical form of branch to height ratio; and meet the caliper and height measurements specified. Plant material that measures less than specified, or has been poled, topped off or headed back, shall be rejected. Container-grown plant material shall show new fibrous roots and the root mass shall contain its shape when removed from the container. Plant material with broken or cracked balls; or broken containers shall be rejected. Bare-root plant material that is not dormant or is showing roots were pulled from the ground shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with paragraph PRODUCTS. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material larger than 40 mm diameter shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains viable plant material and plant parts shall be rejected. Unacceptable material shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Plant Material Storage

Plant material not installed on the day of arrival at the site shall be stored and protected in designated areas. Plant material shall not be stored longer than 30 days. Plant material shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun. Bare-root plant material shall be heeled-in. All plant material shall be kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist spray until installed.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Storage of other material shall be in designated areas. Soil amendments shall be stored in dry locations and away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with planting operation material.

1.4.4 Handling

Plant material shall not be injured in handling. Cracking or breaking the earth ball of balled and burlapped plant material shall be avoided. Plant material shall not be handled by the trunk or stems. Materials shall not be dropped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Except for container-grown plant material, the time limitation from digging to installing plant material shall be a maximum 90 days. The time limitation between installing the plant material and placing the mulch shall be a maximum 24 hours.

1.5 WARRANTY

Furnished plant material shall have a warranty for plant growth to be in a vigorous growing condition for a minimum 12 month period. A minimum 12 month calendar time period for the warranty of plant growth shall be provided regardless of the contract time period. When plant material is determined to be unhealthy in accordance with paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD, it shall be replaced once under this warranty.

2 PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

2.1.1 Plant Material Classification

The plant material shall be nursery grown stock conforming to ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1 and shall be the species specified.

2.1.2 Plant Schedule

The plant schedule shall provide botanical names as included in one or more of the publications listed under "Nomenclature" in ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1.

2.1.3 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be permitted without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Quality

Well shaped, well grown, vigorous plant material having healthy and well branched root systems in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1 shall be provided. Plant material shall be provided free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems, which may occur from the digging and preparation for shipment, method of shipment, or shipment. Plant quality is determined by the growing conditions; method of shipment to maintain health of the root system; and growth of the trunk and crown as follows.

2.1.5 Growing Conditions

Plant material shall be native to or well-suited to the growing conditions of the project site. Plant material shall be grown under climatic conditions similar to those at the project site.

2.1.6 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System

2.1.6.1 Balled and Burlapped (BB) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The root ball shall be completely wrapped with burlap or other suitable material and securely laced with biodegradable twine.

2.1.6.2 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material

Container size shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall be grown in a container over a duration of time for new fibrous roots to have developed and for the root mass to retain its shape and hold together when removed from the container. Container-grown plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The container shall be sufficiently rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.7 Growth of Trunk and Crown

2.1.7.1 Deciduous Trees

A height to caliper relationship shall be provided in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of tree specified and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.

b. Multi-stem: All countable stems, in aggregate, shall average the size specified. To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 150 mm from ground level.

c. Specimen: The tree provided shall be well branched and pruned naturally according to the species. The form of growth desired, which may not be in accordance with natural growth habit, shall be as indicated.

2.1.7.2 Deciduous Shrubs

Deciduous shrubs shall have the height and number of primary stems recommended by ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped, with sufficient well-spaced side branches, and recognized by the trade as typical for the species grown in the region of the project.

2.1.7.3 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material

Coniferous Evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. The coniferous evergreen trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed. Acceptable plant material shall be exceptionally heavy, well shaped and trimmed to form a symmetrical and tightly knit plant. The form of growth desired shall be as indicated.

2.1.7.4 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped and recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the project.

2.1.7.5 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material

Ground cover and vine plant material shall have the minimum number of runners and length of runner recommended by ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall have heavy, well developed and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system and shall be furnished in containers.

2.1.8 Plant Material Size

Plant material shall be furnished in sizes indicated. Plant material larger in size than specified may be provided at no additional cost to the Government.

2.1.9 Plant Material Measurement

Plant material measurements shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section GRADING (EARTHWORK). When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the plant material specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 25 mm diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.2.1 Planting Soil Mix For Backfill

Planting soil mix for backfill shall be 50 percent onsite soil, 25 percent topsoil, and 25 percent composted organic material.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite is not recommended.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a 0.25 mm sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a 0.25 mm sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. The nutrients ratio shall be 5 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus, and 5 percent potassium. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade; free flowing, pellet or tablet form; uniform in composition; and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, peat, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.3.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be a finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.3.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken, or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. Manure shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and shall be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.3.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.3.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. It shall be derived from food, agricultural, or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 10 mm screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 50 in length.

2.3.3.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.4 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for single use or in combination to meet topsoil requirements for the plant material specified.

2.3.4.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.4.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized according to manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight.

2.3.4.3 Calcined Clay

Granular particles shall be produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to minimum temperature of 650 degrees C. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent passing 2.36 mm sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on 0.25 mm sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a 0.15 mm sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 640 kilogram per cubic meter.

2.3.4.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Rotted manure is not recommended to be used as a mulch because it would encourage surface rooting of the plant material and weeds.

2.4.1 Inorganic Mulch

Inorganic mulch shall be provided in areas designated, and consist of:

a. volcanic rock ranging in size from 38 mm to 75 mm.

2.4.2 Organic Mulch

Organic mulch materials shall consist of shredded or ground bark.

2.4.2.1 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.4.2.2 Ground Bark

Ground material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 38 mm wide by 75 mm long.

2.5 GEOTEXTILE (WEED BARRIER)

Geotextile shall be woven or nonwoven; polypropylene, polyester, or fiberglass, mat in accordance with ASTM D 5034 or ASTM D 5035. It shall be made specifically for use as a fabric around plant material. Nominal weight shall be a minimum 120 grams per square meter. Permeability rate shall be a minimum 1 mm per second.

2.6 WOOD STAKING MATERIAL

Wood stakes shall be hardwood or fir; rough sawn; free from knots, rot, cross grain, or other defects that would impair their strength.

2.6.1 Bracing Stake

Wood bracing stakes shall be a minimum 50 x 50 mm square and a minimum 2400 mm long with a point at one end. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.6.2 Wood Ground Stakes

Wood ground stakes shall be a minimum of 50 x 50 mm square and a minimum 900 mm long with a point at one end.

2.6.3 Deadmen

Wood deadmen shall be a minimum 100 x 100 x 900 mm long.

2.6.4 Earth Anchor

Metal earth anchors shall be a minimum 13 mm diameter and a minimum 600 long.

2.6.5 Guying Material

Metal guying material shall be a minimum 12 gauge wire. Multi-strand cable shall be woven wire. Guying material tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.6.6 Turnbuckle

Metal turnbuckles shall be galvanized or cadmium-plated steel, and shall be a minimum 75 mm long with closed screw eyes on each end. Screw thread tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.6.7 Chafing Guard

Plastic chafing guards shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal is used as guying material. The material shall be the same color throughout the project site. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

2.7 RUBBER GUYING MATERIAL

Rubber chafing guards, consisting of recycled material, shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal guying material is applied. The material shall be the same color throughout the project. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

2.8 FLAG

Plastic flag material shall be used on guying material. It shall be a minimum 150 mm long. Tape color shall be consistent and visually complimentary to the entire project area. The tape color shall meet pedestrian visual safety requirements for day and night.

2.9 TREE ROOT BARRIERS

Tree root barriers shall be metal or plastic consisting of recycled content. Barriers shall utilize vertical stabilizing members to encourage downward tree root growth. Barriers shall limit, by a minimum 90 percent, the occurrence of surface roots. Tree root barriers which are designed to be used as plant pit liners will be rejected.

2.10 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be composed of multiple-fungus inoculum as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

2.11 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.12 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

2.13 CONCRETE EDGING

Concrete edging shall be provided to separate lawn and shrub planted areas as indicated on the drawings.

3 PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Deciduous Plant Material Time

Deciduous plant material shall be installed from April 1 to Nov. 1.

3.1.2 Evergreen Plant Material Time

Evergreen plant material shall be installed from April to Nov. 1.

3.1.3 Plant Material Conditions

Planting operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the planting operations, proposed planting times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.4 Tests

3.1.4.1 Percolation Test

Test for percolation shall be done to determine positive drainage of plant pits and beds. A positive percolation shall consist of a minimum 25 per 3 hours; when a negative percolation test occurs, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

3.1.4.2 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, excavated plant pit soil, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the plant material specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and that the placing of topsoil, the smooth grading, and the compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the planting operation. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the planting operation shall be verified. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.2 Layout

Plant material locations and bed outlines shall be staked on the project site before any excavation is made. Plant material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions.

3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the planting area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected during planting operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline to protect them during planting operations.

3.3 EXCAVATION

3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to plant material location, type of plant and planting method shall be submitted for approval.

3.3.2 Turf Removal

Where the planting operation occurs in an existing lawn area, the turf shall be removed from the excavation area to a depth that will ensure the removal of the entire root system.

3.3.3 Plant Pits

Plant pits for ball and burlapped or container plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root ball as measured from the base of the ball to the base of the plant trunk. Plant pits for bare-root plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root system. Plant pits shall be dug a minimum 50 percent wider than the ball or root system to allow for root expansion. The pit shall be constructed with sides sloping towards the base as a cone, to encourage well aerated soil to be available to the root system for favorable root growth. Cylindrical pits with vertical sides shall not be used.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Setting Plant Material

Plant material shall be set plumb and held in position until sufficient soil has been firmly placed around root system or ball. In relation to the surrounding grade, the plant material shall be set even with the grade at which it was grown.

3.4.2 Tree Root Barrier

Tree root barriers shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. Tree root barriers shall be used for trees located up to a maximum 1800 mm 6 feet from paved surfaces or structures.

3.4.3 Backfill Soil Mixture

The backfill planting soil mixture shall be installed in lifts as indicated on the drawings.

3.4.4 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be added as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

3.4.5 Backfill Procedure

Prior to backfilling, all metal, wood, synthetic products, or treated burlap devices shall be removed from the ball or root system avoiding damage to the root system. The backfill procedure shall remove air pockets from around the root system. Additional requirements are as follows.

3.4.5.1 Balled and Burlapped Plant Material

Biodegradable burlap and tying material shall be carefully opened and folded back from the top a minimum 1/3 depth from the top of the root ball. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 150 mm layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.5.2 Container-Grown Plant Material

The plant material shall be carefully removed from containers that are not biodegradeable. Prior to setting the plant in the pit, a maximum 1/4 depth of the root mass, measured from the bottom, shall be spread apart to promote new root growth. For plant material in biodegradable containers the container shall be split prior to setting the plant with container. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 150 mm layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.5.3 Earth Berm

An earth berm, consisting of backfill soil mixture, shall be formed with a minimum 100 mm height around the edge of the plant pit to aid in water retention and to provide soil for settling adjustments.

3.4.6 Plant Bed

Plant material shall be set in plant beds according to the drawings. Backfill soil mixture shall be placed on previously scarified subsoil to completely surround the root balls, and shall be brought to a smooth and even surface, blending to existing areas. Earth berms shall be provided. Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the plant bed and in the planting pit as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth.

3.4.7 Watering

Plant pits and plant beds shall be watered immediately after backfilling, until completely saturated.

3.4.8 Staking and Guying

Staking will be required when trees are unstable or will not remain set due to their size, shape, or exposure to high wind velocity.

3.4.8.1 One Bracing Stake

Trees 1200 to 1800 mm high shall be firmly anchored in place with one bracing stake. The bracing stake shall be placed on the side of the tree facing the prevailing wind. The bracing stake shall be driven vertically into firm ground and shall not injure the ball or root system. The tree shall be held firmly to the stake with a double strand of guying material. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. A chafing guard shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.8.2 Two Bracing Stakes

Trees from 1800 to 2400 m height shall be firmly anchored in place with 2 bracing stakes placed on opposite sides. Bracing stakes shall be driven vertically into firm ground and shall not injure the ball or root system. The tree shall be held firmly between the stakes with a double strand of guying material. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.8.3 Three Ground Stakes

Trees over a minimum 2400 mm height and less than a maximum 150 mm caliper shall be held firmly in place with 3 bracing or ground stakes spaced equidistantly around the tree. Ground stakes shall be avoided in areas to be mowed. Stakes shall be driven into firm ground outside the earth berm. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. For trees over maximum 75 mm diameter at breast height, turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.9 Deadmen or Earth Anchors

Trees over a minimum 150 mm caliper shall be held firmly in place with wood deadmen buried a minimum 900 mm in the ground or metal earth anchors. Multi-strand cable guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. Turnbuckles shall be used on

the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used.

3.4.10 Flags

A flag shall be securely fastened to each guy line equidistant between the tree and the stake, deadmen, or earth anchor. The flag shall be visible to pedestrians.

3.5 FINISHING

3.5.1 Plant Material

Prior to placing mulch, the installed area shall be uniformly edged to provide a clear division line between the planted area and the adjacent turf area, shaped as indicated. The installed area shall be raked and smoothed while maintaining the earth berms.

3.5.2 Placing Geotextile

Prior to placing mulch, geotextile shall be placed as indicated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.3 Placing Mulch

The placement of mulch shall occur a maximum 48 hours after planting. Mulch, used to reduce soil water loss, regulate soil temperature and prevent weed growth, shall be spread to cover the installed area with a minimum 100 mm uniform thickness. Mulch shall be kept out of the crowns of shrubs, ground cover, and vines and shall be kept off buildings, sidewalks and other facilities.

3.5.4 Pruning

Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel. The pruning of trees and palms shall be in accordance with ANSI A300. Only dead or broken material shall be pruned from installed plants. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION

Installed plant material shall be maintained in a healthy growing condition. Maintenance operations shall begin immediately after each plant is installed to prevent desiccation and shall continue until the plant establishment period commences. Installed areas shall be kept free of weeds, grass, and other undesired vegetation. The maintenance includes maintaining the mulch, watering, and adjusting settling.

3.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.7.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.7.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.8.1 Restoration

Turf areas, pavements and facilities that have been damaged from the planting operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.8.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the installed area and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared.

3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

Upon completion of the last day of the planting operation, the plant establishment period for maintaining installed plant material in a healthy growing condition shall commence and shall be in effect for the remaining contract time period, not to exceed 12 months. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one plant establishment period, the boundaries of the planted area covered for each period shall be described. The plant establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02921 SEEDING and 02811 Underground Sprinkler Systems. The plant establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather shut down periods, or for separate completion dates for areas.

3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of plant material shall include straightening plant material, straightening stakes; tightening guying material; correcting girdling; supplementing mulch; pruning dead or broken branch tips; maintaining plant material labels; watering; eradicating weeds, insects and disease; post-fertilization; and removing and replacing unhealthy plants.

3.9.2.1 Watering Plant Material

The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone. An adequate supply of moisture is estimated to be the equivalent of 25 mm absorbed water per week, delivered in the form of rain or augmented by watering. Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented.

3.9.2.2 Weeding

Grass and weeds in the installed areas shall not be allowed to reach a maximum 75 mm height before being completely removed, including the root system.

3.9.2.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.2.4 Post-Fertilization

The plant material shall be topdressed at least once during the period of establishment with controlled release fertilizer, reference paragraph SOIL AMENDMENTS. Apply at the rate of 1 kilogram per 10 square meters of plant pit or bed area. Dry fertilizer adhering to plants shall be flushed off. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy.

3.9.2.5 Plant Pit Settling

When settling occurs to the backfill soil mixture, additional backfill soil shall be added to the plant pit or plant bed until the backfill level is equal to the surrounding grade. Serious settling that affects the setting of the plant in relation to the maximum depth at which it was grown requires replanting in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION. The earth berm shall be maintained.

3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, the quantity of plant losses, diagnosis of the plant loss, and the quantity of replacements made on each site visit.

3.9.3 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 2 mm square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement. Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately and shall be replaced as soon as seasonal conditions permit.

3.9.4 Replacement Plant Material

Unless otherwise directed, plant material shall be provided for replacement in accordance with paragraph PLANT MATERIAL. Replacement plant material shall be installed in accordance with

paragraph INSTALLATION, and recommendations in paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD. Plant material shall be replaced in accordance with paragraph WARRANTY. An extended plant establishment period shall not be required for replacement plant material.

3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions shall be furnished containing drawings and other necessary information for year-round care of the installed plant material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for plant material replacement,.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03100

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 347 (1978; Rev. 1984) Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARD INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A135.4 (1982) Basic Hardboard

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE, NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS (NBS)

NBS PS 1 (1983) Construction and Industrial Plywood

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION: SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Design Analysis and Calculations

Design analysis and calculations for form design and methodology used in the design shall be submitted.

Manufacturer's Catalog Data

Manufacturer's data shall include literature describing form materials, accessories, and form releasing agents.

Detail Drawings

Drawings showing details of formwork including joints, supports, studding and shoring, and sequence of form and shoring removal.

Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's recommendation on method and rate of application shall be provided.

1.4 DESIGN

Formwork shall be designed in accordance with methodology of ACI 347 for anticipated loads, lateral pressures, and stresses. Forms shall be capable of producing a surface which meets the requirements of the

class of finish specified in SECTION: CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION. Forms shall be capable of withstanding the pressures resulting from placement and vibration of concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

2.1.1 Forms For Class B Finish

Forms for Class B finished surfaces shall be plywood panels conforming to NBS PS 1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II. Other form materials or liners may be used provided the smoothness and appearance of concrete produced will be equivalent to that produced by the plywood concrete form panels. Forms for round columns shall be the prefabricated seamless type.

2.1.2 Forms For Class C Finish

Forms for Class C finished surfaces shall be shiplap lumber; plywood conforming to NBS PS 1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II; tempered concrete form hardboard conforming to ANSI A135.4; other approved concrete form material; or steel, except that steel lining on wood sheathing shall not be used. Forms for round columns may have one vertical seam.

2.1.3 Forms For Class D Finish

Forms for Class D finished surfaces, except where concrete is placed against earth, shall be wood or steel or other approved concrete form material.

2.1.4 Retain-In-Place Metal Forms

Retain-in-place metal forms (composite steel decks) for slabs and roofs shall be as specified in SECTION: STEEL DECKING.

2.1.5 Form Ties

Form ties shall be factory-fabricated metal or fiberglass ties. Metal ties shall be of the removable or internal disconnecting or snap-off type, and shall be of a design that will not permit form deflection and will not spall concrete upon removal. Solid backing shall be provided for each tie. Except where removable tie rods are used, ties shall not leave holes in the concrete surface less than 1/4 inch nor more than 1 inch deep and not more than 1 inch in diameter. Removable tie rods shall be not more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter. Fiberglass ties shall be removed by grinding to expose a smooth finished surface.

2.1.6 Form Releasing Agents

Form releasing agents shall be commercial formulations that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Agents shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Forms shall be mortar tight, properly aligned and adequately supported to produce concrete surfaces meeting the surface requirements specified in SECTION: 03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION and conforming to construction tolerance given in TABLE 1. Where concrete surfaces are to have a Class B finish, joints in form panels shall be arranged as approved. Where forms for continuous surfaces are placed in successive units, care shall be taken to fit the forms over the completed surface so as to obtain accurate alignment of the surface and to prevent leakage of mortar. Forms shall not be reused if there is any evidence of surface wear and tear or defects which would impair the quality of the surface. Surfaces of forms to be reused shall be cleaned of mortar from previous concreting and of all other foreign material before reuse. Form ties that are to be completely withdrawn shall be coated with a nonstaining bond breaker.

3.2 CHAMFERING

Except as otherwise shown, external corners that will be exposed shall be chamfered, beveled, or rounded by moldings placed in the forms.

3.3 COATING

Forms forClass B finished surfaces shall be coated with a form releasing agent before the form or reinforcement is placed in final position. The coating shall be used as recommended in the manufacturer's printed or written instructions. Forms for Class C and D finished surfaces may be wet with water in lieu of coating immediately before placing concrete, except that in cold weather with probable freezing temperatures coating shall be mandatory. Surplus coating on form surfaces and coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

Forms shall be removed in a manner that will prevent injury to the concrete and ensure the complete safety of the structure. Formwork for columns, walls, sides of beams and other parts not supporting the weight of concrete may be removed when the concrete has attained sufficient strength to resist damage from the removal operation but not before at least 24 hours has elapsed since concrete placement. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed from beams, floors and walls until the structural units are strong enough to carry their own weight and any other construction or natural loads. In no case will supporting forms or shores be removed before the concrete strength has reached 70 percent of design strengths as determined by field cured cylinders or other approved methods. This strength shall be demonstrated by job-cured test specimens, and by a structural analysis considering the proposed loads in relation to these test strengths and the strength of forming and shoring system. The job-cured test specimens for form removal purposes shall be provided in numbers as directed and shall be in addition to those required for concrete quality control. The specimens shall be removed from molds at the age of 24 hours and shall receive, insofar as possible, the same curing and protection as the structures they represent.

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

1.	Variations from the plumb:	In any 10 feet of length	1/4 inch
	a. In the lines and surfaces of columns, piers, walls and in arrises	Maximum for entire length	1 inch
	b. For exposed corner columns, control-joint grooves, and conspicuous lines	In any 20 feet of length Maximum for entire length	1/4 inch ½ inch other conspicuous lines
2.	Variation from the level or from the grades indicated on the drawings:	In any 10 feet of length In any bay or in any 20 feet of length	1/4 inch 3/8 inch
	a. In slab soffits, ceilings, beam soffits, and in arrises, measured before removal of supporting shores	Maximum for entire length	3/4 inch
	b. In exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any bay or in any 20 feet of length Maximum for entire length	1/4 inch 1/2 inch
3.	Variation of the linear building lines from established position in plan	In any 20 feet Maximum	1/2 inch 1 inch
4.	Variation of distance between walls, columns, partitions	1/4 inch per 10 feet of distance, but not more than 1/2 inch in any one bay, and not more than 1 inch total variation	
5.	Variation in the sizes and locations of sleeves, floor openings, and wall opening	Minus Plus	1/4 inch 1/2 inch
6.	Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and beams and in the thickness of slabs and walls	Minus Plus	1/4 inch 1/2 inch

7.	Footings:		
	a. Variation of dimensions in plan	Minus Plus	1/2 inch 2 inches when formed or plus 3 inches when placed against unformed excavation
	b. Misplacement of eccentricity	2 percent of the footing width in the direction of misplacement but not more than	2 inches
	c. Reduction in thickness	Minus	5 percent of specified thickness
8.	Variation in steps:	Riser	1/8 inch
	a. In a flight of stairs	Tread	1/4 inch
	b. In consecutive steps	Riser Tread	1/16 inch 1/8 inch

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally blank

SECTION 03200

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318	(1983) Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 82	(1985) Cold-Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 120	(1984) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless, for Ordinary Uses
ASTM A 184	(1986) Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 185	(1985) Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 497	(1986) Welded Deformed Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 499	(1981) Steel Bars and Shapes, Carbon Rolled from "T" Rails
ASTM A 615	(1986) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 675	(1985) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties
ASTM A 706	(1986) Low-Alloy Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY, INC. (AWS)

AWS D1.4	(1979) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 01	(Jan 1986; 24th Ed.) Manual of Standard Practice

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTALS:

SD-04 Detail Drawings; GA

Detail drawings shall be submitted and shall show details of reinforcement including the location and mark number of each reinforcing bar, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

SD-13 Certificates of Compliance; FIO

Certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished meets the requirements specified shall be submitted prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWELS

Dowels shall conform to ASTM A 675, Grade 80, or ASTM A 499. Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 120, Schedule 80, may be used as dowels provided the ends are closed with metal or plastic inserts or with mortar.

2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS

Fabricated bar mats shall conform to ASTM A 184.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615 or ASTM A 706, grades and sizes as indicated.

2.4 WELDED WIRE FABRIC

Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185 or ASTM A 497. Welded wire fabric shall be supplied in flat sheets. No rolled mesh shall be used.

2.5 WIRE TIES

Wire ties shall be 16-gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.6 SUPPORTS

Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with CRSI 01 and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, steel supports within 1/2 inch of concrete surface shall be plastic protected or of stainless steel. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view shall have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown and shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318. Reinforcement shall be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete. Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Tack welding to, or of, reinforcement is prohibited.

3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318 at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints. For slabs on grade reinforcement shall be sloped 3 inches each side of conraction joints, construction joints, and expansion joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required by ACI 318. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

3.1.2 Splicing

Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318 and shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping or by mechanical or welded butt connection; except that lap splices shall not be used for bars larger than No. 11 unless otherwise indicated. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 6-inches. Mechanical butt splices shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the mechanical splicing device. Butt splices shall develop 125 percent of the specified minimum yield tensile strength of the spliced bars or of the smaller bar in transition splices. Bars shall be flame dried before butt splicing. Adequate jigs and clamps or other devices shall be provided to support, align, and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars to be butt spliced in a straight line.

3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC

Welded-wire fabric shall be placed in slabs as indicated. Fabric placed in slabs on grade shall be continuous within each panel. Lap splices shall be made in such a way that the overlapped area equals the distance between the outermost crosswires plus 2 inches. Laps shall be staggered to avoid continuous laps in either direction. Fabric shall be wired or clipped together at laps at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Fabric shall be positioned by the use of supports. Fabric shall be stopped 2 inches clear of pavement edges and expansion, isolation, contraction, and construction joints in slabs on grade.

3.3 DOWELS

Dowels shall be installed in slabs on grade at locations indicated and at right angles to joint being doweled to a tolerance of 1/8-inch per foot. Dowels shall be accurately aligned parallel to the finished concrete surface and rigidly supported during concrete placement. One end of dowels shall be painted with red-lead paint and coated with a bond breaker.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03250

JOINTS IN SLABS ON GRADE AND WATERSTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A135.4 (1982) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1751 (1983) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

ASTM D 1752 (1984) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY, INC. (AWS)

AWS D1.4 (1979) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

CORPS OF ENGINEERS HANDBOOK FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENT (CRD)

CRD-C 513 (1974) Rubber Waterstops

CRD-C 572 (1974) Polyvinylchlride Waterstops

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS TT-S-227 (Rev A) Sealing Compound: Elastomeric Type, Multi-Component (For Caulking, Sealing, and Glazing in Buildings and Other Structures)

FS TT-S-230 (Rev C) Sealant Compound: Elastomeric

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; FIO

Manufacturer's printed data, including technical information which indicates full compliance with this section.

Instructions

Manufacturer’s Instructions; FIO

Manufacturer's recommended instructions for splicing of waterstops shall be submitted.

Certificates

Certificates of Compliance; FIO

Certificates of compliance stating that the joint filler and sealant materials and waterstops conform to the requirements specified shall be submitted.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Material delivered and placed in storage shall be stored off the ground and protected from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Sealants shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Sealants whose shelf life has expired shall be removed from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTION/EXPANSION JOINT STRIPS

Contraction/Expansion joint strips shall be 1/8-inch thick tempered hardboard conforming to ANSI A135.4, Class 1. In lieu of hardboard strips, rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) insert strips specifically designed to induce controlled cracking in slabs on grade may be used. Such insert strips shall have removable top section.

2.2 EXPANSION-JOINT FILLER

Expansion-joint filler shall be premolded material conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752. Unless otherwise indicated, filler material shall be 3/8-inch thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT

Joint sealant shall conform to the following:

2.3.1 Elastomeric Type, Single Component

FS TT-S-230, Type I.

2.3.2 Elastomeric Type, Multi-Component

FS TT-S-227.

2.4 WATERSTOPS

Waterstops shall conform to CRD-C 513 or CRD-C 572.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 JOINTS

Joints shall be installed at locations indicated and as authorized. If not shown, crack control shall be provided by construction joints at the perimeter of individual panels placed in checkerboard fashion, or by longitudinal construction joints and transverse joints if lane placement is used. Lanes shall be one panel wide. Joints not shown shall be located at column centerlines and intermediate intervals so that each panel shall be not more than 400 square feet in area. Panels shall be approximately square with no side longer than 25 feet.

3.1.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints may be constructed by inserting tempered hardboard strips or rigid PVC insert strips into the plastic concrete or by cutting the concrete with a saw after concrete has set. Joints shall be approximately 1/8-inch wide and shall extend into the slab one-fourth the slab thickness but not less than 1 inch.

3.1.1.1 Joint Strips

Strips shall be of the required dimensions and as long as practicable. After the first floating, the concrete shall be grooved with a tool at the joint locations. The strips shall be inserted in the groove and depressed until the top edge of the vertical surface is flush with the surface of the slab. The slab shall be floated and finished as specified. Working of the concrete adjacent to the joint shall be the minimum necessary to fill voids and consolidate the concrete. Where indicated, the top portion of the strip shall be sawed out after the curing period to form a recess for sealer. The removable section of PVC strips shall be discarded and the insert left in place. Means shall be provided to insure true alignment of the strips is maintained during insertion. Strips shall not vary from alignment more than 1/4-inch in 10 feet.

3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints

Joint sawing shall be early enough to prevent uncontrolled cracking in the slab, but late enough that this can be accomplished without appreciable spalling. Concrete-sawing machines shall be adequate in number and power, and with sufficient replacement blades to complete the sawing at the required rate. Joints shall be cut to true alignment and shall be cut in sequence of concrete placement. Sludge and cutting debris shall be removed.

3.1.2 Expansion Joints

Premolded expansion joint filler shall be used in expansion and isolation joints in slabs around columns and between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces where indicated. The filler shall extend the full slab depth, unless otherwise indicated. The edges of the joint shall be neatly finished with an edging tool of 1/8-inch radius, except where a resilient floor surface will be applied. Where the joint is to receive a sealant, the filler strips shall be installed at the proper level below the finished floor with a slightly tapered, dressed-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to the top thereof to form a recess 3/4-inch deep to be filled with

sealant. The wood strip shall be removed after the concrete has set. In lieu of the wood strip a removable expansion filler cap designed and fabricated for this purpose may be used.

3.1.3 Construction Joints

Construction joints in slabs on grade shall be doweled as shown. See SECTION: CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT for dowel requirements. The edges of the joint shall be neatly finished with an edging tool of 1/8-inch radius, except where a resilient floor surface will be applied.

3.1.4 Joint Sealant

Joints in slabs shall be filled with joint sealant, except where floor covering is required. Types, locations, and joint reservoir dimensions of sealants shall be as indicated. Joint surfaces shall be sandblasted, cleaned, and dried, so that they are free of oil or other foreign material which would adversely affect the bond between sealant and concrete. Joint sealant shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

3.2 WATERSTOPS

Waterstops shall be of the type indicated and shall be installed at the locations shown to form a continuous water-tight diaphragm. Adequate provision shall be made to support and completely protect the waterstops during the progress of the work. Any waterstop punctured or damaged shall be repaired or replaced. Splices shall be made in conformance with the recommendations of the waterstop manufacturer. Continuity of cross sectional features shall be maintained across the splice. Splices showing evidence of separation after bending shall be remade.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03300

CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 211.1	(1981; Rev. 1985) Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 211.2	(1981) Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
ACI 301	(1984; Rev. 1987) Structural Concrete for Buildings
ACI 304R	(1985) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305R	(1977; Rev. 1982) Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 318	(1983; Rev. 1986) Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 31	(1987; Rev. A) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(1986) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39	(1986) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 42	(1984; Rev. A) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C 78	(1984) Flexural Strength of Concrete(Using Simple Beam With Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C 94	(1986; Rev. B) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 138	(1981) Unit Weight of Concrete
ASTM C 143	(1978) Slump of Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1986) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1969; R 1986) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 172	(1982) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173	(1978) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 192	(1981) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1982) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(1986) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 330	(1987) Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C 494	(1986) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 567	(1985) Unit Weight of Structural Lightweight Concrete
ASTM C 578	(1987; Rev. A) Preformed, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 597	(1983) Pulse Velocity Through Concrete
ASTM C 618	(1985) Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 803	(1982) Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C 805	(1985) Rebound Number of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C 1017	(1985) Chemical Admixture for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete

CONCRETE PLANT MANUFACTURERS BUREAU (CPMB)

CPMB-01	(8th Rev. 1986) Concrete Plant Standards

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS HH-I-530	(Rev. B; Int. Am 1) Insulation Board, Thermal, Unfaced, Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate
FS CCC-C-467	(Rev. C) Cloth, Burlap, Jute (or Kenaf)

TRUCK MIXER MANUFACTURERS BUREAU (TMMB)

TMMB-01	(Jan. 1, 1981; 10th Rev.) Truck Mixer and Agitator Standards

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS HANDBOOK FOR CEMENT AND CONCRETE (CRD)

CRD-C 300	(1988) Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
CRD-C 621	(1988) Specification for Non-Shrink Grout

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Mix Designs (Contractor and Job); GA

At least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations, the Contractor shall submit the results of trial mix along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of all ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of each strength of concrete. Aggregate weights shall be based on the saturated surface dry condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an independent commercial testing laboratory, attesting that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. Concrete mixes designed for pumping shall so state on the mix design test reports. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the work without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

SD-09 Test Reports; GA

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including all test data, shall be submitted for aggregate, cement and pozzolan, showing materials meet all requirements specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

SD-13 Certificates of Compliance; FIO

Certificate of compliance shall be submitted for concrete admixtures abrasive aggregate, perimeter insulation, and vapor barrier showing conformance to requirements specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Strength Requirements

Structural concrete for all work shall have a 28-day compressive strength of 4000 pounds per square inch.

1.4.2 Air Entrainment

Concrete shall contain from 5 to 7 percent total air.

1.4.3 Special Properties

Concrete may contain other admixtures, such as water reducers, superplasticizers, or set retarding agents to provide special properties to the concrete, if approved.

1.4.4 Cementitious Content

Concrete shall contain a minimum cementitious content of 520 pounds per cubic yard to ensure satisfactory durability and finishability.

1.4.5 Slump

Slump shall be within the following limits:

Structural Element	Slump in inches Minimum	Maximum
Walls, columns and beams	2	4
Foundation walls, substructure walls, footings, pavement, and slabs	1	3
Any structural concrete approved for placement by pumping	None	4

*Where use of superplasticizers are approved to produce flowing concrete these slump requirements do not apply.

1.4.6 Technical Service for Specialized Concrete

The service of a technical representative shall be obtained to oversee proportioning, batching, mixing, placing, consolidating and finishing of specialized structural concrete, such as lightweight or flowing concrete until field controls indicate concrete of specified quality is furnished.

1.5 PROPORTIONS OF MIX

1.5.1 Mixture Proportioning, Normal Weight Concrete

Trial batches shall contain materials proposed to be used in the project. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios. Concrete designed for pumping shall conform to ACI 304 requirements for proportioning pumpable concrete. Trial mixes shall be proportioned to produce concrete strengths specified. Trial mixtures shall be designed for maximum permitted slump and air content. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C 192. They shall be tested at 7 and 28 days in accordance with ASTM C 39. From these test results a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength.

1.5.2 Mixture Proportioning, Lightweight Concrete

Trial batches shall contain materials proposed to be used in the project. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.2, using at least three different cement contents. Trial mixes shall be proportioned to produce concrete strengths specified. Trial mixtures shall be proportioned for maximum permitted slump and air content. Test specimens and testing shall be as specified for normal weight concrete except that the 28-day compressive strength shall be determined from test cylinders that have been air dried at 50 percent relative humidity for the last 21 days. A curve shall be plotted using these results showing the relationship between cement factor and strength. Normal weight fine aggregate may be substituted for part or all of the lightweight fine aggregate provided the concrete meets the strength and unit weight specified. Air dry unit weight of lightweight structural concrete shall be between 110 and 115 pounds per cubic foot as determined in accordance with ASTM C 567.

1.5.3 Average Strength

In meeting the strength requirements specified, the selected mixture proportion shall produce an average compressive strength exceeding the specified strength by the amount indicated below. Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected; shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths within 1000 psi of that specified for proposed work; and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days or at other test age designated for determination of the specified strength.

1.5.3.1 Test Records Exceeding 29

Required average compressive strength used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the specified strength plus the standard deviation multiplied by 1.34 or the specified strength plus the standard deviation multiplied by 2.33 minus 500.

1.5.3.2 Test Records Less Than 29

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the above requirements but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation may be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

No. of tests (1)	Modification factor for standard deviation
less than 15	See Note
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

(1) Interpolate for intermediate numbers of tests.

When a concrete production facility does not have field strength test records for calculation of standard deviation or the number of tests is less than 15, the required average strength shall be:

a. The specified strength plus 1000 specified strength of less than 3000 psi.

b. The specified strength plus 1200 for specified strengths of 3000 to 5000 psi.

c. The specified strength plus 1400 for specified strengths greater than 5000 psi.

1.6 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Cement and pozzolan shall be stored in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos which will exclude moisture and contaminants. Aggregate stockpiles shall be arranged and used in a manner to avoid excessive segregation and to prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of aggregates. Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Other materials shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ADMIXTURES

Admixtures shall conform to the following:

2.1.1 Accelerating Admixture

ASTM C 494, Type C or E. No calcium chloride or admixtures that contain chlorides shall be used.

2.1.2 Air-Entraining Admixture

ASTM C 260.

2.1.3 Flowing Concrete Admixture

ASTM C 1017, Type 1 or 2.

2.1.4 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

ASTM C 494, Type A, B, D, F, or G.

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious materials shall each be of one type and from one source when used in concrete which will have surfaces exposed in the finished structure. Cementitious materials shall conform to one of the following:

2.2.1 Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I or II, low alkali.

2.2.2 Pozzolan

ASTM C 618, Class F or Class C including limit on available alkalis, "Table 2 - Supplementary Optional Chemical Requirements," and uniformity requirements, "Table 4 - Supplementary Optional Physical Requirements."

2.3 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall conform to the following:

2.3.1 Normal Weight Aggregate

ASTM C 33. Grading requirement for coarse aggregate shall conform to size number 57 or 67.

2.3.2 Lightweight Aggregate

ASTM C 330, Size Designation 1/2 inch.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

2.4.1 Burlap

FS CCC-C-467.

2.4.2 Impervious Sheets

ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.4.3 Membrane-Forming Compounds

CRD-C-300, pigmented or nonpigmented. Nonpigmented compounds shall contain a fugitive dye.

2.5 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Embedded items shall be of the size and type indicated or as needed for the application. Dovetail slots shall be galvanized steel. Inserts for shelf angles and bolt hangers shall be of malleable iron or cast or wrought steel.

2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT

Nonshrink grout shall conform to CRD-C 621 and shall be a formulation suitable for the application.

2.7 PERIMETER INSULATION

Perimeter insulation shall be 2-inch thick polystyrene conforming to ASTM C 578, Type II; polyurethane conforming to FS HH-I-530, Type II; or cellular glass conforming to ASTM C 552, Type I or IV.

2.8 VAPOR BARRIER

Vapor barrier shall be polyethylene sheeting with a minimum thickness of 6 mils or other equivalent material having a vapor permeance rating not exceeding 0.5 perms as determined in accordance with ASTM E 96.

2.9 WATER

Water shall be potable, except that nonpotable water may be used if it produces mortar cubes having 7- and 28-day strengths at least 90 percent of the strength of similar specimens made with water from a municipal supply. The strength comparison shall be made on mortars, identical except for mixing water, prepared and tested in accordance with ASTM C 109. Water for curing shall not contain any substance injurious to concrete, or which causes staining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

Surfaces to receive concrete shall be clean and free from frost, ice, mud, and water. Conduit and other similar items shall be in place and clean of any deleterious substance.

3.1.1 Foundations

Earthwork shall be as specified in SECTION: EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS. Flowing water shall be diverted without washing over freshly deposited concrete. Rock

foundations shall be cleaned by high velocity air-water jets, sandblasting, or other approved methods. Debris and loose, semi-detached or unsound fragments shall be removed. Rock surfaces shall be moist but without free water when concrete is placed. Subgrades for foundations and footings shall be damp when concrete is placed.

3.1.2 Perimeter Insulation

Perimeter insulation shall be installed at locations indicated. Adhesive shall be used where insulation is applied to the interior surface of foundation walls.

3.1.3 Vapor Barrier

Unless otherwise indicated, subgrades for slabs in buildings shall be covered with a vapor barrier. Vapor barrier edges shall be lapped at least 4 inches and ends shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Patches and lapped joints shall be sealed with pressure-sensitive adhesive or tape not less than 2 inches wide and compatible with the membrane.

3.1.4 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which other concrete is to be bonded shall be roughened in an approved manner that will expose sound aggregate uniformly without damaging the concrete. Laitance and loose particles shall be removed. Surfaces shall be moist but without free water when concrete is placed.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

Embedded items shall be free from oil, loose scale or rust, and paint. Embedded items shall be installed at the locations indicated and required to serve the intended purpose. Voids in sleeves, slots and inserts shall be filled with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete.

3.3 BATCHING, MIXING AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

Ready-mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94, except as otherwise specified. Truck mixers, agitators, and nonagitating units shall comply with TMMB-01. Plant equipment and facilities shall conform to CPMB-01. Site-mixed concrete shall be mixed in accordance with ACI 301. On-site plant shall conform to the requirements of the Concrete Plant Standards of the Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau.

3.3.1 Admixtures

Admixtures shall be batched within an accuracy of 3 percent. Where two or more admixtures are used in the same batch, they shall be batched separately and must be compatible. Retarding admixture shall be added within one minute after addition of water is complete or in the first quarter of the required mixing time, whichever is first. Superplasticizing admixtures shall be added at the project site, and the concrete with the admixture shall be mixed 4 to 5 minutes before placing. Concrete that shows evidence of total collapse or segregation caused by the use of admixture shall be removed from the site.

3.3.2 Control of Mixing Water

No water from the truck system or elsewhere shall be added after the initial introduction of mixing water for the batch except when on arrival at the jobsite, the slump of the concrete is less than that specified.

Water added to bring the slump within the specified range shall not change the total water in the concrete to a point that the approved water-cement ratio is exceeded. The drum shall be turned an additional 30 revolutions, or more, until the added water is uniformly mixed into the concrete. Water shall not be added to the batch at any later time.

3.3.3 Mixing of Lightweight Concrete

The mixing cycle shall be as recommended by the aggregate producer for the batching and mixing as required by the absorptivity of the aggregate. Typically, the mixer is charged with approximately 2/3 of the total mixing water and all of the aggregate. Ingredients are mixed for not less than 30 seconds in a stationary mixer nor less than 10 revolutions at mixing speed in a truck mixer. Cement, air entraining admixture, and the rest of the mixing water are added to obtain the required slump and mixing is continued for 30 revolutions at mixing speed.

3.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and Testing is the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed by an approved testing agency.

3.4.1 Aggregates

Aggregates for normal weight concrete shall be sampled and tested in accordance with ASTM C 33. Lightweight aggregate shall be sampled and tested in accordance with ASTM C 330.

3.4.2 Sampling of Concrete

Samples of concrete for air, slump, unit weight, and strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172.

3.4.2.1 Air Content

Test for air content shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231.

3.4.2.2 Slump

Tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 143.

3.4.2.3 Unit Weight

Test for unit weight of normal weight concrete shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 138. Test for unit weight of lightweight concrete shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 567.

3.4.3 Evaluation and Acceptance of Concrete

3.4.3.1 Frequency of Testing

Sampling and testing of concrete shall be performed as specified in SECTION: CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Samples shall be taken from the truck at location of placement except when concrete is pumped, in which case samples for air content and slump shall be taken at point of placement. Field cured specimens for determining form removal time or when a structure may be put in service shall be

made in numbers directed to check the adequacy of curing and protection of concrete in the structure. The specimens shall be removed from the molds at the age of 24 hours and shall be cured and protected, insofar as practicable, in the same manner as that given to the portion of the structure the samples represent.

3.4.3.2 Testing Procedures

Cylinders and beams for acceptance tests shall be molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31. Cylinders shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 39 and beams shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days or at another specified test age.

3.4.3.3 Evaluation of Results

Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength and no individual strength test result falls below the required strength by more than 500 pounds per square inch. For flexural strength concrete, the strength level of the concrete will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of five consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the required flexural strength, and not more than 20 percent of the strength test results fall below the required strength by more than 50 pounds per square inch.

3.4.4 Investigation of Low-Strength Test Results

When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinder falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 500 pounds per square inch, or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. Nondestructive testing in accordance with ASTM C 597, ASTM C 803, or ASTM C 805 may be permitted by the Contracting Officer to determine the relative strengths at various locations in the structure as an aid in evaluating concrete strength in place or for selecting areas to be cored. Such tests, unless properly calibrated and correlated with other test data, shall not be used as basis for acceptance or rejection. When strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42. At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores shall be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the strength of the structure. If the concrete in the structure will be dry under service conditions, the cores shall be air dried (temperature 60 to 80 degrees F, relative humidity less than 60 percent) for 7 days before testing and shall be tested dry. If the concrete in the structure will be more than superficially wet under service conditions, the cores shall be tested after moisture conditioning in accordance with ASTM C 42. Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to or at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement. If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain, or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318. Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test and found deficient shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies shall be performed, and approved by the Contracting Officer, at the expense of the Contractor.

3.5 CONVEYING CONCRETE

Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer to forms as rapidly as possible and within the time interval specified in paragraph "CONCRETE PLACEMENT" by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients.

3.5.1 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer or other transporting equipment, chutes attached to this equipment may be used. Separate chutes will not be permitted except when specifically approved.

3.5.2 Buckets

Bucket design shall be such that concrete of the required slump can be readily discharged. Bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed. The bucket shall provide means for positive regulations of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.

3.5.3 Belt Conveyors

Belt conveyors may be used when approved. Belt conveyors shall be designed for conveying concrete and shall be operated to assure a uniform flow of concrete to the final place of deposit without segregation or loss of mortar. Conveyors shall be provided with positive means for preventing segregation of the concrete at transfer points and point of placement.

3.5.4 Pumps

Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pumps when approved. Pump shall be the piston or squeeze pressure type. Pipeline shall be steel pipe or heavy duty flexible hose. Inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least three times the maximum size of the coarse aggregate. Distance to be pumped shall not exceed the limits recommended by the pump manufacturer. Concrete shall be supplied to the pump continuously. When pumping is completed, the concrete remaining in the pipeline shall be ejected without contaminating the concrete in place. After each use, the equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned. Flushing water shall be wasted outside the forms.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

Mixed concrete which is transported in truck mixers or agitators or concrete which is truck mixed, shall be discharged within 1-1/2 hours or before the drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates or the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. These limitations may be waived by the Government if the concrete is of such slump after the 1-1/2 hour time or 300 revolution limit has been reached that it can be placed, without the addition of water to the batch. When the concrete temperature exceeds 85 degrees F, the time shall be reduced to 45 minutes. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes after it has been discharged from the truck.

3.6.1 Placing Operation

Concrete shall be handled from mixer to forms in a continuous manner until the approved unit of operation is completed. Adequate scaffolding, ramps and walkways shall be provided so that personnel and equipment are not supported by in-place reinforcement. Placing will not be permitted when the sun, heat, wind, or limitations of facilities furnished by the Contractor prevent proper consolidation, finishing and curing. Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms, and there shall be no vertical drop greater than 8 feet except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and

where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it will be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers not more than 18 inches thick, except that all slabs shall be placed in a single layer. Concrete to receive other construction shall be screeded to the proper level to avoid excessive shimming or grouting.

3.6.2 Consolidation

Immediately after placing, each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibrators, except for slabs 4 inches or less. The vibrators shall at all times be adequate in effectiveness and number to properly consolidate the concrete; a spare vibrator shall be kept at the jobsite during all concrete placing operations. The vibrators shall have a frequency of not less than 8000 vibrations per minute, and the head diameter and amplitude shall be appropriate for the concrete mixture being placed. Vibrators shall be inserted vertically at uniform spacing over the area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1½ times the radius of action of the vibrator so that the area being vibrated will overlap the adjacent just-vibrated area by a few inches. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 6 inches into the preceding layer if there is such. Vibrator shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then withdrawn slowly. The use of form vibrators must be specifically approved. Vibrators shall not be used to transport concrete within the forms. Slabs 4 inches and less in thickness shall be consolidated by properly designed vibrating screeds.

3.6.3 Cold Weather Requirements

Special protection measures, approved by the Contracting Officer, shall be used if freezing temperatures are anticipated before the expiration of the specified curing period. The ambient temperature of the air where concrete is to be placed and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less than 40 degrees F. The temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F nor more than 75 degrees F. Heating of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete placing temperature. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. Upon written approval, a chemical admixture conforming to ASTM C 494 Type C or E may be used, however, no admixtures containing more than trace amounts of chloride shall be used.

3.6.4 Warm Weather Requirements

The temperature of the concrete placed during warm weather shall not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. In no case shall the placing temperature exceed 90 degrees F.

3.7 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints shall be located as indicated or approved. Where concrete work is interrupted by weather, end of work shift or other similar type of delay, location and type of construction joint shall be subject to approval of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise indicated and except for slabs on grade, reinforcing steel shall extend through construction joints. Concrete columns, walls, or piers shall be in place at least 2 hours, or until the concrete is no longer plastic, before placing concrete for beams, girders, or slabs thereon. In walls having door window openings, lifts shall terminate at the top and bottom of the opening. Other lifts shall terminate at such levels as to conform to structural requirements or architectural details. Where horizontal construction joints are required, a strip of 1-inch square-edge lumber, beveled and oiled to facilitate removal, shall be tacked to the inside of the forms at the construction joint. Concrete

shall be placed to a point 1 inch above the underside of the strip. The strip shall be removed 1 hour after the concrete has been placed, and any irregularities in the joint line shall be leveled off with a wood float, and all laitance shall be removed. Prior to placing additional concrete, horizontal construction joints shall be prepared as specified in paragraph "PREPARATIONS OF SURFACES." For requirements covering construction joints in slabs on grade see Section 03250 JOINTS IN SLABS ON GRADE AND WATERSTOPS.

3.8 FINISHING CONCRETE

3.8.1 Formed Surfaces

Class of finish for formed surfaces shall be as determined by the on-site Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.8.1.1 Repair of Surface Defects

Surface defects shall be repaired within 24 hours after the removal of forms. Honeycombed and other defective areas shall be cut back to solid concrete or to a depth of not less than 1 inch, whichever is greater. Edges shall be cut perpendicular to the surface of the concrete. The prepared areas shall be dampened and brush-coated with neat cement grout. The repair shall be made using mortar consisting of not more than 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand. The mixed mortar shall be allowed to stand to stiffen (approximately 45 minutes), during which time the mortar shall be intermittently remixed without the addition of water. After the mortar has attained the stiffest consistency that will permit placing, the patching mix shall be thoroughly tamped into place by means approved by the Contracting Officer and finished slightly higher than the surrounding surface. For Class B finished surfaces the cement used in the patching mortar shall be a blend of job cement and white cement proportioned to produce a finished repair surface matching, after curing, the color of adjacent surfaces. Holes left after the removal of form ties shall be cleaned and filled with patching mortar. Holes left by the removal of tie rods shall be reamed and filled by dry-packing. Repaired surfaces shall be cured as required for adjacent surfaces. The temperature of concrete, mortar patching material, and ambient air shall be above 50 degrees F while making repairs and during the curing period. Concrete with defects which affect the strength of the member or with excessive honeycombs will be rejected, or the defects shall be corrected as directed.

3.8.1.2 Class B Finish

Where a Class B finish is required, fins shall be removed. Concrete surface shall be smooth with a texture at least equal to that obtained through the use of Grade B-B plywood forms. Class B finish shall be used for surfaces that are permanently exposed to public view where a smooth surface obtained through the use of Grade B-B plywood is satisfactory.

3.8.1.3 Class C Finish

Where a Class C finish is required, fins shall be removed. Concrete surfaces shall be relatively smooth with a texture imparted by the forms used. Class C finish shall be used for formed smooth surfaces not permanently exposed to public view, or for concrete that is to receive other finish such as paint or ceramic tile.

3.8.1.4 Class D Finish

Where a Class D finish is required, fins exceeding 1/4 inch in height shall be chipped or rubbed off. Concrete surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms used. Class D finish shall be used for formed surfaces which are concealed or for structures or areas where appearance is not of importance and the surface texture imparted by the forms is acceptable.

3.8.2 Unformed Surfaces

Finish for unformed surfaces shall be as determined by the on-site Contracting Officer's representative. In cold weather, the air temperature in areas where concrete is being finished shall not be less than 50 degrees F. In hot windy weather when the rate of evaporation of surface moisture, as determined by methodology presented in ACI 305R, may reasonably be expected to exceed 0.2 pounds per square foot per hour; coverings, windbreaks, or fog sprays shall be provided as necessary to prevent premature setting and drying of the surface. The dusting of surfaces with dry materials or the addition of water during finishing will not be permitted. Finished surfaces shall be plane, with no deviation greater than 3/16 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge. Finished surfaces which have been shored shall be checked for surface tolerance after shoring has been removed. Surfaces shall be pitched to drains.

3.8.2.1 Rough-Slab Finish

Slabs to receive fill or mortar setting beds shall be screeded with straightedges immediately after consolidation to bring the surface to the required finish level with no coarse aggregate visible.

3.8.2.2 Float Finish

Slabs to receive a steel trowel finish and slabs, where indicated, shall be given a float finish. Screeding shall be followed immediately by darbying or bull floating before bleeding water is present, to bring the surface to a true, even plane. After the concrete has stiffened to permit the operation and the water sheen has disappeared, it shall be wood floated. Lightweight concrete or concrete that portrays stickiness shall be finished with a magnesium float in lieu of a wood float, and left free of ridges and other projections.

3.8.2.3 Trowel Finish

Surfaces, where indicated, shall be given a trowel finish immediately following floating. Surfaces shall be trowelled to produce smooth, dense slabs free from blemishes including trowel marks. In lieu of hand finishing, an approved power finishing machine may be used in accordance with the directions of the machine manufacturer. A final hard steel troweling shall be done by hand.

3.8.2.4 Broom Finish

After floating, slabs, where indicated, shall be lightly trowelled, and then broomed with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the main traffic.

3.9 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.9.1 General

All concrete shall be cured by an approved method for the period of time given below:

Concrete with Type III cement	3 days
Concrete with Type I, II, or V	7 days

Concrete with Type I, II, or V cement blended with pozzolan	7 days

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, mechanical injury and injury from rain and flowing water. Air and forms in contact with concrete shall be maintained at a temperature above 50 degrees F for the first 3 days and at a temperature above 32 degrees F for the remainder of the specified curing period. Exhaust fumes from combustion heating units shall be vented to the outside of the enclosure and heaters and ducts shall be placed and directed so as not to cause areas of overheating and drying of concrete surfaces or to create fire hazards. All materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site prior to placing concrete. No fire or excessive heat shall be permitted near or in direct contact with the concrete at any time. Curing shall be accomplished by any of the following methods, or combination thereof, as approved.

3.9.2 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period. If water or curing materials used stains or discolors concrete surfaces which are to be permanently exposed, the concrete surfaces shall be cleaned. When wooden forms are left in place during curing, they shall be kept wet at all times. If the forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Horizontal surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by covering with a 2-inch minimum thickness of continuously saturated sand, or by covering with waterproof paper, polyethylene sheet, polyethylene-coated burlap or saturated burlap.

3.9.3 Membrane Curing

Membrane curing shall not be used on surfaces that are to receive any subsequent treatment depending on adhesion or bonding to the concrete; except a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting CRD C-300 requirements may be used for surfaces which are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing or flooring specified. Curing compound shall be applied to formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and prior to any patching or other surface treatment except the cleaning of loose sand, mortar, and debris from the surface. Surfaces shall be thoroughly moistened with water and the curing compound shall be applied to slab surfaces as soon as the bleeding water has disappeared, with the tops of joints being temporarily sealed to prevent entry of the compound and to prevent moisture loss during the curing period. Compound shall be applied in a one-coat continuous operation by mechanical spraying equipment, at a uniform coverage of 200 square feet per gallon. Concrete surfaces which have been subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified. Surfaces coated with curing compound shall be kept free of foot and vehicular traffic, and from other sources of abrasion and contamination during the curing period.

3.10 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES

After being properly positioned, column base plates, bearing plates for beams and similar structural members, and machinery and equipment base plates shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated. The thickness of the mortar or grout shall be approximately 1/24 the width of the plate, but not less than 3/4 inch. Concrete and metal surfaces in

contact with grout shall be clean and free of oil and grease, and concrete surfaces in contact with grout shall be damp and free of laitance when grout is placed.

3.10.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar

Damp-pack bedding mortar shall consist of 1 part cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate having water content such that a mass of mortar tightly squeezed in the hand will retain its shape but will crumble when disturbed. The space between the top of the concrete and bottom of the bearing plate or base shall be packed with the bedding mortar by tamping or ramming with a bar or rod until it is completely filled.

3.10.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout shall be mixed and placed in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. Forms of wood or other suitable material shall be used to retain the grout. The grout shall be placed quickly and continuously, completely filling the space without segregation or bleeding of the mix.

3.10.3 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces

For metal-oxidizing nonshrink grout, exposed surfaces shall be cut back 1 inch and immediately covered with a parget coat of mortar consisting of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate by weight, with sufficient water to make a plastic mixture. The parge coat shall have a smooth finish. For other mortars or grouts, exposed surfaces shall be left untreated. Curing shall comply with paragraph "CURING AND PROTECTION."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03413

PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 211.1	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 211.2	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
ACI 315	(1994) ACI Detailing Manual: Section Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement
ACI 318/318R	(1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
ACI 318M	(1995) Metric Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 416/416 M	(1996) Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
ASTM C 494	(1992) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 1017	(1992) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(1996) Structured Welding Code - Steel

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)

PCI Mnl-116S	(1985) Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Precast and Prestressed Concrete Products
PCI Mnl-117	(1996) Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Architectural Precast Concrete Products
PCI Mnl-122	(1989) Architectural Precast Concrete

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Precast concrete units shall be designed and fabricated by an experienced and acceptable precast concrete manufacturer certified under the PCI Plant Certification Program. The manufacturer shall have been regularly and continuously engaged in the manufacture of precast concrete work similar to that indicated on the drawings for at least 3 years. Precast work shall be coordinated with the work of other trades.

1.3 DESIGN

1.3.1 Standards and Loads

Precast unit design shall conform to ACI 318M ACI 318/318R and PCI Mnl-122. Design loads for precast concrete shall be as indicated on the drawings. A differential temperature of 89 degrees C (160 degrees F), between interior and exterior faces of the units, shall be considered in the design. Stresses due to restrained volume change caused by shrinkage and temperature differential, handling, transportation and erection shall be accounted for in the design.

1.3.2 Connections

Connection of units to other members, or to other units shall be of the type and configuration indicated.

1.3.3 Concrete Strength

Precast concrete units shall have a 28-day compressive strength of 34 MPa (5000 psi). Concrete mix shall include 4 to 6 percent entrained air.

1.3.4 Concrete Proportion

Selection of proportions for concrete shall be based on the methodology presented in ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete and ACI 211.2 for lightweight concrete. The concrete proportion shall be developed using the same type and brand of cement, the same type and gradation of aggregates, and the same type and brand of admixture that will be used in the manufacture of precast concrete units for the project. Calcium chloride shall not be used in precast concrete and admixtures containing chloride ions, nitrates, or other substances that are corrosive shall not be used in prestressed concrete.

1.3.5 Calculations

Calculations for design of members and connections not shown shall be made by a professional engineer experienced in the design of precast architectural concrete. Calculation shall include the analysis of member for lifting stresses and the sizing of the lifting inserts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION: 01330 SUBMITTALS:

SD-01 Data

Calculations; FIO.

Design calculations, prior to the manufacture of any precast architectural concrete units for the project.

Mix Design; FIO.

A statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size, the proportions of all ingredients and the type and amount of any admixtures that will be used in the manufacture of each strength and type of concrete, prior to commencing operations. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an approved testing laboratory, certifying that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the properties required. No substitutions shall be made without additional tests to verify that the concrete properties are satisfactory.

SD-04 Drawings

Architectural Concrete System; GA.

Detail drawings showing details in accordance with ACI 315 and ACI 318M ACI 318/318R, including installation details. Detail drawings shall indicate separate identification marks for each different precast unit, location of units in the work, elevations, fabrication details, welding details, reinforcement, connections, dimensions, interface with adjacent members, blocking points for units stored at the precast concrete plant or at the jobsite, lifting points and special handling instructions in sufficient detail to cover manufacture, handling, and erection.

SD-09 Reports

Materials; FIO.

Certified copies of test reports including all test data and all test results. Tests for compressive strength of concrete shall be performed by an approved independent commercial testing laboratory, except that compressive strength tests for initial prestress may be performed in the manufacturer's plant laboratory.

SD-14 Samples

Precast Concrete Units; GA.

Two 300 by 300 by 50 mm (12 by 12 by 2 inch) samples of each type of precast unit finish required for the project. Samples shall show matrix color, surface color, surface texture, and panel back finish. A full-size mock-up, maintained at the precast concrete manufacturer's plant until approval by the Contracting Officer for removal or incorporating in the project. The mock-up shall be used to establish quality and acceptance of precast units to be used on the project, and shall consist of three or more units, showing the exterior finish (matrix color, surface color, surface texture), panel back finish, edge treatment, joint treatment, reinforcement, anchorage insert, lifting inserts, and other accessories. Mockup shall also include doors and windows and typical joints, including exterior corner joints and joints between units.

SD-18 Records

Manufacturer's Qualifications; FIO.

A statement giving the qualifications of the precast concrete manufacturer and of the installers, prior to commencing operations.

1.5 STORAGE AND INSPECTION AT MANUFACTURER'S PLANT

Precast units temporarily stored at the manufacturer's plant shall be protected from damage in accordance with PCI Mnl-117 and PCI Mnl-122. Immediately prior to shipment to the jobsite, all precast concrete units shall be inspected for quality to insure all precast units conform to the requirements specified. Inspection for quality shall include, but shall not necessarily be limited to, the following elements: color, texture, dimensional tolerances, chipping, cracking, staining, warping and honeycombing. All defective precast concrete units shall be replaced or repaired as approved.

1.6 HANDLING AND STORAGE

Precast units shall be delivered to the site in accordance with delivery schedule to avoid excessive build-up of units in storage at the site. Upon delivery to the jobsite all precast units shall be inspected for quality as specified in paragraph STORAGE AND INSPECTION AT MANUFACTURER’S PLANT. If the precast units cannot be unloaded and placed directly into the work, they shall be stored onsite, off the ground and protected from weather, marring, or overload. Precast units shall be handled in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Except as otherwise specified, material shall conform to SECTION: 03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION and SECTION: 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

2.1.1 Aggregates

Aggregates shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) minus and silica sand.

2.1.2 Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcing steel shall be galvanized if clearance to an exterior face is 25 mm (1 inch) or less.

2.1.3 Prestressing Strands

Prestressing strands shall conform to ASTM A 416/A 416M.

2.1.4 Tie Wire

Tie wire shall be soft monel or 18-8 stainless steel.

2.1.5 Inserts

Inserts shall be manufacturer's standard, suited for the application.

2.1.6 Plates, Angles, Anchors and Embedments

Material shall be as specified in PCI Mnl-117. Steel items, other than stainless, shall be coated with a rust-inhibiting paint or shall be hot-dip galvanized. Steel items, including items embedded in concrete, shall be either stainless steel or hot dip galvanized steel.

2.1.7 Form Release Agent

Release agent shall be manufacturer's standard nonstaining type.

2.1.8 Admixtures

Admixtures shall conform to ASTM C 494. Plasticizing admixture, if used, shall conform to ASTM C 1017.

2.1.9 Color

Color shall be in accordance with the color schedule as indicated on the plans.

2.2 PRECAST CONCRETE UNITS

Precast concrete units shall be manufactured and cured in accordance with the applicable provisions of PCI Mnl-117. Units shall be manufactured within the allowable tolerances given in PCI Mnl-117 and PCI Mnl-122.

2.2.1 Formwork

Forms shall be steel of adequate thickness, braced, stiffened, anchored and aligned to produce precast architectural concrete units within required dimensional tolerances. Forms shall be sufficiently rigid to provide dimensional stability during handling and concrete placement and consolidation. Fiberglass-reinforced plastic, plastic coated wood, elastomeric or other nonabsorptive material shall be used for making tight joints and rustication pieces.

2.2.2 Reinforcement

Fabrication and placement of reinforcement shall conform to the details shown on the approved detail drawings and PCI Mnl-116S and PCI Mnl-117.

2.2.3 Embedded Accessories

Anchors, inserts, lifting devices, and other accessories which are to be embedded in the precast units shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the approved detail drawings. Embedded items shall be accurately positioned in their designed location, and shall have sufficient anchorage and embedment to satisfy design requirements.

2.2.4 Stripping

Precast concrete units shall not be removed from forms until units develop sufficient strength to safely strip the formwork and to remove the precast concrete units from the forms to prevent damage to the units from overstress or chipping.

2.2.5 Identification

Each precast concrete unit shall be marked to correspond to the identification marks for each different precast unit shown on the detail drawings.

2.2.6 Finishes

2.2.6.1 Exposed Surfaces

Surfaces of precast units exposed to view or surfaces indicated to be finished shall be finished as follows: Utilize three-step finishing process: acid etch surface, sack rub in all exposed voids with grout matching to approved concrete color, then re-etch the surface to yield a fine texture with no voids or coarse aggregate exposed.

2.2.6.2 Other Surfaces

Surfaces of precast units not exposed to view or not otherwise indicated to be finished shall be finished in accordance with SECTION: 03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Precast units shall be erected in accordance with the detail drawings and without damage to other units or to adjacent members. Coordinate installation/erection with SECTION: 04220, NONBEARING MASONRY VENEER/STEEL STUD WALLS. Units shall be set true to alignment and level, with joints properly spaced and aligned both vertically and horizontally. Erection tolerances shall be in accordance with the requirements of PCI Mnl-117 and PCI Mnl-122. As units are being erected, shims and wedges shall be placed as required to maintain correct alignment. After final attachment, precast units shall be grouted as shown. After erection, welds and abraded surfaces of steel shall be cleaned and touched-up with a zinc-rich paint. Welds shall be made by a certified welder in accordance with the manufacturer's erection drawings. Pickup points, boxouts, inserts, and similar items shall be finished to match adjacent areas after erection. Erection of precast units shall be supervised and performed by workmen skilled in this type of work. Welding and the qualifications of welders shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1.

3.2 JOINT SEALING

Joint sealing shall be as specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALING.

3.3 CLEANING

Not sooner than 72 hours after joints are sealed, faces and other exposed surfaces of precast concrete discolored during erection shall be cleaned to remove dirt and stains by dry scrubbing with a stiff fiber

brush, wetting the surface and vigorous scrubbing of the finish with a stiff fiber brush followed by additional washing, or by chemical cleaning compounds such as detergents or other commercial cleaners. Commercial cleaners shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Cleaning procedure shall be performed on a designated test area and shall be approved prior to proceeding with cleaning work. Discolorations which cannot be removed by these procedures, will be considered defective work. Cleaning work shall be done when temperature and humidity permit surfaces to dry rapidly. Adjacent surfaces shall not be damaged during cleaning operations. Reference cleaning proceedures under SECTION: 04220, NONBEARING MASONRY VENEER /STEEL STUD WALLS.

3.4 PROTECTION OF WORK

Precast units shall be protected against damage from subsequent operations.

3.5 DEFECTIVE WORK

Precast concrete units damaged during erection shall be repaired as soon after occurrence as possible or replaced, as directed, using approved procedures. All repairs to precast concrete units shall match the adjacent surfaces in color and texture and shall be as approved. Unless otherwise approved, repair procedures shall conform to PCI Mnl-117.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally blank

SECTION 04220

NONBEARING MASONRY VENEER/STEEL STUD WALLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC ASD Manual	(1989) Manual of Steel Construction Allowable Stress Design

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI-01	(1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 82	(1997) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1995) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1997) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 67	(1996) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C 79/C 79M	(1997) Treated Core and Nontreated Core Gypsum Sheathing Board
ASTM C 91	(1997) Masonry Cement
ASTM C 216	(1997) Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 270	(1997a) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 494	(1992) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 665	(1995) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 780	(1996) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry

ASTM C 954	(1996a) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C 955	(1996a) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 1072	(1997) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength
ASTM D 226	(1997) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 1056	(1991) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1330	(1985; R 1995) Rubber Sheet Gaskets
ASTM D 1667	(1997) Flexible Cellular Materials - Vinyl Chlorine Polymers and Copolymers (Closed-Cell Foam)
ASTM D 2103	(1997) Polyethylene Film and Sheeting

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE Fundament Hdbk-IP	(1993) Handbook, Fundamentals I-P Edition

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3	(1989) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Masonry Veneer/Steel Stud Wall System; FIO.

Calculations demonstrating the structural adequacy of steel lintels and shelf angles for the calculated gravity loads being supported; this analysis shall be in accordance with AISC ASD Manual. Test results demonstrating that the veneer anchors are structurally adequate to resist the specified loadings shall be submitted for approval. Calculations demonstrating the insulation shown on the drawings provides the specified U-value for heat transmission of the completed exterior wall construction; this analysis shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundament Hdbk-IP. Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions for the insulation, the vapor barrier and the moisture barrier.

SD-04 Drawings

Masonry Veneer/Steel Stud Wall System; GA.

Details of cold-formed steel framing and support around openings, including framing connections, steel lintels, steel shelf angles, attachment to other building elements and bridging. Drawings shall indicate thickness, material, dimensions, protective coatings, and section properties of all steel lintels and shelf angles used in exterior wall framing. Drawings shall also indicate size and type of all fasteners including size and type of all welds.

SD-13 Certificates

Brick; FIO. Expansion Joint Materials; FIO. Insulation; FIO. Gypsum Sheathing; FIO. Moisture Barrier; FIO. Vapor Barrier; FIO. Veneer Anchors; FIO. Welders Qualification; FIO.

Certificates stating that the materials and welders meet the requirements specified. Each certificate shall be signed by an authorized certification official and shall include their organization and position and shall identify the products covered under their certifying signature.

SD-14 Samples

Expansion Joint Materials; GA. Brick; GA. Sample Panel; GA.

A portable panel, approximately 2 by 2 feet, containing approximately 24 brick facings to establish the range of color and texture. One of each type of masonry veneer anchor used.

1.3 SAMPLE PANEL

After the material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, a sample masonry panel shall be built on the project site where directed. The sample panel shall be not less than 6 feet long by 4 feet high. The panel shall be of typical wall thickness for the construction represented. The panel shall show color range, texture, bond pattern, expansion joints, and cleaning of the masonry as required in the work. The panel shall also show cold-formed steel framing, insulation, gypsum wallboard, gypsum sheathing, moisture barrier, vapor barrier, veneer anchors, joint reinforcement, steel shelf angles, flashing and weep holes. The approved sample panel shall be used as a standard of workmanship required in the actual installation. The sample panel shall be protected from weather and construction operations and shall not be removed until the masonry veneer/steel stud wall work has been completed and accepted.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered and handled avoiding chipping, breakage, bending or other damage, and contact with soil or other contaminating materials. The masonry products shall be stored off the ground and protected from inclement weather. Cementitious materials shall be delivered in unopened containers plainly marked and labeled with manufacturer's names and brands. Cementitious materials shall be stored in dry, weather-tight enclosures or covers. Sand and other aggregates shall be stored preventing contamination or segregation and under a weather-tight covering permitting good air circulation. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust. Insulation, moisture barrier, and gypsum sheathing shall be stored in dry, well ventilated, weather-tight

areas protected from sunlight and excessive heat. Air infiltration type vapor barrier shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.5 EFFLORESCENCE TESTS

Efflorescence tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory. Sampling for the tests shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Brick shall be sampled and tested for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C 67 and the rating shall be: "not effloresced".

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VENEER WYTHE

The source of masonry materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with the Contracting Officer's approval. The Contractor has the option to use either hard metric or substitute inch-pound (soft-metric) masonry products. If the Contractor decides to substitute inch-pound masonry products, the following additional requirements shall be met.

a. Mortar joint widths shall be maintained as specified.

b. Masonry inch-pound products shall not be reduced in size by more than 1/3 in height and 1/2 in length. Masonry products shall not be cut at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.

c. Cut, exposed masonry products shall be held to a minimum and shall be located where they will have the least impact on the aesthetics of the facility.

d. Other building components built into the masonry products, such as window frames, door frames, louvers, fire dampers, etc., that are required to be metric, shall remain metric.

2.1.1 Clay or Shale Brick

Clay or shale brick veneer shall be masonry units conforming to ASTM C 216, Type FBS. Color range and texture shall be as indicated and shall conform to the approved sample. Grade SW shall be used for all brickwork. Brick unit sizes shall be modular.

2.2 MORTAR

Mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type S. Mortar mix shall be based on proportion specifications. Laboratory testing of mortar shall be in accordance with the preconstruction evaluation of mortar section of ASTM C 780. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.2.1 Masonry Cement

Masonry cement in conformance with ASTM C 91 may be used in the mortar. When using a masonry cement a comparative test shall be performed between a Portland cement-lime mortar and the masonry cement mortar proposed for the project to evaluate the ASTM C 1072 bond and the ASTM C 780 compressive strength of the two mixes. The test shall be conducted with the proposed masonry units for the project. The masonry cement mortar will be acceptable if the bond and compressive strength

values are equal to or higher than the portland cement-lime mix. The air-content of the masonry cement shall be limited to 12 percent maximum.

2.2.2 Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixtures shall be non-corrosive, contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and conform to ASTM C 494, Type C.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

Cold-formed framing shall consist of steel studs, top and bottom tracks, runners, horizontal bridging, and other cold-formed members and other accessories. All members and components made of sheet steel shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 653/A 653M with a minimum coating thickness of G 60. Framing covered herein shall be used only in framing the exterior masonry veneer steel stud wall system as indicated on the drawings. Metal framing for interior partitions are specified in Section 09250 GYPSUM WALLBOARD. Metal framing for miscellaneous is specified in Section 05500.

2.3.1 Steel Studs

Studs shall be furnished as shown in the contract drawings.

2.3.2 Runners, Tracks, Bridging and Accessories

Cold-formed steel sheet framing members, components, and accessories, other than the steel studs, shall conform to ASTM C 955 and be of steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Grade 33, having a minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi.

2.4 INSULATION

2.4.1 Blanket Insulation

Insulation placed between the steel studs shall be batt or blanket type mineral wool conforming to ASTM C 665, Type III.

2.5 GYPSUM WALLBOARD

Gypsum wallboard that is installed on the interior side of the cold-formed steel framing system shall be as specified in Section 09250 GYPSUM WALLBOARD.

2.6 EXTERIOR SHEATHING

Gypsum sheathing that is installed on the exterior side of the cold-formed steel framing system shall have a minimum thickness of 1/2 inch and shall be 4 feet wide. Gypsum sheathing shall conform to ASTM C 79/C 79M. Gypsum sheathing shall have a water-resistant gypsum core with a water-repellent paper firmly bonded to the core.

2.7 MOISTURE PROTECTION

2.7.1 Moisture Barrier

The moisture barrier shall be 15-lb asphalt-saturated felt conforming to ASTM D 226 Type II (No. 30).

2.7.2 Vapor Retarder

The vapor retarder shall be polyethylene film conforming to ASTM D 2103, 6 mil minimum thickness.

2.7.3 Staples

Staples for attaching the moisture barrier to the exterior sheathing shall be the type and size best suited to provide a secure connection. Staples shall be made from either galvanized steel or stainless steel wire.

2.7.4 Joint Tape

Tape for sealing the joints in the vapor retarder shall be laminated tape with pressure sensitive adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer of the polyethylene film.

2.8 VENEER ANCHORS

Anchor assemblies for the attachment of the masonry veneer to the cold-formed steel framing, structural steel and/or concrete beam and column members, and concrete floor slabs shall be as shown. Length of anchor wires shall be such that the outermost wires lie between 1-1/4 inch from each face of the masonry veneer. Anchors wires shall not have drips. Wires for veneer anchors shall be rectangular or triangular hoops formed from 3/16 inch diameter steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82. Anchor assemblies including wires and anchor plates shall be hot-dip galvanized conforming to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. The veneer anchor shall have a minimum capacity of 360 pounds. The load-displacement capacity of each veneer anchor, both in direct pull-out for tension and compression, shall be not less than 2000 pounds per inch (or a deflection of 0.05 inches per 100 pounds of load in tension or compression). In the direction perpendicular to the masonry veneer, the anchor assembly shall have a maximum play of 1/16 inch.

2.8.1 Adjustable Pintle-Eye Type Wire Anchors

Adjustable pintle-eye type wall anchors shall be two pieces rectangular type double pintle anchors.

2.8.2 Dovetail Anchors

Dovetail slots are specified in Section 03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

2.9 CONNECTIONS

Screws, bolts and anchors shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate.

2.9.1 Framing Screws, Bolts and Anchors

Screws, bolts and anchors used in the assembly of the cold-formed steel framing system shall be as shown. Screw, bolt and anchor sizes shall be shown on the detail drawings.

2.9.2 Welding

Welded connections shall be designed and all welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3, as modified by AISI-01. Welders shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.3. All welds shall be cleaned and touched-up with zinc-rich paint.

2.9.3 Veneer Anchor Screws

Screws for attachment of the veneer anchors to the cold-formed steel framing members shall be as required by design to provide the needed pullout load capacity but not less than No. 12. Screws shall be shown on the detail drawings. The length of screws shall be such that the screws penetrate the holding member by not less than 5/8 inch.

2.9.4 Gypsum Sheathing Screws

Screws for attachment of gypsum sheathing to cold-formed steel framing shall conform to ASTM C 954.

2.10 SYNTHETIC RUBBER WASHERS

Synthetic rubber washers for placement between veneer anchors and the moisture barrier on the outside face of the exterior sheathing shall conform to ASTM D 1330, Grade I.

2.11 EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL

Expansion joint materials shall be bellows or U-shaped type conforming to Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL. Premolded type shall be closed-cell cellular rubber conforming to ASTM D 1056 or closed-cell vinyl or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D 1667.

2.12 FLASHING

Copper or stainless steel flashing shall conform to the requirements in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL. Flashing shall be supplied in a continuous sheet extending from the exterior sheathing across the cavity and through the masonry veneer as shown.

2.13 STEEL LINTELS AND SHELF ANGLES

Steel shapes used for lintels and shelf angles shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Lintels and shelf angles shall be provided as shown. These steel members shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.14 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Caulking and sealants shall be as specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Wall sections, types of construction and dimensions shall be as shown. Metal door and window frames and other special framing shall be built and anchored into the wall system as indicated.

3.2 STEEL STUD WALL FRAMING

The top track of the stud wall system shall be slip jointed to accommodate vertical deflections of the supporting members as shown on the drawings. Bottom tracks shall be anchored by one anchor at each stud location as shown on the drawings. Both flanges of all steel studs shall be securely fastened with screws to the flanges of the top and bottom tracks as shown on the drawings. All details for affixing steel studs to runners and all other sheet steel framing members along with all details necessary for anchorage of the steel stud wall system to the building structural systems shall be as shown on the drawings. Horizontal bridging shall be provided as necessary. Studs shall be spaced 16 inches on center. Coordinate stud spacing with sheathing and anchor requirements. At wall openings for doors, windows and other similar features, the framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames. Steel frames shall be securely attached through built-in anchors to the nearest stud on each side of the opening with self-drilling screws. Double studs shall be provided at both jambs of all door openings. Door frames and other built-in items shall be grouted solid.

3.4 INSULATION

The actual installed thickness of insulation shall provide a maximum thermal R of 19 for the completed exterior wall construction as determined in accordance with ASHRAE Fundament Hdbk-IP. Insulation thickness shall be as shown on the approved drawings. Installation, except as otherwise specified or shown, shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions which shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. Insulation shall be installed between wall framing members. Rigid insulation shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions with proper connections through the insulation to prevent the insulation from carrying loads directly. Insulation with facings shall be secured to the sides of the framing members to provide a continuous seal so that the entire weight of the insulation is carried by the framing members. Where electrical outlets, ducts, pipes, vents or other utility items occur, insulation shall be placed on the dry side of the item away from excessive humidity.

3.5 GYPSUM WALLBOARD

Gypsum wallboard shall be installed on the interior face of the cold-formed steel framing system. Installation shall be as specified in Section 09250 GYPSUM WALLBOARD except at vertical slip joints, the gypsum wallboard shall be connected to the vertical studs to prevent movement at the slip joint.

3.6 EXTERIOR SHEATHING

Sheathing shall be installed on the exterior face of the cold-formed steel framing system with self-drilling screws. Screws shall be located a minimum of 3/8 inch from the ends and edges of sheathing panels and shall be spaced not more than 8 inches on each supporting member except at vertical slip joints, the sheathing shall be connected to the vertical studs to prevent movement of the slip joint. Edges and ends of gypsum sheathing panels shall be butted snugly with vertical joints staggered to provide full and even support for the moisture barrier. Holes and gaps resulting from abandoned screw

installations, from damage to panels, and from cutting and fitting of panels at junctures with doors, windows, foundation walls, floor slabs and other similar locations shall be filled with exterior rubber-base caulk.

3.7 MOISTURE PROTECTION

3.7.1 Moisture Barrier

The asphalt-saturated felt or other approved moisture barrier shall be installed on the outer face of the exterior sheathing. The moisture barrier shall be installed horizontally and shingled with each sheet lapped not less than 6 inches over the sheet below. Vertical end joints shall be lapped not less than 6 inches and shall be staggered. Attachment of the moisture barrier shall be with staples spaced not greater than 16 inches on center or as required by the manufacturer.

3.7.2 Vapor Retarder

A vapor retarder shall be installed between the steel studs and the gypsum wall board. The vapor retarder shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to form a complete retarder to vapor infiltration. The joints shall be lapped and sealed with tape.

3.8 VENEER ANCHORS

Veneer anchors shall be attached with screws through the sheathing and rigid insulation to the steel studs or other support members at the locations shown. When rigid insulation is used, the method of connecting the veneer anchor through the insulation shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. Veneer anchors shall be installed with the outermost wires lying between 5/8 inch from each face of the masonry veneer. Synthetic rubber washers shall be used between the anchor connector plates and the moisture barrier. A clutch torque slip screw gun shall be used on screws attaching veneer anchors to cold-formed steel members. Veneer anchors with corrugated sheet metal or wire mesh members extending across the wall cavity shall not be used. There shall be one veneer anchor for each two square feet of wall and shall be attached to steel studs and other supports with a maximum spacing of 24 inches on center. For pintle-eye anchors the vertical distance between the pintle section horizontal wires and the eye section horizontal wires shall not exceed 1/2 inch.

3.9 FLASHING

Continuous flashing shall be provided at the bottom of the wall cavity just above grade. Flashing shall also be provided above and below openings at lintels and sills, at shelf angles, and as indicated on the drawings. Flashing shall be as detailed and as specified in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL. Flashing shall be lapped a minimum of 6 inches at joints and shall be sealed with a mastic as recommended by the flashing manufacturer. Ends over doors, windows and openings shall be turned up and secured. Flashing shall be lapped under the moisture barrier a minimum of 6 inches and securely attached to the gypsum sheathing. Flashing shall extend through the exterior face of the masonry veneer and shall be turned down to form a drip.

3.10 MASONRY VENEER

Exterior masonry wythes shall be constructed to the thickness indicated on the drawings. A cavity consisting of a 2 inch minimum width air space will be provided between the moisture barrier and the masonry veneer. Masonry veneer shall not be installed until the exterior sheathing, moisture barrier, veneer anchors and flashing have been installed on the cold-formed steel framing system. Extreme

care shall be taken to avoid damage to the moisture barrier and flashing during construction of the masonry veneer. Any portion of the moisture barrier and flashing that is damaged shall be repaired or replaced prior to completion of the veneer. Masonry shall be placed in running bond pattern. The bond pattern shall be as indicated on the drawings. Vertical joints on alternating courses shall be aligned and kept vertically plumb. Solid masonry units shall be laid in a non-furrowed full bed of mortar, beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe on which the mortar is placed. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical mortar joints are completely full and tight. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned and relaid. Mortar which protrudes more than 1/2 inch into the cavity space shall be removed. Means shall be provided to ensure that the cavity space is kept clean of mortar droppings and other loose debris. Chases and raked-out joints shall be kept free from mortar and debris. Faces of units used in finished exposed areas shall be free from chipped edges, material texture or color defects or other imperfections distracting from the appearance of the finished work.

3.10.1 Surface Preparation

Surfaces on which masonry is to be laid shall be cleaned of laitance or other foreign material. No units having a film of water shall be laid.

3.10.2 Hot Weather Construction

Temperatures of masonry units and mortar shall not be greater than 120 degrees F when laid. Masonry erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 99 degrees F in the shade and when the relative humidity is less than 50 percent shall be given protection from the direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours after the installation.

3.10.3 Cold Weather Construction

Temperatures of masonry units and mortar shall not be less than 40 degrees F when laid. When the ambient air temperature is 32 degrees F or less, masonry veneer under construction shall be protected and maintained at a temperature greater than 32 degrees F for a period of 48 hours after installation. The proposed method of maintaining the temperature within the specified range shall be submitted for approval prior to implementation. No units shall be laid on a surface having a film of frost or water.

3.10.4 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances specified in TABLE 1. All masonry corners shall be square unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

TABLE 1

Variation From Plumb

In adjacent units	1/8 inch
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variation From Level Or Grades

In 10 feet	1/8 inch
In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variation From Linear Building Lines

In 20 feet	1/2 inch
In 40 feet or more	3/4 inch

Variation From Cross Sectional Dimensions Of Walls

Plus	1/2 inch
Minus	1/4 inch

3.10.5 Mixing of Mortar

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes but not more than 5 minutes. Measurement of ingredients for mortar shall be by volume. Measurement of sand shall be accomplished by the use of a container of known capacity or shovel count based on a container of known capacity. Water shall be mixed with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of the masonry units. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation shall be retempered by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2-1/2 hours shall be discarded.

3.10.6 Cutting and Fitting

Wherever possible, full units shall be used in lieu of cut units. Where cut units are required to accommodate the design, cutting shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Wet-cut units shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearances of uncut units before being placed in the work. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings to accommodate pipes, conduits, and other accessories shall be neatly formed so that framing or escutcheons required will completely conceal the cut edges. Insofar as practicable, all cutting and fitting shall be accomplished while masonry work is being erected.

3.10.7 Masonry Units

When being laid, masonry units shall have suction sufficient to hold the mortar and to absorb water from the mortar, but shall be damp enough to allow the mortar to remain in a plastic state to permit the unit to be leveled and plumbed immediately after being laid without destroying bond. Masonry units

with frogging shall be laid with the frog side down and better or face side exposed to view. Masonry units that are cored, recessed or otherwise deformed may be used in sills or in other areas except where deformations will be exposed to view.

3.10.8 Mortar Joints

Mortar joint widths shall be uniform and such that the specified widths are maintained throughout. Joints shall be of thickness equal to the difference between the actual and nominal dimensions of the masonry units in either height or length but in no case shall the joints be less than 1/4 inch nor more than 1/2 inch wide. Joints shall be tooled slightly concave. Tooling shall be accomplished when mortar is thumbprint hard and in a manner that will compress and seal the mortar joint and produce joints of straight and true lines free of tool marks.

3.10.9 Veneer Joints

Brick expansion joints shall be provided at the locations shown on the drawings. Details of joints shall be as indicated on the drawings. Joints shall be clean and free of mortar and shall contain only backer rod and sealant, installed in accordance with Section 07920 JOINT SEALING. Horizontal reinforcement shall not extend through the joints.

3.10.10 Weep Holes

Weep holes shall be provided at all flashing locations at intervals of 24 inches. Weep holes shall be placed in head joints just above the flashing. Weep holes shall be formed by leaving head joints open or head joint vents may be used. Weep holes shall be kept free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.10.11 Head Joint Vents

Head joint vents shall be provided near the top of the veneer wythe at the same spacing as the weep holes.

3.10.12 Discontinuous Work

When necessary to temporarily discontinue the work, masonry shall be stepped back for joining when work resumes. Toothing may be used only when specifically approved. Before resuming work, loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joint shall be thoroughly cleaned. Top of walls subjected to rain or snow shall be covered with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in process. Covering shall extend a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place.

3.10.13 Cleaning

Mortar daubs or splashings shall be completely removed from finished exposed masonry surfaces before they harden or set up. Before completion of the work, defects in mortar joints shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match the adjacent existing mortar in the joints. The proposed cleaning method shall be done on the sample wall panel and the sample panel shall be examined for discoloration or stain. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, the method of cleaning shall be changed to ensure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Cleaning shall be accomplished with the use of stiff bristle fiber brushes, wooden paddles, wooden scrapers, or other suitable nonmetallic tools. The exposed brick

surfaces shall be saturated with water and cleaned with a proprietary brick cleaning agent recommended by the clay products manufacturer. The cleaning agent shall not adversely affect the brick masonry surfaces. Proprietary cleaning agents shall be used in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Efflorescence or other stains shall be removed in conformance with the recommendations of the masonry unit manufacturer. After construction and cleaning, masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, stain, and discolorations, including scum from cleaning operations, and will have tight mortar joints throughout. Metallic tools and brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.11 BUILDING EXPANSION JOINTS

Expansion joints shall be located where indicated and shall be of the size and details shown.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05090

WELDING, STRUCTURAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC-04	(1989) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design, Plastic Design

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ASNT-01	(1996) Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1993) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS A3.0	(1994) Standard Welding Terms and Definitions
AWS D1.1	(1996) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(1994) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Definitions of welding terms shall be in accordance with AWS A3.0.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The design of welded connections shall conform to AISC-04 unless otherwise indicated or specified. Material with welds will not be accepted unless the welding is specified or indicated on the drawings or otherwise approved. Welding shall be as specified in this section, except where additional requirements are shown on the drawings or are specified in other sections. Welding shall not be started until welding procedures, welders, welding operators, and tackers have been qualified and the submittals approved by the Contracting Officer. Qualification testing shall be performed at or near the work site. Each Contractor performing welding shall maintain records of the test results obtained in welding procedure, welder, welding operator, and tacker performance qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Statements

Welding Procedure Qualifications; GA.

Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification; GA.

Inspector Qualification; GA.

Copies of the welding procedure specifications; the procedure qualification test records; and the welder, welding operator, or tacker qualification test records.

SD-18 Records

Quality Control; FIO.

A quality assurance plan and records of tests and inspections.

1.5 WELDING PROCEDURE QUALIFICATIONS

Except for prequalified (per AWS D1.1) and previously qualified procedures, each Contractor performing welding shall record in detail and shall qualify the welding procedure specification for any welding procedure followed in the fabrication of weldments. Qualification of welding procedures shall conform to AWS D1.1 and to the specifications in this section. Copies of the welding procedure specification and the results of the procedure qualification test for each type of welding which requires procedure qualification shall be submitted for approval. Approval of any procedure, however, will not relieve the Contractor of the sole responsibility for producing a finished structure meeting all the requirements of these specifications. This information shall be submitted on the forms in Appendix E of AWS D1.1. Welding procedure specifications shall be individually identified and shall be referenced on the detail drawings and erection drawings, or shall be suitably keyed to the contract drawings. In case of conflict between this specification and AWS D1.1, this specification governs.

1.5.1 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures previously qualified by test may be accepted for this contract without requalification if the following conditions are met:

a. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.

b. The qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

c. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.5.2 Prequalified Procedures

Welding procedures which are considered prequalified as specified in AWS D1.1 will be accepted without further qualification. The Contractor shall submit for approval a listing or an annotated

drawing to indicate the joints not prequalified. Procedure qualification shall be required for these joints.

1.5.3 Retests

If welding procedure fails to meet the requirements of AWS D1.1, the procedure specification shall be revised and requalified, or at the Contractor's option, welding procedure may be retested in accordance with AWS D1.1. If the welding procedure is qualified through retesting, all test results, including those of test welds that failed to meet the requirements, shall be submitted with the welding procedure.

1.6 WELDER, WELDING OPERATOR, AND TACKER QUALIFICATION

Each welder, welding operator, and tacker assigned to work on this contract shall be qualified in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1 and as specified in this section. Welders, welding operators, and tackers who make acceptable procedure qualification test welds will be considered qualified for the welding procedure used.

1.6.1 Previous Qualifications

At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, welders, welding operators, and tackers qualified by test within the previous 6 months may be accepted for this contract without requalification if all the following conditions are met:

a. Copies of the welding procedure specifications, the procedure qualification test records, and the welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification test records are submitted and approved in accordance with the specified requirements for detail drawings.

b. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.

c. The previously qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

d. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.6.2 Certificates

Before assigning any welder, welding operator, or tacker to work under this contract, the Contractor shall submit the names of the welders, welding operators, and tackers to be employed, and certification that each individual is qualified as specified. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which the welder, welding operator, or tacker is qualified, the code and procedure under which the individual is qualified, the date qualified, and the name of the firm and person certifying the qualification tests. The certification shall be kept on file, and 3 copies shall be furnished. The certification shall be kept current for the duration of the contract.

1.6.3 Renewal of Qualification

Requalification of a welder or welding operator shall be required under any of the following conditions:

a. It has been more than 6 months since the welder or welding operator has used the specific welding process for which he is qualified.

b. There is specific reason to question the welder or welding operator's ability to make welds that meet the requirements of these specifications.

c. The welder or welding operator was qualified by an employer other than those firms performing work under this contract, and a qualification test has not been taken within the past 12 months. Records showing periods of employment, name of employer where welder, or welding operator, was last employed, and the process for which qualified shall be submitted as evidence of conformance.

d. A tacker who passes the qualification test shall be considered eligible to perform tack welding indefinitely in the positions and with the processes for which he is qualified, unless there is some specific reason to question the tacker's ability. In such a case, the tacker shall be required to pass the prescribed tack welding test.

1.7 INSPECTOR QUALIFICATION

Inspection and nondestructive testing personnel shall be qualified in accordance with the requirements of ASNT-01 for Levels I or II in the applicable nondestructive testing method. The inspector may be supported by assistant welding inspectors who are not qualified to ASNT-01, and assistant inspectors may perform specific inspection functions under the supervision of the qualified inspector.

1.8 SYMBOLS

Symbols shall be in accordance with AWS A2.4, unless otherwise indicated.

1.9 SAFETY

Safety precautions during welding shall conform to AWS Z49.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

All welding equipment, electrodes, welding wire, and fluxes shall be capable of producing satisfactory welds when used by a qualified welder or welding operator performing qualified welding procedures. All welding equipment and materials shall comply with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS

3.1.1 Requirements

Workmanship and techniques for welded construction shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 and AISC-04. When AWS D1.1 and the AISC-04 specification conflict, the requirements of AWS D1.1 shall govern.

3.1.2 Identification

Welds shall be identified in one of the following ways:

a. Written records shall be submitted to indicate the location of welds made by each welder, welding operator, or tacker.

b. Each welder, welding operator, or tacker shall be assigned a number, letter, or symbol to identify welds made by that individual. The Contracting Officer may require welders, welding operators, and tackers to apply their symbol next to the weld by means of rubber stamp, felt-tipped marker with waterproof ink, or other methods that do not cause an indentation in the metal. For seam welds, the identification mark shall be adjacent to the weld at 1 meter 3 foot intervals. Identification with die stamps or electric etchers shall not be allowed.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

Testing shall be done by an approved inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant; or if approved, the Contractor's inspection and testing personnel may be used instead of the commercial inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant. The Contractor shall perform visual and radiographic inspection to determine conformance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE. Procedures and techniques for inspection shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of AWS D1.1, except that in radiographic inspection only film types designated as "fine grain," or "extra fine," shall be employed.

3.3 STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE

Dimensional tolerances for welded construction, details of welds, and quality of welds shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1 and the contract drawings. Nondestructive testing shall be by visual inspection and radiographic methods. The minimum extent of nondestructive testing shall be random 10 percent of welds or joints, as indicated on the drawings.

3.3.1 Nondestructive Examination

The welding shall be subject to inspection and tests in the mill, shop, and field. Inspection and tests in the mill or shop will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish weldments of satisfactory quality. When materials or workmanship do not conform to the specification requirements, the Government reserves the right to reject material or workmanship or both at any time before final acceptance of the structure containing the weldment.

3.3.2 Destructive Tests

When metallographic specimens are removed from any part of a structure, the Contractor shall make repairs. The Contractor shall employ qualified welders or welding operators, and shall use the proper joints and welding procedures, including peening or heat treatment if required, to develop the full strength of the members and joints cut and to relieve residual stress.

3.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING

In addition to the inspection and tests performed by the Contractor for quality control, the Government will perform inspection and testing for acceptance to the extent determined by the Contracting Officer. The costs of such inspection and testing will be borne by the Contractor if unsatisfactory welds are

discovered, or by the Government if the welds are satisfactory. The work may be performed by the Government's own forces or under a separate contract for inspection and testing. The Government reserves the right to perform supplemental nondestructive and destructive tests to determine compliance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

3.5 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

When inspection or testing indicates defects in the weld joints, the welds shall be repaired using a qualified welder or welding operator as applicable. Corrections shall be in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1 and the specifications. Defects shall be repaired in accordance with the approved procedures. Defects discovered between passes shall be repaired before additional weld material is deposited. Wherever a defect is removed and repair by welding is not required, the affected area shall be blended into the surrounding surface to eliminate sharp notches, crevices, or corners. After a defect is thought to have been removed, and before rewelding, the area shall be examined by suitable methods to ensure that the defect has been eliminated. Repair welds shall meet the inspection requirements for the original welds. Any indication of a defect shall be regarded as a defect, unless reevaluation by nondestructive methods or by surface conditioning shows that no unacceptable defect is present.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC FCD	(1995a) Quality Certification Program Description
AISC ASD Manual	(1989) Manual of Steel Construction Allowable Stress Design
AISC ASD/LRFD Vol II	(1992) Manual of Steel Construction Vol II: Connections

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 6/A 6M	(1996b) General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1996) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1997) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 242/A 242M	(1993a) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel
ASTM A 307	(1994) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325	(1997) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(1996) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 572/A 572M	(1994c) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM F 436	(1993) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F 844	(1990) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.21.1	(1994) Lock Washers (Inch Series)
ASME B46.1	(1995) Surface Texture (Surface Roughness, Waviness, and Lay)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1993) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1	(1996) Structural Welding Code - Steel

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Structural steel fabrication and erection shall be performed by an organization experienced in structural steel work of equivalent magnitude. The Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of detailing, fabrication, and for the correct fitting of structural members. Connections, for any part of the structure not shown on the contract drawings, shall be considered simple shear connections and shall be designed and detailed in accordance with pertinent provisions of AISC ASD Manual and AISC LRFD Vol II. Substitution of sections or modification of connection details will not be accepted unless approved by the Contracting Officer. AISC ASD Manual and AISC ASD/LRFD Vol II shall govern the work. Welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. High-strength bolting shall be in accordance with AISC ASD Manual.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Structural Steel System; GA. Structural Connections; GA.

Shop and erection details including members (with their connections) not shown on the contract drawings. Welds shall be indicated by standard welding symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4.

SD-08 Statements

Erection; GA.

Prior to erection, erection plan of the structural steel framing describing all necessary temporary supports, including the sequence of installation and removal.

SD-13 Certificates

Mill Test Reports; FIO.

Certified copies of mill test reports for structural steel, structural bolts, nuts, washers and other related structural steel items, including attesting that the structural steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified, prior to the installation.

Welder Qualifications; FIO.

Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.1.

Fabrication; FIO.

A copy of the AISC certificate indicating that the fabrication plant meets the specified structural steelwork category.

SD-14 Samples

High Strength Bolts and Nuts; FIO. Carbon Steel Bolts and Nuts; FIO. Washers; FIO.

Random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site if requested, taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

1.4 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL

2.1.1 Carbon Grade Steel

Carbon grade steel shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.2 High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel

High-strength low-alloy steel shall conform to ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.

2.2 STRUCTURAL TUBING

Structural tubing shall conform to ASTM A 500, Grade B.

2.3 HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS AND NUTS

High strength bolts shall conform to ASTM A 325, Type 1 with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563, Grade C.

2.4 CARBON STEEL BOLTS AND NUTS

Carbon steel bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307, Grade A with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563M ASTM A 563, Grade A.

2.5 NUTS DIMENSIONAL STYLE

Carbon steel nuts shall be Heavy Hex style when used with ASTM A 307 bolts or ASTM A 325.

2.6 WASHERS

Plain washers shall conform to ASTM F 844.

2.7 PAINT

Paint shall conform to SSPC Paint 25.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. The fabricating plant shall be certified under the AISC FCD for Category I structural steelwork. Compression joints depending on contact bearing shall have a surface roughness not in excess of 13 micrometer 500 micro inches as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends shall be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A 6/A 6M. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, surfaces to be field welded, surfaces to be fireproofed, and contact surfaces of friction-type high-strength bolted connections shall be prepared for painting in accordance with endorsement "P" of AISC FCD and primed with the specified paint.

3.2 ERECTION

Erection of structural steel shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual.

3.2.1 Structural Connections

Anchor bolts and other connections between the structural steel and foundations shall be provided and shall be properly located and built into connecting work. Field welded structural connections shall be completed before load is applied.

3.2.2 Base Plates and Bearing Plates

Column base plates for columns and bearing plates for beams, girders, and similar members shall be provided. Base plates and bearing plates shall be provided with full bearing after the supported members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. Separate setting plates under column base plates will not be permitted. The area under the plate shall be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated on the drawings. Bedding mortar and grout shall be as specified in Section 03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

3.2.3 Field Priming

After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05210

STEEL JOISTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI-01	(1994) Standard Specifications Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Steel Joists; GA.

Detail drawings shall include fabrication and erection details, specifications for shop painting, and identification markings of joists.

SD-13 Certificates

Steel Joists; FIO.

Certificates stating that the steel joists [and joist girders] have been designed and manufactured in accordance with SJI-01. Complete engineering design computations may be submitted in lieu of the certification.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

Steel joists are designated on the drawings in accordance with the standard designations of the Steel Joist Institute. Joists of other standard designations or joists with properties other than those shown may be substituted for the joists designated provided the structural properties are equal to or greater than those of the joists shown and provided all other specified requirements are met.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition and stored off the ground in a well drained location, protected from damage, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS

Open web steel joists shall conform to SJI-01, K-Series. Joists shall be designed to support the loads given in the standard load tables of SJI-01.

2.2 JOIST GIRDERS

Joist girders shall conform to SJI-01.

2.3 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS

Accessories and fittings, including end supports and bridging, shall be in accordance with the standard specifications under which the members were designed.

2.4 SHOP PAINTING

Joists and accessories shall be shop painted with a rust-inhibiting primer paint. For joists which will be finish painted under Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL, the primer paint shall be limited to a primer which is compatible with the specified finish paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Installation of joists shall be in accordance with the standard specification under which the member was produced. Joists shall be handled in a manner to avoid damage. Damaged joists shall be removed from the site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joists shall be accurately set, and end anchorage shall be in accordance with the standard specification under which the joists were produced. For spans over 40 ft through 60 ft one row of bridging nearest midspan shall be bolted diagonal bridging; for spans over 60 ft bolted diagonal bridging shall be used instead of welded horizontal bridging. Joist bridging and anchoring shall be secured in place prior to the application of any construction loads. Any temporary loads shall be distributed so that the carrying capacity of any joist is not exceeded. Loads shall not be applied to bridging during construction or in the completed work. Abraded, corroded, and field welded areas shall be cleaned and touched up with the same type of paint used in the shop painting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05300

STEEL DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC-04	(1989) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI-01	(1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 570/A 570M	(1996) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality
ASTM A 611	(1996) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Structural Quality
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 780	(1993a) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(1996) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(1996) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3	(1989) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI-02	(1987; Amended 1991) Diaphragm Design Manual
SDI Pub No 29	(1995) Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks, and Cellular Metal Floor Deck with Electrical Distribution

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20	(1991) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I - Inorganic and Type II - Organic)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Deck Units; GA.

Design computations for the structural properties of the deck units or SDI certification that the units are designed in accordance with SDI specifications.

SD-04 Drawings

Deck Units; FIO. Accessories; FIO. Attachments; FIO. Holes and Openings; FIO.

Drawings shall include type, configuration, structural properties, location, and necessary details of deck units, accessories, and supporting members; size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided; location and sequence of welded [or fastener] connections; and the manufacturer's erection instructions.

SD-13 Certificates

Deck Units; GA. Attachments; GA.

Manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements. Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low-velocity piston tool.

SD-18 Records

Attachments; GA.

Prior to welding operations, copies of qualified procedures and lists of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deck units shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition, stored off the ground with one end elevated, and stored under a weathertight covering permitting good air circulation. Finish of deck units shall be maintained at all times by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Deck units shall conform to SDI Pub No 29. Panels of maximum possible lengths shall be used to minimize end laps. Deck units shall be fabricated in lengths to span 3 or more supports with flush, telescoped, or nested 50 mm 2 inchlaps at ends, and interlocking, or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated. Deck with cross-sectional configuration differing from the units indicated may be used, provided that the properties of the proposed units, determined in accordance with AISI-01, are equal to or greater than the properties of the units indicated and that the material will fit the space provided without requiring revisions to adjacent materials or systems.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Steel deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing shall conform to ASTM A 611 or ASTM A 792/A 792M. Roof deck units shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and shall be zinc-coated in conformance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating class or aluminum-zinc coated in accordance with ASTM A 792/A 792M Coating Designation AZ55.

2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT

Touch-up paint for shop-painted units shall be of the same type used for the shop painting, and touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall be an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content. Welds shall be touched-up with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A 780. Finish of deck units and accessories shall be maintained by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES

Adjusting plates or segments of deck units shall be provided in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size units. As far as practical, the plates shall be the same thickness and configuration as the deck units.

2.4 CLOSURE PLATES

2.4.1 Closure Plates for Roof Deck

Voids above interior walls shall be closed with sheet metal where shown. Open deck cells at parapets, end walls, eaves, and openings through roofs shall be closed with sheet metal. Sheet metal shall be same thickness as deck units.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

The manufacturer's standard accessories shall be furnished as necessary to complete the deck installation. Metal accessories shall be of the same material as the deck and have minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 0.0474 inch; welding washers, 0.0598 inch; cant strip, 0.0295 inch; other metal accessories, 0.0358 inch; unless otherwise indicated. Accessories shall include but not be limited to saddles, welding washers, cant strips, butt cover plates, underlapping sleeves, and ridge and valley plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Erection of deck and accessories shall be in accordance with SDI-02 and the approved detail drawings. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, with burned holes or deformed shall not be installed. The deck units shall be placed on secure supports, properly adjusted, and aligned at right angles to supports before being permanently secured in place. The deck shall not be used for storage or as a working platform until the units have been secured in position. Loads shall be distributed by appropriate means to prevent damage during construction and to the completed assembly. The maximum uniform distributed storage load shall not exceed the design live load.

3.2 ATTACHMENTS

All fasteners shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure, except as otherwise specified. The deck units shall be welded with nominal 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds to supports in accordance with requirements of SDI Pub No 29. All welding of steel deck shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3 using methods and electrodes as recommended by the manufacturer of the steel deck being used. Welds shall be made only by operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3 to perform the type of work required. Welding washers shall not be used at the connections of the deck to supports or sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Deck ends shall be lapped 2 inches. All partial or segments of deck units shall be attached to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI-02.

3.3 HOLES AND OPENINGS

All holes and openings required shall be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Holes and openings shall be drilled or cut, reinforced and framed as indicated on the drawings or described in the specifications and as required for rigidity and load capacity. Holes and openings less than 6 inches across require no reinforcement. Holes and openings 6 to 12 inches across shall be reinforced by 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet at least 12 inches wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 6 inches on center. Holes and openings larger than 12 inches shall be reinforced by steel angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Steel angles shall be installed perpendicular to the deck ribs and shall be fastened to the angles perpendicular to the steel joists. Openings must not interfere with seismic members such as chords and drag struts.

3.4 PREPARATION OF FIRE-PROOFED SURFACES

Deck surfaces, both composite and noncomposite, which are to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, shall be galvanized and shall be free of all grease, mill oil, paraffin, dirt, salt, and other contaminants which impair adhesion of the fireproofing. Any required cleaning shall be done prior to steel deck installation using a cleaning method that is compatible with the sprayed-on fireproofing.

3.5 LOADS

There shall be no loads suspended directly from the steel deck, either on a temporary basis as during erection, or of a permanent nature. Provision shall be made for permanent support of items including, but not limited to, electrical and mechanical equipment, duct, pipe, conduit, and acoustic ceiling grid hangars by attachment directly to structural members. Method of attachment shall be subject to approval.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05500

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A14.3	(1992) Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36	(1996) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1996) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 123	(1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 467	(1993) Machine and Coil Chain
ASTM A 653	(1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924	(1996a) Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM F 1267	(1991) Metal, Expanded, Steel

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(1994) Structural Welding Code - Steel

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM MBG 531	(1993) Metal Bar Grating Manual
NAAMM MBG 532	(1988) Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 211	(1992) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Miscellaneous Metal Items; FIO.

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Items specified to be galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123, ASTM A 653, or ASTM A 924, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

1.7 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

Doors and panels shall be flush type unless otherwise indicated. Frames for access doors shall be fabricated of not lighter than 16 gauge steel with welded joints and finished with anchorage for securing into construction. Access doors shall be a minimum of 14 by 20 inches and of not lighter than 14 gauge steel, with stiffened edges, complete with attachments. Access doors shall be hinged to frame and provided with a flush face, screw driver operated latch. Exposed metal surfaces shall have a baked enamel finish.

2.2 PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be heavy duty steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, Type E or S, weight STD, black finish.

2.3 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Downspout boots shall be cast iron with receiving bells sized to fit downspouts.

2.4 FLOOR GRATINGS AND FRAMES

Carbon steel grating shall be designed in accordance with NAAMM MBG 532 to meet the indicated load requirements. Edges shall be banded with bars 1/4 inch less in height than bearing bars for grating sizes above 3/4 inch. Banding bars shall be flush with the top of bearing grating. Frames shall be of welded steel construction finished to match the grating. Floor gratings and frames shall be galvanized after fabrication.

2.5 HANDRAILS

Handrails shall be designed to resist a concentrated load of 200 pounds in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 20 pounds per foot applied horizontally to top of the rail, whichever is more severe.

2.5.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts

Steel handrails, including inserts in concrete, shall be steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53. Steel railings shall be 1-1/2 inch nominal size. Railings shall be hot-dip galvanized. Pipe collars shall be hot-dip galvanized steel.

a. Joint posts, rail, and corners shall be fabricated by one of the following methods:

(1) Flush type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth with railing splice locks secured with 3/8 inch hexagonal recessed-head setscrews.

(2) Mitered and welded joints by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove welding joints, and grinding smooth. Railing splices shall be butted and reinforced by a tight fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.

(3) Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

b. Removable sections, toe-boards, and brackets shall be provided as indicated.

2.6 LADDERS

Ladders shall be galvanized steel, fixed rail type in accordance with ANSI A14.3.

2.7 METAL GRID WALKWAYS

Metal grid walkways shall be designed to protect rooftops from pedestrian traffic and shall be 14 gauge minimum galvanized steel. The walkway shall consist of metal planks, 2 by 10 or 12 feet, bolted or welded to support stands. Other sizes may be furnished if approved. In addition to end supports, a midspan support shall be provided when required to limit deflection. End supports shall be located to avoid uplift and to provide continuous runs.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings, and frames, shall be provided to complete the work.

2.9 PARTITIONS, DIAMOND MESH TYPE

Partitions shall be constructed of metal fabric attached to structural steel framing members. Fabric shall be 14 gauge steel wires woven into 1-1/2 inch diamond mesh with wire secured through weaving channels. Framing members shall be channels 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch minimum size. Channel frames shall be mortised and tenoned at intersections. Steel frames, posts, and intermediate members shall be of the sizes and shapes indicated. Cast-iron floor shoes and caps shall have setscrew adjustment. Doors and grilles shall be provided as indicated, complete with hardware and accessories including sliding mechanisms, locks, guard plates, sill shelves and brackets, and fixed pin butts. Doors and grilles shall have cover plates as indicated. Dutch doors shall have a lock for each leaf. A continuous rubber bumper shall be provided at bottom of grille frame. Locks shall be bronze, cylinder, mortise type. Keying shall be coordinated with Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE. Ferrous metal portions of partitions and accessories shall be galvanized.

2.10 TEMPEST SECURITY

14 gauge expanded steel, 1-1/2-inches mesh grid, conforming to ASTM F 1267. Mount to stud face where indicated on drawings and covered by GWB. Expanded metal shall be galvanized after fabrication.

2.11 SAFETY CHAINS

Safety chains shall be galvanized welded steel, proof coil chain tested in accordance with ASTM A 467, Class CS. Safety chains shall be straight link style, 3/16 inch diameter, minimum 12 links per foot and with bolt type snap hooks on each end. Eye bolts for attachment of chains shall be galvanized 3/8 inch bolt with 3/4 inch eye, anchored as indicated. Two chains shall be furnished for each guarded opening.

2.12 SAFETY NOSING

Safety nosings shall be of cast iron with cross-hatched, abrasive surface. Nosing shall be 3 inches wide and terminating at not more than 6 inches from the ends of treads, except nosing for metal pan cement-filled treads shall extend the full length of the tread. Safety nosings shall be provided with anchors not less than 3/4 inch long. Integrally cast mushroom anchors are not acceptable.

2.13 STEEL STAIRS

Steel stairs shall be complete with structural or formed channel stringers, grating treads, landings, columns, handrails, and necessary bolts and other fastenings as indicated. Structural steel shall conform to ASTM A 36. Stairs and accessories shall be galvanized. Gratings for treads and landings shall conform to NAAMM MBG 531. Grating treads shall have slip-resistant nosings.

2.14 STEEL DOOR FRAMES

Steel door frames built from structural shapes shall be neatly mitered and securely welded at the corners with all welds ground smooth. Jambs shall be provided with 2 by 1/4 by 12 inch bent, adjustable metal anchors spaced not over 2 feet 6 inches on centers. Provision shall be made to stiffen the top member for all spans over 3 feet. Continuous door stops shall be made of 1-1/2 by 5/8 inch bars.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Items listed below require additional procedures as specified.

3.2 REMOVABLE ACCESS PANELS

A removable access panel not less than 12 by 12 inches shall be installed directly below each valve, flow indicator, damper, or air splitter that is located above the ceiling, other than an acoustical ceiling, and that would otherwise not be accessible.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Downspouts shall be secured to building through integral lips with appropriate fasteners.

3.4 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS

Toeboards and brackets shall be installed where indicated. Splices, where required, shall be made at expansion joints. Removable sections shall be installed as indicated.

3.4.1 Installation of Steel Handrails

Installation shall be base plates bolted to stringers or structural steel framework. Rail ends shall be secured by steel pipe flanges through-bolted to a back plate or by 1/4 inch lag bolts to studs or solid backing.

3.5 RECESSED FLOOR MATS

Contractor shall verify field measurements prior to releasing materials for fabrication by the manufacturer. A mat frame shall be used to ensure recess accuracy in size, shape and depth. Drain pit shall be formed by blocking out concrete when frames are installed. Pit shall be dampproofed after concrete has set. Frames shall be assembled onsite and installed so that upper edge will be level with finished floor surface. A cement base shall be screeded inside the mat recess frame area using the edge provided by the frame as a guide. The frame shall be anchored into the cement with anchor pins a minimum of 24 inches on centers.

3.6 MOUNTING OF SAFETY CHAINS

Safety chains shall be mounted 3 feet 6 inches and 2 feet above the floor.

3.7 DOOR FRAMES

Door frames shall be secured to the floor slab by means of angle clips and expansion bolts. Continuous door stops shall be welded to the frame or tap screwed with countersunk screws at no more than 18 inch centers, assuring in either case full contact with the frame. Any necessary reinforcements shall be made and the frames shall be drilled and tapped as required for hardware.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06200

FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN PLYWOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA E445	(1991; Rev May 1991) Performance Standards and Policies for Structural-Use Panels

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI-02	(1994) Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, Guide Specifications and Quality Certification Program

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

CRA-RIS-01-SS	(1995) Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC PS 1	(1983) Construction and Industrial Plywood

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS FF-N-105	(Rev B; Am 3; Int Am 4; Notice 1) Nails, Brads, Staples and Spikes: Wire, Cut and Wrought

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA-01	(1994) Rules for Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood and Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA-01	(1993) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURER'S ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA-01	(1986; Supple No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard Specifications for Grades of Southern Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB-1001	(1994) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB Std 17 (1993) Grading Rules For West Coast Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA-01 (1991; Supple No. 3) Western Lumber Grading Rules 91

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)

WMMPA WM 6 (1987) Industry Standard for Non-Pressure Treating of Wood Millwork

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Data

Manufacturer’s Data; FIO.

Manufacturer's printed data, showing texture, density, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

Drawings

Finish Carpentry; FIO.

Drawings showing fabricated items and special mill and woodwork items. Drawings shall indicate materials and details of construction, methods of fastening, erection, and installation.

Samples

Moldings; FIO. Trim; FIO.

Samples shall be of sufficient size to show patterns, color ranges, and types, as applicable, of the material proposed to be used.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well-ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD ITEMS, SIDING, AND TRIM

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

Materials shall bear the grademark, stamp or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with

the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification. The inspection agency for lumber shall be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Except for plywood and lumber, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be architecturally exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes and Patterns

Lumber sizes and patterns shall conform to rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Sizes and patterns for materials other than lumber shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Moisture Content

The maximum moisture content of untreated trim and wood siding shall be 15 percent at the time of delivery to the jobsite and when installed. Moisture content of all other material shall be in accordance with the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.4 Preservative Treatment

2.1.4.1 Plywood

Plywood shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C9 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

a. 0.25 per cubic foot intended for above ground use.

b. 0.4 per cubic foot intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.5 Trim

2.1.5.1 Wood

Trim shall be species and grade listed in TABLE I at the end of this section. Sizes shall be as indicated.

2.1.6 Moldings

Moldings shall be of the pattern indicated and shall be of a grade compatible with the finish specified.

2.1.7 Woodwork Items

2.1.7.1 Bulletin Boards

Bulletin boards shall have a hardwood or aluminum frame, 1/4-inch thick plywood or hardboard back; and a 1/4-inch thick, dense, smooth faced corkboard face securely cemented to the back.

2.1.7.2 Marker Boards

Marker boards shall have a hardwood or aluminum frame and 1/2-inch thick writing surface of porcelain enamel laminated to plywood. Color shall be white.

2.2 NAILS

Nails shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to FS FF-N-105. Nails shall be hot-dip galvanized or aluminum when used on exterior work. For siding, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 1-1/2 inches into supports, including wood sheathing over framing. Screws for use where nailing is impractical shall be size best suited for purpose.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MOLDING AND INTERIOR TRIM

Molding and interior trim shall be installed straight, plumb, level and with closely fitted joints. Exposed surfaces shall be machine sanded at the mill. Molded work shall be coped at returns and interior angles and mitered at external corners. Intersections of flatwork shall be shouldered to ease any inherent changes in plane. Trim shall be provided in single lengths. Blind nailing shall be used to the extent practicable, and face nailing shall be set and stopped with a nonstaining putty to match the finish applied. Screws shall be used for attachment to metal; setting and stopping of screws shall be of the same quality as required where nails are used.

3.2 WOODWORK ITEMS

3.2.1 Bulletin Boards and White Boards

Items shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

3.2.2 Shelving

Shelving shall be anchored to supporting construction. Unless otherwise indicated, shelves shall be supported by wall-supported brackets not more than 24 inches on center or as required to limit deflection to 1/4 inch between supports with a load of 35 lbs/ft. Adjustable shelf hardware shall be steel standards, channel shaped, with 1 inch adjustment slots and brackets designed for attachment to standards.

3.2.3 Clothes Hanger Rods

Rods shall be provided where indicated and in all closets having hook strips. Rods shall be hardwood 1-1/2 inches in diameter. Rods shall be set parallel with the front edges of the shelving, and shall be supported at each end by suitable sockets, and by intermediate brackets spaced at not more than 48 inches centers.

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE TABLES

Grading Rules	Species	Choice	Clear	C Select	C & Better
NELMA-01	Eastern Cedar	X			
	Eastern Hemlock		X		
	Tamarack		X		
	Eastern W. Pine				X
	Northern Pine				X
	Eastern Spruce			X	
	Balsam Fir		X		
	Redwood		X		
NHLA-01	Red Oak	No. 1			
CRA-RIS-01-SS					
SPIB-1001					
WCLIB Std 17	Douglas Fir			X	
	Larch				X
	Hemlock Fir				X
	Mountain Hemlock				X
	Sitka Spruce				X
WWPA-01	Douglas Fir			X	
	Larch		X		
	Hemlock Fir		X		
	Mountain Hemlock		X		
	Western Larch		X		
	Idaho White Pine	X			
	Lodgepole Pine		X		
	Ponderosa Pine		X		
	Sugar Pine		X		
	Englemann Spruce		X		
	Douglas Fir South		X		
	Subalpine Fir		X		

NOTE 1: Western Cedar under WCLIB Std 17 shall be Grade B; and under WWPA-01, Western Cedar shall be Grade B bevel for siding and Grade A for trim.

NOTE 2: Except as specified in NOTE 3 below, siding and exterior trim shall be any of the species listed above. Interior trim shall be any one of the species listed above and the highest grade of the species for stain or natural finish and one grade below highest grade of species for paint finish.

NOTE 3: Southern Yellow Pine, Douglas Fir, Larch, Western Larch, and Tamarack shall not be used where painting is required and may be used on exterior work only when approved and stained with a preservative type stain.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07220

ROOF INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A208.1	(1993) Particleboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 208	(1995) Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
ASTM C 552	(1991) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 726	(1993) Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board
ASTM C 728	(1997) Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C 1050	(1991) Rigid Cellular Polystyrene-Cellulosic Fiber Composite Roof Insulation
ASTM D 41	(1994) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 4586	(1993) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
ASTM F 547	(1977; R 1990) Definitions of Terms Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P9513	(1996) Loss Prevention Data for Roofing Contractors
FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825c	(1998) Approval Guide Building Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir (1998) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Instructions

Application of Insulation; FIO.

Insulation manufacturer's recommendations for the application and installation of insulation.

SD-08 Statements

Inspection; FIO.

The inspection procedure for insulation installation, prior to start of roof insulation work.

SD-13 Certificates

Insulation; FIO. Glass Roofing Felt; FIO. Organic Roofing Felt; FIO.

Certificate attesting that the expanded perlite or polyisocyanurate insulation contains recovered material and showing estimated percent of recovered material. Certificates of compliance for felt materials.

1.3 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Extruded polystyrene shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Other insulation, base sheet, and felt shall be kept dry at all times, before, during, and after delivery to the site and shall be stored in an enclosed building or in a closed trailer. Wet insulation, wet base sheet or wet felt shall be permanently removed from the site. Felts shall be stacked on end one level high. Felt rolls shall be maintained at a temperature above 50 degrees F for 24 hours immediately before laying.

1.4 FIRE CLASSIFICATION

Insulation shall have been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the type used in this project and the construction shall be listed as Fire-Classified in UL Bld Mat Dir or Class I in FM P7825a.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

Bituminous materials shall conform to the following requirements:

2.1.1 Asphalt Bitumen

ASTM D 312, Type III or IV. Asphalt flash point, finished blowing temperature, and equiviscous temperature (EVT) shall be indicated on bills of lading or on individual containers.

2.1.2 Asphalt Cement

ASTM D 4586, Type I for horizontal surfaces; Type II for vertical surfaces.

2.1.3 Asphalt Primer

ASTM D 41.

2.2 INSULATION

Insulation shall be a standard product of the manufacturer and shall be factory marked with the manufacturer's name or trade mark, the material specification number, the R-value at 75 degrees F, and the thickness. Minimum thickness shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Boards shall be marked individually. The thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-value shown on the drawings. The insulation manufacturing process shall not include chlorofluoro carbons (CFC) or formaldehydes. Insulation and fiberboard shall contain the highest practicable percentage of material which has been recovered or diverted from solid waste (e.g., postconsumer waste), but not including material reused in a manufacturing process. Where two materials have comparable price and performance, the one having the higher recovered material content shall be selected. Insulation shall be one, or a combination of the following materials:

2.2.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type IV.

2.2.2 Composite Board Insulation

ASTM C 726, or ASTM C 1050 or ASTM C 1289 Type III, or ASTM C 1289 Type VI. Perlite, in composite board, may be replaced with ANSI A208.1 wood particle board, 7/16 inch minimum thickness, provided that the composite board meets specified physical requirements. Composite board with wood particle board shall conform to ASTM C 1289, Type V.

2.2.3 Expanded-Perlite Insulation Board

ASTM C 728 with a minimum recovered material content of 23 percent of the expanded perlite portion of the board.

2.2.4 Fiberboard

ASTM C 208 Type II, Grade 1 or 2, roof insulating board with a minimum recovered material content of 80 percent, treated with sizing, wax or bituminous impregnation. Bituminous impregnation shall be limited to 4 percent by weight when used over steel decks.

2.2.5 Mineral-Fiber Insulation Board

ASTM C 726.

2.2.6 Polyisocyanurate

ASTM C 1289, Type I, or ASTM C 1289 Type II, having minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of the polyisocyanurate portion of the board.

2.2.7 Polystyrene

ASTM C 578, Type II, IV, or X.

2.3 NAILS AND FASTENERS

Nails and fasteners shall conform to the following requirements:

2.3.1 Nails for Fastening Insulation to Flush Mounted Wood Nailers

ASTM F 547 of sufficient length to hold insulation securely in place.

2.3.2 Fasteners

Insulation manufacturer's recommendations except holding power, when driven, shall be not less than 120 pounds each in steel deck. Fasteners for steel or concrete decks shall conform to FM P7825c for Class I roof deck construction, and shall be spaced to withstand an uplift pressure of 4.3 kPa (90 pounds per square foot).

2.3.3 Metal Disks

Flat and not less than 30 gauge thickness. Disks used with nails or fasteners for securing fiberboard insulation shall be minimum l inch diameter. Disks used with nails or fasteners for securing other board insulation shall be minimum 2-1/8 inches in diameter.

2.4 GLASS ROOFING FELT

ASTM D 2178, Type IV.

2.5 WOOD NAILERS

Wood nailers shall be pressure treated. Edge nailers shall be not less than nominal 6 inches wide and of thickness to finish flush with the top surface of the insulation. Surface mounted nailers shall be a nominal 3 inches wide by the full thickness of the insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

Insulation and roofing membrane shall be finished in one operation up to the line of termination at the end of each day's work. Completed sections shall be waterproofed when more than one day is required to finish the roofing. Phased construction will not be permitted.

3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Air temperature shall be above 40 degrees F and there shall be no visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck when the insulation and roofing are installed.

3.3 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

The substrate construction of any bay or section of the building shall be completed before insulation or vapor retarder work is begun thereon. Vents and other items penetrating the roof shall be secured in position and properly prepared for flashing. Prior to application of vapor retarder or insulation, substrate joints shall be covered with a 4 inch strip of roofing felt, embedded in and coated with asphalt cement. Substrate surface shall be smooth, clean, and dry at time of application.

3.4 APPLICATION OF INSULATION

Insulation shall be laid in two or more layers. Units of insulation shall be laid in courses parallel with the roof slope. End joints shall be staggered. Insulation shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces. Joints between insulation boards shall not exceed 1/4 inch. Joints in successive layers shall be staggered with respect to joints of preceding layer. Where insulation is applied over steel deck, long edge joints shall continuously bear on surfaces of the steel deck. Insulation which can be readily lifted after installation is not considered to be adequately secured. Insulation shall be applied so that all roof insulation applied each day is waterproofed the same day. Phased construction will not be permitted. Application of impermeable faced insulation shall be performed without damage to the facing.

3.4.1 Mechanical Fastening

On steel decks, or any slope exceeding 1/2 inch per foot, the first layer of insulation shall be mechanically fastened. Method of attachment shall be in accordance with recommendations of the insulation manufacturer and requirements specified.

3.4.2 Steel Decks

Uninsulated steel decks shall have insulation applied to span the steel deck flutes and to act as an underlayment for the roof membrane. First layer of insulation on steel deck shall be compatible with mechanical fastening.

3.4.3 Foam Insulation

Polyisocyanurate, or polystyrene foam insulations shall be isolated from built-up roof and modified bitumen membrane by a separate or composite layer of cellular glass, mineral fiber board, perlite board, or fiberboard. Polystyrene shall not be exposed to solvent-base adhesive, coal-tar bitumen or to asphalt which is hotter than 200 degrees F.

3.4.4 Protection Requirements

The insulation shall be kept dry at all times. Insulation boards shall not be kicked into position. Exposed edges of the insulation shall be protected by cutoffs at the end of each work day or whenever precipitation is imminent. Cutoffs shall be 2 layers of bituminous-saturated felt set in plastic bituminous cement. Cutoffs shall be removed when work is resumed. Edges of insulation at open spaces between insulation and parapets or other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, shall be protected until permanent roofing and flashing is applied. Storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces will not be permitted. Smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms shall be used, as necessary to distribute weight to conform to indicated live load limits of roof construction.

3.5 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.

b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM P9513.

c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation and vapor retarder materials before, during, and after installation.

d. Inspection of vapor retarder application, including edge envelopes and mechanical fastening.

e. Inspection of mechanical fasteners; type, number, length, and spacing.

f. Coordination with other materials, cants, sleepers, and nailing strips.

g. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.

h. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.

i. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07270

FIRESTOPPING

1 PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(1995a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 814	(1994b) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-05	(1995; Supple) Fire Resistance Directory
UL 723	(1993; Rev Apr 1994) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(1994) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Firestopping Materials; GA.

Detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details, installation instructions and the fire-test data and/or report as appropriate for the fire resistance rated construction and location. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than 5 penetrations are to receive firestopping, drawings shall indicate location and type of application.

SD-13 Certificates

Firestopping Materials; FIO.

Certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing agency equipped

to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the specified requirements and testing methods.

Installer Qualifications; FIO.

Manufacturer's certification stating that each installer is qualified and trained to install the specified firestopping material.

Inspection; GA.

Manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Firestopping shall consist of furnishing and installing a material or a combination of materials to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint.

1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY

Materials shall be delivered in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground and shall be protected from damage and exposure to elements. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the site.

1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Installer of firestopping material shall be trained by the manufacturer or the manufacturer's representative, and shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of firestopping of the type specified.

2 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Firestopping materials shall consist of commercially manufactured products complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL-05.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic to humans at all stages of application.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestopping will not be required to have a greater fire resistance rating than that of the assembly in which it is being placed.

2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall provide "F" and "T" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, except that T Ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to a 4-inch nominal pipe or 16 square inches in overall cross sectional area. Fire resistance ratings shall be the following:

a. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions: F Rating = 1 hour, T Rating = 1 hour.

b. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors and Ceiling-Floor Assemblies; F Rating = 1 hour, T Rating = 1 hour.

2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and gaps such as those between floor slabs or roof decks and curtain walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur.

3 PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Firestopping material shall completely fill void spaces regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping for filling floor voids 4 inchesor more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Firestopping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Firestopping shall be provided in the following locations:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.

c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.

d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.

f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.3 INSPECTION

Firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved. A manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07416

STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA-02	(1994) Aluminum Design Manual: Specifications and Guidelines for Aluminum Structures

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC-04	(1989) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings – Allowable Stress Design, Plastic Design

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI-01	(1986; Addenda 1989) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 463	(1996a) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 653	(1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 792	(1995) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 117	(1994) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Testing Apparatus
ASTM C 518	(1991) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 991	(1992) Flexible Glass Fiber Insulation for Pre-Engineered Metal Buildings
ASTM C 1289	(1995) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D 522	(1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D 523	(1989; R 1994) Specular Gloss
ASTM D 714	(1987; R 1994) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints

ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D 1308	(1987; R 1993) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 2244	(1993) Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(1994) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1993) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1995) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4214	(1989) Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 4397	(1996) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM D 4587	(1991) Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials Using a Fluorescent UV-Condensation Light- and Water-Exposure Apparatus
ASTM E 84	(1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E 1592	(1995) Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(1995) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)

MBMA-01	(1996) Low Rise Building Systems Manual

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI-01	(1994) Standard Specifications Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish a manufacturer's standard product which satisfies all requirements contained herein and has been verified by load testing and independent design analyses to meet the specified design requirements.

1.2.1 Manufacturer

The SSSMR system shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing SSSMR systems for a period of not less than 5 years and has been involved in at least five projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.2.2 Installer

The installer shall be certified by the SSSMR system manufacturer to have experience in installing at least three projects that are of comparable size, scope and complexity as this project for the particular roof system furnished. The installer may be either employed by the manufacturer or be an independent installer.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

The design of the SSMR system shall be provided by the Contractor as a complete system. Members and connections not indicated on the drawings shall be designed by the Contractor. Roof panels, components, transitions, accessories, and assemblies shall be supplied by the same manufacturer.

1.3.1 Design Criteria

Design criteria shall be in accordance with ASCE 7 unless otherwise specified.

1.3.2 Dead Loads

The dead load shall be the weight of the SSMR system. Collateral loads such as sprinklers, mechanical and electrical systems, and ceilings shall not be attached to the panels.

1.3.3 Live Loads

1.3.3.1 Concentrated Loads

The panels and anchor clips shall be capable of supporting a 300 pound concentrated load. The concentrated load shall be applied at the panel midspan and will be resisted by a single standing seam metal roof panel assumed to be acting as a beam. The undeformed shape of the panel shall be used to determine the section properties.

1.3.3.2 Uniform Loads

The panels and concealed anchor clips shall be capable of supporting a minimum uniform live load of 960 Pa. (20 psf).

1.3.4 Roof Snow Loads

The design roof snow loads shall be as shown on the contract drawings.

1.3.5 Wind Loads

The design wind uplift pressure for the roof system shall be as shown on the contract drawings. The design uplift force for each connection assembly shall be that pressure given for the area under consideration, multiplied by the tributary load area of the connection assembly. The safety factor listed below shall be applied to the design force and compared against the ultimate capacity. Prying shall be considered when figuring fastener design loads.

a. Single fastener in each connection.....3.0

b. Two or more fasteners in each connection...2.25

1.3.6 Thermal Loads

Roof panels shall be free to move in response to the expansion and contraction forces resulting from a total temperature range of 200 degrees F during the life of the structure.

1.3.7 Framing Members Supporting the SSMR System

Any additions/revisions to framing members supporting the SSMR system to accommodate the manufacturer/fabricator's design shall be the Contractor's responsibility and shall be submitted for review and approval. Maximum deflection under applied live load, snow, or wind load shall not exceed 1/180 of the span length.

1.3.8 Roof Panels Design

Steel panels shall be designed in accordance with AISI-01. Aluminum panels shall be designed in accordance with AA-02. The structural section properties used in the design of the panels shall be determined using the unloaded shape of the roof panels. The calculated panel deflection from concentrated loads shall not exceed 1/180 of the span length. The calculated panel deflection under applied live load, snow, or wind load shall not exceed 1/180 times the span length. Deflections shall be based on panels being continuous across three or more supports. Deflection shall be calculated and measured along the major ribs of the panels.

1.3.9 Accessories and Their Fasteners

Accessories and their fasteners shall be capable of resisting the specified design wind uplift forces and shall allow for thermal movement of the roof panel system. Exposed fasteners shall not restrict free movement of the roof panel system resulting from thermal forces. There shall be a minimum of two fasteners per clip. Single fasteners with a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch will be allowed when the supporting structural members are prepunched or predrilled.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The SSSMR shall be tested for wind uplift resistance in accordance with ASTM E 1592; SSSMR systems previously tested and approved by the Corps of Engineers' STANDARD TEST METHOD FOR STRUCTURAL PERFORMANCE OF SSMRS BY UNIFORM STATIC AIR PRESSURE

DIFFERENCE may be acceptable. Two tests shall be performed. Test 1 shall simulate the edge condition with one end having crosswise restraint and other end free of crosswise restraint. The maximum span length for the edge condition shall be 30 inches. Test 2 shall simulate the interior condition with both ends free of crosswise restraint. The maximum span length for the interior condition shall be 5.0 feet. External reinforcement, such as clamps on the ribs, shall not be installed to improve uplift resistance. Bolts through seams shall not be installed.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Design Analysis; GA.

Design analysis signed by a Registered Professional Engineer employed by the SSMR manufacturer. The design analysis shall include a list of the design loads, and complete calculations for the support system, roofing system and its components; valley designs, gutter/downspout calculations, screw pullout test results, and shall indicate how expected thermal movements are accommodated.

SD-04 Drawings

Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System; GA.

Metal roofing drawings and specifications and erection drawings; shop coating and finishing specifications; and other data as necessary to clearly describe design, materials, sizes, layouts, standing seam configuration, construction details, provisions for thermal movement, line of panel fixity, fastener sizes and spacings, sealants and erection procedures. Drawings shall reflect the intent of the architectural detailing using the manufacturer's proprietary products and fabricated items as required. The SSMR system shop drawings shall be provided by the metal roofing manufacturer.

SD-08 Statements

Qualifications; FIO.

Qualifications of the manufacturer and installer.

SD-09 Reports

Test Report for Uplift Resistance of the SSSMR; GA.

The report shall include the following information:

a. Details of the SSMR system showing the roof panel cross-section with dimensions and thickness.

b. Details of the anchor clip, dimensions, and thickness.

c. Type of fasteners, size, and the number required for each connection.

d. Purlins/subpurlins size and spacing used in the test.

e. Description of the seaming operation including equipment used.

f. Maximum allowable uplift pressures. These pressures are determined from the ultimate load divided by a factor of safety equal to 1.65.

g. Any additional information required to identify the SSSMR system tested.

h. Signature and seal of an independent registered engineer who witnessed the test.

SD-13 Certificates

Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System; FIO.

a. Certification that the actual thickness of uncoated sheets used in SSSMRS components including roofing panels, subpurlins, and concealed anchor clips complies with specified requirements.

b. Certification that materials used in the installation are mill certified.

c. Previous certification of SSSMR system tested under the Corps of Engineers' Standard Test Method in lieu of ASTM E 1592 testing.

d. Certification that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that a representative sample consisting of not less than three pieces has been tested and has met the quality standards specified for factory color finish.

e. Certification of installer.

f. Warranty certificate. At the completion of the project the Contractor shall furnish signed copies of the 5-year Warranty for Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System, a sample copy of which is attached to this section, and the 20-year Manufacturer's Material Warranties.

Insulation; FIO.

Certificate attesting that the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

SD-14 Samples

Accessories; FIO.

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, closure, thermal spacer block, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Roof Panels; FIO.

One piece of each type to be used, 9 inches long, full width.

Factory Color Finish; FIO.

Three 3 by 5 inches samples of each type and color.

Fasteners; FIO.

Two samples of each type to be used, with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Insulation; FIO.

One piece, 12 by 12 inches, of each type and thickness to be used, with a label indicating the rated permeance (if faced) and R-values. The flame spread, and smoke developed rating shall be shown on the label or provided in a letter of certification.

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds; FIO.

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

Sealant; FIO.

One sample, approximately 1 pound, and descriptive data.

Concealed Anchor Clips; FIO.

Two samples of each type used.

Subpurlins; FIO.

One piece, 9 inches long.

EPDM Rubber Boots; FIO.

One piece of each type.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weathertight coverings and kept dry. Storage conditions shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.7 WARRANTIES

The SSMR system shall be warranted as outlined below. Any emergency temporary repairs conducted by the owner shall not negate the warranties.

1.7.1 Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty

The SSSMR system shall be warranted by the Contractor on a no penal sum basis for a period of five years against material and workmanship deficiencies; system deterioration caused by ordinary exposure to the elements and service design loads, water leaks, and wind uplift damage. The SSSMR system covered under this warranty shall include the entire roofing system including, but not limited to, the following: panel seams and joint, all accessories, components and trim; penetrations such as vents, curbs, and skylights; interior or exterior gutters and downspouts; eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed to provide a weathertight roof system; and items specified in other sections of these specifications that become part of the structural standing seam metal roof system. All material and workmanship deficiencies, system deterioration caused by ordinary exposure to the elements and service design loads, water leaks and wind uplift damage shall be repaired as approved by the Contracting Officer. This warranty shall warrant and cover the entire cost of repair or replacement, including all material, labor, and related markups. The Contractor may supplement this warranty with written warranties from the installer and/or manufacturer, which shall be submitted along with Contractor's warranty; however, the Contractor shall be ultimately responsible for this warranty. The Contractor's written warranty shall be as outlined in attached example WARRANTY FOR STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM, and shall start upon final acceptance of the facility or the date the Government takes possession, whichever is earlier. It is required that the Contractor provide a separate bond in amount equal to the installed total roofing system cost in favor of the Owner (Government) covering the Contractor’s warranty responsibilities effective throughout the five year contractors’ warranty period for SSMR System as outlined above.

1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material Warranties.

The Contractor shall furnish, in writing, the following manufacturer's material warranties which cover all SSSMR system components such as roof panels, anchor clips and fasteners, flashing, accessories, and trim, fabricated from coil material:

a. A manufacturer's 20 year material warranty warranting that the aluminum, zinc-coated steel, aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel or aluminum-coated steel as specified herein will not rupture, structurally fail, fracture, deteriorate, or become perforated under normal design atmospheric conditions and service design loads. Liability under this warranty shall be limited exclusively to the cost of either repairing or replacing nonconforming, ruptured, perforated, or structurally failed coil material.

b. A manufacturer's 20 year exterior material finish warranty on the factory colored finish warranting that the finish, under normal atmospheric conditions at the site, will not crack, peel, or delaminate; chalk in excess of a numerical rating of eight, as determined by ASTM D 4214 test procedures; or change color in excess of five CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. Liability under this warranty is exclusively limited to refinishing with an air-drying version of the specified finish or replacing the defective coated material.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF PANELS

Panels shall be steel and shall have a factory color finish. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope for slope lengths that do not exceed 30 feet. When length of run

exceeds 30 feet and panel laps are provided, each sheet in the run shall extend over three or more supports. Width and profile of Standing Seam Metal Roof panels shall match existing roof by ASC PACIFIC "KWIK ROOF.". Contractor to verify prior to procurement.

2.1.1 Steel Panels

Steel panels shall be zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653; aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792, AZ 55 coating; or aluminum-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 463, Type 2, coating designation T2 65. Uncoated panels shall be 0.0239 inch thick minimum. Panels shall be within 95 percent of tested thickness. Prior to shipment, mill finish panels shall be treated with a passivating chemical to inhibit the formation of oxide corrosion products. Panels that have become wet during shipment and have started to oxidize shall be rejected.

2.2 CONCEALED ANCHOR CLIPS

Concealed anchor clips shall be the same as the tested roofing system. Clip bases shall have factory punched or drilled holes for attachment. Clips shall be made from multiple pieces with the allowance for the total thermal movement required to take place within the clip. Single piece clips may be acceptable when the manufacturer can substantiate that the system can accommodate the thermal cyclic movement under sustained live or snow loads.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps and similar metal accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard products. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the panels furnished. Molded closure strips shall be bituminous-saturated fiber, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configuration of the panels and shall not absorb or retain water. Die cast metal closures shall be installed with double bead tape sealant and fasteners that stitch the panel to a 16 gage preformed backer plate to ensure a positive compression of the tape sealant. The use of a continuous angle butted to the panel ends to form a closure will not be allowed.

2.4 FASTENERS

Fasteners for steel roof panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, corrosion resisting steel, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Fasteners for aluminum roof panels shall be aluminum or corrosion resisting steel. Fasteners for structural connections shall provide both tensile and shear ultimate strengths of not less than 750 pounds per fastener. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed roof fasteners shall not be used. Washer material shall be compatible with the roofing; have a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch for structural connections; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers shall be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 1/8 inch thick.

2.4.1 Screws

Screws for attaching anchor devices shall be not less than No. 14. Actual screw pull out test results shall be performed for the actual material gage and yield strength of the structural purlins or subpurlins to which the clip is to be anchored/attached. Other screws shall be as recommended by the manufacturer to meet the strength design requirements of the panels.

2.4.2 Bolts

Bolts shall be not less than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with locking washers and nuts.

2.4.3 Structural Blind Fasteners

Blind screw-type expandable fasteners shall be not less than 1/4 inch diameter. Blind (pop) rivets shall be not less than 9/32 inch minimum diameter.

2.5 SUBPURLINS

Cold formed supporting structural members/subpurlins shall have a minimum thickness of 0.059 inches and a minimum tensile yield strength of 50000 psi. Hot rolled structural members shall have a minimum thickness of 0.25 inches and a minimum tensile yield strength of 36000 psi. Subpurlins shall be galvanized or given one coat of shop paint.

2.6 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated on the drawings. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.7 mil dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 1.0 mil thickness. The interior color finish shall consist of the same coating and dry film thickness as the exterior. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.6.1 Salt Spray Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a salt spray test for a minimum of 1000 hours in accordance with ASTM B 117, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; and a rating of 8, 1/32 inch failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.6.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 1/8 inch diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of cracking to the naked eye.

2.6.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 4587, test condition B for 1000 total hours. The coating shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating that can be readily removed from the base metal with tape in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. For sheets required to have a low gloss finish, the chalk rating shall be not less than No. 6 and the color difference shall be not greater than 7 units.

2.6.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion.

2.6.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 0.500 inch diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 1.5 times the metal thickness in mils, expressed in inch-pounds, with no loss of adhesion.

2.6.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 3 cubic feet of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel or the aluminum base metal.

2.6.7 Specular Gloss

Finished roof surfaces shall have a specular gloss value of 30 plus or minus at 60 degrees when measured in accordance with ASTM D 523.

2.6.8 Pollution Resistance

Coating shall show no visual effects when covered spot tested in a 10 percent hydrochloric acid solution for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM D 1308.

2.7 INSULATION

Thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than R=30. R-values shall be determined at a mean temperature of 75 degrees F in accordance with ASTM C 518. Insulation shall be a standard product with the insulation manufacturer, factory marked or identified with insulation manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value. Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Blanket insulation shall have a facing as specified in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER. Insulation, including facings, shall have a flame spread not in excess of 25 and a smoke developed rating not in excess of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. The stated R-value of the insulation shall be certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer if tests are conducted in the insulation manufacturer's laboratory.

2.7.1 Polyisocyanurate Rigid Board Insulation for Use Above a Roof Deck

Polyisocyanurate insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1 (having a minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of core material in the polyisocyanurate portion). For polyisocyanurate the maximum design R-value per 1 inch of insulation used shall be 5. Facings shall be non-asphaltic, glass fiber reinforced.

2.7.2 Blanket Insulation

Blanket insulation shall conform to ASTM C 991.

2.8 INSULATION RETAINERS

Insulation retainers shall be type, size, and design necessary to adequately hold the insulation and to provide a neat appearance. Metallic retaining members shall be nonferrous or have a nonferrous coating. Nonmetallic retaining members, including adhesives used in conjunction with mechanical retainers or at insulation seams, shall have a fire resistance classification not less than that permitted for the insulation.

2.9 SEALANT

Sealants shall be elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Sealant placed in the roof panel standing seam ribs shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.10 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

2.11 VAPOR RETARDER

2.11.1 Vapor Retarders as Integral Facing

Insulation facing shall have a permeability of 0.02 perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96. Facing shall be white of reinforced foil with a vinyl finish. Facings and finishes shall be factory applied.

2.11.2 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation

Vapor retarder material shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM D 4397. A single ply of 10 mil polyethylene sheet; or, at the Contractor's option, a double ply of 6 mil polyethylene sheet shall be used. A fully compatible polyethylene tape which has equal or better water vapor control characteristics than the vapor retarder material shall be provided. A cloth industrial duct tape in a utility grade shall also be provided to use as needed to protect the vapor retarder from puncturing.

2.11.3 Building Felt For Use With Vapor Retarder

No. 30 Building Felt for use with vapor retarder shall be a 5 lb. per 100 square feet rosin-sized, unsaturated building paper.

2.12 EPDM RUBBER BOOTS

Flashing devices around pipe penetrations shall be flexible, one-piece devices molded from weather-resistant EPDM rubber. Rubber boot material shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. The boots shall have base rings made of aluminum or corrosion resisting steel that conform to the contours of the roof panel to form a weather-tight seal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Molded closure strips shall be installed wherever roofing sheets terminate in open-end configurations, exclusive of flashings. The closure strip installation shall be weather-tight and sealed. Screws shall be installed with a clutching screw gun, to assure screws are not stripped. Field test shall be conducted on each gun prior to starting installation and periodically thereafter to assure it is adjusted properly to install particular type and size of screw as recommended by manufacturer's literature. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, sheets with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

3.1.1 Subpurlins

Unless otherwise shown, subpurlins shall be anchored to the purlins or other structural framing members with bolts or screws. Attachment to the substrate (when provided) or to the panels is not permitted. The subpurlin spacing shall not exceed 30 inches on centers at the corner, edge and ridge zones, and 5 feet maximum on centers for the remainder of the roof. Corner, edge, and ridge zones are as defined in ASCE 7.

3.1.2 Roof Panel Installation

Roof panels shall be installed with the standing seams in the direction of the roof slope. The side seam connections for installed panels shall be completed at the end of each day's work. Method of applying joint sealant shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation to achieve a complete weather-tight installation. End laps of panels shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Closures, flashings, EPDM rubber boots, roof curbs, and related accessories shall be installed according to the manufacturer's drawings. Fasteners shall not puncture roofing sheets except as provided for in the manufacturer's instructions for erection and installation.

3.1.3 Concealed Anchor Clips

Concealed anchor clips shall be fastened directly to the structural framing members. Attachment to the substrate (when provided) or to the panels is not permitted. The maximum distance, parallel to the seams, between clips shall be 30 inches on center at the corner, edge, and ridge zones, and 5 feet maximum on centers for the remainder of the roof.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Insulation shall be continuous over entire roof surface. Where expansion joints, terminations, and other connections are made, the cavity shall be filled with batt insulation with vapor retarder providing equivalent R-value and perm rating as remaining insulation. Insulation shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.1 Board Insulation with Blanket Insulation

Rigid or semirigid board insulation shall be laid in close contact. Board shall be attached to the metal roof deck with bearing plates and fasteners, as recommended by the insulation manufacturer, so that the insulation joints are held tight against each other, and shall have a minimum of 4 fasteners per square foot. Layout and joint pattern of insulation and fasteners shall be indicated on the shop drawings. If more than one layer of insulation is required, joints in the second layer shall be offset from joints in the first layer. A layer of blanket insulation shall be placed over the rigid or semirigid board insulation to be compressed against the underside of the metal roofing to reduce thermal bridging, dampen noise, and prevent roofing flutter. This layer of blanket insulation shall be compressed a minimum of 50 percent.

3.2.2 Blanket Insulation

Blanket insulation shall be installed between and parallel to the purlins with tabs of a facer lapping on the top face of the purlins. Thermal blocks shall be provided over purlins, between clips. A second layer of unfaced insulation shall be added between purlins to provide full R-value. Blanket insulation shall be supported by an integral facing or other commercially available support system.

3.3 PROTECTION OF VAPOR RETARDER FROM ROOF DECK

A cloth industrial duct tape shall be applied over the seams of metal roof decks, at penetration edges, and at surface areas exhibiting sharp burrs or similar protrusions. For other types of roof decks, cloth industrial duct tape shall be applied over irregularities which could potentially puncture polyethylene membrane.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Integral Facing on Blanket Insulation

Integral facing on blanket insulation shall have the facing lapped and sealed with a compatible tape to provide a vapor tight membrane.

3.4.2 Polyethylene Vapor Retarder

The polyethlene vapor retarder membrane shall be installed over the entire surface. A fully compatible polyethylene tape shall be used to seal the edges of the sheets to provide a vapor tight membrane. Sheet edges shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Sufficient material shall be provided to avoid inducing stresses in the sheets due to stretching or binding. All tears or punctures that are visible in the finished surface at any time during the construction process shall be sealed with polyethylene tape.

3.5 BUILDING FELT INSTALLATION

A 30 pound Building Felt shall be laid over the blanket insulation facing to prevent the vinyl facing from adhering to the metal roofing.

3.6 CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP

Exposed SSSMR systems shall be cleaned at completion of installation. Debris that could cause discoloration and harm to the panels, flashings, closures and other accessories shall be removed. Grease and oil films, excess sealants, and handling marks shall be removed and the work shall be scrubbed clean. Exposed metal surfaces shall be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks. Immediately upon detection, abraded or corroded spots on shop-painted surfaces shall be wire brushed and

touched up with the same material used for the shop coat. Factory color finished surfaces shall be touched up with the manufacturer's recommended touch up paint.

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM

PROJECT DESCRIPTION AND LOCATION (Include Bldg. No.):_____
CORPS OF ENGINEERS CONTRACT
NUMBER:_____ SPECIFICATION SECTION
NUMBER & DESCRIPTION: 07416 STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR)
SYSTEM
_____
CONTRACTOR:_____
ADDRESS:_____ POINT OF
CONTACT:_____
TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

OWNER:_____
ADDRESS:_____
POINT OF CONTACT:_____
TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

CONSTRUCTION AGENT:_____
ADDRESS:_____
POINT OF CONTACT:_____
TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

THE SSSMR SYSTEM INSTALLED ON THE ABOVE NAMED BUILDING IS WARRANTED BY
_____
_____ FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE (5) YEARS AGAINST WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE AND LEAKAGE. THE SSMR SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL INCLUDE THE ENTIRE ROOFING SYSTEM, INCLUDING THE STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS, PANEL FINISHES, ROOFING SECUREMENT COMPONENTS, ALL ACCESSORIES, COMPONENTS, AND TRIM; INCLUDING PENETRATIONS SUCH VENTS, CURBS, SKYLIGHTS; INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS; EAVES, RIDGE, HIP, VALLEY, RAKE, GABLE, WALL, OR OTHER ROOF SYSTEM FLASHINGS INSTALLED TO PROVIDE A WEATHERTIGHT ROOF SYSTEM; AND ITEMS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THE SPECIFICATIONS THAT ARE PART OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM. ALL LEAKS SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER. THIS WARRANTY SHALL COVER THE ENTIRE COST OF REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, INCLUDING ALL MATERIAL, LABOR, AND RELATED MARKUPS. THE ABOVE REFERENCED WARRANTY COMMENCED ON THE DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE ON _____ AND WILL REMAIN IN EFFECT FOR STATED
DURATION FROM THIS DATE.

SIGNED, DATED, AND NOTARIZED (BY COMPANY PRESIDENT)

_____
(Company President) (Date)

(SEE REVERSE SIDE FOR SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS AND EXCLUSIONS)

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

THE CONTRACTOR MAY SUPPLEMENT THIS WARRANTY WITH WRITTEN WARRANTIES FROM THE INSTALLER AND/OR MANUFACTURER OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM, WHICH SHALL BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH THE CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY. HOWEVER, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE ULTIMATELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE WARRANTY AS OUTLINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND AS INDICATED IN THIS WARRANTY EXAMPLE.

EXCLUSIONS FROM COVERAGE

1. NATURAL DISASTERS, ACTS OF GOD (LIGHTING, FIRE, EXPLOSIONS, SUSTAINED WIND FORCES IN EXCESS OF THE DESIGN CRITERIA, EARTHQUAKES, AND HAIL).

2. ACTS OF NEGLIGENCE OR ABUSE OR MISUSE BY GOVERNMENT OR OTHER PERSONNEL, INCLUDING ACCIDENTS, VANDALISM, CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE, WAR, OR DAMAGE CAUSED BY FALLING OBJECTS.

3. DAMAGE BY STRUCTURAL FAILURE, SETTLEMENT, MOVEMENT, DISTORTION, WARPAGE, OR DISPLACEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE OR ALTERATIONS MADE TO THE BUILDING.

4. CORROSION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO CORROSIVE CHEMICALS, ASH OR FUMES GENERATED OR RELEASED INSIDE OR OUTSIDE THE BUILDING FROM CHEMICAL PLANTS, FOUNDRIES, PLATING WORKS, KILNS, FERTILIZER FACTORIES, PAPER PLANTS, AND THE LIKE.

5. FAILURE OF ANY PART OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM DUE TO ACTIONS BY THE OWNER TO INHIBIT FREE DRAINAGE FROM THE ROOF AND ALLOW PONDING WATER. CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN SHALL INSURE FREE DRAINAGE FROM THE ROOF AND NOT ALLOW PONDING WATER.

6. THIS WARRANTY APPLIES TO THE STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM. IT DOES NOT INCLUDE ANY CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE TO THE BUILDING INTERIOR OR CONTENTS WHICH IS COVERED BY THE WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION CLAUSE INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT.

7. THIS WARRANTY CANNOT BE TRANSFERRED TO ANOTHER OWNER WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE CONTRACTOR AND THIS WARRANTY AND THE CONTRACT PROVISIONS WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ANY CONFLICTS WITH STATE STATUTES, UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED IN WRITING BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER.

LEAKS SHALL BE RESPONDED TO WITHIN 48 HOURS OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE BY TELEPHONE OR IN WRITING FROM EITHER THE OWNER, OR CONTRACTING OFFICER. EMERGENCY REPAIRS, TO PREVENT FURTHER ROOF LEAKS, SHALL BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY; A WRITTEN PLAN SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL TO REPAIR OR REPLACE THIS SSMR SYSTEM WITHIN SEVEN CALENDAR DAYS. ACTUAL WORK FOR

PERMANENT REPAIRS OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE STARTED WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF NOTICE, AND COMPLETED WITHIN A REASONABLE TIME FRAME. IF THE CONTRACTOR FAILS TO ADEQUATELY RESPOND TO THE WARRANTY PROVISIONS, AS STATED IN THE CONTRACT AND AS CONTAINED HEREIN, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER MAY HAVE THE SSMR SYSTEM REPAIRED OR REPAIRED BY OTHERS AND CHARGE THE COST TO THE CONTRACTOR.

A FRAMED COPY OF THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE POSTED IN THE MECHANICAL ROOM OR OTHER APPROVED LOCATION DURING THE ENTIRE WARRANTY PERIOD.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07420

PANEL SIDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Contract drawings indicate the extent and general assembly details of the siding. Members and connections not indicated on the drawings shall be designed by the Contractor. Siding panels, components, transitions, and assemblies shall be the products of the same manufacturer. Siding will be designed to provide the minimum section properties shown with an allowable deflection under design load of L/180.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-04 Drawings

Cement Fiber Panel Siding; FIO.

Drawings consisting of catalog cuts, design and erection drawings, shop coating and finishing specifications, and other data as necessary to clearly describe design, materials, sizes, layouts, construction details, fasteners, and erection. Drawings shall be accompanied by engineering design calculations for the structural properties of roofing and siding units.

SD-13 Certificates

Wall Panels; FIO. Installation; FIO. Accessories; FIO.

Certificates attesting that the panels and accessories conform to the requirements specified. Certificate for the wall assembly shall certify that the assembly complies with the mterial and fabrication requirements specified and is suitable for the installation for the indicated design. Certified laboratory test reports showing that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that a representative sample consisting of not less than 5 pieces has been tested and has met the quality standards specified for factory color finish.

SD-14 Samples

Accessories; GA

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, closure, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Wall Panels; GA.

One piece of each type and finish (exterior) to be used, 12 inches by 12 inches.

Fasteners; GA.

Two samples of each type to be used with statement regarding intended use.

Sealant; GA.

One sample, approximately 1 pound, and descriptive data.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weathertight coverings and kept dry. Storage accommodations for roof and wall panels shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL PANELS

2.1.1 Surface and Integral Finish

2.1.1.1 Composition

Panels shall be composite sheets combined with natural slate granules/powder and/or calcium carbonate powder, polyester resin, glass fiber, pigments and fire retardant with homogeneous through color. Panels shall have high resistance to erosion and vandalism and shall not delaminate under any conditions.

2.1.1.2 Finish

Manufacturer's standard smooth matt texture with solid color of manufacturer's standard smooth/matt.

2.1.1.3 Color

Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 Color Schedule.

2.1.2 Thickness, Weight, Dimension and Tolerances

Panel Thickness	Weight (lbs/sf)	Stock Size (inches)
5/16" nominal	3.2	47 3/4" by 95 3/4" 47 3/4" by 119 3/4"

2.2 ASTM TESTING

2.2.1 Test Results

Panels shall meet or exceed the following ASTM test results:

Test	Results 5/16" Panel
ASTM D-792 Density	2.24
ASTM D-570 Moisture Absorption	0.08%
ASTM D-790 Modulus of Rupture And Elasticity	5690 psi 307 by 10,000,000 psi
ASTM D-638 Tensile Strength	2960 psi
ASTM C-177 Thermal Conductivity	4.862 Btu IN/NR-Ft Sq
ASTM D-696 Thermal Expansion	15.8 by 10.0000 IN/IN degrees C
ASTM D-25 Izod Impact Test	0.49 Ft-Lbs/Ins of Notech
ASTM D-785 Hardness Barcol	64
ASTM E84-81 Spread of Flame Fuel Consumption	15

2.3 MOISTURE, BIOLOGICAL AND CHEMICAL RESISTANCE

2.3.1 Moisture Absorption

Moisture absorption is 0.2 percent by weight (24 hours total immersion), permeability 16 by 10.000000 ml/m sq, apparent porosity 1 percent.

2.3.2 Immune

Panels shall be immune to inset and vermin attack and shall inhibit mold growth.

2.3.3 Resistant

Panels shall be resistant to most acid and organic solvents.

2.4 TEMPERATURE RESISTANCE

Exterior cladding system shall not be subject to delamination or decay after 250 cycles of temperature changes between minus 40 degrees F and plus 120 degrees F.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Sealants

One part urethane sealant used with xylol wipe and primer.

2.5.2 Structural Setting System

Aluminum Bearing Plates: .125 wall thickness, alodine treated, or anodized finished, non-recycled aluminum allow 6063-T6.

2.5.3 Structural Silicone

One part structural silicone glazing sealant.

2.5.4 Cellular Foam Tape

Semirigid, open cell urethane foam tape, 3/16 inches thick by 1/2 inch wide with pressure sensitive adhesive on two sides.

2.5.5 Setting Blocks

1/8 inch by 11/32 inch by 6 inch silicone setting blocks 80-90 Shore A Durometer.

2.5.6 Fasteners

No. 8 by 1-1/2 Inch Pan Head, SS screws.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS

Provide framing system and other devices as per manufacturer's recommendations and as otherwise indicated in the construction documents.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Fabrication

Provide panels which are factory fabricated whenever possible as follows:

2.7.2 Special Sizes

Cut to special sizes from manufacturer's standard sizes.

2.7.3 Fastener Holes

Pre-drilling and/or countersinking fastener holes.

2.7.4 Special Shapes

Preparing special shapes and/or cutouts.

2.7.5 Polishing Edges

Polishing edges.

2.7.6 Bevelling Edges

Bevelling or mitering edges.

2.7.7 Prefabrication

Prefabricating inside and outside corners.

2.7.8 Cutting

Shop or site cutting shall be performed on a portable or table saw using a dry cut, diamond tipped blade. The panels should be textured side up and held clamped down to saw bed. Proper provision should be made to ensure the material is cut square.

2.7.9 Exposed Edges

When an edge is to remain exposed, it shall be polished as per manufacturer's recommendation to remove saw marks and restore main body color of the panel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Substrates

Examine substrates and conditions under which work is performed with installer present, to determine if they are in satisfactory condition for installation of system until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.1.2 Measure Areas

Measure areas prior to installation to minimize out of square or unbalanced border conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 General

Comply with panel manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation and with governing regulations and industry standards as applicable to project conditions and supporting substrates. Provide adequate provisions for thermal and structural movements.

3.2.2 Installation Tolerances

Shim and align panel units within installed tolerance of 1/8 inch in 10 feet on level/plumb slope and location/line as indicated on construction documents. A stud wall shall be limited to a deflection of L/240.

3.2.3 Field Set

Prior to erection of field set structural set system, a job site meeting will be held to assure understanding of and compliance with manufacturer's installation procedures. Meeting will be attended by representatives of Contracting Officer, General Contractor, installing Subcontractor, structural silicone manufacturer, and panel manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND TESTING

3.3.1 Inspection

Inspect system components for proper operation and fit. Adjust, repair or replace components not conforming to requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

3.4.1 Clean Panels

Clean all panels of dirt, adhesive and sealant using detergents or solvents as appropriate and as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4.2 Damaged Panels

Remove and replace all damaged panels.

3.5 PROTECTION

Contractor shall protect all finished work from damage during remainder of construction period in accordance with the contract requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07600

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM D 226	(1997) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 543	(1995) Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
ASTM D 822	(1996) Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials Using Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposure Apparatus
ASTM D 828	(1993) Tensile Properties of Paper and Paperboard Using Constant-Rate-of-Elongation-Apparatus
ASTM D 1784	(1996) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 3656	(1994) Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
ASTM D 4022	(1994) Coal Tar Roof Cement, Asbestos Containing
ASTM D 4586	(1993) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
ASTM E 96	1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

ISWA IWS 089	(1990) Recommended Standards and Specifications for Insect Wire Screening (Wire Fabric)

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA-02 (1993; Errata) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Sheet metalwork shall be accomplished to form weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and shall allow for expansion and contraction.

1.2.1 Coordination

Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades shall be performed by sheet metal mechanics. Installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing shall be coordinated with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations. Sheet metalwork pertaining to heating, ventilating, and air conditioning is specified in Division 15.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Materials; FIO.

Drawings of sheet metal items showing weights, gauges or thicknesses; types of materials; expansion-joint spacing; fabrication details; and installation procedures.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be adequately packaged and protected during shipment and shall be inspected for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the jobsite. Materials shall be clearly labeled as to type and manufacturer. Sheet metal items shall be carefully handled to avoid damage. Materials shall be stored in dry, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Lead, lead-coated metal, and galvanized steel and copper shall not be used. Any metal listed by SMACNA-02 for a particular item may be used, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Materials shall conform to the requirements specified below and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA-02. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items shall be copper.

2.1.1 Accessories

Accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation, though not specifically indicated or specified, shall be provided.

2.1.2 Aluminum Extrusions

ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T5.

2.1.3 Bituminous Cement

Type I asphalt cement conforming to ASTM D 2822 or ASTM D 4586. For coal tar roofing; coal tar cement conforming to ASTM D 4022.

2.1.4 Sealant

Unless otherwise specified, sealant shall be an elastomeric weather resistant sealant as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

2.1.5 Fasteners

Fasteners shall be compatible with the fastened material and shall be the type best suited for the application.

2.1.6 Felt

ASTM D 226, Type I.

2.1.7 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Reglets

ASTM D 1784, Class 14333D, 1.9 mm (0.075 inch) minimum thickness.

2.1.8 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 209, form, alloy, and temper appropriate for use.

2.1.9 Copper

ASTM B 370, Temper H 00.

2.1.10 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 302 or 304; fully annealed, dead soft temper.

2.1.11 Solder

ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.1.12 Through-Wall Flashing

a. Electro-sheet copper not less than 0.14 kg (5 ounces), factory coated both sides with acid- and alkali-resistant bituminous compound not less than 1.8 kg per square meter 6 ounces per square foot or factory covered both sides with asphalt-saturated cotton fabric, asphalt saturated glass-fiber fabric, or with 18 kg 40 poundreinforced kraft paper bonded with asphalt.

b. Stainless steel, Type 304, not less than 0.08 mm (0.003 inch) thick, completely encased by and permanently bonded on both sides to 23 kg50 pound high strength bituminized crepe kraft paper, using hot asphalt, heat, and pressure.

c. Nonreinforced, waterproof, impermeable extruded elastomeric single ply sheeting not less than 0.76 mm (30 mils) thick.

d. 0.09 kg Three ounce copper sheet, with 0.05 mm (2 mils) of dense, clear, polyethylene sheet bonded to each side of the copper.

e. Other through-wall flashing material may be used provided the following performance criteria are met.

(1) No cracking or flaking when bent 180 degrees over a 0.8 mm (1/32 inch) mandrel and rebent at the same point over the same mandrel in an opposite direction at 0 degree C (32 degrees F).

(2) Water vapor permeability not more than 115 ng per Paper second per square meter (2 perms) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.

(3) Minimum breaking strength of 24 kgf/15 mm (90 pounds per inch) width in the weakest direction when tested in accordance with ASTM D 828.

(4) No visible deterioration after being subjected to a 400-hour direct weathering test in accordance with ASTM D 822.

(5) No shrinkage in length or width and less than 5 percent loss of breaking strength after a 10-day immersion, per ASTM D 543, in 5 percent (by weight) solutions, respectively, of sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid, sodium hydroxide or saturated lime (calcium hydroxide).

2.1.13 Louver Screen

Type III aluminum alloy insect screening conforming to ISWA IWS 089.

2.1.14 Louvers

Require louvers to be galvanized steel, with blades riveted and soldered.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Items such as gutters, downspouts and louvers shall be fabricated in conformance with SMACNA-02 and as indicated. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, exposed edges shall be folded back to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side, and bottom edges of exposed vertical surfaces shall be angled to form drips. Bituminous cement shall not be placed in contact with roofing membranes other than built-up roofing.

3.2 EXPANSION JOINTS

Expansion joints shall be provided as specified in SMACNA-02. Expansion joints in continuous sheet metal shall be provided at 40 foot intervals for copper and stainless steel and at 32 foot intervals for aluminum, except extruded aluminum gravel stops and fasciae which shall have expansion joints at not more than 12 foot spacing. Joints shall be evenly spaced. An additional joint shall be provided where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval spacing.

3.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

Aluminum shall not be used where it will be in contact with copper or where it will contact water which flows over copper surfaces. Aluminum that will be in contact with wet or pressure-treated wood, mortar, concrete, masonry, or ferrous metals shall be protected against galvanic or corrosive action by one of the following methods:

3.3.1 Paint

Aluminum surfaces shall be solvent cleaned and given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.3.2 Nonabsorptive Tape or Gasket

Nonabsorptive tape or gasket shall be placed between the adjoining surfaces and cemented to the aluminum surface using a cement compatible with aluminum.

3.4 CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING

3.4.1 Soldering

Soldering shall apply to copper, and stainless steel items. Edges of sheet metal shall be pretinned before soldering is begun. Soldering shall be done slowly with well heated soldering irons so as to thoroughly heat the seams and completely sweat the solder through the full width of the seam. Edges of stainless steel to be pretinned shall be treated with soldering acid flux. Soldering shall follow immediately after application of the flux. Upon completion of soldering, the acid flux residue shall be thoroughly cleaned from the sheet metal with a water solution of washing soda and rinsed with clean water.

3.4.2 Riveting

Joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inch or less in thickness shall be mechanically made.

3.4.3 Seaming

Flat-lock and soldered-lap seams shall finish not less than 1 inch wide. Unsoldered plain-lap seams shall lap not less than 3 inches unless otherwise specified. Flat seams shall be made in the direction of the flow.

3.5 CLEATS

A continuous cleat shall be provided where indicated or specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metalwork. Butt joints of cleats shall be spaced approximately 1/8 inch apart. The cleat shall be fastened to supporting wood construction with nails evenly spaced not over 12 inches on centers. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, screws shall be used and shall be driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry.

3.6 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

Gutters and downspouts shall be installed as indicated. Gutters shall be supported as indicated. Downspouts shall be rigidly attached to the building. Supports for downspouts shall be spaced according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.7 FLASHINGS

Flashings shall be installed at locations indicated and as specified below. Sealing shall be according to the flashing manufacturer's recommendations. Flashings shall be installed at intersections of roof with vertical surfaces and at projections through roof, except that flashing for heating and plumbing, including piping, roof, and floor drains, and for electrical conduit projections through roof or walls are specified in other sections. Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Perforations in flashings made by masonry anchors shall be covered up by an application of bituminous plastic cement at the perforation. Flashing shall be installed on top of joint reinforcement. Flashing shall be formed to direct water to the outside of the system.

3.7.1 Base Flashing

Metal base flashing shall be coordinated with roofing work. Metal base flashing shall be set in plastic bituminous cement over the roofing membrane, nailed to nailing strip, and secured in place on the roof side with nails spaced not more than 3 inches on centers. Metal base flashing shall not be used on built-up roofing.

3.7.2 Counter Flashings

Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Counter flashing shall be installed as shown on the drawings. Where bituminous base flashings are provided, the counter flashing shall extend down as close as practicable to the top of the cant strip. Counter flashing shall be factory formed to provide spring action against the base flashing.

3.7.3 Stepped Flashing

Stepped flashing shall be installed where sloping roofs surfaced with shingles abut vertical surfaces. Separate pieces of base flashing shall be placed in alternate shingle courses.

3.7.4 Through-Wall Flashing

Through-wall flashing includes sill, lintel, and spandrel flashing. The flashing shall be laid with a layer of mortar above and below the flashing so that the total thickness of the two layers of the mortar and flashing are the same thickness as the regular mortar joints. Flashing shall not extend further into the masonry backup wall than the first mortar joint. Joints in flashing shall be lapped and sealed. Flashing shall be one piece for lintels and sills.

3.7.4.1 Lintel Flashing

Lintel flashing shall extend the full length of lintel. Flashing shall extend through the wall one masonry course above the lintels and shall be bent down over the vertical leg of the outer steel lintel angle not less than 2 inches, or shall be applied over top of masonry and precast concrete lintels. Bed joints of lintels at control joints shall be underlaid with sheet metal bond breaker.

3.7.4.2 Sill Flashing

Sill flashing shall extend the full width of the sill and not less than 4 inches beyond ends of sill except at control joint where the flashing shall be terminated at the end of the sill.

3.7.5 Valley Flashing

Valley flashing shall be installed as specified in SMACNA-02 and as indicated.

3.8 GRAVEL STOPS AND FASCIA

Gravel stops and fascia shall be fabricated and installed as indicated and in accordance with SMACNA-02.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF LOUVERS

Louvers shall be rigidly attached to the supporting construction. The installation shall be rain-tight. Louver screen shall be installed as indicated.

3.10 REGLETS

Reglets shall be a factory fabricated product of proven design, complete with fittings and special shapes as required. Open-type reglets shall be filled with fiberboard or other suitable separator to prevent crushing of the slot during installation. Reglet plugs shall be spaced not over 12 inches on centers and reglet grooves shall be filled with sealant. Friction or slot-type reglets shall have metal flashings inserted the full depth of slot and shall be lightly punched every 12 inches to crimp the reglet and counter flashing together. Polyvinyl chloride reglets shall be sealed with the manufacturer's recommended sealant.

3.11 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall establish and maintain a quality control procedure for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.

b. Verification of compliance of materials before, during, and after installation.

c. Inspection of sheet metalwork for proper size and thickness, fastening and joining, and proper installation.

The actual quality control observations and inspections shall be documented and a copy of the documentation furnished to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07920

JOINT SEALING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 734	(1993) Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C 834	(1991) Latex Sealants
ASTM C 919	(1984, Rev 1992) Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C 920	(1987) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1083	(1991, Rev. 1995) Water Absorption of Cellular Elastomeric Gaskets and Sealing Materials
ASTM C 1085	(1991) Butyl Rubber-Based Solvent-Release Sealants
ASTM C 1193	(1991) Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM D 217	(1994) Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
ASTM D 1056	(1991) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1623	(1978, Rev. 1995) Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM E 84	(1994) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 808-3	(1992; Section of Specification 800-92) Exterior Perimeter Sealing Compound

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS TT-S-00230	(Rev C; Am 2) Sealing Compound: Elastomeric Type, Single Component (For Calking, Sealing, and Glazing in Buildings and Other Structures)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Data

Backing; FIO.

Bond-Breaker; FIO.

Sealant; GA.

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). A copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet shall be provided for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

Certificates

Sealant; FIO.

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 4 to 32 degrees C when the sealants are applied.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the job in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. The container label or accompanying data sheet shall include the following information as applicable: manufacturer, name of material, formula or specification number, lot number, color, date of manufacture, mixing instructions, shelf life, and curing time at the standard conditions for laboratory tests. Materials shall be handled and stored to prevent inclusion of foreign materials. Materials shall be stored at temperatures between 4 and 32 degrees C unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

2.1.1 General

Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

2.1.2 Plastic Foam Joint Fillers

Preformed, compressible, resilient, nonstaining nonwaxing, nonextruding strips of flexible plastic foam of material indicated below and of size, shape, and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

- Closed-cell polyethylene foam, nonabsorbent to liquid water and gas, nonoutgassing in unruptured state.

- Proprietary, reticulated, closed-cell polymeric foam, nonoutgassing, with a density of 40 kg/m^3 and tensile strength of 241 kPa per ASTM D 1623, and with water absorption less than 0.02 gms/cc per ASTM C 1083..

2.1.3 Elastomeric Tubing Joint Fillers

Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to -32 degrees C. Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

2.1.4 Bond-Breaker Tape

Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Primer

Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

2.2.2 Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming in any way joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.

2.2.3 Masking Tape

Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

2.3 LATEX SEALANT

Latex Sealant, shall be ASTM C 834.

2.4 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANT

2.4.1 Elastomeric Sealant Standard

Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing elastomeric sealants that comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated on each Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet at end of this Section, including those requirements referencing ASTM C 920 Classifications for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses.

2.5 SOLVENT-RELEASE-CURING JOINT SEALANTS

2.5.1 Acrylic Sealant

Manufacturer's standard one-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing acrylic terpolymer sealant complying with AAMA 808.3 or FS TT-S-00230 or both, with capability when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the following percentage change in joint width existing at time of application and remain adhered to joint substrates indicated for project without failing cohesively:

- 12½ percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 25 percent.

2.5.2 Butyl Sealant

Manufacturer's standard on-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant complying with ASTM C 10-85 and formulated with minimum of 75 percent solids to be less nonstaining, paintable, and have a tack-free time of 24 hours or less.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Rubber or polymer-based acoustical sealant E shall have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Acoustical sealant shall have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 217, and shall remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C 734, and shall be non-staining.

2.7 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

Solvents, cleaning agents, and accessory materials shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint sealant performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Surface Cleaning of Joints

Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with recommendations of joint sealant manufacturer and the following requirements:

- Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

- Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.

- Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.

- Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and other nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

3.2.2 Joint Priming

Prime concrete masonry units or other porous joint substrates as recommended by joint sealant manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.2.3 Masking Tape

Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Masking tape shall not damage the finish of the surface(s) to which it is applied. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

3.3.1 General

Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.

3.3.2 Sealant Installation Standard

Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

3.3.3 Acoustical Sealant Application Standard

Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

3.3.4 Installation of Sealant Backings

Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:

a. Install joint fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

- Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.
- Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.
- Remove absorbent joint fillers that have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.

b. Install bond breaker tape between sealants where backer rods are not used between sealants and joint fillers or back of joints.

3.5 Installation of Sealants

Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contracting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time sealant backings are installed. Sealant shall be used before expiration of shelf life. Multi-component sealants shall be mixed according to manufacturer's printed instructions. Sealant in guns shall be applied with a nozzle of proper size to fit the width of joint. Joints shall be sealed as detailed in the drawings. Sealant shall be forced into joints with sufficient pressure to expel air and fill the groove solidly. Sealant shall be installed to the indicated depth without displacing the backing. Unless otherwise indicated, specified, or recommended by the manufacturer, the installed sealant shall be tooled so that the surface is uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles and to assure full adhesion to the sides of the joint. Sealants shall be installed free of air pickets, foreign embedded matter, ridges and sags. Sealer shall be applied over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.3.6 Tooling of Nonsag Sealants

Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

3.3.6.1 Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3.6.2 Provide flush joint configuration, per Figure 5B in ASTM C 1193, where indicated.

- Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.

3.3.6.3 Provide recessed joint configuration, per Figure 5C in ASTM C 1193, of recess depth and at locations indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

3.4.1 Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

3.5.1 Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants and replace with new sealant immediately so that installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANT DATA SHEET No.1

Base Polymer: Urethane.

Type: S (single component).

Grade: NS (nonsag).

Class: 25

Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).

Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O, below.

Use O Joint Substrates: Color anodized aluminum, galvanized steel, brick and ceramic tile.

ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANT DATA SHEET No.2

Base Polymer: Urethane.

Type: S (single component).

Grade: P (pourable).

Class: 25

Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic).

Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O, below.

Use O Joint Substrates: Color anodized aluminum, galvanized steel, brick and ceramic tile

ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANT DATA SHEET No.3

Base Polymer: Urethane.

Type: M (multicomponent).

Grade: NS (nonsag).

Class: 25

Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic).

Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O, below.

Use O Joint Substrates: Color anodized aluminum, galvanized steel, brick, and ceramic tile.

NOTE: Explanation of abbreviations:

Classes: Withstand 25 or 12.5 percent joint movement.

USES: NT, No Traffic; T, Traffic; M, Mortar; G, General; A, Aluminum; and O, Other.

Use structural silicone sealant for supporting weight of glass or thin stone.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 236	(1989; R 1993) Steady-State Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Guarded Hot Box
ASTM C 976	(1990) Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Calibrated Hot Box
ASTM D 2863	(1991) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI A115.1G	(1994) Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM HMMA 862	(1987) Hollow Metal Manual; Section: Guide Specifications for Commercial Security Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1995) Fire Doors and Windows
NFPA 80A	(1993) Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire Exposures
NFPA 101	(1997) Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures
NFPA 252	(1995) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDOI SDI-100	(1991) Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDOI SDI-106	(1996) Standard Door Type Nomenclature
SDOI SDI-107	(1984) Hardware on Steel Doors (Reinforcement - Application)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Steel Doors and Frames; FIO.

Drawings using standard door type nomenclature in accordance with SDOI SDI-106 indicating the location of each door and frame, elevation of each model of door and frame, details of construction, method of assembling sections, location and extent of hardware reinforcement, hardware locations, type and location of anchors for frames, and thicknesses of metal. Drawings shall include catalog cuts or descriptive data for the doors, frames, and weather stripping including air infiltration data and manufacturers printed instructions.

SD-09 Reports

Fire Rated Doors; FIO.

A letter by a nationally recognized testing laboratory which identifies the product manufacturer, type, and model; certifying that the laboratory has tested a sample assembly in accordance with NFPA 252 and issued a current listing for same.

SD-13 Certificates

Thermal Insulated Doors; FIO.

SD-14 Samples

Steel Doors and Frames; FIO.

Manufacturer's standard color samples of factory applied finishes.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

During shipment, welded unit type frames shall be strapped together in pairs with heads at opposite ends or shall be provided with temporary steel spreaders at the bottom of each frame; and knockdown type frames shall be securely strapped in bundles. Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, and stored out of contact with the ground and under a weather tight covering permitting air circulation. Doors

and assembled frames shall be stored in an upright position in accordance with DHI A115.1G. Abraded, scarred, or rusty areas shall be cleaned and touched up with matching finishes.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Doors and frames shall be factory fabricated in accordance with SDOI SDI-100 and the additional requirements specified herein. Door grade shall be heavy duty (Grade II) for all otherwise unspecified interior doors and shall be extra heavy duty (Grade III) for all exterior doors and for the door to the door to the Communications Vault in the Administration Building. Exterior doors and frames shall be designation G60 galvanized. Indicated interior doors and frames shall be designation G60 galvanized. Doors and frames shall be prepared to receive hardware conforming to the templates and information provided under Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE. Doors and frames shall be reinforced, drilled, and tapped to receive mortised hinges, locks, latches, and flush bolts as required. Doors and frames shall be reinforced for surface applied hardware. Frames shall be welded type located as shown. Door frames shall be furnished with a minimum of three jamb anchors and one floor anchor per jamb. Anchors shall be not less than 1.2 mm (18 gauge) diameter wire for interior doors and 4.5 mm (7 gauge) diameter wire for exterior doors and the door for the Communications Closet in the Administration Building. For wall conditions that do not allow the use of a floor anchor, an additional jamb anchor shall be provided. Rubber silencers shall be furnished for installation into factory predrilled holes in door frames; adhesively applied silencers are not acceptable. Where frames are installed in plaster or masonry walls, plaster guards shall be provided on door frames at hinges and strikes. Full glass doors shall conform to SDOI SDI-100, Model 3, and shall include provisions for glazing. Reinforcing of door assemblies for closers and other required hardware shall be in accordance with SDOI SDI-100 and the conditions of the fire door assembly listing when applicable. Exterior doors shall have top edges closed flush and sealed against water penetration.

2.2 THERMAL INSULATED DOORS

The interior of thermal insulated doors shall be completely filled with rigid plastic foam permanently bonded to each face panel. The thermal conductance (U-value) through the door shall not exceed 2.33 W/sq m times K (0.41 btu/hr times sq f times f) when tested as an operational assembly in accordance with ASTM C 236 or ASTM C 976. Doors with cellular plastic cores shall have a minimum oxygen index rating of 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863. All exterior doors and the door to the Communications Closet in the Administration Building shall be insulated.

2.3 SECURITY TYPE DOORS

All exterior doors and the door into the Communications Closet in the Administration Building, in addition to being insulated, shall be security type doors. These doors and frames shall be factory fabricated in accordance with NAAMM HMMA 862 and the additional requirements specified herein. Doors and frames shall be galvanized 2.3 mm (12 gauge) steel plate on both sides, and be internally reinforced vertically with continuous 1.0 mm (20 gauge) steel stiffeners spaced 150 mm 6 inches on center maximum. Doors shall be fully welded seamless construction with no visible seams or joints on their faces or vertical

edges. Door thickness shall be 44.5 mm (1-3/4 inches). At meeting stiles, an astragal shall be provided by extending the face panel of the active leaf not less than 16 mm 5/8 inch across the gap between the two leaves. Astragal shall be flush with the face panel of the inactive leaf. Frame corners shall be machine-mitered, full (continuously) welded. All exposed welds shall be ground and finished smooth.

2.4 WEATHERSTRIPPING

Unless otherwise specified in Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE, weather stripping shall be as follows: Weather stripping for head and jamb shall be manufacturer's standard elastomeric type of synthetic rubber, vinyl, or neoprene and shall be installed at the factory. Weather stripping for bottom of doors shall be as shown. Air leakage rate of weather stripping shall not exceed 0.31 l/s per linear meter (0.20 cfm per linear foot) of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.5 LOUVERS

Where indicated, doors shall be provided with louver sections. Louvers shall be sight proof type pierced into the panels of the door. Insect screens shall be a removable type with 18 by 16 mesh aluminum or bronze cloth.

2.6 GLAZING

Glazing shall be as specified in Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING. Removable glazing beads shall be screw-on or snap-on type.

2.7 FACTORY FINISH

Doors and frames shall be phosphatized , primed, and finished with an electrostatic baked on enamel or polyester base factory finish paint system. Color shall be in accordance with the Color Schedule on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with DHI A115.1G. Preparation for surface applied hardware shall be in accordance with SDOI SDI-107. Rubber silencers shall be installed in door frames after finish painting has been completed; adhesively applied silencers are not acceptable. Weatherstripping shall be installed at exterior door openings to provide a weathertight installation. Installation and operational characteristics of fire doors shall be in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 80A and NFPA 101. Hollow metal door frames shall be solid grouted in masonry walls.

3.1.1 Thermal Insulated Doors

Hardware and perimeter seals shall be adjusted for proper operation. Doors shall be sealed weathertight after installation of hardware and shall be in accordance with Section 07920 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.2 Security Doors

Door frames shall be rigidly anchored in place and provided with anti spread space filler reinforcements to prevent disengagement of the lock bolt by prying or jacking of the frame. Jambs shall be filled solid with concrete grout.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Steel doors and frames shall be field painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Weatherstrips shall be protected from paint. Finish shall be free of scratches or other blemishes. Color shall be as listed in the Color Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08120

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

1 PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1980; R 1993) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 605.2	(1992) Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
AAMA 1503.1	(1988) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 209	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E 330	(1990) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Swing-type aluminum doors and frames, of size and design shown on the drawings, shall be provided at the locations indicated. Doors shall be furnished complete with frames, subframes, adjoining sidelights, trim, and other accessories indicated and specified.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Vertical Rail Rotational Performance

Full-glazed doors, except doors with top and bottom rails fastened together with tensioned tie rods, shall pass the following test:

The test section shall consist of an assembly of the top corner of the door. The side-rail section shall be 24 inches long and the top-rail section shall be 12 inches long. The top-rail section of doors having tie rods extending between stiles shall have blocking at the section cut to provide anchorage for the tie rod. The top-rail section shall be anchored to the test bench so that the corner protrudes far enough to allow clearance for deflection of the side rail. A lever arm capable of supporting 190 pounds shall be attached to the side-rail section at a point 19 inches from the inside edge of the top-rail. Position of the lever arm shall be parallel to the top-rail section. A weight support pad shall be attached to the lever arm at a point 19 inches from the inner edge of the side rail. The test section shall withstand a load of 130 pounds on the lever arm before reaching the point of failure. Failure is defined as a joint separation of 1/16 inch during test loading or a vertical rail rotational displacement of 3-1/2 degrees during test loading.

1.3.2 Wind Load Performance

Doors shall be of sufficient strength to withstand a design wind load of 25 pounds per square foot of supported area with a deflection of not more than 1/175 times the length of the member. Doors shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 330 at a pressure not less than 1.5 times the design load.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Aluminum Doors and Frames; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts including air-infiltration data.

SD-04 Drawings

Aluminum Doors and Frames; GA.

A schedule showing the location of each door shall be included with the drawings. Drawings showing elevations of each door and frame type, details and method of anchorage, details of construction, location and installation of hardware, shape and thickness of materials, and details of joints and connections.

SD-06 Instructions

Installation; FIO. Cleaning; FIO.

Manufacturers installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

SD-09 Reports

Full-Glazed; FIO.

For full-glazed certified test reports stating that doors meet all test and specified requirements. Test shall be conducted by an independent testing laboratory within a period of 36 months preceding delivery of the doors to the site.

SD-14 Samples

Finishes; GA.

Samples of the color anodized coating, showing the extreme color range.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials delivered to the jobsite shall be inspected for damage, and shall be unloaded with a minimum of handling. Storage shall be in a dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust, water, and other contaminants, and which permits easy access for inspecting and handling. Materials shall be neatly stored on the floor, properly stacked on nonabsorptive strips or wood platforms. Doors and frames shall not be covered with tarps, polyethylene film, or similar coverings.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one-year period shall be provided.

2 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

Extrusions shall comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 except alloy used for anodized color coatings shall be required to produce the specified color. Aluminum sheets and strips shall comply with ASTM B 209, alloy and temper best suited for the purpose. Fasteners shall be hard aluminum or stainless steel.

2.1.1 Finishes

Finish shall be color anodized. Color anodized finish shall be AA-M10C22A42 in accordance with the requirements of AA DAF-45. Color shall be as indicated.

2.1.2 Welding and Fastening

Where possible, welds shall be located on unexposed surfaces. Welds required on exposed surfaces shall be smoothly dressed. Welding shall produce a uniform texture and color in the finished work, free of flux and spatter. Exposed screws or bolts will be permitted only at inconspicuous locations and shall have heads countersunk.

2.1.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be stainless steel or steel with a hot-dipped galvanized finish. Anchors of the sizes and shapes required shall be provided for securing aluminum frames to adjacent construction. Anchors shall be placed near top and bottom of each jamb and at intermediate points not more than 25 inches apart. Transom bars shall be anchored at ends, and mullions shall be anchored at head and sill. Vertical mullion reinforcement shall be of sufficient length to extend up to the overhead structural slab or framing and be securely attached thereto. The bottom of each frame shall be anchored to the rough floor construction with 3/32 inch thick stainless steel angle clips secured to the back of each jamb and to floor construction. Stainless steel bolts and expansion rivets shall be used for fastening clip anchors. Freestanding door frames shall be reinforced and securely anchored to floor construction.

2.1.4 Provisions For Hardware

Hardware for aluminum doors is specified in Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE. Doors and frames shall be cut, reinforced, drilled, and tapped at the factory to receive template hardware. Reinforcement shall be provided in the core of doors as required to receive locks, door closers, and other hardware. Doors to receive surface applied hardware shall be reinforced as required.

2.1.5 Provisions For Glazing

Glazing shall be as specified in Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING. Metal glazing beads, vinyl inserts, and glazing gaskets shall be provided for securing glass. Glass stops shall be tamperproof on exterior side.

2.1.6 Weatherstripping

Weatherstripping shall be continuous silicone-treated wool pile type, or a type recommended by the door manufacturer, and shall be provided on head and jamb of exterior doors. Weatherstripping for bottom of doors shall be as shown. Weatherstripping shall be easily replaced without special tools, and shall be adjustable at meeting stiles of pairs of doors. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute per lineal foot of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.2 FABRICATION OF ALUMINUM FRAMES

Frames shall be double-glazed and shall have a minimum condensation resistance factor of 46 in accordance with AAMA 1503.1. Frames shall be fabricated of extruded aluminum shapes to contours as shown on the drawings. Shapes shown are representations of design, function, and required profile. Dimensions shown are minimum. Shapes of equivalent design may be submitted, subject to approval of samples. Minimum metal wall thickness shall be 0.090 inch, except glazing beads, moldings, and trim shall be not less than 0.050 inch. Frames that are to receive glass shall have removable snap-on glass stops and glazing beads. Joints in frame members shall be milled to a hairline watertight fit, reinforced, and secured mechanically by steel clip arrangement or by screw spline attachment.

2.3 FABRICATION OF ALUMINUM DOORS

2.3.1 Sizes, Clearances, and Edge Treatment

Doors shall be not less than 1-3/4 inches thick. Clearances shall be 1/16 inch at hinge stiles, 1/8 inch at lock stiles and top rails, and 3/16 inch at floors and thresholds. Single-acting doors shall be beveled

1/8 inch at lock and meeting stile edges. Double-acting doors shall have rounded edges at hinge stile, lock stile, and meeting stile edges.

2.3.1.1 Full-Glazed Stile and Rail Doors

Doors shall have medium stiles and rails as shown, and shall be fabricated from extruded aluminum hollow seamless tubes or from a combination of open-shaped members interlocked or welded together. Doors shall be double-glazed and shall have a minimum condensation resistance factor of 46 in accordance with AAMA 1503.1. Top and bottom rail shall be fastened together by means of welding or by 3/8 inch diameter cadmium-plated tensioned steel tie rods. An adjustable mechanism shall be provided in the top rail of narrow stile doors to allow for minor clearance adjustments after installation. Extruded aluminum glazing beads shall be provided on interior side of doors. Extruded aluminum theft-proof snap-in glazing beads or fixed glazing beads shall be provided on exterior or security side of doors. Glazing beads shall have vinyl insert glazing gaskets, designed to receive glass of thickness required. Glass is specified in Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING.

3 PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF DOORS, FRAMES, AND ACCESSORIES

3.1.1 Protection of Aluminum

Aluminum shall not be used where it will be in contact with copper or where it will contact water which flows over copper surfaces. Aluminum that will be in contact with wet or pressure-treated wood, mortar, concrete, masonry, or ferrous metals shall be protected against galvanic or corrosive action by one of the following methods.

3.1.1.1 Paint

Aluminum surfaces to be protected shall be solvent cleaned and given a coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint.

3.1.1.2 Nonabsorptive Tape or Gasket

Nonabsorptive tape or gasket shall be placed between the adjoining surfaces and shall be cemented to the aluminum surface using a cement compatible with aluminum.

3.1.2 Installation

Frames and framing members shall be accurately set in position to receive doors, transoms, and adjoining sidelights. Frames shall be plumb, square, level, and in alignment, and securely anchored to adjacent construction. Metal-to-metal joints between framing members shall be sealed as specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALING. Doors shall be accurately hung with proper clearances, and adjusted to operate properly. Protective coverings if provided shall be removed and the doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08201

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI-02	(1994) Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, Guide Specifications and Quality Certification Program

NATIONAL WOOD WINDOW & DOOR ASSOCIATION (NWWDA)

NWWDA I.S. 1-A	(1993) Architectural Wood Flush Doors
NWWDA I.S. 4	(1994) Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Doors shall be of the type, size, and design indicated on the drawings, and shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of wood doors.

1.2.2 Marking

Each door shall bear a stamp, brand, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door. The identifying mark or a separate certification shall include identification of the standard on which construction of the door is based, identity of the manufacturing plant, identification of the standard under which preservative treatment, if used, was made, and identification of the doors having a Type I glue bond.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Drawings

Wood Doors; FIO.

Drawings indicating the location of each door, elevation of each type of door, details of construction, marks to be used to identify the doors, and location and extent of hardware blocking. Drawings shall include catalog cuts or descriptive data for doors, weatherstripping, and thresholds to be used.

Samples

Factory Coated Natural Finish; FIO.

Samples of factory applied natural finish.

1.4 STORAGE

Doors shall be stored in fully covered areas and protected from damage and from extremes in temperature and humidity. Doors shall be stored on supports to prevent warping or twisting, and to provide ventilation. Factory cartons or wrappers shall be kept intact until installation.

1.5 HARDWARE

Hardware, including weatherstripping and thresholds, is specified in Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE.

1.6 GLAZING

Glazing is specified in Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Edge Sealing

Wood end-grain exposed at edges of doors shall be sealed prior to shipment.

2.1.2 Adhesives

Adhesives shall be in accordance with NWWDA I.S. 1-A, requirements for Type II Bond Doors (water-repellent) for interior doors. Adhesive for doors to receive a transparent finish shall be nonstaining.

2.1.3 Prefitting

Doors shall be furnished prefitted or unfitted at the option of the Contractor.

2.2 FLUSH DOORS

Flush doors shall be solid core and shall conform to NWWDA I.S. 1-A, except for the one year acclimazation requirement in paragraph T-2, which shall not apply. Wood doors shall be 5-ply construction with faces, stiles, and rails bonded to the cores.

2.2.1 Core Construction

2.2.1.1 Solid Cores

Door construction shall be glued wood block core or particle board core with vertical and horizontal edges bonded to the core. Blocking and hardware reinforcements for particle board core doors shall be in accordance with NWWDA I.S. 1-A.

2.2.2 Face Panels

2.2.2.1 Natural Finished Wood Veneer Doors

Veneer doors to receive natural finish shall be Premium Grade, book matched red oak veneer in accordance with NWWDA I.S. 1-A. Vertical stile strips shall be selected to provide edges of the same species as the face veneer. Door finish shall be in accordance with paragraph FINISHING.

2.3 MOULDING AND EDGING

Moulding and edging shall be as shown. Wood species for transparent finished doors shall be compatible with veneer.

2.4 FINISHING

2.4.1 Factory Coated Natural Finish

Doors indicated to receive factory coated natural finish shall be given a clear transparent finish conforming to AWI-02, Section 1500, Premium Grade, sati finish, medium rubbed sheen, close grain effect. Finish shall be in accordance with appropriate AWI factory finish system. Color of the natural finish shall be clear. Edges of unfitted doors shall be field finished after fitting to the frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF DOORS

3.1.1 General Use Doors

Doors shall be fit, hung, and trimmed as required. Door shall have a clearance of 3 mm at the sides and top and shall have a bottom clearance of 6 mm over thresholds and 13 mm at other locations unless otherwise shown. The lock edge or both edges of doors shall be beveled at the rate of 3 mm in 50 mm. Cuts made on the job shall be sealed immediately after cutting, using a clear varnish or sealer. Bottom of doors shall be undercut to allow clear door swing over carpeted areas. Vertical edges of doors which have not been rounded or beveled at the factory shall be eased when the doors are installed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08520

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

1 PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1980) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 101	(1993) Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum Prime Windows and Sliding Glass Doors
AAMA 603.8	(1992) Voluntary Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Extruded Aluminum
AAMA 605.2	(1992; Addenda Feb 1994) Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
AAMA 1503.1	(1988) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E 330	(1990) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 547	(1993) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Differential

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A39.1	(1991; A39.1a) Safety Requirements for Window Cleaning

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS RR-W-365	(Rev A) Wire Fabric (Insect Screening)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (1994) Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)

SMA 1004 (1987) Aluminum Tubular Frame Screens for Windows

1.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows shall be designed to meet the following performance requirements. Testing requirements shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory or agency.

1.2.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units shall be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward) in accordance with ASTM E 330. After testing, there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There shall be no permanent deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by AAMA 101 for the window types and classification specified in this section.

1.2.2 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration shall not exceed the amount established by AAMA 101for each window type when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

1.2.3 Water Penetration

Water penetration shall not exceed the amount established by AAMA 101for each window type when tested in accordance with ASTM E 547.

1.2.4 Thermal Performance

Thermal transmittance for thermally broken aluminum windows with insulating glass shall not exceed R-Value Class R3.33 when tested in accordance with AAMA 1503.1.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Aluminum Windows; GA.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cut sheets.

SD-04 Drawings

Aluminum Windows; GA.

Drawings indicating elevations of window, rough-opening dimensions for each type and size of window, full-size sections, thicknesses of metal, fastenings, methods of installation and anchorage, connections with other work, type of wall construction, size and spacing of anchors, method of glazing, types and locations of operating hardware, mullion details, weatherstripping details, and window schedules showing locations of each window type.

SD-06 Instructions

Aluminum Windows; FIO.

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

SD-09 Reports

Aluminum Windows; FIO.

Reports for each type of aluminum window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet all performance requirements established under paragraph WINDOW PERFORMANCE.

SD-13 Certificates

Aluminum Windows; FIO.

Certificates stating that the aluminum windows are AAMA certified conforming to requirements of this section. Labels or markings permanently affixed to the window will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

SD-14 Samples

Aluminum Windows; GA.

Manufacturer's standard color samples of the specified finishes.

1.4 QUALIFICATION

Window manufacturer shall specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer shall have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Aluminum windows shall be delivered to project site and stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Damaged windows shall be replaced with new windows.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

2 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM WINDOW TYPES

Aluminum windows shall match the profiles and sill, jamb, head, and mullion dimensions of the adjacent, existing Squadron Operations Facility FY96. Aluminum windows shall consist of complete units including sash, glass, frame, weatherstripping, and hardware. Windows shall conform to AAMA 101. Windows shall be double-glazed and shall have a minimum condensation resistance factor of 46 when tested in accordance with AAMA 1503.1. Windows shall be constructed to withstand the building's calculated seismic drift of 0.77 inch +/- total at top of steel of perimeter roof joist support beams and 0.38 inch +/- interstory drift.

2.1.1 Fixed Windows

Aluminum fixed windows shall conform to AAMA 101 HS-HC40 type, non-operable glazed frame, complete with provisions for reglazing in the field.

2.2 WEATHERSTRIPPING

Weatherstripping for ventilating sections shall be of type designed to meet water penetration and air infiltration requirements specified in this section in accordance with AAMA 101, and shall be manufactured of material compatible with aluminum and resistant to weather. Weatherstrips shall be factory-applied and easily replaced in the field. Neoprene or polyvinylchloride weatherstripping are not acceptable where exposed to direct sunlight.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Fasteners

Fastening devices shall be window manufacturer's standard design made from aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, cadmium-plated steel, nickel/chrome-plated steel or magnetic stainless steel in compliance with AAMA 101. Self-tapping sheet metal screws will not be acceptable for material thicker than 1/16 inch.

2.3.2 Hardware

Hardware shall be as specified for each window type and shall be fabricated of aluminum, stainless steel, cadmium-plated steel, zinc-plated steel or nickel/chrome-plated steel of quality established by AAMA 101.

2.3.3 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows shall be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to AAMA 101.

2.4 GLASS AND GLAZING

Aluminum windows shall be designed for inside glazing, field glazing, and for glass types scheduled on drawings and specified in Section 08810GLASS AND GLAZING. Units shall be complete with glass and glazing provisions to meet AAMA 101. Glazing material shall be compatible with aluminum, and shall not require painting.

2.5 FINISH

2.5.1 Anodized Aluminum Finish

Exposed surfaces of aluminum windows shall be finished with anodic coating conforming to AA DAF-45: Architectural Class I, AA-M10-C22-A44, color anodic coating, 0.7 mil or thicker. Finish shall be free of scratches and other blemishes.

2.5.2 Color

Color shall be as indicated.

3 PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Aluminum windows shall be installed in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's published instructions. Aluminum surfaces in contact with masonry, concrete, wood and dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, zinc, cadmium or small areas of white bronze, shall be protected from direct contact using protective materials recommended by AAMA 101. The completed window installation shall be watertight in accordance with Section 07920 JOINT SEALING. Glass and glazing shall be installed in accordance with requirements of this section and Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING.

3.2 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING

3.2.1 Hardware Adjustments

Final operating adjustments shall be made after glazing work is complete.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Aluminum window finish and glass shall be cleaned on exterior and interior sides in accordance with window manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring window finish and glass surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08700

BUILDERS' HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM F 883	(1990) Padlocks

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA-01	(Effective thru Jun 1995) Directory of Certified Locks & Latches
BHMA-02	(Effective thru Jul 1995) Directory of Certified Door Closers
BHMA-03	(Effective thru Jul 1996) Directory of Certified Exit Devices
BHMA A156.1	(1988) Butts and Hinges
BHMA A156.2	(1989) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches
BHMA A156.3	(1994) Exit Devices
BHMA A156.4	(1992) Door Controls - Closers
BHMA A156.5	(1992) Auxiliary Locks & Associated Products
BHMA A156.6	(1994) Architectural Door Trim
BHMA A156.7	(1988) Template Hinge Dimensions
BHMA A156.13	(1994) Mortise Locks & Latches
BHMA A156.16	(1989) Auxiliary Hardware
BHMA A156.17	(1993) Self Closing Hinges & Pivots
BHMA A156.18	(1993) Materials and Finishes

BHMA A156.19 (1990) Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors

BHMA A156.20 (1989) Strap and Tee Hinges and Hasps

BHMA A156.21 (1989) Thresholds

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI-03 (1989) Keying Systems and Nomenclature

DHI-04 (1976) Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames

DHI-05 (1990) Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

DHI-A115.IG (1994) Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

DHI A115-W (Varies) Wood Door Hardware Standards (Incl All5-W1 thru A115-W9)

AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT ACCESSIBILITY GUIDELINES (ADAAG)

ADAAG Detectable Warnings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01Data

Hardware and Accessories; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data, technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Spare parts data for locksets, exit devices, closers, electric locks, electric strikes, electro-magnetic closer holder release devices, and electric exit devices, after approval of the detail drawings, and not later than 1 month(s) prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-04 Drawings

Hardware Devices; FIO.

Detail drawings for hardware devices for computerized keying systems, magnetic cards, keyless push button access control systems, and other electrical hardware devices showing complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate proper function of units.

SD-07 Schedules

Hardware Schedule; FIO.

Hardware schedule listing all items to be furnished. The schedule shall include for each item: the quantities; manufacturer's name and catalog numbers; the ANSI number specified, sizes; detail information or catalog cuts; finishes; door and frame size and materials; location and hardware set identification cross-references to drawings; corresponding reference standard type number or function number from manufacturer's catalog if not covered by ANSI or BHMA; and list of abbreviations and template numbers.

Keying Schedule; GA.

Keying schedule developed in accordance with DHI-03, after the keying meeting with the user.

SD-13 Certificates

Hardware and Accessories; FIO.

The hardware manufacturer's certificates of compliance stating that the supplied material or hardware item meets specified requirements. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of the product manufacturer and shall identify quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply. A statement that the proposed hardware items appear in BHMA-01, BHMA-02 and BHMA-03 directories of certified products may be submitted in lieu of certificates.

1.3 PREDELIVERY CONFERENCE

Upon approval of the Hardware Schedule, the construction Contractor shall arrange a conference with the hardware supplier, Contracting Officer and the using agency to determine keying system requirements. Location of the key control storage system, set-up and key identification labeling will also be determined.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Hardware shall be delivered to the project site in the manufacturer's original packages. Each article of hardware shall be individually packaged in the manufacturer's standard commercial carton or container, and shall be properly marked or labeled to be readily identifiable with the approved hardware schedule. Each change key shall be tagged or otherwise identified with the door for which its cylinder is intended. Where double cylinder functions are used or where it is not obvious which is the key side of a door, appropriate instructions shall be included with the lock and on the hardware schedule. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions, fasteners, and special tools shall be included in each package.

1.5 SPECIAL TOOLS

Special tools, such as those supplied by the manufacturer, unique wrenches, and dogging keys, shall be provided as required to adjust hardware items.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Six complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides shall be provided. The instructions for electric locks, electric strikes, electro-magnetic closer holder release devices, and electric exit devices shall include simplified diagrams as installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

Hardware shall conform to the requirements specified herein and the HARDWARE SETS listing at the end of this section. Hardware set numbers correspond to the set numbers shown on the drawings.

2.2 TEMPLATES

Requirements for hardware to be mounted on metal doors or metal frames shall be coordinated between hardware manufacturer and door or frame manufacturer by use of templates and other information to establish location, reinforcement required, size of holes, and similar details. Templates of hinges shall conform to BHMA A156.7.

2.3 HINGES

Hinges shall conform to BHMA A156.1. Hinges used on metal doors and frames shall also conform to BHMA A156.7. Except as otherwise specified, hinge sizes shall conform to the hinge manufacturer's printed recommendations.

2.3.1 Hinges for Reverse Bevel Doors with Locks

Hinges for reverse bevel doors with locks shall have pins that are made nonremovable by means such as a set screw in the barrel, or safety stud, when the door is in the closed position.

2.3.2 Contractor's Option

Hinges with antifriction bearings may be furnished in lieu of ball bearing hinges.

2.3.3 Pivot Hinges

Pivot hinges shall conform to BHMA A156.4 or BHMA A156.17 Grade 1.

2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES

To the maximum extent possible, locksets, latchsets and deadlocks shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Lock fronts for double-acting doors shall be rounded. Strikes for wood frames and pairs of wood doors shall be furnished with wrought boxes.

2.4.2 Bored Lock and Latchsets

Bored lock, latchsets, and strikes shall be series 4000 and shall conform to BHMA A156.2, Grade 1. Bored type locks and latches for doors 35 mm thick and over shall have adjustable bevel fronts or otherwise conform to the shape of the door.

2.4.4 Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

Bored and mortise dead locks and dead latchs, narrow style dead locks and dead latches, rim latches, dead latches, and dead bolts, and electric strikes shall conform to BHMA A156.5. Bolt and latch retraction shall be dead bolt style. Strike boxes shall be furnished with dead bolt and latch strikes for Grade 1.

2.4.5 Lock Cylinders (Mortise, Rim and Bored)

Lock cylinders shall comply with BHMA A156.5. Cylinders shall have key removable type cores. Locks shall be compatible with existing Best Master Keying System. Construction interchangeable cores shall be provided. Disassembly of knob or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets, exit devices, and padlocks shall accept same interchangeable cores.

2.4.7 Padlocks

Padlocks shall conform to ASTM F 883. Straps, tee hinges, and hasps shall conform to BHMA A156.20.

2.4.8 Lock Trim

Lock trim shall be cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction of commercial plain design. In addition to meeting the test requirement of BHMA A156.2 or BHMA A156.13, knobs, lever handles, roses, and escutcheons shall be 1.27 mm thick, if unreinforced. If reinforced, the outer shell shall be 0.89 mm thick and the combined thickness shall be 1.78 mm except that knob shanks shall be 1.52 mm thick. Knob diameter shall be 54 to 57 mm. Lever handles shall be of plain design with ends returned to no more than 10 mm from the door face.

2.4.9 Cipher Lock

Cipher lock shall be multi-level progammable through keypad unit with master code. Unit shall be capable of being masterkeyed and shall be compatible with Best 6 or 7 pin interchangeable core cylinders. Access code, key bypass or remote bypass shall allow lever to retract latch. Unit shall be UL listed grade 1 lockset, fire rated, conforming to ADAAG requirements.

2.5 EXIT DEVICES AND EXIT DEVICE ACCESSORIES

Exit devices and exit device accessories shall conform to BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.

2.5.1 Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items

Trim shall be of wrought construction and commercial plain design with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Adjustable strikes shall be provided for rim type and vertical rod devices. Open back strikes shall be provided for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices; except open back strikes shall be used on labeled doors only where specifically provided for in the published listings. Touch bars shall be provided in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms. Escutcheons shall be provided not less than 175 by 55 mm. Escutcheons shall be cut to suit cylinders and operating trim.

2.5.2 Door Coordinator

Door coordinator with carry bar shall be Type 21 and shall be provided for each pair of doors equipped with an overlapping astragal. The coordinator may be gravity operated and shall be capable of holding the active door of a pair open until the inactive door has preceded it in the closing cycle. When used as fire exit hardware, the coordinator and carry bar shall be listed or labeled by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory.

2.5.3 Removable Mullions

Removable mullions shall be Type 22 of the box type and shall be used only with those exit devices for which the mullions were manufactured. Mullions shall be furnished with mullion stabilizers of the same manufacturer.

2.7 KEYING

Provide Best compatible locksets/cylinders. Locksets shall be products of one manufacturer. Rim cylinders, mortise cylinders, bored locksets shall all have interchangeable cores that are removable by special control keys. Cylinders shall accept Best Lock Company seven pin cores. Government will provide final cores and keys. During construction provide locks with construction cores and keys; maintain locks operative for access and exit by construction keys. At time of completion, when required by Contracting Officer, permanent cores will be installed by Contractor . Contractors installer shall be bonded installer. Keys shall be supplied as follows:

Construction keys: 10 total.

2.8 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

Door closing devices shall conform to BHMA A156.4, Grade 1. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified. The opening resistance of closing devices shall not exceed 67 N applied at the latch stile or exceed 22 N where low opening resistance is scheduled.

2.8.1 Surface Type Closers

Surface type closers shall be Grade 1, C02000 Full Cover with options PT-4H, Size 1 or 2 through Size 6, and PT-4D with back check position valve. Except as otherwise specified, sizes shall conform to the manufacturer's published recommendations. Closers for outswinging exterior doors shall have parallel arms or shall be top jamb mounted. Closers for doors close to a wall shall be of narrow projection so as not to strike the wall at the 90-degree open position.

2.12 ARCHITECTURAL DOOR TRIM

Architectural door trim shall conform to BHMA A156.6.

2.12.1 Door Protection Plates

2.12.1.1 Kick Plates

Kick plates shall be Type J102 aluminum. Width of plates shall be 50 mm less than door width for single doors and 25 mm less for pairs of doors. Height shall be 400 mm, except where the bottom rail is less than 400 mm the plate shall extend to within 13 mm of the panel mold or glass bead. Edges of metal plates shall be beveled.

2.12.3 Push Plates

2.12.3.2 Flat Plates

Flat plates shall be Type J301 1.27 mm thick stainless steel**.** Edges of metal plates shall be beveled.

2.12.4 Door Pulls and Push/Pull Units

2.12.4.1 Arm Pulls

Arm pulls shall be Category J400, double base, aluminum.

2.12.4.3 Door Pulls

Door pulls shall be Category J400 aluminum of plain modern design. Pulls for hollow metal, mineral core wood or kalamein doors shall be Type J405 thru-bolted to Type J301 flat push plates.

2.13 AUXILIARY HARDWARE

Auxiliary hardware, consisting of door holders, door stops, shall conform to BHMA A156.16. Lever extension flush bolts shall be Type L14081. Dust-proof strikes shall be Type L04011 for doors that are not fire rated. Dust-proof strikes shall be Type L04021 for fire rated doors.

2.14 MISCELLANEOUS

2.14.1 Metal Thresholds

Thresholds shall conform to BHMA A156.21. Thresholds for exterior doors shall be extruded aluminum of the type indicated and shall provide proper clearance and an effective seal with specified weather stripping. Thresholds for use with floor closers shall conform to BHMA A156.4. Where required, thresholds shall be modified to receive projecting bolts of flush bolts**,** exit devices. Thresholds shall be beveled with slopes not exceeding 1:12 and with heights not exceeding 13 mm. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.775 liters per second per lineal meter of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.14.2 Rain Drips

Extruded aluminum, not less than 1.78 mm thick, bronze anodized. Door sill rain drips shall be 38 mm to 44 mm high by 16 mm projection. Overhead rain drips shall be approximately 38 mm high by 63 mm projection and shall extend 50 mm on either side of the door opening width.

2.14.3 Aluminum Housed Type Weatherseals

Weatherseals of the type indicated shall consist of extruded aluminum retainers not less than 1.78 mm wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, polyurethane or vinyl brush inserts. Aluminum shall be clear (natural) anodized. Weatherseal material shall be of an industrial/commercial grade. Seals shall remain functional through all weather and temperature conditions. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.775 liters per second per lineal meter of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.14.4 Gasketing

Gasketing shall be a compression type seal, silicon based, self-adhesive product for use on steel door frames with steel doors for 20-. Color shall be white. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.775 liters per second per lineal meter of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.15 FASTENINGS

Fastenings of proper type, size, quantity, and finish shall be supplied with each article of hardware. Machine screws and expansion shields shall be used for attaching hardware to concrete or masonry. Fastenings exposed to the weather in the finished work shall be of brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Sex bolts, through bolts, or machine screws and grommet nuts, where used on reverse-bevel exterior doors equipped with half-surface or full-surface hinges, shall employ one-way screws or other approved tamperproof screws. Screws for the jamb leaf of half-mortise and full-surface hinges attached to structural steel frames shall be one-way or other approved tamperproof type.

2.16 FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, finishes shall conform to those identified in BHMA A156.18, and shall be satin chromium. Where painting of primed surfaces is required, painting is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.17 LOW ENERGY POWER OPEN DOOR MECHANISM

Main entrance doors indicated in hardware groups shall be provided with a low energy, slow speed, low force automatic swing operator. The opening force shall be at least 67 N, and shall open automatically with a push button or manually with a push or pull. The swing operator shall comply with BHMA A156.19. Push buttons shall be located at locations shown on the drawings. Swing operator shall have variable opening, closing, and back check speed adjustments. Time delay adjustable from 2 to 30 seconds. Motor protection circuit with reset switch. Swing operator shall have a flat wire torsion clock type spring for easy manual opening and shall have a spring return to close. The operator shall be a self-contained, medium duty, electromechanical operator that shall mount inside an aluminum header.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

Hardware shall be located in accordance with DHI-04 and DHI-05. When approved, slight variations in locations or dimensions will be permitted. Application shall be in accordance with DHI-A115.IG or DHI A115-W. Door control devices for exterior doors such as closers and holders, shall be attached to doors with thru bolts and nuts or sex bolts. Alternate fastening methods may be approved by the Contracting Officer when manufacturers' documentation is submitted to verify that the fastening devices and door reinforcements are adequate to resist wind induced stresses. Electric hardware items and access control devices shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation procedures.

3.1.2 Door-Closing Devices

Door-closing devices shall be installed and adjusted in accordance with the templates and printed instructions supplied by the manufacturer of the devices. Insofar as practicable, doors opening to or from halls and corridors shall have the closer mounted on the room side of the door.

3.1.4 Kick Plates and Mop Plates

Kick plates shall be installed on the push side of single-acting doors and on both sides of double-acting doors. Mop plates shall be installed on the pull side of the single acting doors.

3.1.5 Auxiliary Hardware

Lever extension flush bolts shall be installed at the top and bottom of the inactive leaf of pairs of doors. The bottom bolt shall operate into a dust-proof floor strike or threshold.

3.1.6 Thresholds

Thresholds shall be secured with a minimum of three fasteners per single door width and six fasteners per double door width with a maximum spacing of 300 mm. Exterior thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with expansion anchors and stainless steel screws, except that bronze or anodized bronze thresholds shall be installed with expansion anchors with brass screws. Minimum screw size shall be No. 10 length, dependent on job conditions, with a minimum of 19 mm thread engagement into the floor or anchoring device used.

3.1.7 Rain Drips

Door sill rain drips shall align with the bottom edge of the door. Overhead rain drips shall align with bottom edge of door frame rabbet. Drips shall be set in sealant and fastened with stainless steel screws.

3.1.8 Weatherseals

Weatherseals shall be located as indicated, snug to door face and fastened in place with color matched metal screws after door and frames have been finish painted. Screw spacing shall be as recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.9 Gasketing

Gasketing shall be installed at the inside edge of the hinge and head and latch sides of door frame. Frames shall be toleranced for a 3 mm clearance between door and frame. Frames shall be treated with tape primer prior to installation.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TESTS

Prior to acceptance of any electrical hardware system, an operational test shall be performed to determine if devices are operating as intended by the specifications. Wiring shall be tested for correct voltage, current carrying capacity, and proper grounding. Stray voltages in lock wiring shall be eliminated to prevent locking devices from releasing in critical situations.

3.3 HARDWARE SETS

HW-1	2 Ea.	Continuous Hinge, Full Mortise Heavy Duty
	1 Ea.	Exit device, Grade 1, Type 1, Function 01
	1 Ea.	Exit Device, Grade 1, Type 1, Function 03
	1 Ea.	Cylinder as required
	1 Ea.	Removable Mullion, Type 22
	2 Ea.	Pulls, J402, 12”CTC
	2 Ea.	Closures, C02021
	2 Ea.	Stops, L11371
	1 Ea.	Gasket
	2 Ea.	Door sweeps
	1 Ea.	Threshold
HW-2	2 Ea	Continuous Hinge, Full Mortise Heavy Duty
	2 Ea.	Push/Pull, J504, 12” CTC
	2 Ea.	Closers, C02021
HW-3	1 1/2 PR	Butts, A8112
	1 Ea.	Lock, F05

	1 Ea.	Closer, C02011
	1 Ea.	Stop, L12101
	1 Ea.	Kickplate, J102B3E
	1 Ea.	Gasket
HW-4	1 1/2 Pr	Butts A8112
	1 Ea.	Lock, F05
	1 Ea.	Stop, L12101
	1 Ea.	Kickplate, J102B3E
	1 Ea.	Silencer, L03011
HW-5	1 Ea.	Continuous Hinge, Full Mortise Heavy Duty
	1 Ea.	Exit Device, Grade 1, Type 1, Function 02
	1 Ea.	Pull, J402, 12” CTC
	1 Ea.	Closer, C02021
	1 Ea.	Stop, L12101
	1 Ea.	Kickplate, J102B3E
	1 Ea.	Gasket
	1 Ea.	Threshold
	1 Ea.	Cipher Lock
HW-6	1 1/2 Pr.	Butts, A8112
	1 Ea.	Exit Device, Grade 1, Type 1, Function 08
	1 Ea.	Closer, C02021
	1 Ea.	Electro-Magnetic hold open

	1 Ea.	Kickplate, J102B3E
	1 Ea.	Gasket
HW-7	1 1/2 Pr.	Butts, A8112
	1 Ea.	Latchset, F01
	1 Ea	Deadlock, F16
	1 Ea	Closer, C02021
	1 Ea.	Stop, L12101
	1 Ea	Kickplate, J102B3E
	1 Ea.	Gasket
HW-8	1 1/2 Pr.	Butts, A8112
	1 Ea.	Lock, F07
	1 Ea.	Closer, C02011
	1 Ea.	Stop, L12101
	1 Ea	Kickplate, J102B3E
	1 Ea	Gasket
HW-9	1 1/2 Pr.	Butts A8112
	1 Ea.	Lock, F07
	1 Ea.	Closer, C02021
	1 Ea.	Stop, L12101
	1 Ea.	Kickplate, J102B3e
	1 Ea	Gasket

HW-10	3 Pr.	Butts, A2111
	1 Ea.	Lock, F07
	1 Pr.	Flush Bolts, L14081
	1 Ea.	Dustproof Strike, L14011
	1 Ea	Astragal (by door manufacturer)
	2 Ea.	Overhead Stops, C02511
	2 Ea.	Kickplates, J102B3e
	1 Ea.	Gasket
	2 Ea.	Door Sweeps
	2 Ea.	Threshold
HW-11	2 Pr.	Self Closing Hinges, K81013

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08810

GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(1984; R 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 669	(1995) Glazing Compounds for Back Bedding and Face Glazing of Metal Sash
ASTM C 864	(1993) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C 920	(1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1036	(1991) Flat Glass
ASTM D 395	(1989; R 1994) Rubber Property - Compression Set
ASTM E 773	(1988) Seal Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units
ASTM E 774	(1992) Sealed Insulating Glass Units
ASTM E 1300	(1994) Determining the Minimum Thickness and Type of Glass Required to Resist a Specified Load

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTION (CID)

CID A-A-378	(Basic) Putty Linseed Oil Type, (for Wood-Sash-Glazing)

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA-01	(1997) Glazing Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Glass; FIO. Glazing Accessories; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Drawings

Glazing Materials and Accessories; FIO.

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

SD-13 Certificates

Glass; FIO.

Certificates stating that the glass meets the specified requirements. Labels or manufacturers marking affixed to the glass will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

SD-14 Samples

Glass; FIO.

Two 203 x 254 mm 8 x 10 inch samples of each of the following: heat-absorbing glass, and insulating glass units.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Glazing systems shall be fabricated and installed watertight and airtight to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, and defects in the work. Glazed panels shall comply with the safety standards, as indicated in accordance with ANSI Z97.1. Glazed panels shall comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E 1300.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Glazing compounds shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Glass shall be stored indoors in a safe, well ventilated dry location in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and shall not be unpacked until needed for installation. Glass shall not be stored on site over 1 month.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Glazing work shall not be started until outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by glass manufacturer and approved by Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Ventilation shall be provided to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Glazing work shall not be performed during damp or raining weather.

1.6 WARRANTY

1.6.1 Insulating Glass

Manufacturer shall warrant the insulating glass to be free of fogging or film formation on the internal glass surfaces caused by failure of the hermetic seal for a period of 10 years from Date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall be signed by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOAT GLASS

2.1.1 Annealed Glass

Annealed glass shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1 - clear, Quality q5 - glazing B conforming to ASTM C 1036.

2.2 INSULATING GLASS

Insulating glass shall be Class A pre assembled units of dual-seal construction consisting of lites of glass separated by an aluminum, steel, or stainless steel, spacer and dehydrated space conforming to ASTM E 773 and ASTM E 774. Spacer shall be roll-formed, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone. Glass types shall be as follows:

2.2.1 Clear Insulating Glass

Glass for two-pane insulating units shall be Type I annealed glass, Class 1 - clear, Quality q5 - glazing B, conforming to ASTM C 1036.

2.2.2 Reflective Insulating Glass

Interior and exterior glass panes for reflective insulating units shall be Type I annealed flat glass, Class 3 - tinted, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Color shall be Eclipse, Dark Bronze.

2.2.3 Low-E Insulating Glass

Interior and exterior glass panes for Low-E insulating units shall be Type I annealed flat glass, Class 1- clear with anti-reflective low-emissivity coating on No. 2 surface (inside surface of exterior pane), Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036.

2.4 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

Heat-treated glass shall conform to the following requirements.

2.4.1 Tempered Glass

Tempered glass shall be kind FT fully tempered transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Condition A uncoated surface, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1048.

2.5 MIRRORS

2.5.1 Glass Mirrors

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass color shall be clear. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint , and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.5.2 Mirror Accessories

2.5.2.1 Mastic

Mastic for setting mirrors shall be a polymer type mirror mastic resistant to water, shock, cracking, vibration and thermal expansion. Mastic shall be compatible with mirror backing paint, and shall be approved by mirror manufacturer.

2.5.2.2 Mirror Frames

Mirrors shall be provided with mirror frames (J-mold channels) fabricated of one-piece roll-formed Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 brushed satin finish and concealed fasteners which will keep mirrors snug to wall. Frames shall be 1-1/4 x 1/4 x 1/4 inch continuous at top and bottom of mirrors. Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material shall be provided with mirror frames.

2.5.2.3 Mirror Clips

Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material shall be provided with clips.

2.6 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Preformed Tape

Preformed tape shall be elastomeric rubber extruded into a ribbon of a width and thickness suitable for specific application. Tape shall be of type which will remain resilient, have excellent adhesion, and be chemically compatible to glass, metal, or wood.

2.6.2 Sealant

Sealant shall be elastomeric conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G, of type chemically compatible with setting blocks, preformed sealing tape and sealants used in manufacturing insulating glass. Color of sealant shall be clear.

2.6.3 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.6.3.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets shall be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C 509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.6.3.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets shall be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C 864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.6.3.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing shall be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.6.4 Putty and Glazing Compound

Glazing compound shall conform to ASTM C 669 for face-glazing metal sash. Putty shall be linseed oil type conforming to CID A-A-378for face-glazing primed wood sash. Putty and glazing compounds shall not be used with insulating glass or laminated glass.

2.6.5 Setting and Edge Blocking

Neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM D 395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (+ or - 5). Silicone setting

blocks shall be required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Openings and framing systems scheduled to receive glass shall be examined for compliance with approved shop drawings, GANA-01 and glass manufacturer's recommendations including size, squareness, offsets at corners, presence and function of weep system, face and edge clearance requirements and effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members. Detrimental materials shall be removed from glazing rabbet and glass surfaces and wiped dry with solvent. Glazing surfaces shall be dry and free of frost.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Glass and glazing work shall be performed in accordance with approved shop drawings, GANA-01, glass manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements. Glass shall be installed with factory labels intact and removed only when instructed. Edges and corners shall not be ground, nipped or cut after leaving factory. Springing, forcing or twisting of units during installation will not be permitted.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of project, outside surfaces of glass shall be washed clean and the inside surfaces of glass shall be washed and polished in accordance with glass manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Reflective glass shall be protected with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Protective material shall be placed far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09215

VENEER PLASTER OVER MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C28	Gypsum Plasters
ASTM C35	Inorganic Aggregates for use in Gypsum Plasters
ASTM C206	Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C842	Application of Interior Gypsum Plaster
ASTM C843	Application of Gypsum Veneer Plaster

1.2 Workmanship and Installation of materials shall conform to the Northwest Wall & Ceiling Bureau recommendations and specifications, ASTM C842, and ASTM C843.

1.3 Where named products are specified or used they shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 Liquid Bonding Agent

"Plaster-Weld", manufactured by Larson Products Corporation,
"Thorobond", manufactured by Thoro System Products, or equal

2.2 Gypsum Plaster, neat or mill mixed, ASTM C28.

Lime, ASTM C206
Sand, per ASTM C35.
Water, clean, suitable for domestic consumption

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Clean any foreign substances from substrate and leave in condition to assure a good bond.

3.2 Install trim accessories as required to obtain thickness required.

3.3 Apply bonding agent if necessary to achieve proper bond.

3.4 Apply a gypsum plaster basecoat containing sand or perlite aggregate, to obtain a true surface and ensure proper suction for the finish coat.

3.5 Follow the application of base coat with finish coat in smooth finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM WALLBOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 36	(1997) Gypsum Wallboard
ASTM C 79	(1995) Gypsum Sheathing Board
ASTM C 475	(1994) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C 514	(1996) Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 557	(1993a) Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing
ASTM C 630/C 630M	(1996a) Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
ASTM C 645	(1996a) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C 754	(1997) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C 840	(1996) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 1002	(1996a) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 1047	(1995) Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 216	(1996) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
GA 600	(1997) Fire Resistance Design Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(1998) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Fire-Rated Construction

Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures shall be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements, and as required to meet pressurization requirements. Penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings shall be sealed tight in accordance with tested systems. Fire ratings shall be as indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Steel Framing; FIO. Control Joints; FIO. Fire-Resistant Assemblies; FIO.

Drawings and installation details for ceiling framing, furring, special wall framing, and framed openings in walls and ceilings.

SD-13 Certificates

Gypsum Wallboard; FIO. Water-Resistant Gypsum Board; FIO. Steel Framing; FIO. Fire-Rated Gypsum Board; FIO.

Certificates stating that the steel framing and gypsum wallboard meet the specified requirements.

SD-14 Samples

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified and shall have a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience. Installer shall specialize in the type of gypsum board work required and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in original containers bearing the name of manufacturer, contents, and brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground in a weather tight structure for protection. Gypsum boards shall be stacked flat, off floor and supported to prevent sagging and warpage. Adhesives and joint materials shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from jobsite.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Environmental conditions for application and finishing of gypsum board shall be in accordance with ASTM C 840. During the application of gypsum board without adhesive, a room temperature of not less than 40 degrees F shall be maintained. During the application of gypsum board with adhesive, a room temperature of not less than 50 degrees F shall be maintained for 48 hours prior to application and continuously afterwards until completely dry. Building spaces shall be ventilated to remove water not required for drying joint treatment materials. Drafts shall be avoided during dry hot weather to prevent materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 NON-LOADBEARING STUD WALLS

2.1.1 Studs

Studs for non-loadbearing walls shall conform to ASTM C 645. Studs shall be C-shaped, roll formed steel with minimum uncoated design thickness of 0.0179 inch made from G40 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD

Gypsum board shall have square-cut ends, tapered or beveled edges and shall be maximum possible length. Gypsum board thickness shall be as shown.

2.2.1 Standard Gypsum Board

Regular gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 36, and shall be 1200 mm (48 inches) wide.

2.2.2 Fire-Rated Gypsum Board

Fire-rated gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 36, and shall be Type X or Type C as required, 48 inches wide.

2.2.3 Water-Resistant Gypsum Board

Water-resistant gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 630/C 630M, Type X, with water-resistant paper faces, paintable surfaces, and shall be 48 inches width and maximum permissible length.

2.2.4 Exterior Sheathing Board

Exterior sheathing board shall conform to ASTM C 79, Type X, shall have water-resistant core, water-repellant paper faces each side, with square edges and 48 inches wide.

2.3 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Taping and Embedding Compound

Taping and embedding compound shall conform to ASTM C 475. Compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum wallboard joints and fastener heads, and shall be compatible with tape and substrate.

2.3.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Finishing or topping compound shall conform to ASTM C 475. Compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound for gypsum board.

2.3.3 All-Purpose Compound

All-purpose compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured to use as a taping and finishing compound, and shall be compatible with tape and substrate.

2.3.4 Joint Tape

Joint tape shall conform to ASTM C 475 and shall be as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.3.5 Trim, Control Joints, Beads, Stops and Nosings

Items used to protect edges, corners, and to provide architectural features shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1047.

2.4 FASTENINGS AND ADHESIVES

2.4.1 Nails

Nails shall conform to ASTM C 514. Nails shall be hard-drawn low or medium-low carbon steel, suitable for intended use.

2.4.2 Screws

Screws shall conform to ASTM C 1002. Screws shall be self-drilling and self-tapping steel, Type S for wood or light-gauge steel framing.

2.4.3 Adhesives

Adhesives shall conform to ASTM C 557. Adhesives shall be formulated to bond gypsum board to wood framing members. For securing gypsum board to metal framing, adhesive shall be as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTERIOR WALL FRAMING

Steel framing and furring members shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754. Members shall be in alignment with spacings not to exceed the maximum spacings indicated on drawings. Runners shall be aligned accurately at the floor and ceiling and securely anchored.

3.1.1 Wall Openings

The framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames for wall openings at doors, pass-through openings, and access panels. Partitions abutting continuous suspended ceilings shall be strengthened for rigidity at rough openings of more than 750 mm (30 inches) wide. Studs at openings shall be 0.84 mm (0.0329 in) minimum bare metal thickness and spot grouted at jamb anchor inserts. Double studs shall be fastened together with screws and secured to floor and overhead runners. Two studs shall be used for framing at all doors and relites.

3.1.2 Wall Control Joints

Control joints for expansion and contraction in the walls shall be constructed with double studs installed 1/2 inch apart in interior walls or wall furrings where indicated on drawings. Control joint spacing shall not exceed 30 feet. Ceiling-height door frames may be used as vertical control joints. Door frames of less than ceiling height may be used as control joints only if standard control joints extend to ceiling from both corners of top of door frame. Control joints between studs shall be filled with firesafing insulation in fire rated partitions.

3.2 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING

Suspended ceiling system framing shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754.

3.2.1 Hangers

Hangers shall be spaced not more than 48 inches along runner channels and 36 inches in the other direction or 42 inches in both directions unless otherwise indicated. Locations of hanger wires shall be coordinated with other work. Hangers at ends of runner channels shall be located not more than 6 inches from wall. Hanger wire shall be looped around bottom chord of open-web steel joists, or secured to structural elements with suitable fasteners. Sags or twists which develop in the suspended system shall be adjusted. Damaged or faulty parts shall be replaced.

3.2.2 Main Runners

Main runner channels shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754. Hanger wires shall be double strand saddle-tied to runner channels and the ends of hanger wire shall be twisted three times around itself. Main runners shall be located to within 6 inches of the paralleling wall to support the ends of cross furring. Main runners shall not come in contact with abutting masonry or concrete walls. Where main runners are spliced, ends shall be overlapped 12 inches with flanges

of channels interlocked, and shall be securely tied at each end of splice with wire looped twice around the channels.

3.2.3 Furring Channels

Furring channels shall be spaced in accordance with ASTM C 754. Furring channels shall be secured to the runner channels and to structural supports at each crossing with tie wire, hairpin clips, or equivalent fastenings. Furring channels shall be located within 2 inches of parallel walls and beams, and shall be cut 1/2 inch short of abutting walls.

3.2.4 Ceiling Openings

Support members shall be provided as required at ceiling openings for access panels, recessed light fixtures, and air supply or exhaust. Support members shall be not less than 1-1/2 inch main runner channels and vertically installed suspension wires or straps shall be located to provide at least the minimum support specified herein for furring and wallboard attachment. Intermediate structural members not a part of the structural system, shall be provided for attachment or suspension of support members.

3.2.5 Light Fixtures and Air Diffusers

Light fixtures and air diffusers shall be supported directly from suspended ceiling runners. Wires shall be provided at appropriate locations to carry the weight of recessed or surface mounted light fixtures and air diffusers.

3.2.6 Control Joints

Ceiling control joints for expansion and contraction shall be located where indicated on drawings. A control joint or intermediate blocking shall be installed where ceiling framing members change direction.

3.3 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Gypsum board shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 840 and GA 216 and as specified. Paragraph 17.3.1 GENERAL of ASTM C 840 which permits usage of water resistant gypsum board as a base for adhesive application of ceramic or plastic tile on ceilings, does not apply. Edges and ends of gypsum boards shall be cut to obtain neat fitting joints. End joints of adjoining boards shall be staggered, and shall be staggered on opposite sides of wall. Boards shall be applied with moderate contact without forcing in place. Holes for pipes, fixtures or other small openings shall be cut with a tool which will provide a neat fit. Screws shall be driven so that the heads are slightly below the plane of paper face. Fracturing the paper face or damaging the core shall be avoided. Trim shall be installed at external and internal angles formed by the intersecting gypsum board surfaces with other surfaces. Corner beads shall be installed to vertical and horizontal corners in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

3.3.1 Water-Resistant Gypsum Board

Water-resistant gypsum board shall be installed at the locations indicated.

3.3.2 Adhesively-Applied Gypsum Board

Walls scheduled to receive adhesively-applied gypsum board shall be dry, free of dust, oil, or form release agents, protrusions or voids, or foreign matter that would affect a proper bond.

3.4 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

Trim, moldings and accessories shall be installed in accordance with GA 216.

3.5 TAPING AND FINISHING

Gypsum board taping and finishing shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 840. Boards shall be kept free of dirt, oil and other foreign matter that could cause a lack of bond. Screw heads, dents, gouges, and cut-outs shall be filled with joint compound and sanded. Accessories at exposed joints, edges, corners, openings, and similar locations shall be taped, floated with joint compound, and sanded to produce surfaces ready for gypsum board finishes. Finish for all interior spaces shall be Level 5 as defined by ASTM C 840.

3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Gypsum wallboard construction for fire-rated assemblies shall be in accordance with UL Fire Resist Dir, or GA 600 for the design number indicated on drawings.

3.7 PATCHING

Surface defects and damage shall be corrected as required to leave gypsum board smooth, uniform in appearance, and ready to receive finish as specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09310

CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.1A	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.1B	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.4	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesive
ANSI A108.5	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.6	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and Grouting Epoxy
ANSI A108.10	(1992) Installation of Grout in Tilework
ANSI A108.11	(1992) Interior Installation of Cementitious Backup Units
ANSI A118.1	(1992) Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.4	(1992) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.6	(1992) Ceramic Tile Grouts
ANSI A118.9	(1992) Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units
ANSI A136.1	(1992) Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile
ANSI A137.1	(1988) Ceramic Tile

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(1994) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 33	(1997) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 144	(1993) Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 150	(1997) Portland Cement
ASTM C 206	(1984; R 1992) Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C 207	(1991; R 1992) Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C 241	(1990) Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic
ASTM C 373	(1988; R 1994) Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products
ASTM C 648	(1984; R 1994) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 1026	(1987; R 1996) Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling
ASTM C 1027	(1984; R 1990) Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 1028	(1996) Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

MIA-01	(1991) Design Manual IV Dimensional Stone

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 99	(1996; Errata) Health Care Facilities

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

TCA-01	(1997) Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Tile; FIO. Setting-Bed; FIO. Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; FIO.

Manufacturer's catalog data.

SD-06 Instructions

Tile; FIO. Mortar and Grout; FIO.

Manufacturers preprinted installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-09 Reports

Testing; FIO.

Copy of results for electrical resistance tests.

SD-13 Certificates

Tile; FIO. Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; FIO.

Certificates indicating conformance with specified requirements. A master grade certificate shall be furnished for tile.

SD-14 Samples

Tile; FIO. Accessories; FIO. Marble Thresholds; FIO.

Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Materials shall be kept dry, protected from weather, and stored under cover in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Ceramic tile work shall not be performed unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Temperature shall be maintained above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used they shall be vented to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Tile shall be standard grade conforming to ANSI A137.1. Containers shall be grade sealed. Seals shall be marked to correspond with the marks on the signed master grade certificate. Tile shall be impact resistant with a minimum breaking strength for wall tile of 90 lbs and 250 lbs for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C 648. Tile for cold climate projects shall be rated frost resistant by the manufacturer as determined by ASTM C 1026. Water absorption shall be 0.50 maximum percent in accordance with ASTM C 373. Floor tile shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50 wet and dry in accordance with ASTM C 1028. Floor tile shall be Class III-Medium Heavy Traffic, durability classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1027 for abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic.

2.1.1 Mosaic Tile

Ceramic mosaic tile and trim shall be unglazed porcelain with sharply formed face. Tile size shall be 1 x 1 inch. Color shall be in accordance with the Color Schedule in the drawings.

2.1.2 Quarry Tile

Quarry tile and trim shall be unglazed with smooth surface. Tile shall be 6 x 6 x 1/2 inch. Color shall be in accordance with the Color Schedule in the drawings.

2.1.3 Glazed Wall Tile

Glazed wall tile and trim shall be cushion edged with bright glaze. Tile shall be 4-1/4 x 4-1/4 inches. Color shall be in accordance with the Color Schedule on the drawings.

2.2 SETTING-BED

The setting-bed shall be composed of the following:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33. Maximum size of coarse aggregate shall not be greater than one-half the thickness of concrete fill.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C 206, Type S or ASTM C 207, Type S.

2.2.5 Reinforcing Wire Fabric

Wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185. Wire shall be either 2 x 2 inch mesh, 16/16 wire or 1-1/2 x 2 inch mesh, 16/13 wire.

2.3 WATER

Water shall be potable.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Mortar, grout, and adhesive shall conform to the following:

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.1.

2.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.4.

2.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

ANSI A118.6; Latex-portland cement grout (commercial) a preblended compound of portland cement, selected and graded aggregate, color pigments and chemical additives gaged with latex grout additive to make water resistant grout joints.

2.4.4 Organic Adhesive

ANSI A136.1, Type I.

2.4.5 Cementitious Backer Board

Cementitious backer units shall comply with ANSI A118.9.

2.5 MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Marble thresholds shall be of size required by drawings or conditions. Marble shall be Group A as classified by MIA-01. Marble shall have a fine sand-rubbed finish and shall be gray in color as approved by the Contracting Officer. Marble abrasion shall be not less than 12.0 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 241.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Surface to receive tile shall be inspected and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A108.1A or ANSI A108.1B for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Variations of surface to be tiled shall fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	3 mm in 2.4 meters	3.0 mm in 3 meters
Organic Adhesives	3 mm in 2.4 meters	1.5 mm in 1 meters
Latex portland cement mortar	3 mm in 2.4 meters	3.0 mm in 3 meters
Epoxy	3 mm in 2.4 meters	3.0 mm in 3 meters

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Organic Adhesives	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/16 inch in 3 ft.
Latex portland cement mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Epoxy	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Tile work shall not be started until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Floor tile installation shall not be started in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Tile in colors and patterns indicated shall be applied in the area shown on the drawings. Tile shall be installed with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Special shapes shall be provided as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Tile bases and coves shall be solidly backed with mortar.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Wall tile shall be installed in accordance with the TCA-01, method W243 for dry areas, method W244 for wet areas.

3.3.1 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Latex-portland cement shall be used to install tile in accordance with ANSI A108.5. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.3.3 Organic Adhesive

Organic adhesive installation of ceramic tile shall conform to ANSI A108.4.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Floor tile shall be installed in accordance with TCA-01, method F112-95. Shower receptors shall be installed in accordance with TCA-01, method B415.

3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Floor tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Workable mortar bed materials and installation shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B. Joints between quarry tile shall be between 1/4 inch and 3/8 inch in width and shall be uniform in width.

3.4.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement

Latex-portland cement mortar shall be used to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with ANSI A108.5. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4.3 Resinous Grout

When resinous grout is indicated, quarry tile shall be grouted with either furan or epoxy resin grout. Joints shall be raked and cleaned to the full depth of the tile and neutralized when recommended by the resin manufacturer. Epoxy resin grout shall be installed in conformance with ANSI A108.6. Furan resin grout shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Tile installed with furan resin shall be coated with wax by the tile manufacturer. Installation of resin grout shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions for proportioning, mixing, installing, and curing. Recommended temperature shall be maintained in the area and on the surface to be grouted. After grouting, tile shall be left free of grout stain.

3.4.4 Ceramic Tile Grout

Ceramic Tile grout shall be prepared and installed in accordance with ANSI A108.10.

3.4.5 Waterproofing

Shower pans are specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Waterproofing under concrete fill shall conform to the requirements of Section 07112 BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING.

3.4.6 Concrete Fill

Concrete fill shall be composed by volume of 1 part portland cement to 3 parts fine aggregate to 4 parts coarse aggregate, and mixed with water to as dry a consistency as practicable. The fill shall be spread, tamped, and screeded to a true plane, and pitched to drains or leveled as shown. Concrete fill shall be thoroughly damp cured before application of setting-bed material . Concrete fill shall be reinforced with one layer of reinforcement, with the uncut edges lapped the width of one mesh and the cut ends and edges lapped not less than 2 inches . Laps shall be tied together with 18 gauge wire every 10 inches along the finished edges and every 6 inches along the cut ends and edges. The reinforcement shall be supported and secured in the centers of concrete fills. The mesh shall be continuous; except where expansion joints occur, mesh shall be cut and discontinued across such joints.

3.4.7 Cementitious Backer Board

Cementitious backer units shall be installed in accordance with ANSI A108.11. Fasteners shall be type designed for cement board application.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Thresholds shall be installed where indicated in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor. Thresholds shall be the full width of the opening. Head joints at ends shall not exceed 1/4 inch in width and shall be grouted full as specified for ceramic tile.

3.6 TESTING

Electrical resistance tests shall be performed on conductive flooring in the presence of the Contracting Officer by a technician experienced in such work and a copy of the test results shall be furnished. Test procedures, testing apparatus, and test results shall be in accordance with the provisions for Conductive Flooring in NFPA 99.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

Joints shall be formed as indicated and sealed as specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALING.

3.7.1 Walls

Expansion joints shall be provided at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, an expansion joint shall be installed to separate the different materials.

3.7.2 Floors

Expansion joints shall be provided over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs. Expansion joints shall be provided where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 24 to 36 feet each way in large interior floor areas and 12 to 16 feet each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Expansion joints shall extend through setting-beds and fill.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, tile surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Acid shall not be used for cleaning glazed tile. Floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout shall be cleaned in accordance with instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, tile wall surfaces shall be given a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection. Tiled floor areas shall be covered with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Board walkways shall be laid on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Damaged or defective tiles shall be replaced.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 635	(1995) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C 636	(1996) Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E 119	(1995a) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 1264	(1990) Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E 1414	(1991a) Standard Test for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(1998) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Acoustical treatment shall consist of sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system. The unit size, texture, finish, and color shall be as specified. The Contractor has the option to substitute inch-pound (I-P) Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) for metric RLF. If the Contractor opts to furnish I-P RLF, other ceiling elements like acoustical ceiling tiles, air diffusers, air registers and grills, shall also be I-P products. The Contractor shall coordinate the whole ceiling system with other details, like the location of access panels and ceiling penetrations, etc., shown on the drawings. If I-P products are used, the Contractor shall be responsible for all associated labor and materials and for the final assembly and performance of the specified work and products. The location and extent of acoustical treatment shall be as shown on the drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Acoustical Ceiling System; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

SD-04 Drawings

Acoustical Ceiling System; FIO.

Drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan.

SD-09 Reports

Fire Resistive Ceilings; FIO. Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test; FIO.

Reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified fire endurance and sound transmission requirements. Data attesting to conformance of the proposed system to Underwriters Laboratories requirements for the fire endurance rating listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory may be submitted in lieu of test reports.

SD-13 Certificates

Acoustical Units; FIO.

Certificate attesting that the mineral based acoustical units furnished for the project contains recycled material and showing an estimated percent of such material.

SD-14 Samples

Acoustical Units; FIO.

Two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Materials shall be carefully handled and stored in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, acoustical units shall be stored for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent shall be maintained before, during, and after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Acoustical units shall conform to ASTM E 1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System K

Type: III (mineral fiber with painted finish). Type III acoustical units shall have a minimum recycled material content of 18 percent.

Minimum NRC: 0.55 when tested on mounting No. E-400

Pattern: K.

Nominal size: 24 by 48 by 3/4 inches scored to give visual appearance of being 24 by 24 inches when installed.

Edge detail: Reveal sized to fit flange of exposed grid member.

Finish: Factory-applied standard finish.

Minimum LR coefficient: 0.70.

Minimum CAC: 40.

2.1.2 Units for Adhesive Application

Type: III (mineral fiber with painted finish). Type III acoustical units shall have a minimum recycled material content of 18 percent.

Minimum NRC: 0.55 when tested on mounting No. E-400

Pattern: K.

Nominal size: 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inches) for the majority of the ceilings as shown on the drawings (in the Day/Night Dome area only), shall be applied by direct glue down method to the underside of the dome decking per manufacturer's instructions.

Finish: Factory-applied standard finish.

Minimum LR coefficient: 0.70.

Minimum CAC: 40.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Suspension system shall be standard exposed-grid standard width flange as shown on drawings, and shall conform to ASTM C 635 for intermediate-duty systems. Surfaces exposed to view shall be aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Wall molding shall have a flange of not less than 3/4 inch and shall be provided with inside corner caps. Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of 1/360 of span length.

2.3 HANGERS

Hangers shall be galvanized steel wire. Hangers and attachment shall support a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.4 ACCESS PANELS

Access panels shall match adjacent acoustical units and shall be designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Panel shall be not less than 12 by 12 inches or more than 12 by 24 inches. An identification plate of 0.032 inch thick aluminum, 3/4 inch in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, shall be attached near one corner on the face of each access panel.

2.5 FIRE RESISTIVE CEILINGS

Acoustical ceiling systems indicated as fire resistant shall be rated for fire endurance as indicated when tested in accordance with ASTM E 119. Suspended ceiling shall have been tested with a specimen roof assembly representative of the indicated construction, including mechanical and electrical work within ceiling space openings for light fixtures, and air outlets, and access panels. Ceiling assembly rating shall be as shown on drawings.

2.6 FINISHES

Acoustical units and suspension system members shall have manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified. Ceiling suspension system components shall be treated to inhibit corrosion.

2.7 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components shall be as shown on the drawings.

2.8 CEILING ATTENUATION CLASS AND TEST

Ceiling attenuation class (CAC) range of acoustical units, when required, shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E 1414. Test ceiling shall be continuous at the partition and shall be assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project. System shall be tested with all acoustical units installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Acoustical work shall be provided complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Mechanical fastenings shall not be exposed in the finished work. Hangers shall be laid out for each individual room or space. Hangers shall be placed to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Main runners and carrying channels shall be kept clear of abutting walls and partitions. At least two main runners shall be provided for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, a subsuspension system shall be installed, so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Suspension system shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 636 and as specified herein. There shall be no hanger wires or other loads suspended from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Hangers shall be plumb and shall not press against insulation covering ducts and pipes.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, the resulting horizontal force shall be offset by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Wall molding shall be provided where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Wall molding shall be secured not more than 3 inches from ends of each length and not more than 16 inches on centers between end fastenings

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Acoustical units shall be installed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Edges of acoustical units shall be in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Acoustical units shall be arranged so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Units in exposed-grid system shall be held in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 5 kg per square m (1 psf) or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Ceiling access panels shall be located directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units shall be cleaned and left free from defects. Units that are damaged or improperly installed shall be removed and new units provided as directed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09650

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 648	(1997) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM E 662	(1995) Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
ASTM F 1066	(1995a) Vinyl Composition Floor Tile
ASTM F 1303	(1997) Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing

1.2 FIRE RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS

Flooring in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648. The smoke density rating shall be less than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 662.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions including cleaning and maintenance instructions.

SD-09 Reports

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; FIO.

Copies of test reports showing that representative product samples of the flooring proposed for use have been tested by an independent testing laboratory within the past three years or when formulation change occurred and conforms to the requirements specified.

SD-14 Samples

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; FIO.

Three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring and base. Sample size shall be minimum 2-1/2 x 4 inches.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, project identification, and handling instructions. Materials shall be stored in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 70 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation, and shall be stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Materials shall be protected from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas to receive resilient flooring shall be maintained at a temperature above 70 degrees F and below 100 degrees F for 2 days before application, during application and 2 days after application. A minimum temperature of 55 degrees F shall be maintained thereafter.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Resilient flooring application shall be scheduled after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Extra flooring material of each color and pattern shall be furnished at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles or 5 square feet for each 1000 square feet of sheet flooring installed. Extra materials shall be from the same lot as those installed. Extra base material composed of 20 linear feet of each color shall be furnished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE TYPE A

Vinyl-composition tile shall conform to ASTM F 1066, Class 2, (through pattern tile), Composition 1, asbestos-free, and shall be 12 inches square and 1/8 inch thick. Tile shall have the color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout the thickness of the tile. Flooring in any one continuous area shall be from the same lot and shall have the same shade and pattern.

2.2 SHEET VINYL FLOORING TYPE A

Sheet vinyl flooring shall be composed of a homogeneous, vinyl composition. Flooring shall be not less than 72 inches wide. Sheet vinyl flooring with backing shall conform to ASTM F 1303, Type II, Grade 1 (minimum wear layer thickness 0.050 inches and minimum overall thickness 0.080 inches, composition, flexibility, indentation, and the solvent resistance requirements of ASTM F 1303, Type II. The solid vinyl color and pattern shall extend through the total thickness of the material. High quality vinyl welding rods for heat welding of joints shall be provided.

2.3 RESILIENT BASE

Base shall be manufacturers standard rubber or vinyl, straight style (installed with carpet) and coved style (installed with resilient flooring). Base shall be 4 inches high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick. Preformed outside corners shall be furnished.

2.4 TRANSITION STRIP

A vinyl or rubber transition strip tapered to meet abutting material shall be provided.

2.5 ADHESIVE

Adhesive for flooring and wall base shall be as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package and shall report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Flooring shall be in a smooth, true, level plane, except where indicated as sloped. Before any work under this section is begun, all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces shall have been corrected, and all damaged portions of concrete slabs shall have been repaired as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Concrete curing compounds, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion, shall be entirely removed from the slabs. Paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxers, and adhesives shall be removed, as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.3 MOISTURE TEST

The suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content shall be determined by a moisture test as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE

Tile flooring shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Tile lines and joints shall be kept square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Edge width shall vary as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, but no edge tile shall be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Flooring shall be cut to, and fitted around, all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Edge tile shall be cut, fitted, and scribed to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SHEET VINYL FLOORING

Sheet vinyl flooring shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions. Flooring shall be fitted to the room by hand cutting, straight scribing, or pattern scribing as necessary to suit job conditions. Flooring shall be cut to, and fitted around, all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Seams shall be cut by overlapping or underscribing as recommended by the manufacturer. Seams and edges of sheet vinyl flooring in room areas shown on the drawings shall be bonded or welded as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT BASE

Wall base shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Base joints shall be tight and base shall be even with adjacent resilient flooring. Voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls shall be filled with caulk.

3.7 PROTECTION

From the time of laying until acceptance, flooring shall be protected from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled shall be removed and replaced.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09680

CARPET

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC TM 16	(1993) Test Method: Colorfastness to Light
AATCC TM 134	(1991) Test Method: Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC TM 165	(1993) Test Method: Colorfastness to Crocking: Carpets – AATCC Crockmeter Method
AATCC TM 174	(1993) Test Method: Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of Carpet

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 418	(1993) Pile Yarn Floor Covering Construction
ASTM D 1335	(1967; R 1972) Tuft Bind of Pile Floor Coverings
ASTM D 1423	(1992) Twist in Yarns by the Direct-Counting Method
ASTM D 3278	(1996) Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D 3676	(1996a) Rubber Cellular Cushion Used for Carpet or Rug Underlay
ASTM D 3936	(1980) Delamination Strength of Secondary Backing of Pile Floor Coverings
ASTM E 648	(1997) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(1996) Commercial Carpet Installation Standard

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

16 CFR 1630	Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpet and Rugs (FF 1-70)

GERMANY INSTITUTE FOR STANDARDIZATION (DEUTSCHES INSTITUTE FUR NORMUNG) (DIN)

DIN 54318	(1986) Machine-Made Textile Floor Coverings; Determination of Dimensional Changes Due to the Effects of Varied Water and Heat Conditions; Identical with ISO 2551 Edition 1981

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Carpet and Accessories; FIO.

Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.

SD-04 Drawings

Installation; FIO.

Three copies of drawings indicating areas receiving carpet, carpet types, textures and patterns, direction of pile, location of seams, and locations of edge molding.

SD-06 Instructions

Carpet and Accessories; FIO.

Three copies of the manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

SD-09 Reports

Moisture and Alkalinity Tests; FIO.

Three copies of test reports of moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

SD-13 Certificates

Carpet and Accessories; FIO.

Certificates of compliance from a laboratory accredited by the National Laboratory Accreditation Program of the National Institute of Standards and Technology attesting that each type of carpet and carpet with cushion material conforms to the standards specified.

SD-14 Samples

Carpet and Accessories; FIO.

a. Carpet: Two "Production Quality" samples 27 x 18 inches of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified.

b. Vinyl or Aluminum Moldings: Two pieces of each type at least 12 inches long.

c. Special Treatment Materials: Two samples showing system and installation method.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Carpet and Accessories; FIO.

Three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Carpet and adhesives shall bear the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) label. Carpet type bearing the label will indicate that the carpet has been tested and meets the criteria of the CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program, and minimizes the impact on indoor air quality.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Materials shall be stored in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling, and shall be maintained at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 55 degrees F shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one-year period shall be provided.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIAL

Extra material from same dye lot consisting of full width continuous broadloom and uncut carpet tiles shall be provided for future maintenance. A minimum of 5 percent of total square yards of each carpet type, pattern, and color shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TYPE A

Carpet shall be first quality; free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Carpet materials and treatments shall be reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. All grade carpets shall have a static control construction which gives adequate durability and performance.

2.1.1 Physical Characteristics

Carpet shall comply with the following:

a. Carpet Construction: Tufted.

b. Type: Broadloom 12 feet minimum usable carpet width

c. Pile Type: Level tip shear.

d. Pile Fiber: Commercial branded nylon continuous filament.

e. Pile or Wire Height: Minimum High = 5/16 inch, Low = 1/8 inch in accordance with ASTM D 418.

f. Yarn Ply: Minimum 2 in accordance with ASTM D 1423.

g. Gauge or Pitch: Minimum 3/32 inch in accordance with ASTM D 418.

h. Stitches or Rows/Wires: Minimum 292.1 per square meter

i. Finished Pile Yarn Weight: Minimum 1.021 kg per square meter. This does not include weight of backings. Weight shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 418.

j. Pile Density: Minimum 6171.

k. Dye Method: Yarn (or Skein) dyed.

l. Backing Materials: Primary backing materials shall be polypropylene. Secondary backing to suit project requirements shall be those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet, except when a special unitary back designed for gluedown is provided.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

a. Static Control: Static control shall be provided to permanently control static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC TM 134.

b. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements: Carpet shall comply with 16 CFR 1630. Carpet in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.

c. Tuft Bind: Tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing shall be a minimum 9 pound average force for loop pile when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1335.

d. Additional Performance Characteristics:

(1) Antimicrobial: Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC TM 174, Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

(2) Attached Cushion: Attached cushion shall be latex foam rubber with minimum weight of 30 oz/sq. yard, minimum thickness of 0.100 inch, minimum density of 17 lb/cubic foot, minimum compression resistance of 5 psi, and maximum compression set of 15 percent in accordance with ASTM D 3676. Maximum ash content shall not exceed 50 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 297. Cushion shall pass accelerated aging test in accordance with ASTM D 3676.

e. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking shall comply with AATCC TM 165 and shall have a minimum rating of step 4 on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

f. Colorfastness to Light: Colorfastness to light shall comply with AATCC TM 16 and shall have a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

g. Delamination Strength: Delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back shall be minimum of 2.5 lb./inch in accordance with ASTM D 3936.

2.2 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Adhesives and concrete primers for installation of carpet shall be waterproof, nonflammable, meet local air-quality standards, and shall be as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Seam adhesive shall be waterproof, nonflammable, and nonstaining as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Release adhesive for modular tile carpet shall be as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Adhesives flashpoint shall be minimum 140 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D 3278.

2.3 MOLDING

Aluminum molding shall be a hammered surface, pinless clamp-down type, designed for the type of carpet being installed. Finish shall be natural color anodized. Floor flange shall be a minimum 1-1/2 inches wide and face shall be a minimum 5/8 inch wide.

2.4 TAPE

Tape for seams shall be as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in installation.

2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Color, texture, and pattern shall be as shown on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Carpet shall not be installed on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas shall be repaired using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Floor shall be free of any foreign materials and swept broom clean. Before beginning work, subfloor shall be tested with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TEST

Concrete slab shall be tested for moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with CRI 104. The moisture content shall not exceed a hygrometer reading of 65 percent.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Installation of the carpeting shall not commence until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. The concrete surfaces shall be prepared in accordance with instructions of the carpet manufacturer. Type of concrete sealer, when required, shall be compatible with the carpet.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104. Edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring shall be protected with molding. Installation shall be in accordance with the molding manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.1 Broadloom Installation

Broadloom carpet shall be installed direct glue down and shall be smooth, uniform, and secure, with a minimum of seams. Seams shall be uniform, unnoticeable, and treated with a seam adhesive. Side seams shall be run toward the light where practical and where such layout does not increase the number of seams. Breadths shall be installed parallel, with carpet pile in the same direction. Patterns shall be accurately matched. Cutouts, as at door jambs, columns and ducts shall be neatly cut and fitted securely. Seams at doorways shall be located parallel to and centered directly under doors. Seams shall not be made perpendicular to doors or at pivot points. Seams at changes in directions of corridors shall follow the wall line parallel to the carpet direction. Corridors with widths less than 6 feet shall have the carpet laid lengthwise down the corridors.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.5.1 Cleaning

After installation of the carpet, debris, scraps, and other foreign matter shall be removed. Soiled spots and adhesive shall be removed from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Protruding face yarn shall be cut off and removed. Carpet shall be vacuumed clean.

3.5.2 Protection

The installed carpet shall be protected from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Edges of kraft paper protection shall be lapped and secured to provide a continuous cover. Traffic shall be restricted for at least 45 hours. Protective covering shall be removed when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 REMNANTS

Remnants remaining from the installation, consisting of scrap pieces more than 2 feet in dimension with more than 6 square feet total, shall be provided. Non-retained scraps shall be removed from site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09720

WALLCOVERINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 793	(1993) Standard Classification of Wallcovering by Durability Characteristics

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Wallcovering and Accessories; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, flame resistance, mildew and germicidal characteristics.

SD-06 Instructions

Installation; FIO.

Preprinted installation instructions for wallcovering and accessories.

Maintenance; FIO.

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for wallcovering and accessories.

SD-13 Certificates

Wallcovering; FIO.

Manufacturer's statement attesting that the product furnished meets or exceeds specification requirements. The statement must; be dated after the award of the contract, state Contractor's name and address, name the project and location, and list the requirements being certified.

SD-14 Samples

Wallcovering and Accessories; FIO.

Three samples of each indicated type, pattern, and color of wallcovering. Samples of wall covering shall be minimum 5 x 7 inches and of sufficient size to show pattern repeat. Three samples of each indicated type corner guard and wainscot cap.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in manufacturers original unopened containers labeled with manufacturers name, pattern, texture, size and related information. Materials shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions in a clean dry ventilated area with temperature maintained above 60 degrees F for two days prior to installation.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas to receive wallcovering shall be maintained at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 7 days before, during, and 7 days after application.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one-year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALLCOVERINGS

Wallcoverings shall be material designed specifically for the specified use. The wallcovering shall contain a non-mercury based mildewcide. The wallcovering shall be type made without the use of cadmium based stabilizers. Wallcovering shall have a Class A flame spread rating of 0-25 and smoke development rating of 0-50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

Corner guards shall be 3/32 inch thick and shall cover 3/4 inch on each side of corner at right angles. Corner guards shall be clear vinyl from the same lot and color.

2.3 PRIMER AND ADHESIVE

Primer and adhesive shall be of a type recommended by the wallcovering manufacturer and shall contain a non-mercury based mildewcide. Adhesive shall be strippable type. Adhesive to install cap shall be of a type recommended by the manufacturer of the wainscot cap.

2.4 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Color, texture, and pattern shall be in accordance with the Color Schedule on the drawings

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Contractor shall inspect all areas and conditions under which wallcoverings are to be installed. Contractor shall notify in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the installation. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Wallcovering shall not be applied to surfaces that are rough, that contain stains that will bleed through the wallcovering, or that are otherwise unsuitable for proper installation. Cracks and holes shall be filled and rough spots shall be sanded smooth. Surfaces to receive wallcovering shall be thoroughly dry. Surface of walls shall be primed as required by manufacturer's instructions to permit ultimate removal of wallcovering from the wall surface. Primer shall be allowed to completely dry before adhesive application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Vinyl and Fabric Wallcovering

Wallcovering shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Glue and adhesive spillage shall be immediately removed from wallcovering face and seams with a remover recommended by the manufacturer. After the installation is complete, the fabric wallcovering shall be vacuumed with a ceiling to floor motion.

3.3.2 Corner Guards

Corner guards and wainscot cap shall be installed on all exposed corners and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Corner guards shall run from top of base to ceiling in a continuous length.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the work, wallcovering shall be left clean and free of dirt or soiling. Surplus materials, rubbish, and debris resulting from the wallcovering installation shall be removed and area shall be left clean.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09900

PAINTING, GENERAL

1 PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH-02	(1996) Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3273	(1994) Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coating in an Environmental Chamber
ASTM D 3274	(1995) Evaluating Degree of Surface Disfigurement of Paint Films by Microbial (Fungal or Algal) Growth or Soil and Dirt Accumulation
ASTM D 4214	(1989) Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 4258	(1988; R 1992) Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-1500	(Rev A) Sealer, Surface (Latex Block Filler)

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS TT-C-555	(Rev B; Am 1) Coating, Textured (for Interior and Exterior Masonry Surfaces)

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC SP 1	(1982) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(1995) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 7	(1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Paint; FIO.

The names, quantity represented, and intended use for the proprietary brands of materials proposed to be substituted for the specified materials when the required quantity of a particular batch is 200 L or less.

SD-06 Instructions

Mixing and Thinning; FIO. Application; FIO.

Manufacturer's current printed product description, material safety data sheets (MSDS) and technical data sheets for each coating system.

SD-09 Reports

Paint; FIO.

A statement as to the quantity represented and the intended use.

SD-13 Certificates

Lead; FIO. Mildewcide and Insecticide; FIO. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content; FIO.

Certificate stating that paints for interior use contain no mercurial mildewcide or insecticide. Certificate stating that paints proposed for use contain not more than 0.06 percent lead by weight of the total nonvolatile. Certificate stating that paints proposed for use meet Federal VOC regulations and those of the of the local Air Pollution Control Districts having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

SD-14 Samples

Paint; FIO.

The contents of the containers to be sampled shall be thoroughly mixed to ensure that the sample is representative. Samples shall be identified by designated name, specification number, manufacturer name and address, batch number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved.

1.3 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORING

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number,

manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 20 liters. Paints and thinner shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions and as a minimum stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors and at temperatures between 4 and 35 degrees C. Paints shall be stored on the project site or segregated at the source of supply sufficiently in advance of need to allow 30 days for testing.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Unless otherwise recommended by the paint manufacturer, the ambient temperature shall be between 7 and 35 degrees C when applying coatings other than water-thinned, epoxy, and moisture-curing polyurethane coatings. Water-thinned coatings shall be applied only when ambient temperature is between 10 and 32 degrees C. Epoxy, and moisture-curing polyurethane coatings shall be applied only within the minimum and maximum temperatures recommended by the coating manufacturer. Moisture-curing polyurethane shall not be applied when the relative humidity is below 30 percent.

1.5 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in the CONTRACT CLAUSES. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.5.1 Worker Exposures

Exposure of workers to hazardous chemical substances shall not exceed limits established by ACGIH-02, or as required by a more stringent applicable regulation.

1.5.2 Toxic Compounds

Toxic products having ineffective physiological warning properties, such as no or low odor or irritation levels, shall not be used unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.3 Training

Workers having access to an affected work area shall be informed of the contents of the applicable material safety data sheets (MSDS) and shall be informed of potential health and safety hazard and protective controls associated with materials used on the project. An affected work area is one which may receive mists and odors from the painting operations. Workers involved in preparation, painting and clean-up shall be trained in the safe handling and application, and the exposure limit, for each material which the worker will use in the project. Personnel having a need to use respirators and masks shall be instructed in the use and maintenance of such equipment.

1.5.4 Coordination

Work shall be coordinated to minimize exposure of building occupants, other Contractor personnel, and visitors to mists and odors from preparation, painting and clean-up operations.

2 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

The term "paint" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, paints, stains, varnishes, sealers, cement-emulsion filler, and other coatings, whether used as prime, intermediate, or finish coat. Paint shall conform to the requirements listed in the painting schedules at the end of this section, except when the required amount of a material of a particular batch is 200 liters or less, an approved first-line proprietary paint material with similar intended formulation, usage and color to that specified may be used. Additional requirements are as follows:

2.1.1 Colors and Tints

Colors shall be as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, as indicated. Manufacturer's standard color is for identification of color only. Tinting of epoxy and urethane paints shall be done by the manufacturer. Stains shall conform in shade to manufacturer's standard color. The color of the undercoats shall vary slightly from the color of the next coat.

2.1.2 Mildewcide and Insecticide

Paint specified for all coats applied to fabrics and vapor barrier jackets over insulation and surfaces in areas exposed to view shall contain a mildewcide that will not adversely affect the color, texture, or durability of the coating. The mildewcide shall be incorporated into the paint by the manufacturer and shall attain a surface disfigurement rating of 8 or greater when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D 3274. Mercurial mildewcide shall not be used in interior paint. Insecticides shall not be used in paint.

2.1.3 Lead

Paints containing lead in excess of 0.06 percent by weight of the total nonvolatile content (calculated as lead metal) shall not be used.

2.1.4 Chromium

Paints containing zinc chromate or strontium chromate pigments shall not be used.

2.1.5 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content

Paints shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards and shall conform to the restrictions of the local air pollution control authority.

3 PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS NOT TO BE PAINTED

Items not to be painted which are in contact with or adjacent to painted surfaces shall be removed or protected prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Items removed prior to painting shall be replaced when painting is completed. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades

involved shall reinstall removed items. Surfaces contaminated by coating materials shall be restored to original condition.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be painted shall be clean and free of foreign matter before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.2.1 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

3.2.1.1 Masonry Walls

Masonry surfaces shall be allowed to dry at least 30 days before painting. Surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with ASTM D 4258. Glaze, efflorescence, laitance, dirt, grease, oil, asphalt, surface deposits of free iron and other foreign matter shall be removed prior to painting.

3.2.2 Ferrous Surfaces

Ferrous surfaces including those that have been shop-coated, shall be solvent-cleaned or detergent-washed in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be cleaned mechanically with hand tools according to SSPC SP 2, power tools according to SSPC SP 3 or by sandblasting according to SSPC SP 7. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

3.2.3 Nonferrous Metallic Surfaces

Galvanized, aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces shall be solvent-cleaned or detergent-washed in accordance with SSPC SP 1.

3.2.4 Gypsum Board Surfaces

Gypsum board surfaces shall be dry and shall have all loose dirt and dust removed by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first-coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

3.3 MIXING AND THINNING

When thinning is approved as necessary to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, or application methods, paints may be thinned in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 0.125 L of suitable thinner per liter. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.4 APPLICATION

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application. Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces. Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

3.4.1 Ventilation

Affected areas shall be ventilated during paint application so that workers exposure to chemical substances shall not exceed limits as established by ACGIH-02, or as required by a more stringent applicable regulation. Interior work zones having a volume of 280 cubic meters or less shall be ventilated at a minimum of 2 air exchanges per hour. Ventilation in larger work zones shall be maintained by means of mechanical exhaust. Solvent vapors shall be exhausted outdoors, away from air intakes and workers. Return air inlets in the work zone shall be temporarily sealed before start of work until the coatings have dried.

3.4.2 Respirators

Operators and personnel in the vicinity of operating paint sprayers shall wear respirators.

3.4.3 First Coat

The first coat on gypsum wallboard and other surfaces shall include repeated touching up of suction spots or overall application of primer or sealer to produce uniform color and gloss. Excess sealer shall be wiped off after each application. The first coat on both faces of wood doors shall be applied at essentially the same time. Glazed doors and sashes shall be given the specified coating system within 3 weeks of the time they are glazed, but not before the glazing material has set; paint shall overlay glass about 1.78 mm all around. Each varnish coat shall be sanded lightly prior to application of subsequent coats.

3.4.4 Timing

Surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, and otherwise prepared for painting shall be given a coat of the specified first coat as soon as practical after such pretreatment has been completed, but prior to any deterioration of the prepared surface. Sufficient time shall elapse between successive coats to permit proper drying. This period shall be modified as necessary to suit weather conditions. Oil-based or oleoresinous solvent-type paints shall be considered dry for recoating when the paint feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate pressure of the thumb, and the application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion. Manufacturer's instructions for application, curing and drying time between coats of two-component systems shall be followed.

3.4.5 Stains

Stain shall be applied at the rate specified in the manufacturer's printed directions. Oil-type stain shall be applied by brushing with the grain for the full length of the member.

3.4.6 Fillers

Masonry surface voids shall be filled; however, surface irregularities need not be completely filled. The dried filler shall be uniform and free of pinholes. Filler shall not be applied over caulking compound.

3.4.6.1 Latex Filler

Latex filler, CID A-A-1500, shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions. Surface voids shall be filled and excess filler shall be removed from the surface with a rubber squeegee. The filler shall be allowed to dry the length of time specified by the manufacturer prior to applying successive coats of paint.

3.4.7 Ferrous-Metal Primer

Primer for ferrous-metal shall be applied to ferrous surfaces to receive paint prior to deterioration of the prepared surface. The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats. Prime all bolts, nuts, and field welds after erection.

3.5 SURFACES TO BE PAINTED

Surfaces listed in the following list and in the painting schedules at the end of this section, other than those listed in paragraph SURFACES NOT TO BE PAINTED, shall be painted as scheduled.

a. Interior wall mounted factory finished items, which might traditionally retain their factory finish, such as fire extinguisher cabinets, fire alarm bells and strobes, thermostats, mechanical grilles, electrical device plates, etc., shall be painted to match the adjacent wall color. Fire alarm pull stations shall be factory finished red.

b. Exterior factory finished items, which might traditionally retain their factory finish, such as signposts, bollards, mechanical and electrical equipment, etc., shall be painted to match Fed. Std. 595(b) #20062.

3.6 SURFACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Surfaces in the following areas shall not to be painted: areas above finished ceilings. In addition, surfaces of hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items shall not be painted.

3.7 CLEANING

Cloths, cotton waste and other debris that might constitute a fire hazard shall be placed in closed metal containers and removed at the end of each day. Upon completion of the work, containers shall be removed from the, paint and other deposits on adjacent surfaces shall be removed and the entire job left clean and acceptable.

3.8 PAINTING SCHEDULES

The following painting schedules identify the surfaces to be painted and prescribe the paint to be used and the number of coats of paint to be applied. Brands listed and their abbreviations are: Devoe & Raynolds Co., DR; Glidden Co., GL; PPG Architectural Finishes Inc., PP; Sherwin-Williams Co., SW; and Tnemec Co., TC. Products listed are for level of quality only and other manufacturer's providing products comparable to these may submit their products for approval.

INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

Surface	First Coat	Second Coat	Third Coat
Gypsum board: unless otherwise specified.	Latex Primer: SW - ProMar 200 Latex Primer B28 W 200 DR - Wonder-Tones Vinyl Latex Primer #50801 GL - Ultra-Hide PVA Primer #5019	Alkyd Paint: SW - ProMar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel B34 W 200 DR - Velour Semi-Gloss Interior Alkyd Enamel #26XX GL - Spred Lustre Semi-Gloss Enamel #4600 Series	Alkyd Paint: SW - ProMar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel B34 W 200 DR - Velour Semi-Gloss Interior Alkyd Enamel #26XX GL - Spred Lustre Semi-Gloss Enamel #4600 Series
Gypsum board: for locker ceilings.	Latex Primer: SW - ProMar 200 Latex Primer B28 W 200 DR - Wonder-Tones Vinyl Latex Primer #50801 GL - Ultra-Hide PVA Primer #5019	Epoxy Paint: SW - Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy B70/B60 V 25 DR - Tru-Glaze-WB Waterborne Epoxy Semi-Gloss #128XX/12902 GL - Glid-Guard Water Base Epoxy Enamel #5585	Epoxy Paint: SW - Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy B70/B60 V 25 DR - Tru-Glaze-WB Waterborne Epoxy Semi-Gloss #128XX/12902 GL - Glid-Guard Water Base Epoxy Enamel #5585
Concrete masonry units: unless otherwise specified.	Primer/Filler: SW - ProMar Ext/Int Block Filler B25 W 25 DR - Bloxfil 200 Interior-Exterior Latex Block Filler #52902 GL - Ultra-Hide Block Filler, Latex Interior-Exterior #5317	Alkyd Paint: SW - ProMar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel B34 W 200 DR - Velour Semi-Gloss Interior Alkyd Enamel #26XX GL - Spred Lustre Semi-Gloss Enamel #4600 Series	Alkyd Paint: SW - ProMar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel B34 W 200 DR - Velour Semi-Gloss Interior Alkyd Enamel #26XX GL - Spred Lustre Semi-Gloss Enamel #4600 Series

Surface	First Coat	Second Coat	Third Coat
Ferrous metal: factory or shop primed or painted, including mechanical and other equipment.	Factory primer or paint.	Alkyd Paint: SW - ProMar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel B34 W 200 DR - Velour Semi-Gloss Interior Alkyd Enamel #26XX GL - Spred Lustre Semi-Gloss Enamel #4600 Series	Alkyd Paint: SW - ProMar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel B34 W 200 DR - Velour Semi-Gloss Interior Alkyd Enamel #26XX GL - Spred Lustre Semi-Gloss Enamel #4600 Series
Metal: Exposed overhead decking, joists, beams, conduit, uninsulated ducts and pipes, and pipe hangers.	Dryfall Paint: SW - Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall B42 W 1 DR - Uni-Grip-WB Waterborne Acrylic Flat Dry Fog #57601 GL - Ultra-Hide Spray-Day-Lite Latex Dry Fog #5023	None	None
Wood: Plywood equipment mounting backboards.	Primer: GL - Glidden Wood Undercoater #310 PP - Speedhide Quick-Drying Undercoater #6-6	Fire Retardant (Vinyl Acetate) Paint: GL - Ultra-Hide Insul-Blaze Fire Retardant Coating #5030 PP - Speedhide Interior Fire Retardant Flat Latex #42-7	None

-- END OF SECTION --

SECTION 10100

MARKERBOARDS AND TACKBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS.

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM) PUBLICATION

ASTM B 221 (1982) Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

FEDERAL SPECIFICATION (FED. SPEC.)

AA-B-1976/1 Bulletin Boards; Metal Frame

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI) PUBLICATION

Performance Specifications for Porcelain Enamel Steel Chalkboards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a “GA” designation; submittals having an “FIO” designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Drawings

Shop Drawings; FIO.

Shop drawings and installation details shall be submitted.

Certificates

Certificate of Compliance; FIO.

Certificates attesting that the installed materials meet the requirements specified shall be submitted.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall not be delivered to the site until the location of installation is finished, including painting, so that when the units are delivered, they can be immediately installed, thus minimizing possibility of damage. Materials when delivered shall be dry, free of warpage, and have packaging intact.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULE OF ITEMS.

2.1.1 Markerboard

Markerboard surface shall be porcelain enamel on steel sheet not lighter than 24 gauge and shall conform to PEI Performance Specifications. Core material for markerboard surface shall be plywood or hardboard. A backing sheet of 1/64 inch thick steel or aluminum shall be applied to core material on face opposite markerboard surface. Total thickness of markerboard, core, and backing shall be 1/2 inch. Height and width as indicated on drawings.

2.1.1.1 Fixed Markerboards.

Fixed markerboards shall be provided at locations shown on drawings and shall be constructed as specified above, except that marker troughs along bottom edge, top trim, and edge trim shall be wood, as indicated on drawings.

2.2 TACKBOARDS

2.2.1 Cork

Tackboard shall consist of a minimum 6 mm thick colored cork with burlap backing laminated to a minimum 6 mm thick hardboard. Color shall be as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Deliver factory built markerboards to jobsite in one piece, completely assembled.

3.1.2 Install all items specified in this section accurately, in locations and at mounting heights shown, and in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

3.1.3 Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing boards to building construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10200

EXTERIOR LOUVERS AND VENTS

1 PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500	(1989) Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers, and Shutters
AMCA 501	(1993) Application Manual for Air Louvers

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1980) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 209/B209M	(1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate Metric
ASTM B 221/B221M	(1995, Rev A) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes Metric

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2	(1990) Structural Welding Code, Aluminum
AWS D1.3	(1989) Structural Welding Code, Sheet Steel; Second Edition

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

Metal Finishes Manual; Latest Edition

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTOR'S NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

(1993) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; Fifth Edition

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 12	(1991) Cold-Applied Asphalt Mastic (Extra Thick Film)

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Louver Terminology

Refer to AMCA 501 for definitions of terms for metal louvers not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Structural Performance

Fabricate, and install exterior metal wall louvers to withstand the effects of loads and stresses from wind and normal thermal movement without evidencing permanent deformation of louver components including blades, frames, and supports; noise or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter; or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.

a. Wind Load: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 60 psi, acting inwards or outwards.

b. Normal thermal movement is defined as that resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient temperature. Base design calculations on actual surface temperatures of metals due to both solar heat gain and nighttime sky heat loss.

1) Temperature Change (Range): 120 degrees F.

1.3.2 Air-Performance, Water-Penetration, and Air-Leakage Ratings

Provide louvers complying with performance requirements indicated as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units of height and width indicated. Test units according to AMCA 500.

a. Perform testing on unpainted, cleaned, degreased units.

b. Perform water-penetration testing on louvers without screens.

c. Equivalent Air-Performance Ratings: Louvers having less free area than that specified or having a lower free area velocity at the static pressure loss specified may be considered for the Work provided their total air performance is equivalent to that specified. The burden of proof of equivalency is on the Contractor. For louvers to be considered equivalent, the product of their free area, for the size specified, and their free area velocity at the static pressure loss specified must be at least equal to the product of the specified free area and velocity. Also, their free area velocity at the static pressure loss specified must not result in water penetration of more than 0.11 ounces per square yard of free area, and they must meet all other requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Louvers; GA.

Product data for each type of product specified.

SD-04 Drawings

Louvers; GA.

Shop drawings of louver units and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details showing profiles, angles, and spacing of louver blades; unit dimensions related to wall openings and construction; free areas for each size indicated; profiles of frames at jambs, heads, and sills; and anchorage details and locations.

SD-08 Statements

Qualification Data; FIO.

Qualification data for firms and persons specified to demonstrate their capabilities and experience.

SD-09 Reports

Louvers; FIO.

Product test reports evidencing compliance of units with performance requirements indicated.

SD-13 Certificates

Louvers; FIO.

Product certificates signed by louver manufacturers certifying that their products comply with the specified requirements and are licensed to bear the AMCA seal based on tests made according to AMCA 500 and complying with the AMCA Certified Ratings Program.

SD-14 Samples

Metal Finish; FIO.

Samples for verification of each type of metal finish required, prepared on samples of same thickness and material indicated for final unit of work. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Single Source Responsibility

Obtain louvers and vents from one source and by a single manufacturer where alike in one or more respects regarding type, design, and factory-applied color finish.

1.5.2 Welding Standards

Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.2 and AWS D1.3.

a. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

1.5.3 SMACNA Standard

Comply with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Field Measurements

Check actual louver openings by accurate field measurements before fabrication, and show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the work.

a. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the work, guarantee opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating louvers without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions.

2 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

Louvers listed by manufacturer's name are for identification purposes only and are not intended to be proprietary or limit selection of manufacturer's to those indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, louvers by one of the following manufacturers are acceptable:

Airolite Co.
Airstream Products Div., Penn Ventilator Co., Inc.
Construction Specialties, Inc.
Greenheck Fan Corp.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Aluminum Extrusions

ASTM B 221/ASTM B 221M, Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.

2.2.2 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B 209/ASTM B 209M, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer to produce required finish.

2.2.3 Fasteners

Of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 series stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are corrosive or incompatible with joined materials.

a. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

b. Use phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2.4 Anchors and Inserts

Of type, size, and material required for type of loading and installation indicated. Use nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.2.5 Bituminous Paint

Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12 except containing no asbestos fibers.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

a. Fabricate louvers and vents to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, materials, joinery, and performance.

b. Assemble louvers in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

c. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.

d. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances of louvers, adjoining construction, and perimeter sealant joints.

e. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

f. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated but not more than recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches on center, whichever is less. At horizontal joints between louver joints, provide horizontal transoms except where continuous vertical assemblies are indicated.

g. Provide sill extensions and loose sills made of same material as louvers where indicated or required for drainage to exterior and to prevent water penetrating to interior.

h. Join frame members to one another and to fixed louver blades as follows, unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary:

1) With fillet welds, concealed from view.

2) With fillet welds, concealed from view; or mechanical fasteners; or a combination of these methods; as standard with louver manufacturer.

2.4 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM WALL LOUVERS

2.4.1 Horizontal, Drainable, Fixed-Blade Louvers

Extruded-aluminum frames and louver blades, designed to collect and drain water to exterior at sill by means of gutters in front edges of blades and channels in jambs and mullions, complying with the following requirements:

a. Louver Depth: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

b. Frame Thickness: 1/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.

c. Blade Thickness: 1/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.

d. Blade Angle: 45 degrees, unless otherwise indicated.

e. Performance Requirements: As follows, determined by testing units 4 feet wide by 4 feet high per AMCA 500:

1) Free Area: Not less than 7.5 square feet.

2) Static Pressure Loss: Not more than 5 psi at an airflow of 15 feet per second free area intake velocity.

3) Water Penetration: Not more than 635 lbs/square foot of free area at an airflow of 900 feet per mionute free area velocity when tested for 15 minutes.

f. AMCA Seal: Mark units with the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.5 LOUVER SCREENS

a. Provide each exterior louver with louver screens complying with the following requirements:

1) Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face, unless otherwise indicated

b. Secure screens to louver frames with stainless-steel machine screws, spaced 6 inches maximum from each corner and at 12 inches o.c. between.

c. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate screen frames with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated and to comply with the following requirements:

1) Metal: Same kind and form of metal as indicated for louver frames to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.

2) Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.

d. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers: Fit aluminum louver screen frames with screening covering louver openings and complying with the following requirements:

1) Bird Screening: 1/2 inch by 1/2 inch mesh formed with 1/16 inch diameter aluminum wire.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

Comply with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

2.7.1 General

Finish shall be color anodized. Color anodized finish shall be AA-M10C22A42 in accordance with the requirements of AA DAF-45. Color shall be in accordance with the Material and Color Schedule on the drawings.

3 PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

a. Locate and place louver units plumb, level, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

b. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

c. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

d. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

e. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding operations required for fitting and jointing. Restore finishes so there is no evidence of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

f. Protect galvanized and nonferrous metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with masonry, or dissimilar metals.

g. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation, as louver installation progresses, where required to make louver joints weathertight. Comply with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING for sealants applied during installation of louver.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTION

a. Protect louvers and vents from damage of any kind during construction period including use of temporary protective coverings where needed and approved by louver manufacturer. Remove protective covering at time of Substantial Completion.

b. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction period, so that no evidence remains of correction work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as judged by the Contracting Officer, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

3.4 CLEANING

a. Periodically clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate until final cleaning.

b. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Rinse surfaces thoroughly and dry.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10270

RAISED FLOOR SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A208.1	(1993) Particleboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 648	(1997) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CEILINGS AND INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (CISCA)

CISCA-01	(1987) Recommended Test Procedures for Access Floors

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC PS 1	(1996) Voluntary Product Standard - Construction and Industrial Plywood

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS SS-T-312	(Rev B; Int Am 1; Notice 1) Tile, Floor: Asphalt, Rubber, Vinyl, and Vinyl Composition

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

ICBO-01	(1994) Uniform Building Code (3 Vol.)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 75	(1995) Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Equipment
NFPA 99	(1996; Errata) Health Care Facilities

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 779 (1995) Electrically Conductive Floorings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Raised flooring shall be installed at the location and elevation and in the arrangement shown on the drawings. The floor system shall be of the stringer type, complete with all supplemental items, and shall be the standard product of a manufacturer specializing in the manufacture of raised floor systems.

1.2.1 Floor Panels

Floor panel testing shall be conducted in accordance with CISCA-01. When tested as specified, all deflection and deformation measurements shall be made at the point of load application on the top surface of the panel. Floor panels shall be capable of supporting 1500 pounds concentrated load without deflecting more than 0.080 inch and without permanent deformation in excess of 0.010 inch in any of the specified tests. Floor panels shall be capable of supporting 350 pounds per square foot uniform live load without deflection more than 0.040 inch. Floor panels shall be capable of supporting 1000 pounds rolling load without deflecting more than 0.040 inch and without permanent deformation in excess of 0.020 inch. In accordance with CISCA-01, the permanent deformation limit under rolling load shall be satisfied in all of the specified tests. In the specified tests, the permanent deformation shall be measured after 10 passes with Wheel 1 and after 10,000 passes with Wheel 2.

1.2.2 Stringers

Stringers shall be capable of supporting a 250 pound concentrated load at midspan without permanent deformation in excess of 0.010 inch.

1.2.3 Pedestals

Pedestals shall be capable of supporting a 5000 pound axial load without permanent deformation.

1.2.4 Pedestal Adhesive

Adhesive shall be capable of securing a pedestal in place with sufficient bonding strength to resist an overturning force of 1000 inch pounds.

1.2.5 Bond Strength of Factory Installed Floor Covering

Bond strength of floor covering shall be sufficient to permit handling of the panels by use of the panel lifting device, and to withstand moving caster loads up to 1000 pounds, without separation of the covering from the panel.

1.2.6 Leakage

When the space below the finished floor is to be an air plenum, air leakage through the joints between panels and around the perimeter of the floor system shall not exceed 0.1 cubic foot of air per minute per linear foot of joint subjected to 0.1 inch, water gauge, positive pressure in the plenum.

1.2.7 Grounding

The raised floor system shall be grounded for safety hazard and static suppression.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Raised Floor System; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The data shall include information about any design and production techniques, procedures and policies used to conserve energy, reduce material, improve waste management or incorporate green building/recycled products into the manufacturer of their components or products. Cleaning and maintenance instructions shall be included. Design calculations which demonstrate that the proposed floor system meets requirements for seismic loading, prepared in accordance with ICBO-01. Certified copies of test reports may be submitted in lieu of calculations.

SD-04 Drawings

Raised Floor System; FIO.

Drawings showing layout of the work, sizes and details of components, details at floor perimeter, bracing to resist seismic or other lateral loads, typical cutout details including size and shape limitation, method of grounding, description of shop coating, and installation height above structural floor.

SD-09 Reports

Tests; FIO. Testing of Electrical Resistance; FIO.

Certified copies of test reports from an approved testing laboratory, attesting that the proposed floor system components meet the performance requirements specified.

SD-13 Certificates

Raised Floor System; FIO.

Certificate of compliance attesting that the raised floor system meets specification requirements.

SD-14 Samples; FIO.

One sample of each panel type and suspension system proposed for use.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be stored in original protective packaging in a safe, dry, and clean location and shall be handled in a manner to prevent damage. Panels shall be stored at temperatures between 40 and 90 degrees F, and between 20 percent and 70 percent humidity.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare floor panels, spare complete pedestal assemblies, and spare stringers shall be furnished at the rate of one space for each 100 or fraction thereof required.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide maintenance instructions for proper care of the floor panel surface. When conductive flooring is specified, require submittal of maintenance instructions to identify special cleaning and maintenance requirements to maintain "conductivity" properties of the panel finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR PANELS

2.1.1 Panel Construction

Except for edge panels, panel size shall be 24 by 24 inches. Finished panels shall be within a 0.010 inch tolerance of the nominal size, and shall be square within a tolerance of 0.015 inch measured corner-to-corner. The top surface of panels shall be flat within a 0.020 inch tolerance measured corner-to-corner. Panels shall be permanently marked to indicate load rating and model number.

2.1.1.1 Concrete Panels

Concrete panels shall be of lightweight structural concrete with either structural reinforcing or a die-formed, electro-galvanized steel bottom pan. All concrete surfaces including those resulting from field cuts shall be sealed with the manufacturer's standard sealer before covering the surfaces with other materials.

2.1.2 Floor Covering

Floor panels shall be surfaced with materials firmly bonded in place with waterproof adhesive. The electrical resistance shall remain stable over the life expectancy of the floor covering. Any antistatic agent used in the manufacturing process shall be an integral part of the material, and shall not be surface applied. Bolt heads or similar attachments shall not rise above the traffic surface.

2.1.2.1 Vinyl Composition Tile

Vinyl composition tile surfacing shall be 1/8 inch thick conforming to FS SS-T-312, Type IV, Composition 1. Tiles may be approximately 12 inches square or may be the full size of the panel.

2.1.3 Resilient Base

Base shall be manufacturers standard rubber or vinyl coved style (installed with resilient flooring). Base shall be 4 inches high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick. Preformed outside corners shall be furnished.

2.1.4 Lifting Device

Each individual room shall be provided with one floor panel lifting device standard with the floor manufacturer. A minimum of two devices shall be furnished.

2.2 PANEL SUPPORT SYSTEM

2.2.1 Pedestals

Pedestals shall be of steel or aluminum or a combination thereof. Ferrous materials shall have a factory-applied corrosion-resistant finish. Pedestal base plates shall provide a minimum of 10,300 square millimeter of bearing surface and shall be a minimum of 1/8 inch thick. Pedestal shafts shall be threaded to permit height adjustment within a range of approximately 2 inches to permit overall floor adjustment within plus or minus 0.10 inch of the required elevation, and to permit leveling of the finished floor surface within 0.062 inch in 10 feet in all directions. Locking devices shall be provided to positively lock the final pedestal vertical adjustments in place. Pedestal caps shall interlock with stringers to preclude tilting or rocking of the panels.

2.2.2 Stringers

Stringers shall be of rolled steel or extruded aluminum, and shall interlock with the pedestal heads to prevent lateral movement.

2.2.3 Underfloor Bracing

Special bracing to resist the effects of seismic or other forces shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings.

2.3 COLOR

Color shall be as shown on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The floor system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and with the approved detail drawings. Open ends of the floor, where the floor system does not abut wall or other construction, shall have positive anchorage and rigid support. Areas to receive raised flooring shall be

maintained between 60 and 90 degrees F, and between 20 percent and 70 percent humidity for 24 hours prior to and during installation.

3.1.1 Preparation for Installation

The area in which the floor system is to be installed shall be cleared of all debris. Structural floor surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and all dust shall be removed. Floor coatings required for dust or vapor control shall be installed prior to installation of pedestals only if the pedestal adhesive will not damage the coating. If the coating and adhesive are not compatible, the coating shall be applied after the pedestals have been installed and the adhesive has cured.

3.1.2 Pedestals

Pedestals shall be accurately spaced, and shall be set plumb and in true alignment. Base plates shall be in full and firm contact with the structural floor, and shall be secured to the structural floor with steel expansion anchors.

3.1.3 Stringers

Stringers shall be interlocked with the pedestal caps to preclude lateral movement, and shall be spaced uniformly in parallel lines at the indicated elevation.

3.1.4 Auxiliary Framing

Auxiliary framing or pedestals shall be provided around columns and other permanent construction, at sides of ramps, at open ends of the floor, and beneath panels that are substantially cut to accommodate utility systems. Special framing for additional lateral support shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings.

3.1.5 Panels

The panels shall be interlocked with supports in a manner that will preclude lateral movement. Perimeter panels, cutout panels, and panels adjoining columns, stairs, and ramps must be fastened to the supporting components to form a rigid boundary for the interior panels. Floors shall be level within 1/16 inch measured with a 10 foot straightedge in all directions. Cut edges of steel and wood-core panels shall be painted as recommended by the panel manufacturer. Cut edges of composite panels shall be coated with a silicone rubber sealant or with an adhesive recommended by the panel manufacturer. Extruded vinyl edging shall be secured in place at all cut edges of all panel cut-outs to prevent abrasion of cables. Where the space below the floor is a plenum, cutouts for conduit and similar penetrations shall be closed using self-extinguishing sponge rubber.

3.1.6 Resilient Base

Base shall be provided at vertical wall intersections. Cracks and voids in walls and other vertical surfaces to receive base shall be filled with an approved filler. The base shall be applied after the floor system has been completely installed. Base shall be applied with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 TESTING OF ELECTRICAL RESISTANCE

Testing of electrical resistance in the completed installation shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 99 modified by placing one electrode on the center of the panel surface and connecting the other electrode to the metal flooring support. Measurements shall be made at five or more locations. Each measurement shall be the average of five readings of 15 seconds duration at each location. During the tests, relative humidity shall be 45 to 55 percent and temperature shall be 69 to 75 degrees F. The panels used in the testing will be selected at random and will include two panels most distant from the ground connection. Electrical resistance shall be measured with instruments that are accurate within 2 percent and that have been calibrated within 60 days prior to the performance of the resistance tests. The metal-to-metal resistance from panel to supporting pedestal shall not exceed 10 ohms. The resistance between the wearing surface of the floor covering and the ground connection, as measured on the completed installation, shall be in accordance with paragraph FLOOR COVERING.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.4.1 Cleaning

The space below the completed floor shall be free of all debris. Before any traffic or other work on the completed raised floor is started, the completed floor shall be cleaned in accordance with the floor covering manufacturer’s instructions.

3.4.2 Protection

Traffic areas of raised floor systems shall be protected with a covering of building paper, fiberboard, or other suitable material to prevent damage to the surface. Cutouts shall be covered with material of sufficient strength to support the loads to be encountered. Plywood or similar material shall be placed on the floor to serve as runways for installation of heavy equipment. Protection shall be maintained until the raised floor system is accepted.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10440

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA PK-1	(1989) Registration Record of Aluminum Association Alloy Designations and Chemical Composition Limits for Aluminum Alloys in the Form of Castings and Ingot
AA SAA-46	(1978) Standards for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(1984) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 209	(1992a) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(1992a) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS L-P-387	(Rev A; Am 1; Int Am 2) Plastic Sheet, Laminated, Thermosetting (for Designation Plates)

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

FED-STD 795	(Basic) Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MS)

MS M-43719	(Rev B; Am 1) Marking Materials and Markers, Adhesive, Elastomeric, Pigmented

1.2 GENERAL

Interior signage shall be of the sizes and types shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified herein, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Signs shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such

products and shall essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Interior Signage; FIO

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalogs cuts and installation instructions.

SD-04 Drawings

Interior Signage; FIO

Drawings shall include elevations of each type of sign and shall show dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. A schedule showing the location of each sign type shall be included.

SD-14 Samples

Interior Signage; GA

Samples of the following signs showing typical quality and workmanship. The samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

a. Direction sign.

b. Door sign.

c. Changeable letter for building directory.

Two samples of manufacturer's standard color chips for each material requiring color selection.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum extrusions shall be at least 3 mm thick, and aluminum plate or sheet shall be at least 1.3 mm thick. Extrusions shall conform to ASTM B 221; plate and sheet shall conform to ASTM B

209. Where anodic coatings are specified, alloy shall conform to AA PK-1 alloy designation 514.0. Exposed anodized aluminum finishes shall be as shown and shall conform to AA SAA-46.

2.2 VINYL SHEETING FOR GRAPHICS

Vinyl sheeting for graphics shall conform to MS MIL-M-43719, minimum 0.8 mm film thickness. Film shall include a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive backing (Class 3).

2.3 ACRYLIC SHEET

Acrylic sheet for panels and components shall conform to ANSI Z97.1.

2.4 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall have matching color and finish.

2.5 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.5.1 Workmanship

Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable.

2.5.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, the surfaces will be protected to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.6 PLAQUE SIGNS

Plaque signs shall be a modular type signage system. Signs shall be fabricated of Type ES melamine plastic conforming to FS L-P-387, Type NDP self-extinguishing or acrylic conforming to ANSI Z97.1 as shown. The sign(s) shall be installed at locations shown on the drawings, or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.6.1 Standard Modular Plaque Signs

Plaque signs shall consist of matte finish acrylic plastic, laminated to acrylic or plexiglass back, thickness and size as shown. Corners of signs shall be squared. These signs shall be Office Identification Signs. Signs shall be 225 mm in height, 150 mm in width, and utilize 16 mm height Helvetica Medium letters and a pictograph with white background and black symbol. The center of the sign(s) shall be 1500 mm above the floor.

2.6.2 Modular Changeable Message Strip Plaque Signs

Changeable message strip plaque signs shall consist of acrylic or plexiglass back laminated to matte finish acrylic plastic face with message slots as detailed for insertion of paper or plastic changeable

message strips. Individual 1.6 mm thick message strips to permit removal, change, and reinsertion shall be provided as detailed. Corners of signs shall be squared.

2.6.2.1 Office Identification Sign

These sign(s) shall be Office Identification Signs Type BB2 (as referenced in AFP 32-1097, page 137). Signs shall be 225 mm in height, 225 mm in width, and utilize varying height Helvetica Medium letters and numbers. The center of the sign(s) shall be 1500 mm above the floor.

2.6.3 Mounting of Plaque Signs

Surface mounted signs shall be provided with 1.6 mm thick vinyl foam tape or concealed countersunk mounting holes in plaques and mounting screws. Sign inserts shall be provided with 1.6 mm thick foam tape.

2.7 GRAPHICS

2.7.1 Tactile Graphics

Signage that provides emergency information, general circulation directions, or identification of rooms and spaces shall be tactile (perceptible to touch) and shall comply with FED-STD 795, paragraph 4.30. Characters, symbols, or pictographs on tactile signs shall be recessed or raised 0.8 mm minimum. Tactile letters and numbers shall be sans serif upper case. Tactile characters or symbols shall be at least 15 mm high, but no higher than a nominal 50 mm. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background.

2.7.2 Graphics Application

Signage graphics shall conform to the following:

a. Message shall be acrylic letters 3 mm thick and chemically welded to 3 mm thick acrylic backup sheet or as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs shall be installed at locations shown on the drawings. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs on doors or other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been installed.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood. All signage anchorage shall use concealed fasteners.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10520

FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS AND ACCESSORIES

1. APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

1.1 The following publication of the issues listed below, but referred to thereafter by basic designation only, form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto:

FEDERAL SPECIFICATION (FED. SPEC.)

DD-G-451C(4)	Glass, Plate, Sheet, Figured (Float, Flat, for Glazing, Corrugated, Mirrors and Other Uses)

2. SHOP DRAWINGS

2.1 Submit, for approval, shop drawings or catalog illustrations with descriptive data showing dimensions, construction, thickness of metal, glass and hardware.

3. GENERAL:

3.1 For number, type and location of recesses and cabinets, see drawings. Furnish and install complete and ready for use.

4. FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET AND RECESS:

4.1 Fire extinguisher cabinet shall be semi-recessed type with return trim and shall be manufacturer's standard size to accommodate a 2-1/2 gallon pressurized water-type extinguisher. Fire extinguisher(s) not in contract.

5. MATERIALS:

5.1 Sheet Steel: Cold-rolled, annealed, stretcher leveled, bonderized or equivalent treatment and cleaned for the finish specified.

5.2 Glass: Glass shall meet all requirements of Fed. Spec. DD-G-451C, Type II, Class 1, wire glass, double strength, or Type I, Class 1, glazing quality, standard with cabinet manufacturer.

6. CONSTRUCTION:

6.1 Body shall be sheet steel not less than 20 gage; one-piece full- welded with square corners, or seamless front full-welded to back and at corners. Welds shall be continuous in full depth and width dressed smooth on all exposed surfaces. Sides shall be cut, punched, or drilled as necessary to receive hardware.

6.2 Door shall be hollow construction sheet steel not less than 20 gage. Rails and stiles of one-piece rolled section mitered and welded at corners, with attached glass retainers on inside, or of two-piece construction pressed from single sheets.

6.3 Cleaning: All welds shall be ground smooth. All irregularities in finished surface from welding, cutting, punching, or drilling shall be dressed smooth. All foreign matter shall be removed from finished cabinet prior to painting.

7. PAINTING:

7.1 After cleaning prime concealed and exposed metal surfaces with one coat of baked flat white enamel.

7.2 Exposed interior surfaces, in addition to the prime coat, shall receive not less than two coats of white baked enamel finish.

7.3 Exposed exterior surfaces, in addition to the prime coat, shall receive not less than two coats of red baked enamel finish.

8. HARDWARE:

8.1 Cabinets shall have hinges and catch.

8.2 Hinges shall be cabinet manufacturer's standard as to material type and finish, permitting door to open 100 degrees.

8.3 Catch shall be lever handle type, brass or bronze, bright chronium finish over nickel.

9. INSTALLATION:

9.1 Provide two anchors on each jamb, spaced not more than 24 inches apart and adjustable. Anchors shall be a minimum of 2 inches wide, extend 8 inches into masonry, 3 inches into concrete, belted to steel or wood framing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10800

TOILET ACCESSORIES

1 PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036 (1991) Flat Glass

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-2398 (Rev B) Curtain, Shower and Window (Metric - SI)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation, submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Finishes; FIO. Accessory Items; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, and operation instructions.

SD-14 Samples

Finishes; FIO. Accessory Items; FIO.

One sample of each accessory proposed for use. Approved samples may be incorporated into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Electric Hand Dryer; FIO.

Four complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures and possible breakdowns and repairs. Instructions shall include simplified wiring and control diagrams and other information necessary for unit maintenance.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Toilet accessories shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

2 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Toilet accessories shall be provided where indicated in accordance with Paragraph SCHEDULE. Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09310 CERAMIC TILE. Each accessory item shall be complete with the necessary mounting plates, shall be of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Anchors and fasteners shall be capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and shall be suited for use with the supporting construction. Exposed fasteners shall be of tamperproof design and shall be finished to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, finishes on metal shall be provided as follows:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Accessory items shall conform to the requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)

Grab bar shall be 1-1/4 inch OD Type 304 stainless steel. Grab bar shall be form and length as indicated. Concealed mounting flange shall have set screw mounting holes concealed on the lip of the flange. Grab bar shall have peened non-slip surface. Installed bars shall be capable of withstanding a 500 pound vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Space between wall and grab bar shall be 1-1/2 inches.

2.2.2 Framed Glass Mirrors (FBM)

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glazing Quality q1 6 mm thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass color shall be clear. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects.

Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication. Frames for plate glass mirrors shall be fabricated from corrosion-resisting steel with satin finish. Frames shall be provided with concealed fittings and tamperproof mountings.

2.2.3 Combination Seat Cover Dispenser/Toilet Tissue Dispenser (SCTT)

Unit shall be surface mounted, dispensing two rolls of tissue stacked vertically and seat covers. Seat cover dispenser shall have a minimum capacity of 500 seat covers. Cabinet shall be stainless steel, satin finish.

2.2.4 Combination Seat Cover Dispenser/Napkin Disposer/Toilet Tissue Dispenser (SCSNTT)

Unit shall be partition mounted, dispensing two rolls of tissue stacked vertically and seat covers each side. Seat cover dispenser shall have a minimum capacity of 500 seat covers. Disposer shall be provided with a door for inserting disposed napkins each side. Disposer shall be constructed of Type 304 stainless steel with removable leak-proof receptacle for disposable liners. Receptacle shall be retained in cabinet by tumbler lock. Cabinet shall be stainless steel, satin finish. Fifty disposable liners of the type standard with the manufacturer shall be provided.

2.2.5 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR)

Dispenser/receptacle shall be recessed and shall have a capacity of 600 sheets of C-fold, single-fold, or quarter-fold towel. Waste receptacle shall be designed to be locked in unit and removable for service. Locking mechanism shall be tumbler key lock. Waste receptacle shall have a capacity of 12 gallons. Unit shall be fabricated of not less than 1/32 inch stainless steel welded construction with all exposed surfaces having a satin finish. Waste receptacle that accepts reusable liner standard for unit manufacturer shall be provided.

2.2.6 Soap Dispenser (SD-1)

Soap dispenser shall be surface mounted, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 40 fluid ounces with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and antiseptic soaps.

2.2.7 Soap Dispenser (SD-2)

Soap dispenser shall be counter mounted, liquid type consisting of a polyethylene tank with a minimum 1 quart holding capacity and a 6 inch spout length.

2.2.8 Towel Bar (TB)

Towel bar shall be 1 inch OD Type 304 stainless steel. Towel bar shall be form and length as indicated. Concealed mounting flange shall have set screw mounting holes concealed on the lip of the flange. Grab bar shall have satin finish. Space between wall and grab bar shall be 1-1/2 inch.

2.2.9 Towel Pin (TP)

Towel pin shall have concealed wall fastenings, and a pin integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange. Maximum projection shall be 4 inches . Design shall be consistent with design of other accessory items.

3 PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Toilet accessories shall be securely fastened to the supporting construction in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions. Accessories shall be protected from damage from the time of installation until acceptance.

3.2 SCHEDULE

Rooms 202 and 203 shall be furnished with accessories shown on Sheet 35, Plate A-15.

~~Accessories Required~~

~~Room or Space~~	~~GB~~	~~PTDWR~~	~~SCTT~~	~~SCSNTT~~	~~FSS~~	~~TB~~	~~TP~~	~~SD~~	~~FGM~~
~~110~~	~~2~~	~~1~~		~~1~~	~~1~~	~~1~~	~~1~~	~~2~~	
~~111~~	~~2~~	~~1~~	~~1~~		~~1~~	~~1~~	~~1~~	~~2~~	
~~125~~		~~1~~	~~1~~					~~1~~	~~1~~

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12540

WINDOW BLINDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS AA-V-00200 (Rev B) Venetian Blinds

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION (NFPA)

NFPA 701 (1996) Methods of Fire Test for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films

1.2 GENERAL

Horizontal blinds shall be provided as indicated, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware. Each window covering type utilized shall be a complete unit produced by one manufacturer. Window coverings shall be provided in accordance with paragraph HORIZONTAL BLINDS PLACEMENT SCHEDULE. Equipment shall be mounted as indicated and shall be manually operated. Windows to receive a covering shall be completely covered. The Contractor shall take measurements at the building and shall be responsible for the proper fitting and hanging of the equipment. Color shall be off white.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Data

Window Coverings and Hardware; FIO.

Manufacturer's data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, and product information.

Drawings

Window Coverings and Hardware; FIO.

Drawings showing fabrication and installation details. The manufacturer's descriptive data will be acceptable, provided this literature accurately shows the items proposed to be furnished and the method of installation. Drawings shall show layout of blinds or shades, lengths and locations of track, direction of draw, and mounting details.

Samples

Window Coverings and Hardware; FIO.

Three samples of each type and color of window covering specified. Blind slat shall be 150 mm in length for each color.

Operations and Maintenance Manuals

Window Coverings and Hardware; FIO.

Maintenance instructions for window coverings.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

The Contractor shall be responsible for the receipt, storage, and handling of materials and supplies necessary to provide a complete installation. Window coverings shall be delivered to the project site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Materials shall be stored flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 75 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS

Each blind, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets and fastenings, shall be provided as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer. All parts shall be one color and match the color of the blind slat. Steel features shall be treated for corrosion resistance.

2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds

Horizontal blinds shall conform to FS AA-V-00200, Type II (25.4 mm slats), except as modified below. Blind units shall be capable of nominally 180 degree partial tilting operation and full-height raising. Blinds shall be inside mount.

2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats

Head channel shall be steel not less than 1/32 inch for Type II. Slats shall be aluminum, not less than 1/64 inch thick, and of sufficient strength to prevent sag or bow in the finished blind. A sufficient amount of slats shall be provided to assure proper control, uniform spacing, and adequate overlap.

2.1.1.2 Controls

The slats shall be tilted by a transparent tilting wand, hung vertically by its own weight, and shall swivel for easy operation. The tilter control shall be of enclosed construction. All moving parts and mechanical drive shall be made of compatible materials which do not require lubrication during normal expected life. The tilter shall tilt the slats to any desired angle and hold them at that angle so that any vibration or movement of ladders and slats will not drive the tilter and change the angle of slats. A mechanism shall be included to prevent over tightening. The wand shall be of sufficient length to reach to within 5 feet of the floor.

2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets

Intermediate brackets shall be provided for installation of blinds over 4 feet wide or over 8 feet long and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 HORIZONTAL BLINDS PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

Horizontal blinds shall be provided at all exterior windows.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Units shall be level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. The Contractor shall furnish and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Installation shall not be initiated until completion of room painting and finishing operations. Upon completion of the installation, window coverings shall be adjusted for form and appearance, in proper operating condition, and free from damage or blemishes. Damaged units shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12675

FLOOR MAT AND FRAME

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 221	(1990) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bar, Rod, Wire, Shape, and Tube

1.2 GENERAL

The mat recesses shall be protected by a plywood filler during construction. The link mat shall be installed when there is no longer danger of damage from construction operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Samples

Mat; FIO.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FRAME

Frame shall be fabricated of aluminum extrusion conforming to ASTM B 221, alloy 6063, temper T5. The frame shall be furnished complete with concrete anchors, corner splices, etc., as required for recessed installation. The frame shall be of the universal type to accept the mat on one side and to accept a variety of floor finishes on the other side, and to provide a controlled recess depth for a flush, continuous walking surface.

2.2 MAT

Mat surface shall be carpet inserts having fusion bonded cut pile. Inserts shall be locked into treadrails. Treadrails shall be fabricated from 6063-T5 aluminum alloy and joined in a continuous hinge system to allow easy roll-up. Colors shall be as follows:

- Treadrail, standard clear anodized.

- Carpet insert as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Frame shall be installed square and true to line to accommodate the mat. Frame shall be oriented to accommodate the required floor finish adjacent to the mat.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12710

THEATER CHAIRS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC PS 1 (1983) Construction and Industrial Plywood

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS CCC-C-00540 (Basic; Am 4) Cloth, Upholstery

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (HPMA)

HPMA HP-1 (1992) Interim Voluntary Standards for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3 (1991) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a “GA” designation; submittals having an “FIO” designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Data

Theater Chairs; FIO

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

Drawings

Theater Chairs; FIO.

Drawings indicating metal thickness, fastenings, details of hinge mechanism, seat and back dimensions, proposed finish, and including seating plans showing row spacing, row lengths, the varying lateral spacing at backs and seats, and back pitch.

Samples

Theater Chairs; GA

Samples of fabric and one complete chair. Fabric smaples shall be of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, and finish. Chair sample may be incorporated into the installation, provided it is identified and the location noted.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Theater chairs shall be delivered to the site in unopened containers clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name and container contents. All materials shall be stored in a safe, dry, and clean location. Handling of all materials shall be in a manner that will protect the materials from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Woven Fabric

Woven fabric shall conform to FS CCC-C-00540, Type VIII, except that it shall be 100 percent flat nylon homespun weave, or Type III. Fabric shall be treated to resist staining and soiling. Color and pattern shall be selected by contracting officer from manufacturer's standard fabric line. Color shall be an approximate match to mahogany.

2.1.2 Polyurethane Foam

Polyurethane foam shall be high density, fire retardant, nonhardening and nonoxidizing and shall have a high resistance to alkalies, oils, grease, soaps, abrasions, moisture, mildew, and tearing.

2.1.3 Plywood

Plywood shall conform to DOC PS 1 and HPMA HP-1. Face veneers for exposed surfaces shall be birch of Grade A. Unexposed veneers shall be sound grade hardwood or Grade A fir. All face veneers shall be not more than 1.6 mm in thickness, of clear stock, and free from imperfections.

2.1.4 Laminated Plastic Sheets

Laminated plastic sheets shall conform to NEMA LD 3, Type 1, Grade GP 50, nominal thickness 1.27 mm. Color shall be as selected.

2.1.5 Molded Plastic

Molded plastic shall be high density with a minimum tensile strength of 3712 kg/cm^2. Material shall be capable of withstanding outdoor temperatures ranging from plus 81.6 degrees to minus 10 degrees C. Pigments used shall be of such quality to eliminate painting plastic parts. Backs shall have a textured finish. Color shall be as selected.

2.2 CHAIRS

Chair components and assembly shall be free from objectionable projections or irregularities. Corners and edges shall be smooth and rounded. Bolts, nuts, and other fastenings shall be capped. Steel shall be well-formed to shape and size required. Jointing of members shall be welded, riveted, or interlocked. Exposed welds shall be ground and dressed smooth. Casting shall be fine textured, sound, and free of pits, blow holes, and fins. Lines shall be true, accurate, and true-to-pattern with excess metal or imperfections removed. Fastening shall be concealed where possible.

2.2.1 Chair Backs

Back assembly shall consist of a steel or plastic rear panel with an upholstered steel or plywood front panel. Back assembly length shall be between 510 mm and 700 mm for a total height of 737 to 890 mm above the floor measured parallel to the back. Rear panel shall completely conceal and protect the rest of the seat assembly when in the raised position.

2.2.1.1 Steel Panels

Steel panels shall be fabricated from not less than 20-gauge, compound-curved, die-formed steel. The perimeter of the front upholstered panel shall be hemmed.

2.2.1.2 Plastic Panels

Plastic rear panels shall be one-piece injection molded plastic or high pressure laminated plastic adhered to hardboard or plywood. Color and texture of plastic panels shall be as selected.

2.2.1.3 Wood Front Panels

Plywood upholstered front panels shall be fabricated from cross-banded plywood of not less than 3 ply, 9.5 mm thick hardwood veneers.

2.2.1.4 Foam Padding

Polyurethane foam shall be high density, fire retardant and shall be not less than 50 mm in thickness and shall be securely attached to the steel or plywood panel and completely covered with the approved upholstery material.

2.2.2 Seats

Foundation for upholstered seats shall be formed of not less than 20-gauge steel or electronically glued hardwood plywood. The seat foundation shall be free from visible screws, bolts, open holes, and projections on the bottom, front, and sides. The upholstered seat unit shall be easily removable without removing the foundation unit; and the covering shall be fastened to the frame in a manner that will permit easy reupholstering.

2.2.2.1 Steel Seat Units

Upholstered steel seat unit shall be coil-spring type construction or nonsag spring-type construction. Springs shall be attached to a die-formed steel framework. Coil-spring units shall contain no less than 16 coil springs. Springs shall be connected in both directions to control spring axial depression. Nonsag

spring units shall contain at least five serpentine design springs suspended under tension; cross bracing, if required, shall be welded to frame so as not to interfere with spring action. Cushions shall be polyurethane foam cemented to burlap sheeting; shall have a minimum thickness of 44.5 mm throughout for coil-spring type construction, and 76 mm at front edge , 44.5 mm at rear edge, and 25 mm throughout the other portions for nonsag spring units. Panel side covers shall be made without welts. Top and front cover shall have side boxing of fabric upholstery material.

2.2.2.2 Plywood Seat Units

Upholstered plywood seat unit shall be minimum 19 mm thick, 7-ply, electronically-glued hardwood plywood with minimum of four 1/4-20 threaded inserts for attachment of seat hinges. Cushion material shall be high-density fire-retardant polyurethane foam, minimum 89 mm thick, cored for comfort. Outside of seat bottom shall be fully encapsulated in 6 mm slab polyurethane foam. Padding materials shall be fully glued to plywood panels with contact cement.

2.2.3 Hinges

Hinges shall be a counterweight mechanism using gravity to return to the upright position or of the full compensating type, completely enclosed, totally independent, free and easy in operation, and capable of compensating for circular installation, variation in installation conditions, and unevenness of floors. Each hinge shall have a noiseless, self-rising seat device, shall rise automatically to a uniform safety position of 3/4 fold at all times, and shall fold 100 percent when additional pressure is applied, to provide additional clearance. The hinges shall have oil-impregnated, self-lubricating, metal or brass alloy bearings that will not require further lubrication, or nylon bushings. Hinges shall have a spring tension adjustment mechanism to allow manual compensation for normal wear and fatigue.

2.2.4 Standards

2.2.4.1 Floor Standards

Floor standards shall be sheet steel or cast iron. The standards shall be formed to fit the floor so that the standards will be vertical and the hinge point will be at a height that will maintain proper relation of seat to floor. The feet shall be formed to eliminate tripping hazards and shall have holes for bolt attachment to the floor.

2.2.4.2 Aisle and End Standards

Aisle or end standard panels shall be of the design indicated and shall have decorator panels of laminated plastic. Color shall be as selected.

2.2.5 Tablet Arm

Each chair shall be equipped with a fold-away tablet arm assembly. Tablet arm shall be fabricated of manufacturer’s standard core material faced with plastic laminate. Color shall be as selected. All edges shall be rounded. When in a writing position, the arm shall lock firmly in place so that it cannot be accidentally disengaged. A spring actuated device shall automatically lock the folded tablet arm in position beside the seat.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Aluminum corner (inside and outside), division and edge moldings shall be color matched to the panels. Base molding shall be impact, crack, scratch and mar resistant PVC plastic. Color of moldings shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.4 FINISH

Wood and metal surfaces shall be given the manufacturer's standard finishes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SEATING SYSTEM

Minimum width of seating unit shall be 508 mm and may be used only to complete a specific row dimension. Seat and back attachments shall absorb inaccuracies in lateral spacing of standards at point of attachment caused by unevenness of floor. Layout shall be in accordance with approved seating layout.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Installation of theater chairs shall be in accordance with the seating plans and approved installation instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 13048

HORIZONTAL PROJECTION DOME

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE:

The work covered by the specifications consists of furnishing materials, plant labor, and equipment necessary to the fabrication, manufacture, delivery and complete installation of a 36 Ft. (180 degree) hemispherical planetarium projection dome. The dome shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with the specifications, as well as exact diameter of the dome for this project as specified, along with applicable drawings and subject to the terms and condition of the contract.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED IN THE CONTRACT

1.2.1 Supply of a11 materials and labor required for the design and manufacture of a hemispherical projection dome with a perforated projection surface painted aluminum.

1.2.2 Preparation of complete shop, assembly and erection drawings, which shall be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer with respect to general design.

1.2.3 Preparation of a list of installation requirements, such as storage of materials, installation conditions etc., light, power, ventilation, etc.) as well as an estimate of erection time.

1.2.4 Supervision of installation by the dome manufacturer’s representative including provisions for a skilled painter, experienced in on-site painting of dome screens, for the final painting of the dome projection surface, and any other special skills required to bring completed installation to manufacturer’s recommended quality standard.

1.3 WARRANTY

1.3.1 Contractor sha11 provide warranties as follows:

A. One year covering reflectivity and uniformity of screen surface as finally accepted.
B. Five years covering the structural integrity of the structural frame.

PART 2 -- MATERIALS

2.1 DESIGN AND MANUFACTURE OF DOME

2.1.1 The projection dome shall be self supporting and capable of maintaining its hemispherical characteristics when supported by its tension ring as required by the design of the theater.

2.1.2 The hemispheric shell consist, in part, of an aluminum structural rib network system of thirty two (32) evenly spaced ribs, with a depth of 7" and sufficient number of cross-members to maintain its correct shape. The inside diameter of the dome screen shall be as specified elsewhere, departing not more than plus or minus 12.7 mm from the nominal radius.

2.1.3 The ribs shall be accurately formed and reinforced in accordance with the Contractor's drawings. The ribs shall be fabricated from aluminum alloy 6061-T6 and 6063-T5, or other suitable material acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 A girt system shall be incorporated to obtain proper rib spacing. Sizing and spacing shall be as indicated on Contractor's drawings as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.5 The structural gage of the dome shall be sufficiently stiff so that deflection and settlement of the structure will not lead to deformation of the screen panels.

2.1.6 A circular compression ring shall be provided and located at the zenith or apex of the dome, to accommodate the terminal points for the main ribs and the perforated top circle. The compression ring shall be fabricated from aluminum alloy 6061-T6, or other suitable material.

2.1.7 An aluminum base tension ring shall be provided at the base of the hemisphere, which shall be so constructed that the ring will support the dome and provide the necessary connection points around its periphery. The base tension ring shall be aluminum alloy 6061-T6 or other suitable material, sized and reinforced in accordance the manufacturer's drawings.

2.1.8 The projection surface shall consist of 92 perforated panels which shall be 0.40 (l mm) gauge aluminum alloy type 5052-H32 containing 0.062 in. (1.6 mm) diameter holes on 0.125 in. (3.2 mm) staggered centers, to provide approximately 23% void area with a minimum of a 20% void after final painting.

2.1.9 The perforated panels sha11 be formed or stretch-formed over a compound die to correspond to the required section of a sphere. Trimming of the panels to their final configuration shall be accomplished in compound fixtures at manufacturer's factory.

2.1.10 The project shall be manufactured by Astro-Dome, P.O.C. Clayton Hopper, phone no. (330) 854-2209; or Spitz, P.O.C. phone no. (610) 459-5200.

2.2 SEAMS AND JOINTS

2.2.1 Seams between adjacent panels shall be overlapped joints.

2.2.2 In overlapped seam construction the seams, where the panels join, shall be overlapped by no more than 29 mm and shall have a patented opaque flat black material of minimum thickness between the layers. The panels shall be secured to the ribs using low profile aluminum rivets. Vertical and horizontal seams shall not be located where there are no structural elements available for support.

2.2.3 Provide a small finished sample section approximately 1000 mm x 1000 mm demonstrating joint construction in an area where four (4) adjacent panels meet for inspection by the Contracting Officer.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION AND FINISH OF DOME STRUCTURE

3.1.1 The structural rib network, girts and pipe-members shall be thoroughly degreased to provide a clean, adhesive surface prior to painting. All structural elements shall be given a factory-applied coat of flat black paint.

3.1.2 Any damaged paint on surfaces caused by shipping shall be touched up with matching flat black paint before panel installation is started.

3.2 PROTECTION OF SURFACE OF THE COMPLETED DOME

3.2.1 The inside surface of the dome screen is to be painted with the overall reflectivity of 53%-55%. The seams are to be virtually unnoticeable and the panel-to-panel differences invisible during projection. The final surface must be of a quality at least as good as that of the samples previously accepted by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 The screen surface shall diffuse incident light with no spectral component while retaining the specified reflectance, with absence of gloss at all incident angles.

3.2.3 The projection surface shall be factory primed, then painted-in-place by a factory technician with a non-bridging flat coating with the reflectivity in accordance with the manufacturer's standards.

3.2.4 It is vitally important that the dome screen receive its final surface paint in a properly heated, or cooled dust free environment, the Contractor shall ensure that, during the period when painting is taking place, the theater space where the dome screen is installed, is properly enclosed, heated and/or air conditioned to appropriate temperature, in accordance with conditions to be specified by the dome manufacturer.

3.2.5 Final painting of the projection surface after assembly shall be accomplished using non-bridging coating of correct and approved reflectivity. This shall be applied by a factory technician experienced in painting hemispherical screens. Such expert personnel are to be supplied by the Contractor and are included in the contract price.

3.3 INSTALLATION CONDITIONS

3.3.1 Erection of the structural elements of the dome shall not commence until the theater space is in clean and dust free condition. This includes all scaffolding, decking; and flooring also; suitable power supply and work lighting must be in place.

3.4 ERECTION

3.4.1 Standard equipment for the installation shall be provided.

3.4.2 All fasteners and hardware for on-site assembly shall be furnished by the Contractor, including spacers or suspension chains for mounting and leveling the tension ring to the structural support ring and columns or eye bolt supplied by the Contractor as part of the building.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36	(1994a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1995a) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 153	(1996) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(1994) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(1993) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563	(1994) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 603	(1988) Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM A 653	(1995) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM E 488	(1990) Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements
ASTM E 580	(1991) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(1981; Supple 1991; R 1992) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

ICBO-099S94	(1994) Uniform Building Code

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA-12	(1991; Appx E, 1993) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1570	(1995) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1571	(1995) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to mechanical/electrical equipment and systems specified herein. Seismic protection requirements shall be in accordance with ICBO-099S94 using an importance factor of 1.0 and shall be provided in addition to any other requirements called for in other sections of these specifications. This facility shall be designed as being in seismic zone 2B; no other zone values shall be used to establish bracing requirements. Lateral support against earthquake induced forces shall be accomplished by positive attachments without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads.

1.2.2 Mechanical/Electrical Equipment

Mechanical/electrical equipment shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Boilers
Storage Tanks and Water
Water Heaters
Water and Gas Piping
Expansion Air Separator Tanks
Cable Trays
Heat Exchangers
Air and Refrigerant Compressors
Water Chiller Units
Air Handling Units
Control Panels
Transformers
Pumps with Motors
Ducts
Light Fixtures
Exhaust and Return Fans
Motor Control Centers
Storage Racks
Suspended Ceiling Assemblies
Unit Heaters
Accumulator Tank

1.2.3 Mechanical/Electrical Systems

The following mechanical and electrical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification:

All Piping Inside the Building in Accordance With This Specification
Chilled Water Distribution Systems Outside of Buildings
Gas Distribution Systems
All Water Supply Systems
Storm and Sanitary Sewer Systems
All Process Piping

1.2.4 Omitted

1.2.5 Exclusion

Seismic protection of piping for fire protection systems shall be installed as specified in Sections 15330 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION.

1.2.6 Pipes and Ducts Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from the following installations:

a. Gas piping less than 1 inch inside diameter.

b. Piping in boiler and mechanical equipment rooms less than 1-1/4 inches inside diameter.

c. All other piping less than 1-1/2 inches inside diameter.

d. Electrical conduit less than 2-1/2 inches inside diameter.

e. Rectangular air handling ducts less than 4 square feet in cross sectional area.

f. Round air handling ducts less than 18 inches in diameter.

g. Piping suspended by individual hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the supporting structural member where the hanger is attached, except as noted below.

h. Ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of the supporting structural member, except as noted below.

In exemptions g. and h. all hangers shall meet the length requirements. If the length requirement is exceeded by one hanger in the run, the entire run shall be braced.

1.2.7 All Other Interior Piping, Conduit, and Ducts

Interior piping, conduit, and ducts not covered by paragraphs Exclusion or Pipes and Ducts Requiring No special Seismic Restraints shall be seismically protected in accordance with the provisions herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Bracing and Coupling; GA. Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; GA. Miscellaneous Equipment; GA.

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

SD-04 Drawings

Bracing and Coupling; GA. Flexible Couplings or Joints; GA. Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices; GA. Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; GA. Miscellaneous Equipment; GA.

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-13 Certificates

Flexible Ball Joints; FIO.

Flexible ball joints shall be certified to be suitable for the service intended by the manufacturer, based on not less than 2 years' satisfactory operation in a similar application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall conform to the requirements specified below:

2.1.1 Bolts and Nuts

Squarehead and hexhead bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts, ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.2, or ASTM A 307 for bolts and ASTM A 563 for nuts. Bolts and nuts used underground and/or exposed to weather shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153.

2.1.2 Sway Bracing

Material used for members listed in this section and on the drawings, shall be structural steel conforming with the following:

a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A 36.

b. Wire rope, ASTM A 603.

c. Tubes, ASTM A 500, Grade B.

d. Pipes, ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.

e. Light gauge angles, less than 1/4 inch thickness, ASTM A 653.

2.1.3 Flexible Couplings

Flexible couplings shall have same pressure and temperature ratings as adjoining pipe specified in section 15569 WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL; GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH and 15650 CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM.

2.1.3.1 Flexible Ball Joints

Flexible ball joints shall have cast or wrought steel casing and ball parts capable of 360-degree rotation plus not less than 15-degree angular movement.

2.1.3.2 Flexible Mechanical Joints

a. Mechanical couplings for steel or cast iron pipe shall be of the sleeve type and shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movement caused by expansion, contraction, slight settling or shifting of the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Where permitted in other sections of these specifications, joints utilizing split-half couplings with grooved or shouldered pipe ends may be used.

b. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain-end pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets. Underground bolts shall be high-strength type as specified above.

2.1.4 Lighting Fixture Supports

Fixture supports shall be malleable iron. Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to UL 1570 or UL 1571 as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING AND COUPLING

Bracing and coupling shall conform to the arrangements shown. Provisions of this paragraph apply to all piping within a 5-foot line around outside of building unless buried in the ground. Piping grouped for support on trapeze-type hangers shall be braced at the same intervals as determined by the smallest diameter pipe of the group. No trapeze-type hanger shall be secured with less than two 1/2 inch bolts. Bracing rigidly attached to pipe flanges, or similar, shall not be used where it would interfere with thermal expansion of piping.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Sway braces for a run shall not be attached to two dissimilar structural elements of a building that may respond differentially during an earthquake unless a flexible joint is provided. Joints capable of accommodating seismic displacements shall be provided where pipes pass through a building seismic or expansion joint, or where rigidly supported pipes connect to equipment with vibration isolators. For threaded piping, swing joints shall be provided. For piping with manufactured ball joints the seismic drift shall be 0.015 feet per foot of height above the base where the seismic separation occurs; this drift value shall be used in place of the expansion given in the manufacturer's selection table.

3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS

3.3.1 Building Piping

Flexible couplings or joints in building piping shall be provided at bottom of all pipe risers larger than 3-1/2 inches in diameter. Flexible couplings or joints shall be braced laterally without interfering with the action of the flexible coupling or joint. Cast iron waste and vent piping need only comply with these provisions when caulked joints are used. Flexible bell and spigot pipe joints using rubber gaskets or no-hub fittings may be used at each branch adjacent to tees and elbows for underground waste piping inside of building to comply with these requirements.

3.3.2 Underground Piping

Underground piping and 4-inch or larger conduit, except heat distribution system, shall have flexible couplings installed where the piping enters the building. The couplings shall accommodate 3 inch of relative movement between the pipe and the building in any direction. Additional flexible couplings shall be provided where shown on the drawings.

3.4 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipe sleeves in interior non-fire rated walls shall be sized as indicated on the drawings to provide clearances that will permit differential movement of piping without the piping striking the pipe sleeve.

3.5 SPREADERS

Spreaders shall be provided between adjacent piping runs to prevent contact during seismic activity whenever pipe or insulated pipe surfaces are less than 100 mm apart. Spreaders shall be applied at same interval as sway braces at an equal distance between the sway braces. If rack type hangers are used where the pipes are restrained from contact by mounting to the rack, spreaders are not required for pipes mounted in the rack. Spreaders shall be applied to surface of bare pipe and over insulation on insulated pipes utilizing high-density inserts and pipe protection shields in accordance with the requirements of Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.6 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.6.1 Cast-In-Place

Floor or pad mounted equipment shall use cast-in-place anchor bolts, except as specified below. Two nuts shall be provided on each bolt. Anchor bolts shall conform to the following tabulation for the various equipment weights and specified seismic zone or the manufacturer's installation recommendations, whichever is the most stringent, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads shall either extend into concrete floor or the foundation shall be increased in depth to accommodate bolt lengths.

3.6.2 Minimum Bolt Sizes, Cast-In-Place Anchor Bolts

Maximum Equipment Weight (Pounds)	Minimum Bolt Sizes (Inches)* Zone 4	Zone 3	Zone 2A	Zone 2B	Zone 1
500	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2
1,000	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2
5,000	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2
10,000	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2
20,000	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2
30,000	5/8	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2
50,000	7/8	5/8	1/2	1/2	1/2
100,000	**	**	5/8	7/8	1/2

*Based on four bolts per item, a minimum embedment of 12 bolt diameters, a minimum bolt spacing of 16 bolt diameters and a minimum edge distance of 12 bolt diameters. Equivalent total cross-sectional area shall be used when more than four bolts per item are provided. Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307. Anchor bolts shall have an embedded straight length equal to at least 12 times nominal diameter of the bolt.

**Equipment weighing more than 50,000 lb in Zones 3 and 4 shall have at least six bolts per item.

3.6.3 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors

Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used unless test data in accordance with ASTM E 488 has been provided to verify the adequacy of the specific anchor and application. The expansion anchor size shall be not less than that required in paragraph Minimum Bolt Sizes, Cast-In-Place Anchor Bolts. Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The allowable forces shall be adjusted for the spacing between anchor bolts and the distance between the anchor bolt and the nearest edge, as specified by the manufacturer.

3.6.3.1 General Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested in place after installation. The tests shall occur not more than 24 hours after installation of the anchor and shall be conducted by an independent testing agency; testing shall be performed on random anchor bolts as described below.

3.6.3.2 Torque Wrench Testing

Torque wrench testing shall be done on not less than 50 percent of the total installed expansion anchors and at least one anchor for every piece of equipment containing more than two anchors. The test torque shall equal the minimum required installation torque as required by the bolt manufacturer. Torque wrenches shall be calibrated at the beginning of each day the torque tests are performed. Torque wrenches shall be recalibrated for each bolt diameter whenever tests are run on bolts of various diameters. The applied torque shall be between 20 and 100 percent of wrench capacity. The test torque shall be reached within one half turn of the nut, except for 9 mm 3/8 inch sleeve anchors which shall reach their torque by one quarter turn of the nut. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified torque; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.6.3.3 Pullout Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested by applying a pullout load using a hydraulic ram attached to the anchor bolt. At least 5 percent of the anchors, but not less than three per day shall be tested. The load shall be applied to the anchor without removing the nut; when that is not possible, the nut shall be removed and a threaded coupler shall be installed of the same tightness as the original nut. The test setup shall be checked to verify that the anchor is not restrained from withdrawing by the baseplate, the test fixture, or any other fixtures. The support for the testing apparatus shall be at least 1.5 times the embedment length away from the bolt being tested. Each tested anchor shall be loaded to 1 times the design tension value for the anchor. The anchor shall have no observable movement at the test load. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified load; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.7 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

Selection of anchor bolts for vibration isolation devices and/or snubbers for equipment base and foundations shall follow the same procedure as in paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS except that an equipment weight equal to five times the actual equipment weight shall be used.

3.7.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices

Vibration isolation devices shall be selected so that the maximum movement of equipment from the static deflection point shall be 0.5 inch.

3.7.2 Multidirectional Seismic Snubbers

Multidirectional seismic snubbers employing elastomeric pads shall be installed on all floor- or slab-mounted equipment. These snubbers shall provide 0.25 inches free vertical and horizontal movement from the static deflection point. Snubber medium shall consist of multiple pads of cotton duct and neoprene or other suitable materials arranged around a flanged steel trunnion so both horizontal and vertical forces are resisted by the snubber medium.

3.8 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Sway braces shall be provided to prevent movement of the pipes under seismic loading. Braces shall be provided in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, relative to the axis of the pipe. The bracing shall not interfere with thermal expansion requirements for the pipes as described in other sections of these specifications.

3.8.1 Transverse Sway Bracing

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided at intervals not to exceed those given in the tabulation below as modified for each seismic zone. All runs shall have a minimum of two transverse braces. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.8.2 Maximum Span for Transverse Sway Braces in Seismic Zone 4

Pipe Diameter (in.)	Std. Wgt. Steel Pipe - 40S		Ex. Strong Steel Pipe - 80S		Copper Tube Type L	
	*L(ft.)	**F(lbs.)	*L(ft.)	**F(lbs.)	*L(ft.)	**F(lbs.)
1	22	70	22	80	11	17
1-1/2	25	140	26	180	12	35
2	29	220	30	290	14	70
2-1/2	32	380	33	460	15	110
3	34	550	35	710	17	150
3-1/2	36	730	38	930	18	220
4	39	960	40	1,200	19	300
5	41	1,440	44	1,900	20	470
6	45	2,120	46	2,750	22	730
8	49	3,740	54	5,150	26	1,550
10	54	6,080	59	7,670	28	2,630
12	58	8,560	61	10,350	31	3,950

*L = Maximum span between lateral supports multiplied by 1.1 for Zone 3, 1.25 for Zone 2A, 1.2 for Zone 2B, or 1.35 for Zone 1.

**F = Horizontal force on the brace multiplied by 0.8 for Zone 3, 0.5 for Zone 2A, 0.6 for Zone 2B, or 0.3 for Zone 1.

NOTE: Bracing shall consist of at least one vertical angle 2 x 2 x 16 gauge and one diagonal angle of the same size.

3.8.3 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided at 40-foot intervals except when the location of sway braces is shown on the drawings for the particular piping system. All runs shall have one longitudinal brace minimum. Sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Branch lines, walls, or floors shall not be used as sway braces.

3.8.4 Vertical Runs

Vertical runs of piping shall be braced at not more than 10-foot vertical intervals. For tubing, bracing shall be provided at no more than 4-foot spacing. Vertical braces shall be above the center of gravity of the span being braced. All sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Branch lines, walls, or floors shall not be used as sway braces.

3.8.5 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars

Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall be bolted to either pipe clamps or pipe flanges at one end and cast-in-place concrete or masonry insert or clip angles bolted to the steel structure on the other end. Rods shall be solid metal or pipe as specified below. Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall not exceed lengths given in the tabulation below.

3.8.6 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces

Type	Maximum Size (Inches)	Allowable length* (Feet/Inches)	Loads* (kips)
Angles	1-1/2 x 1-1/2 x 1/4	4-10	5.7
	2 x 2 x 1/4	6-6	7.8
	2-1/2 x 1-1/2 x 1/4	8-0	9.8
	3 x 2-1/2 x 1/4	8-10	10.8
	3 x 3 x 1/4	9-10	11.9
Rods	3/4	3-1	3.7
	7/8	3-8	5.0
Flat Bars	1-1/2 x 1/4	1-2	3.1
	2 x 1/4	1-2	4.1
	2 x 3/8	1-9	6.2
Pipes (40S)	1	7-0	4.1
	1-1/4	9-0	5.5
	1-1/2	10-4	6.6
	2	13-1	8.9

*Based on the slenderness ratio of l/r = 200 and ASTM A 36 steel, where l is the length of the brace and r is the least radius of gyration of the brace.

3.8.7 Clamps and Hangers

Clamps or hangers on uninsulated pipes shall be applied directly to pipe. Insulated piping shall have clamps or hangers applied over insulation in accordance with Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.8.8 Bolts

Bolts used for attachment of anchors to pipe and structure shall be not less than 1/2 inch diameter.

3.9 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS

3.9.1 Braced Ducts

Bracing details and spacing for rectangular and round ducts shall be in accordance with SMACNA-12, including Appendix E, using Seismic Hazard Level B.

3.9.2 Unbraced Ducts

Hangers for unbraced ducts shall be positively attached to the duct within 2 inches of the top of the duct with a minimum of two #10 sheet metal screws. Unbraced ducts shall be installed with a 6-inch minimum clearance to vertical ceiling hanger wires.

3.10 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT

Conduit shall be braced as for an equivalent weight pipe.

3.11 OMITTED

3.12 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING

3.12.1 Suspended Equipment

Equipment sway bracing shall be provided for items supported from overhead floor or roof structures. Braces shall consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, or pipes arranged as shown and secured at both ends with not less than 1/2 inch bolts. Braces shall conform to paragraph Maximum Length for Anchor Braces. Sufficient braces shall be provided for equipment to resist a horizontal force equal to 0.75 times the weight of equipment without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Details of equipment bracing shall be submitted for approval. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight of equipment when hangers are inclined at a 45-degree angle.

3.12.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment

3.12.2.1 Shear Resistance

Floor mounted equipment shall be bolted to the floor. Requirements for the number and installation of bolts to resist shear forces shall be in accordance with paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS.

3.12.2.2 Overturning Resistance

The ratio of the height of the equipment (measured from the base to the center of gravity of the equipment) to the minimum distance between anchor bolts shall be used to determine if overturning forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. If this ratio is greater than 3.33 the bolt values in paragraph Minimum Bolt Sizes, Cast-In-Place Anchor Bolts shall not be used and calculations shall be provided to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and overturning.

3.13 MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

3.13.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand a horizontal lateral force of 0.15 times the operating weight of the equipment, at vertical center of gravity of the equipment without causing permanent deformation, dislocations, separation of components, or other damage, which would render the equipment inoperative for significant periods of time following an earthquake.

Rigidly Mounted Equipment

Boilers
Chillers
Air-Handling Units
Transformers
Motor Control Centers

3.13.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished shall be constructed and assembled to resist a horizontal lateral force of 0.15 times the operating weight of the equipment at the vertical center of gravity of the equipment.

3.14 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to the following:

3.14.1 Pendant Fixtures

Loop and hook or swivel hanger assemblies for pendant fixtures shall be fitted with a restraining device to hold the stem in the support position during earthquake motions. Pendant-supported fluorescent fixtures shall also be provided with a flexible hanger device at the attachment to the fixture channel to preclude breaking of the support. The motion of swivels or hinged joints shall not cause sharp bends in conductors or damage to insulation.

3.14.2 Recessed Fluorescent Fixtures

Recessed fluorescent individual or continuous-row mounted fixtures shall be supported by a seismic-resistant suspended ceiling support system and shall be fastened thereto at each corner of the

fixture with bolts or approved clips; or shall be provided with fixture support wires attached to the building structural members using two wires for individual fixtures, attached to opposite corners, and one wire per unit of continuous row mounted fixtures. Each wire support shall be capable of supporting four times the weight of the fixture. Recessed lighting fixtures not over 56 pounds in weight and suspended or pendant-hung fixtures not over 20 pounds in weight may be supported by and attached directly to the ceiling system runners by a positive attachment such as screws or bolts, number and size as required by design seismic zone. Fixture accessories, including louvers, diffusers, and lenses shall have lock or screw attachments.

3.14.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box

A supporting assembly that is intended to be mounted on an outlet box shall be designed to accommodate mounting features on 4-inch boxes, 3-inch plaster rings, and fixture studs.

3.14.4 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures

Surface-mounted fluorescent individual or continuous-row fixtures shall be attached to a seismic-resistant ceiling support system. Fixture support devices for attaching to suspended ceilings shall be a locking-type scissor clamp or a full loop band that will securely attach to the ceiling support. Fixtures attached to underside of a structural slab shall be properly anchored to the slab at each corner of the fixture.

3.14.5 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit

Each wall-mounted emergency light unit shall be secured to remain in place during a seismic disturbance.

3.14.6 Lateral Force

Light fixture bracing shall be designed to resist a lateral force of 0.75 times the fixture weight.

3.15 SUSPENDED CEILING ASSEMBLIES

The structural members of ceiling support systems, used primarily to support acoustical tile panels or acoustical panel lay-in tiles, with or without lighting fixtures, ceiling-mounted air terminals, and ceiling-mounted services, shall conform to the following:

3.15.1 Design Loads

The main runners and cross-runners and their splices and intersection connections shall be designed for two times the design load or ultimate axial tension or compression (minimum 120 pounds). The connections at the splices and intersections shall be of a mechanical interlocking type that cannot easily be disengaged. Ceiling structural systems shall be designed to withstand required vertical load as well as a lateral force of 11.3 percent of the ceiling weight. The ceiling weight shall include all lighting fixtures and other equipment that are laterally supported by the ceiling and shall be not less than 4.0 psf. Exception: Ceiling areas of 144 square feet or less surrounded by walls that connect directly to the structure above will be exempt from the lateral-load standards of this specification.

3.15.2 Installation Requirements

Installation requirements shall be in accordance with ASTM E 580 except as follows:

3.15.2.1 Vertical Support

Hanger wires supporting a maximum tributary ceiling area of 16 square feet shall be a minimum of 10 gauge in diameter. The size of wires supporting a tributary ceiling area greater than 16 square feet shall be substantiated by design calculations. Hanger attachment devices used in ceiling systems not exceeding 4 psf shall be capable of supporting a minimum allowable load of 300 pounds. Hanger attachment devices used in ceiling systems exceeding 4 psf shall be capable of supporting the design load and shall be substantiated by design calculations. If hangers must be splayed more than one horizontal to six vertical, the resulting horizontal force shall be offset by bracing or counter-splaying, and substantiated by design calculations.

3.15.2.2 Lateral Support

In lieu of the design criteria stated above, where ceiling loads do not exceed 4 psf, lateral support for the ceiling system may be provided by four galvanized wires of minimum No. 12 gauge, as indicated in ASTM E 580, paragraph 4.4.6.

3.15.3 Lighting Fixture and Air Diffuser Supports

Lighting fixture and air diffuser supports shall be designed and installed to meet the requirements of equipment supports in the preceding paragraphs of this specification with the following exceptions:

a. Recessed lighting fixtures not over 56 pounds in weight and suspended and pendent-hung fixtures not over 20 pounds in weight may be supported and attached directly to the ceiling system runners by a positive attachment such as screws or bolts.

b. Air diffusers that weigh not more than 20 pounds and that receive no tributary loading from ductwork may be positively attached to and supported by the ceiling runners.

END OF SECTION

SUBMITTAL REGISTER DATA

Spec & Paragraph Number	Description of Submittal	Type of Submittal* 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Classification FIO	GA
13080-1.3	Bracing and Coupling	X										D
13080-1.3	Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	X										D
13080-1.3	Miscellaneous Equipment	X										D
13080-1.3	Bracing and Coupling		X								X	
13080-1.3	Flexible Couplings or Joints		X								X	
13080-1.3	Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices		X								X	
13080-1.3	Lighting Fixtures in Buildings		X								X	
13080-1.3	Miscellaneous Equipment		X								X	
13080-1.3	Flexible Ball Joints							X			X	

*1 = Data 3 = Instructions 5 = Statements 7 = Certificates 9 = Records
2 = Drawings 4 = Schedules 6 = Report 8 = Samples

SECTION 13850

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, DIRECT CURRENT LOOP

1 PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S3.41	(1990) Audible Emergency Evacuation Signals

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(1996) Approval Guide Fire Protection

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(1996) National Fire Alarm Code
NFPA 90A	(1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 1221	(1994) Installation, Maintenance and Use of Public Fire Service Communication Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 38	(1994; Rev Jan 1994)) Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes for Use with Fire-Protective Signaling Systems
UL 228	(1997) Door Closers-Holders, With or Without Integral Smoke Detectors

UL 268	(1996) Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 268A	(1993; Rev thru May 1997) Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications
UL 464	(1996) Audible Signal Appliances
UL 521	(1993; Rev Oct 1994) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 632/ANSI C33.41	(1994; Rev Sep 1994) Electrically-Actuated Transmitters
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 864	(1991; Rev thru May 1994) Control Units for Fire-Protective Signaling Systems
UL 1242	(1996) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1971	(1995; Rev thru May 1997) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours of notification.

1.2.2 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with details of the work, the Contractor shall verify dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.2.3 Compliance

The fire detection and alarm system and the central reporting system shall be configured in accordance with NFPA 72. The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

1.2.4 Qualifications

1.2.4.1 Engineer and Technician

a. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) qualifications as an engineering technician in fire alarm systems program with verification of experience and current NICET certificate.

c. The Registered Professional Engineer may perform all required items under this specification. The NICET Fire Alarm Technician shall perform only the items allowed by the specific category of certification held.

1.2.4.2 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: NICET Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A NICET Level 3 or 4 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. NICET Level 2 or higher Fire Alarm Technician shall install and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician or NICET Level 1 Fire Alarm Technician shall install conduit for the fire alarm system. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.3 SYSTEM DESIGN

1.3.1 Operation

The fire alarm and detection system shall be an extension of the existing system. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to initiating device circuits (IDC), Style D, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. A looped conduit system shall be provided so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed at any point, all IDC, or NAC will remain functional. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire station, fire alarm central communication center). Textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc.

1.3.2 Interface With Existing Fire Alarm Equipment

The equipment specified herein shall operate as an extension to an existing configuration. The new equipment shall be connected to an existing control panel in the existing part of the building. Existing control equipment shall be expanded, modified, or supplemented as necessary to extend the existing control functions to the new points or zones. New components shall be capable of merging with the existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system. The scope of the acceptance tests of paragraph Testing shall include aspects of operation that involve combined use of both new and existing portions of the final configuration.

1.3.3 Interface With Other Equipment

Interfacing components shall be furnished as required to connect to subsystems or devices which interact with the fire alarm system, such as supervisory or alarm contacts in suppression systems, operating interfaces for smoke control systems, door releases, etc.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FI0" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Voltage Drop; GA.

Voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

Technical Data and Computer Software; GA.

Technical data which relates to computer software.

SD-04 Drawings

Fire Alarm Reporting System; FIO.

Detail drawings, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 or 4 Fire Alarm Technician, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical detectors. The Contractor shall check the layout based on the actual detectors to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 or 4 Fire Alarm Technician showing points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

SD-08 Statements

Testing; GA.

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 or 4 Fire Alarm Technician, for the fire detection and alarm system 20 days prior to performing system tests.

SD-09 Reports

Testing; FIO.

Test reports, in booklet form, showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls. The Contractor shall include the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-13 Certificates

Equipment; FIO.

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by an independent test lab if not listed by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

Qualifications; FIO.

Proof of qualifications for required personnel. The installer shall submit proof of experience for the Professional Engineer, fire alarm technician, and the installing company.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt, dust, and any other contaminants.

2 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into signal line circuits. Stations shall be installed on semi-flush mounted outlet boxes. Manual stations shall be mounted at 48 inches. Stations shall be single action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a key shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor.

2.2 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 268A, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors located in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD.

2.2.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors shall be designed for detection of fire by fixed temperature or combination fixed temperature and rate-of-rise principle. Heat detector spacing shall be rated in accordance with UL 521. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, shall be types approved for such locations. Heat detectors located in attic spaces or similar concealed spaces below the roof shall be intermediate temperature rated.

2.2.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for semi-flush outlet box mounting and supported independently of wiring connections. Contacts shall be self-resetting after response to rate-of-rise principle. Under fixed temperature actuation, the detector shall have a permanent external indication which is readily visible. Detector units located in boiler rooms, showers, or other areas subject to abnormal temperature changes shall operate on fixed temperature principle only. The UL 521 test rating for the fixed temperature portion shall be 135 degrees F. The UL 521 test rating for the Rate-of-Rise detectors shall be rated for 50 by 50 ft.

2.2.1.2 Fixed Temperature Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for semi-flush outlet box mounting and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors shall be designed to detect high heat. The detectors shall have a specific temperature setting of 195 degrees F. The UL 521 test rating for the fixed temperature detectors shall be rated for 15 by 15 ft.

2.2.2 Smoke Detectors

Smoke detectors shall be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base contains terminals for making wiring connections. Detectors that are to be installed in concealed (above false ceilings, etc.) locations shall be provided with a remote indicator LED suitable for mounting in a finished, visible location.

2.2.2.1 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating in accordance with UL 268.

2.2.2.2 Duct Detectors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 500 and 4000 fpm. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed

for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 6 feet and those mounted below 6 feet that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall have auxiliary contacts to provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC. The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.3 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted with a factory finish to match the surface to which it is mounted.

2.3.1 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box recessed vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a sound rating of at least 96 dBA at 10 feet. Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

2.3.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971. Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light. Strobe flash rate shall be between 1 to 3 flashes per second and a minimum of 75 candela. Strobe shall be semi-flush mounted.

2.3.3 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units, except that they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. Units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible notification appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.4 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.4.1 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with UL 6, UL 1242 and UL 797.

2.4.2 Wiring

Wiring for 120 Vac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. Wiring for Fire Alarm circuits shall be No. 14 AWG minimum. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those

containing power supplies and control relays. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited.

2.4.3 Special Tools and Spare Parts

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Two spare fuses of each type and size required shall be furnished. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished.

3 PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until construction is essentially complete and the building has been thoroughly cleaned.

3.1.1 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more than two conductors shall be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal shall be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires shall be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.1.2 Detectors

Detectors shall be located and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be connected into signal line circuits or initiating device circuits as indicated on the drawings. Detectors shall be at least 12 inches from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 3 feet from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in open space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 3 feet, sway bracing shall be provided. Detectors installed in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD in a finished, visible location.

3.1.3 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted 80 inches above the finished floor or 6 inches below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

3.1.4 Annunciator Equipment

Annunciator equipment shall be mounted where indicated on the drawings.

3.1.5 Revisions to Existing Facilities

Existing supervising components shall be modified as indicated on the drawings and programming shall be updated if required to accommodate the revised configuration. Acceptance testing shall include procedures that would demonstrate that operation of existing equipment has not been degraded and that the revised configuration plus interfacing components operate compatibly with the new fire alarm system at the protected premises. Work on existing equipment shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions or under supervision of the manufacturer's representative.

3.1.6 Additions to Existing Facilities

Supplemental components shall be added to the existing supervising equipment as indicated on the drawings. All present functions shall be extended, including recording and storage in memory, and programming shall be updated if required to accommodate the revised configuration. Acceptance testing shall include procedures that would demonstrate that operation of existing equipment has not been degraded and that the expanded configuration operates compatibly with the new fire alarm system.

3.2 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 10 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise tests. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.2.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance, when required. Tests shall include the meggering of system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. The megger test shall be conducted prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. After completing the preliminary testing the Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Certificate of Completion.

3.2.2 Acceptance Test

Acceptance testing shall not be performed until the Contractor has completed and submitted the Certificate of Completion. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that previous deficiencies have been corrected.

The Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Inspection and Testing Form. The test shall include all requirements of NFPA 72 and the following:

a. Test of each function of the control panel.

b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.

c. Tests of each alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.

d. Tests of each control circuit and device.

e. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.

f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.

g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.

h. Visual inspection of wiring connections.

i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.

j. Ground fault.

k. Short circuit faults.

l. Stray voltage.

m. Loop resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15080

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1993) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 580	(1993) Stainless and Heat Resisting Steel Wire
ASTM A 641	(1992) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM B 209	(1992a) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C 195	(1990) Mineral Thermal Insulating and Cement
ASTM C 449	(1988) Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C 533	(1985; R 1990) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 534	(1994) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(1977; R 1993) Mineral Fiber Preformed Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(1991) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 553	(1992) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 612	(1993) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 795	(1992) Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact With Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C 647	(1989a) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 916	(1985; Rev 1990) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 920	(1987) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 921	(1989) Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation

ASTM D 3278 (1989) Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Setaflash Closed-Cup Apparatus

ASTM E 84 (1994) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM E 96 (1994) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS L-P-535 (Rev E; Notice 2) Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip: Poly(Vinyl Chloride) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride-Vinyl Acetate), Rigid

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69 (1991) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA-01 (1993) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (1993) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723 (1993; Rev Apr 1994) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems shall be as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CLAUSES shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation not covered with a jacket shall have a flame spread rating no higher than 75 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 150. The outside surface of insulation systems which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread rating no higher than 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire-rated. Flame spread and smoke developed ratings shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material that shall be used in the actual construction. Jackets shall comply with the flame spread and smoke developed ratings required by ASTM C 921.

1.3.4 Identification of Materials

Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Thermal Insulation Materials; FIO.

A complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Materials furnished under this section of the specification shall be submitted at one time. A schedule indicating the product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included.

SD-14 Samples

Thermal Insulation Materials; GA.

A display of insulated sections as specified in this section, after approval of materials and prior to insulating any piping or ductwork. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. Display sample sections will be inspected at the jobsite by the Contracting Officer. Approved display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be returned to the Contractor.

Pipe Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric unions and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

Duct Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. A display section for duct insulation exposed to weather.

SD-18 Records

Thermal Insulation Materials; FIO.

Three copies of a booklet indicating the types of insulation by referencing MICA-01, at the jobsite. After approval of materials and prior to insulating any equipment, a booklet shall be prepared and submitted for approval which contains marked-up MICA-01 plates or detail drawings showing the insulation material and insulating system for each type of equipment which is required to be insulated per paragraph EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION. The MICA plates shall be marked-up showing the materials to be installed in accordance with the requirements of this specification for the specific insulation application. The Contractor shall submit all MICA Plates required to show the entire insulating system, including Plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of marked-up MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall show cut-away, section views, and details indicating each component of the insulation system and showing provisions for insulating jacketing, and sealing portions of the equipment. The drawings shall be labeled with a description of each material type with materials and insulating systems, in accordance with this specification. Each material and insulating system that is used shall be identified by indicating the specification requirement for the material, and the material by each manufacturer that is intended to meet the requirement. Three copies of the booklet shall be submitted at the jobsite to the Contracting Officer. One copy of the approved booklet shall remain with the display sample and two copies shall be provided for Government use.

1.5 STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants by the Contractor. Insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or otherwise contaminated may be rejected by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS

Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either the wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C 795 requirements. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following:

2.1.1 Adhesives

2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Insulation shall be applied in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I, NFPA 90A, UL 723, and ASTM E 84. Exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at other joints where the lining will be subject to erosion

shall be coated with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive to prevent delamination of glass fibers.

2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 195.

2.1.1.3 Contact Adhesive

Adhesive shall be Type II, Class 1.

2.1.1.4 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable, fire-resistant in accordance with NFPA 90A, UL 723, and ASTM E 84. Adhesives shall be either the Class 1 or Class 2 type. Class 1 adhesive shall be pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bounding fibrous glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; or for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation. Class 2 adhesive shall be pigmented white and be suitable for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesive may be dispersed in a non-halogenated organic solvent with a low flash point (flash point plus or minus 25 degrees F) or, dispersed in a nonflammable organic solvent which shall not have a fire point below 200 degrees F. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable door and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not omit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The adhesive shall be nonflammable, fire resistant conforming to ASTM E 84.

2.1.3 Caulking

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.1.4 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.1.5 Finishing Cement

Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating cement ASTM C 449.

2.1.6 Glass Tape

Glass tape shall meet the requirements of UL 723 and ASTM E 84.

2.1.7 Glass Cloth

Glass cloth shall be an untreated light weight satin weave. It shall be woven with an eight-harness satin weave and shall be fabricated from fibrous glass yarn. The yarn shall be made from low twist continuous filament glass fiber. The maximum average diameter of the glass fibers used for the yarns shall not exceed 0.000299 in.

2.1.8 Staples

Outward clinching type ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.1.9 Jackets

ASTM C 921, Type I, moisture vapor transmission maximum 0.02 perms, puncture resistance minimum 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is allowable, tensile strength minimum 35 pounds/inch width; Type II, puncture resistance minimum 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pound/inch width. Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B 209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105 with factory applied moisture barrier. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation belowground shall be 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburg or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall be FS L-P-535, Composition A, Type II, with minimum thickness 0.030 inch. Insulation under PVC jacket shall meet jacket manufacturer's written recommendations.

2.1.10 Vapor Barrier Coating

The vapor barrier coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall not exceed 0.05 perm and shall be determined according to procedure B of ASTM E 96 utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E 96. The coating shall be a nonflammable, fire resistant type conforming to ASTM E 84, NFPA 90A, and UL 723. The flash point of the compound shall not be less than 80 degrees F and shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 3278. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C 647.

2.1.11 Wire

Soft annealed galvanized wire, ASTM A 641, 16 gauge.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

Pipe insulation materials shall be as follows:

2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline

Insulation for minus 30 degrees to Plus 60 degrees F shall be as follows:

2.2.1.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 547, Class 1 for use up to 450 degrees F and Class 2 for use up to 650 degrees F.

2.2.1.2 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type II, and Type III.

2.2.1.3 Flexible Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type I.

2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline

For aboveground hot pipeline (above 16 degrees C) ((above 60 degrees F)) insulation the following requirements shall be met.

2.2.2.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 547, Class 1 or Class 2 as required for the operating temperature range.

2.2.2.2 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C 533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature.

2.2.2.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type II and Type III.

2.2.2.4 Flexible Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type I to 200 degrees F service.

2.2.3 Belowground Pipeline Insulation

ASTM C 552, Type II.

2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS

Duct insulation materials shall be as follows:

2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612, Class 1.

2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553, Type I, Class B-2.

2.3.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

Equipment insulation materials shall be as follows:

2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation

For temperatures below 60 degrees F.

2.4.1.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612, Class 1.

2.4.1.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553, Type I, Class B-4.

2.4.1.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.1.4 Flexible Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II.

2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation

For temperatures above 60 degrees F.

2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612, Class 2, 3, 4 or 5 as required for temperature encountered to 1800 degrees F.

2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553, Type I, Class B-4 to 400 degrees F.

2.4.2.3 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C 533, Type I, indoors only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F.

2.4.2.4 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.2.5 Flexible Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II to 200 degrees F.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if aforementioned cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation may be rejected, and if rejected, shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multilayer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA-01 standard plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with firestopping materials as specified in Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.4 Flexible Cellular Insulation

Flexible cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with a contact adhesive. Flexible cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 200 degrees F. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with two coats of UV resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be continuous and installed on fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.

b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.

c. Vertical portions of interior roof drains.

d. Sanitary drain lines.

e. Unions in pipe above 60 degrees F.

f. Strainers in pipe above 60 degrees F.

g. Check valves in pipe above 60 degrees F.

h. Air chambers.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Sleeves

a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve .

b. An aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture barrier shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

c. Where penetrating interior walls, the aluminum jacket shall extend 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.

d. Where penetrating floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

e. Where penetrating waterproofed floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

f. Where penetrating exterior walls, the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather shall continue through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

g. Where penetrating roofs, pipe shall be insulated as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with vapor barrier coating. The insulations for exterior application shall butt tightly to the top of flashing and interior insulation. The exterior aluminum jacket shall extend 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. The flashing and counter flashing shall be sealed underneath with caulking.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

a. Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed.

b. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches at 60 degrees F and above shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 39 saddle in accordance with MSS SP-69.

c. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches below 60 degrees F shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180 degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

d. Vertical pipes shall be supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360 degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360 degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 9 m, (30 feet,) the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported hangers in the vertical run of the pipe which are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

e. Inserts shall be covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and shall be sealed as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C 921, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 5 inches and less. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following shall be included for aboveground cold pipelines (minus 30 degrees to Plus 60 degrees F):

a. Domestic cold and chilled drinking water.

b. Make-up water.

c. Horizontal and vertical portions of interior roof drains.

d. Refrigerant suction lines.

e. Chilled water.

f. Dual temperature water, i.e. HVAC hot/chilled water.

g. Air conditioner condensate drains.

3.2.3 Insulation Thickness

Thickness of insulation shall be as indicated in TABLE I.

TABLE I

Service or Range of Temp (degrees F)		Pipe Size (Inches) 1/4 to 1-1/4	1-1/2 to 3	3-1/2 to 5	6 to 10
60 to 35	(FC)	1	1		
	(CG)	1-1/2	1-1/2	2	2
	(MF)	1	1	1-1/2	1-1/2
34 to 0	(CG)	2-1/2	2-1/2	3	3
	(MF)	1-1/2	1-1/2	2	2
-1 to -30	(CG)	3	3	3	3-1/2
	(MF)	1-1/2	2	2-1/2	2-1/2
Domestic	(FC)	1/2	1/2	1/2	
Cold Water	(CG)	1	1	1	1-1/2
and Interior	(MF)	1/2	1/2	1/2	1
Roof Drain Lines (Horizontal portions only)					

NOTES:
CG - Cellular Glass
MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Cellular

3.2.3.1 Jacket for Fibrous and Cellular Glass Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor barrier jacket or field applied seal welded PVC jacket. Insulation inside the building shown to be protected with an aluminum jacket shall have the insulation and vapor barrier jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Straight Runs (Fibrous and Cellular Glass)

a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. The ends of fibrous insulation shall be sealed off with vapor barrier coating at intervals not to exceed15 feet.

b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.

c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing.

d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 degrees F to 120 degrees F during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

e. All Staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor barrier coating. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor barrier coating.

f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coated with vapor barrier coating. The patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

g. At penetrations such as thermometers, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor barrier coating.

3.2.3.3 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Pipe insulation shall have ends thoroughly coated with a vapor barrier coating not more than 6 inches from each flange, union, valve, anchor, or fitting in all directions.

b. Insulation may be premolded or segmented. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation should be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Loose fill mineral fiber or insulating cement shall be used to fill

the voids. Insulation for elbows less than 3 inch size shall be premolded. Insulation for elbows 3 inch size and larger shall be either premolded or segmented. Elbows insulated using segments shall not have less than 3 segments per elbow. Insulation may be secured by wire or tape until finish is applied.

c. Upon completion of installation of insulation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations and insulation not protected by factory vapor barrier jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16th inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches.

d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.

e. Flexible connections at pumps and other equipment shall be insulated with 1/2 inch flexible cellular insulation, unless otherwise indicated.

f. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.3.4 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor barrier and embedded glass tape. Factory premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation and the insulation shall be protected with one coat of vapor barrier coating under the PVC cover. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor barrier tape, adhesive, seal-welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor barrier tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal. Factory or fieldcut blanket insulation shall not be used on pipe below 60 degrees F.

3.2.4 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

For hot pipelines above 60 degrees F the following shall be included:

a. Domestic hot water.

b. Hot water heating.

3.2.4.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness shall be determined using the manufacturer's published thermal conductivity k, and the applicable TABLE II or TABLE III. Insulation thickness for pipelines handling 60 degrees F to 200 degrees F domestic hot water shall be as indicated in TABLE IV.

TABLE II

REQUIRED THICKNESS (IN INCHES) OF PIPE INSULATIONFOR HANDLING STEAM TO 15 PSIG AND FLUIDS OTHER THAN DOMESTIC HOT WATER TO 250 DEGREES F

k = thermal conductivity (average) Btu/hr. sq. ft. degree/in. thickness at a mean temperature of 75 degrees F

Thermal conductivity k	Pipe Size, Inches 2 or less	2-1/2 to 3	4	5 to 6
0.25	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0
0.30	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.5
0.35	2.0	2.5	2.5	2.5
0.40	2.5	3.5	3.5	3.0
0.45	3.0	4.0	4.0	3.5

TABLE III

REQUIRED THICKNESS (IN INCHES) OF PIPE INSULATION FOR PIPES HANDLING STEAM TO 250 PSIG AND FLUIDS OTHER THAN DOMESTIC HOT WATER TO 450 DEGREES F

k = thermal conductivity (average) Btu/hr. sq. ft. degree/in. thickness at a mean temperature of 75 degrees F

Thermal conductivity k	Pipe Size, Inches 2 or less	2-1\2 to 3	4	5
0.25	2.0	2.5	2.5	3.5
0.30	2.0	2.5	2.5	3.5
0.35	3.0	3.5	3.5	4.0
0.40	3.5	4.0	4.0	4.5
0.45	4.5	5.0	5.0	5.5

TABLE IV

REQUIRED THICKNESS (IN INCHES) OF PIPE INSULATION FOR PIPES HANDLING DOMESTIC HOT WATER. MF - MINERAL FIBER CG - CELLULAR GLASS FC - FLEXIBLE CELLULAR

Range of Service (degrees F)		Pipe Size, Inches 2 or less	2-1/2 to 3	4	5 to 6
61 to 200	(MF)	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5
	(CG)	1.5	2.5	2.5	2.0
	(FC)	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5

3.2.4.2 Jacket for Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied Type II jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.4.3 Insulation for Straight Runs

a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted.

b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches, and butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.

c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed.

d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 degrees and 120 degrees F and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Laps and butt strips shall be stapled whenever there is non-adhesion of the system. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

e. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed. Patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

3.2.4.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. The run of the line pipe insulation shall have the ends brought up to the item.

b. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation, either premolded or segmented, shall be placed around the item abutting the adjoining pipe insulation, or if nesting size insulation is used, overlapping 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Loose fill mineral fiber or insulating cement shall be used to fill the voids. Insulation for elbows less than 3 inch size shall be premolded. Insulation for elbows 3 inch size and larger shall be either premolded or segmented. Elbows insulated using segments shall have not less than 3 segments per elbow. Insulation may be wired or taped on until finish is applied.

c. Upon completion of installation of insulation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations and insulation not protected by factory vapor barrier jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of Class 1 adhesive applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. Adhesive shall extend onto the adjoining insulation not less than 2 inches. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 1/16 inch.

d. Insulation terminations shall be tapered to unions at a 45-degree angle.

e. At the option of the Contractor, factory premolded one- or two-piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the adhesive and embedded glass tape. Factory premolded segments or factory or field cut blanket insert insulation segments shall be used under the cover and shall be the same thickness as

adjoining pipe insulation. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor barrier tape, adhesive, seal-welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers.

3.2.5 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, an aluminum jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory applied jacket beneath it.

3.2.5.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below shall be sealed with caulking while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an uninsulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 60 degrees F shall be sealed with a moisture barrier.

3.2.5.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of an emulsion type weatherproof mastic recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be used with PVC lagging and adhesive welded moisture tight.

3.2.5.3 PVC Lagging

PVC lagging shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded vapor tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.6 Belowground Pipe Insulation

The following shall be included:

a. Steam.

b. Condensate.

3.2.6.1 Type of Insulation

Belowground pipe shall be insulated with 3 inch cellular glass insulation set in a coat of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.6.2 Installation of Belowground Pipe Insulation

a. Bore surfaces of the insulation shall be coated with a thin coat of gypsum cement of a type recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Coating thickness shall be sufficient to fill surface cells of insulation. Mastic type materials shall not be permitted for this coating.

b. Insulation applied to the pipe shall have joints tightly butted and bedded together with bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer. Butt joints shall be staggered.

c. Stainless steel bands, 3/4 inch wide by 0.020 inch thick shall be used to secure insulation in place. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied. As an alternate, fiberglass reinforced tape may be used to secure insulation on piping up to 12 inches in diameter. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied.

d. Insulation shall terminate at anchor blocks but shall be continuous through sleeves and manholes.

e. At point of entry to buildings, underground insulation shall be terminated 2 inches inside the wall or floor, shall butt tightly against the aboveground insulation and the butt joint shall be sealed with vapor barrier coating.

f. Provision for expansion and contraction shall be made in accordance with the insulation manufacturer's recommendations.

g. Flanges, couplings, valves, and fittings shall be insulated with factory premolded, prefabricated, or field-fabricated sections of insulation of the same material and thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation. Insulation sections shall be secured in place with wire, bore surfaces coated, and joints sealed as specified.

h. Insulation, including fittings, shall be finished with three coats asphaltic mastic, with 10 by 10 glass mesh reinforcing fabric embedded between coats. Fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 2 inches at joints. Total film thickness shall be a minimum of 3/16 inch. As an alternate, a prefabricated bituminous laminated jacket, reinforced with 10 by 10-glass fiber mesh, shall be applied to the insulation. Jacketing material and application procedures shall match manufacturer's written instructions.

i. At termination points, other than building entrances, the mastic and cloth or tape shall cover the ends of insulation and extend 2 inches along the bare pipe.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Duct insulation shall be omitted on the following:

a. Factory fabricated double wall internally insulated duct.

b. Glass fiber duct.

c. Site-erected air conditioning casings and plenums constructed of factory-insulated sheet metal panels.

d. Ducts shown to be internally lined with insulation or sound absorbing material, unless indicated otherwise.

e. Exposed supply and return ducts in air conditioned spaces unless otherwise shown. Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with conditioned air, hot or cold, or provided with a cooling or heating device such as a fan-coil unit.

f. Return ducts in ceiling spaces. Ceiling spaces shall be defined as those spaces between the ceiling and bottom of floor deck or roof deck inside the air conditioned space insulated envelope.

g. Factory preinsulated flexible ducts.

h. Ducts within HVAC equipment.

i. Exhaust air ducts unless noted.

j. Ceilings which form plenums.

3.3.1 Insulation and Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct (Below 60 degrees F): Ducts and associated equipment shall be insulated to a thickness of 2 inches except fresh air intake ducts which shall be insulated 1-1/2 inches. The following shall be insulated:

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Flexible runouts (field-insulated).

d. Plenums.

e. Duct-mounted coil casings.

f. Coil headers and return bends.

g. Coil casings.

h. Fresh air intake ducts.

i. Filter boxes.

j. Supply fans (field-insulated).

k. Site-erected air conditioner casings.

l. Ducts exposed to weather.

m. Combustion air intake ducts.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation for round ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf with a factory Type I jacket. Fibrous and cellular glass insulation for exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paintable, factory-applied Type I jacket or a vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified. Fibrous and cellular glass insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I vapor barrier jacket. Vapor barrier coating finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of vapor barrier coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except fire wall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor barrier shall cover the collar, neck, and any uninsulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor barrier materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation.

3.3.1.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying Class 2 adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners.

d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hanger.

e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used. The pin shall be trimmed back and bent over.

f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured under the overlap with Class 2 adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers. Staples and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor barrier coating.

g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor barrier. The patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with Class 2 adhesive and staples. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor barrier coating.

h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers thermometers and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor barrier coating.

i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor barrier coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and uninsulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.1.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 12 inches apart and not more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 12 inches.

b. Duct insulation shall be formed with minimum jacket seams. Each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. Insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor barrier jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over.

c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.

d. Joints in the insulation jacket shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of the same material as the vapor barrier jacket. The strip shall be secured with Class 2 adhesive and stapled. Staples and seams shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor barrier coating.

e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with Class 2 adhesive and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor barrier coating.

f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a brush coat of vapor barrier coating.

g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor barrier coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and uninsulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of (3/4 pcf) attached by applying Class 2 adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide stripe on 12 inch centers.

3.3.2 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

For warm air ducts above 60 degrees F, ducts and associated equipment shall be insulated to a thickness of 2 inches except relief ducts and fresh air intake ducts which shall be 1-1/2 inches. The following shall be insulated:

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Flexible runouts (field insulated). e. Plenums.

d. Duct-mounted coil casings.

e. Coil-headers and return bends.

f. Coil casings.

g. Fresh air intake ducts.

h. Filter boxes.

i. Supply fans.

j. Site-erected air conditioner casings.

k. Ducts exposed to weather.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf; and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation on exposed ducts shall be provided with a white, paintable, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finished with Class 1 adhesive finish. Flexible type insulation shall be used for round ducts, minimum density 3/4 pcf with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Class 1 adhesive finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of Class 1 adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings. Duct insulation shall terminate at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying Class 2 adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corner.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners.

d. The insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.

e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used and the pin trimmed and bent over.

f. Insulation jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at joints and the lap shall be secured with Class 2 adhesive under the lap and stapled on 4 inch centers.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

a. For rectangular ducts, the rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by the use of mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 12 inches apart and not more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.

b. Duct insulation with factory-applied jacket shall be formed with minimum jacket seams, and each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. Insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over the projection. Jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over the projection.

c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and pin excess clipped and bent over.

d. Joints on jacketed insulation shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of the same material as the jacket. The strip shall be secured with Class 2 adhesive and stapled.

e. Breaks and penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with Class 2 adhesive and stapled.

f. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a Class 1 adhesive. Two coats of Class 1 adhesive coating shall be applied with glass cloth embedded between coats. The total coating shall have a dry film thickness of approximately 1/16 inch and shall overlap the adjoining insulation and uninsulated surface 2 inches.

g. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attached by applying Class 2 adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide stripe on 12 inch center. Joints shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of the same material as the jacket. The strip shall be secured with Class 2 adhesive and stapled.

3.3.3 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment which must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

a. Handholes.

b. Boiler manholes.

c. Cleanouts.

d. ASME stamps.

e. Manufacturer's nameplates.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Pumps.

b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.

d. Duct mounted coils.

e. Cold and chilled water pumps.

f. Roof drain bodies.

g. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

h. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Thicknesses shall be as follows:

Equipment Handling Media Between 35 and 60 degrees F: 1-1/2 inch thick mineral fiber, 2 inch thick cellular glass, or 1-1/2 inch thick flexible cellular.

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

a. Pumps shall be insulated by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints which do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Joints between sides and between sides and bottom shall be joined by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible cellular insulation. The box shall conform to the requirements of MICA-01 plate No. 49 when using flexible cellular insulation. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.

b. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, two coats of vapor barrier coating shall be applied with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Caulking shall be applied to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 12 inch centers except flexible cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. Cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer. Mineral fiber insulation joints shall be filled with finishing cement.

d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor barrier coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch.

e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

f. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 6 by 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inches washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Barrier

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor barrier coating shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded

between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Hot equipment above 60 degrees F: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.

b. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.

c. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).

d. Condensate receivers.

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Shell and tube-type heat exchangers shall be insulated for the temperature of the shell medium. Insulation thicknesses shall be as follows:

a. Equipment handling steam to 15 psig or other media to 250 degrees F: 2 inch thick material.

b. Equipment handling steam to 200 psig or other media to 400 degrees F: 3-1/2 inch thick material.

c. Equipment handling media to 600 degrees F: 6 inch thick material.

d. Equipment handling media above 600 degrees F: Insulate with a thickness of material required to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 120 degrees F except that diesel engine exhaust piping and mufflers shall be covered with 6 inch thick material suitable for 1200 degrees F service. Heat transfer calculations shall be submitted to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps

Pumps shall be insulated by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints which do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides shall be banded to form a rigid housing which does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly. The top cover shall have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 12 inch centers except flexible cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. Cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.

d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.

e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

f. On equipment with ribs such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, insulation shall be applied over 6 by 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inches washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.

g. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.4.1 Installation

Equipment exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.4.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance shall be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Panels shall be the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Fastenings, flashing, and support system shall conform to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation that shall prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Panels shall be designed to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 250 pound walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet shall be aluminum and exposed fastenings shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15330

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47	(1990) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53	(1993a) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 135	(1993) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1990) Carbon Steel Tract Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1993) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 795	(1993) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM B 88	(1993a) Seamless Copper Water Tube

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1989) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1992) Cast Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1991) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1989) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B18.2.1	(1981; Supple 1991; R 1992) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015 (1993) Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA-01 (1992) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater

AWWA B300 (1992) Hypochlorites

AWWA B301 (1992) Liquid Chlorine

AWWA C104 (1990) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water

AWWA C110 (1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids

AWWA C111 (1990) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

AWWA C151 (1991) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids

AWWA C203 (1991) Coal-tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied

AWWA M20 (1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825 (1994; Supple I, II & III) Approval Guide

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71 (1990) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13 (1994) Installation of Sprinkler Systems

NFPA 24 (1992) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NFPA 1963 (1993) Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTITUE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014 (1992) Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field 003) Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-01 (1994; Supple) Building Materials Directory

UL-04 (1994; Supple) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

UL 668 (1989) Hose Valves For Fire Protection Service

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wet pipe sprinkler system shall be provided in all areas of the building. The sprinkler system shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire area. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13R. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The system shall be hydraulically designed to discharge a minimum density of 0.1 gpm per square foot over the hydraulically most demanding 3,000 square feet of floor area. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 1-1/4 inch. Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for exterior hose streams of 100 gpm shall be added to the sprinkler system demand at the fire hydrant shown on the drawings closest to the point where the water service enters the building

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon a water supply with a static pressure of 42 psi, and a flow of 1600 gpm at a residual pressure of 2 psi. Water supply shall be presumed available at the base of the riser. Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 150 for copper tubing, 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping, and 100 for existing underground piping.

1.2.1.3 Sprinkler Spacing

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Maximum spacing per sprinkler shall not exceed 225 square feet for light hazard occupancies, 130 square feet for ordinary hazard occupancies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. Submittals related to system configuration, hydraulic calculations, and equipment selection, including manufacturer's catalog data, working drawings, connection drawings, control diagrams and certificates shall be submitted concurrently as a complete package. The package will be reviewed by the U.S. Army Engineer District Fire Protection Engineer. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Sprinkler System Equipment; GA.

Manufacturer's Catalog Data for each separate piece of equipment proposed for use in the system. Data shall indicate the name of the manufacturer of each item of equipment, with data highlighted to indicate model, size, options, etc. proposed for installation. In addition, a complete equipment list which includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

Hydraulic Calculations; GA.

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

SD-04 Drawings

Sprinkler System Shop Drawings; GA.

Detail drawings conforming to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1:100 (1/8" = 1'-0") which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.

e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

As-Built Drawings; GA.

As-built drawings, no later than 14 working days after completion of the Final Tests. The sprinkler system shop drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-06 Instructions

Test Procedures; GA.

Proposed test procedures for piping hydrostatic test, testing of alarms, at least 14 days prior to the start of related testing.

SD-07 Schedules

Preliminary Tests; GA.

A schedule of preliminary tests, at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Final Test; GA.

Upon successful completion of tests specified under PRELIMINARY TESTS, written notification shall be given to the Contracting Officer of the date for the final acceptance test. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

SD-08 Statements

Installer Qualifications; GA.

Qualifications of the sprinkler installer.

Submittal Preparer's Qualifications; GA.

The name and documentation of certification of the individual who will prepare the submittals, prior to the submittal of the drawings and hydraulic calculations.

SD-13 Certificates

Contractor's Material & Test Certificates; FIO.

Certificates, as specified in NFPA 13, shall be completed and signed by the Contractor's Representative performing required tests for both underground and aboveground piping.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Sprinkler System; GA.

Manuals shall be in loose-leaf binder format and grouped by technical sections consisting of manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions. The manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures possible breakdowns, and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. This shall include procedures and instructions pertaining to frequency of preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.

1.4 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software specifically designed for fire protection system design. Software which uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be taken back to the water supply source unless water supply data is otherwise indicated. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area indicated is the hydraulically most demanding. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. A summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be indicated for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARER'S QUALIFICATIONS

The sprinkler system submittals, including as-built drawings, shall be prepared by an individual who is either a registered professional engineer or who is certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014.

1.6 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

The installer shall be experienced and regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system included in this project. A statement prior to submittal of any other data or drawings, that the proposed sprinkler system installer is regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system included in this project shall be provided. In addition, data identifying the location of at least three systems recently installed by the proposed installer which are comparable to the system specified shall be submitted. Contractor shall certify that each system has performed satisfactorily, in the manner intended, for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. Applicable material and installation standards referenced in Appendix A of NFPA 13 and NFPA 24 shall be considered mandatory the same as if such referenced standards were specifically listed in this specification. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. All requirements that exceed the minimum requirements of NFPA 13 shall be incorporated into the design. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.8 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.1.2 Requirements for Fire Protection Service

Equipment and materials shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL-04 or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL-04 or FM P7825.

2.1.3 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate permanently affixed to the item of equipment.

2.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

2.2.1 Pipe

Piping from a point 6 inches above the floor to a point 5 feet outside the building wall shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 175 psi conforming to AWWA C151, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall comply with Section 02660 WATER LINES.

2.2.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.2.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counter-clockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 3 feet above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be listed in UL-04 or FM P7825.

2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

Aboveground piping shall be steel or copper.

2.3.1 Steel Piping System

2.3.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53, or ASTM A 135. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut shall be Schedule 40. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.3.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Steel press fittings shall be approved for fire protection systems. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings which use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.3.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 175 psi service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.3.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type. Bolts shall be squarehead conforming to ASME B18.2.1 and nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2.

2.3.2 Copper Tube Systems

2.3.2.1 Copper Tube

Copper tube shall conform to ASTM B 88, Types L and M.

2.3.2.2 Copper Fittings

Cast copper alloy pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and wrought copper and bronze pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22.

2.3.3 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL-04 or FM P7825 and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized involved.

2.3.4 Valves

2.3.4.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL-01 or FM P7825.

2.3.4.2 Check Valve

Check valve 2 inches and larger shall be listed in UL-01 or FM P7825. Check valves 4 inches and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plates, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.4 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include an alarm check valve, standard trim piping, pressure gauges, bypass, retarding chamber, testing valves, main drain, and other components as required for a fully operational system.

2.5 WATER MOTOR ALARM ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include a body housing, impeller or pelton wheel, drive shaft, striker assembly, gong, wall plate and related components necessary for complete operation. Minimum 3/4 inch galvanized piping shall be provided between the housing and the alarm check valve. Drain piping from the body housing shall be minimum 1 inch galvanized and shall be arranged to drain to the outside of the building. Piping shall be galvanized both on the inside and outside surfaces.

2.6 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.6.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch

Vane Type Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 10 gpm or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90

seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch shall include two SPDT (Form C) contacts, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.6.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch

Pressure switch shall include a metal housing with a neoprene diaphragm, SPDT snap action switches and a 1/2 inch NPT male pipe thread. The switch shall have a maximum service pressure rating of 175 psi. There shall be two SPDT (Form C) contacts factory adjusted to operate at 4 to 8 psi. The switch shall be capable of being mounted in any position in the alarm line trim piping of the alarm check valve.

2.6.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.7 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be projecting type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished brass finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 2-1/2 inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.8 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed spacing limitations. Temperature classification shall be ordinary. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.8.1 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be chrome-plated and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch orifice.

2.8.2 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, recessed type with nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a polished chrome finish.

2.8.3 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler shall have a nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Sidewall sprinkler shall have a polished chrome finish.

2.9 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.9.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.9.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

2.10.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.10.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4 inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.10.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.10.4 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers located in stairwell.

2.10.5 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 6 inches wide x 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.11 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 150 psi. The maximum pressure loss shall be 6 psi at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein.

3.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

Piping shall be run straight and bear evenly on hangers and supports.

3.2.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

The system piping shall be protected against damage from earthquakes. Seismic protection of the piping system shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and Appendix A, with the exception that the "Earthquake Zones" map of Appendix A shall not apply to this project. Seismic protection shall include flexible couplings, sway bracing, seismic separation assemblies where piping crosses building seismic separation joints, and other features as required in NFPA 13 for protection of piping against damage from earthquakes. Branch lines shall be equipped with sway braces at the end sprinkler head and at intervals not exceeding 30 ft.

3.2.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not to diminish exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom. Exposed sprinkler piping shall be in mechanical room and stairwells.

3.2.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.2.4 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 1 inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 12 inches. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 1 inch below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 4 inches.

3.2.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations

Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 6 inches from ceiling grid.

3.2.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 30 inches in length shall be individually supported.

3.2.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not

more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer.

3.2.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2 inch.

3.2.8 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be placed between the pipe and sleeve in accordance with Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations which are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.2.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.2.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 1 inch pipe connected to the remote branch line; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.2.11 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as required by NFPA 13 except that drain valves shall be used where drain plugs are otherwise permitted. Where branch lines terminate at low points and form trapped sections, such branch lines shall be manifolded to a common drain line.

3.2.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 3 feet above finished grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.2.13 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 6 feet. The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 6 inches above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.4 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 02201 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section 13850 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, DIRECT CURRENT LOOP. All wiring

for supervisory and alarm circuits shall be #16 AWG solid copper installed in metallic tubing or conduit. Wiring color code shall remain uniform throughout the system.

3.6 STERILIZATION

After system components have been installed and pressure tested, each portion of the completed system shall be sterilized. After pressure tests have been made, the portion to be sterilized shall be thoroughly flushed with water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall be then flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in properly sterilized containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA-01. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The sterilization shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.7 FIELD PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field painting and finishing are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.8 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.8.1 Underground Piping

3.8.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less that the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The

amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed 2 quarts per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.8.2 Aboveground Piping

3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 200 psi or 50 psi in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.8.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.8.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.9 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

A technician employed by the installing Contractor shall be present for the final tests and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15400

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 1010	(1984) Drinking-Fountains and Self-Contained, Mechanically-Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI SAMA Z236.1	(1983) Liquid-In-Glass Thermometers - General Purpose Laboratory Use
ANSI Z21.22	(1990; Z21.22a) Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47	(1990) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53	(1993) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 74	(1993) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 105	(1993) Forgings, Carbon Steel, for Piping Components
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1990) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193	(1993a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 515	(1992) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516	(1990) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 518	(1992) Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1993) Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A 733	(1989) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A 888	(1990) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B 32	(1993) Solder Metal
ASTM B 42	(1993) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 43	(1991) Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 75	(1992a) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 88	(1993) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 117	(1990) Salt Spray (Fog) Testing
ASTM B 152	(1992) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B 306	(1992) Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B 370	(1992) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 584	(1993a) Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B 641	(1993) Seamless and Welded Copper Distribution Tube (Type D)
ASTM B 813	(1991) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM C 564	(1988) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(1987) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1053	(1990) Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications
ASTM D 638	(1991) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 1004	(1993) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
ASTM D 1248	(1984; R 1989) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D 1785	(1993) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2000	(1990) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2235	(1993a) Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 2239	(1993) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM D 2241	(1993) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2447	(1993) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM D 2464	(1993) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(1993) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(1993) Socket-Type Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2485	(1991) Evaluating Coatings for High Temperature Service
ASTM D 2564	(1993) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2657	(1990) Heat - Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2661	(1993a) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2665	(1993a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2666	(1993) Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Tubing
ASTM D 2672	(1993) Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement
ASTM D 2683	(1993) Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 2737	(1993) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
ASTM D 2822	(1991) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 2846	(1993) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM D 2855	(1993) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2996	(1988) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3000	(1993) Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter

ASTM D 3035	(1993) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D 3122	(1993) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3138	(1993) Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-pressure Piping Components
ASTM D 3139	(1989) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(1992) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3261	(1993) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 3309	(1993) Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM D 3311	(1992) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D 4060	(1990) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser
ASTM D 4101	(1992b) Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM E 96	(1993) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM F 409	(1991a) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F 437	(1993) Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F 438	(1993) Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM F 439	(1993a) Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F 441	(1993) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
ASTM F 442	(1993) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
ASTM F 477	(1993) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 493	(1993a) Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

ASTM F 628	(1991) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe With a Cellular Core
ASTM F 891	(1991) Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F 1290	(1990) Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1	(1989; 90.1b; 90.1c; 90.1d; 90.1e; 90.1g; 90.1i-o) Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(1991) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems
ASME A112.6.1M	(1988) Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.14.1	(1975; R 1990) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.18.1M	(1989) Plumbing Fixture Fittings
ASME A112.19.2M	(1990) Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.21.1M	(1991) Floor Drains
ASME A112.21.2M	(1983) Roof Drains
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991) Cleanouts
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(1992) Cast Iron Threaded Fittings Class 125 and 250
ASME B16.5	(1988; Errata; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.12	(1991) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(1985) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1989) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.23	(1992; Errata Jan 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(1991; Errata) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500, and Flanged Fittings, Class 150 and 300
ASME B16.29	(1986) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.39	(1986) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1992; B31.1a; B31.1b) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1992; Addenda Dec 1992, Dec 1993) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1992; Addenda Dec 1992, Dec 1993) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(1992; CSD-1a) Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(1988) Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1002	(1979; R 1986) Water Closet Flush Tank Ball Locks
ASSE 1003	(1981) Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Supply Systems
ASSE 1005	(1986) Water Heater Drain Valves - 3/4-Inch Iron Pipe Size
ASSE 1006	(1986) Residential Use (Household) Dishwashers
ASSE 1011	(1981) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012	(1978) Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(1988) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers
ASSE 1018	(1986) Trap Seal Primer Valves Water Supply Fed
ASSE 1037	(1990) Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flushometers) for Plumbing Fixtures/F

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA-01	(1992) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater

AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C105	(1988) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C203	(1991) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(1987) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C700	(1990; C700a) Cold-water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI Std 301	(1990) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI Std HSN	(1985) Neoprene Rubber Gaskets for Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

CFR 10 Part 430	Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products
CFR 21 Part 175	Indirect Food Additives: Adhesives and Components of Coatings

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-238	(Rev B) Seat, Water Closet

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA 404/O-RR	(1992) Copper Tube for Plumbing, Heating, Air Conditioning and Refrigeration

COUNCIL OF AMERICAN BUILDING OFFICIALS (CABO)

CABO A117.1	(1992; Errata Jun 1993) American National Standard for Accessible and Usable buildings and Facilities

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS OO-D-431	(Rev E) Dishwashing Machines, Commercial (Rack, Stationary)
FS QQ-B-654	(Rev A; Am 1; Notice 1) Brazing Alloys, Silver
FS TT-P-1536	(Rev A) Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound
FS WW-C-440	(Rev B; Am 2) Clamps, Hose, (Low-Pressure)
FS WW-P-541/GEN	(Rev E; Am 1) Plumbing Fixtures
FS WW-P-541/3	(Rev B; Am 1) Plumbing Fixtures (Bathtubs)
FS WW-P-541/4	(Rev B; Am 1) Plumbing Fixtures (Lavatories)
FS WW-P-541/5	(Rev B; Am 1) Plumbing Fixtures (Sinks, Kitchen, Service, and Laundry Trays)
FS WW-P-541/9	(Rev B; Am 1) Plumbing Fixtures (Medical Facilities, Land Use)
FS WW-U-516	(Rev B; Notice 1) Unions, Brass or Bronze, Threaded Pipe Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections
FS WW-V-35	(Rev C) Valve, Ball

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCHR)

FCCHR-01	(1988) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI-01	(1983) Standards for Centrifugal, Rotary & Reciprocating Pumps

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1993) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-44	(1991) Steel Pipe Line Flanges
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(1990) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(1991) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1990) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1990) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72	(1992) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-73	(1991) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings
MSS SP-78	(1987; R 1992) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1987) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-83	(1987) Steel Pipe Unions Socket-Welding and Threaded
MSS SP-84	(1990) Valves - Socket Welding and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-85	(1985) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MS)

MS MIL-G-15840	(Rev C; Am 3) Garbage Disposal Machines, Commercial and Household
MS MIL-H-12322	(Rev D) Heater, Water, Steam- Hot-Water Heated
MS MIL-T-12295	(Rev E; Am 2) Tanks, Potable Hot Water Storage
MS MIL-T-27730	(Rev A) Tape, Antiseize, Polytetrafluoroethylene, With Dispenser

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS (NAPHCC)

NAPHCC-01	(1993) National Standard Plumbing Code (Non-Illustrated Edition)
NAPHCC-02	(1993) National Standard Plumbing Code Illustrated Edition

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(1992) Installation of Oil Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(1992) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 90A	(1993) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF Std 14	(1965; Rev Nov 1990) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA-01	(1991) Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI G-101 (1985) Testing and Rating Procedures for Grease Interceptors

PDI WH 201 (1992) Water Hammer Arresters

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC SP 5 (1991) White Metal Blast Cleaning

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 174 (1989; Rev thru Jan 1991) Household Electric Storage-Tank Water Heaters

UL 430 (1986; Rev thru Jul 1992) Waste Disposers

UL 732 (1988) Oil-Fired Storage Tank Water Heaters

UL 749 (1994) Household Dishwashers

1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05055 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.3.2 Cathodic Protection and Pipe Joint Bonding

Cathodic protection and pipe joint bonding systems shall be in accordance with Section 16640 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE).

1.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Motors, motor controllers and motor efficiencies shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor-driven equipment specified herein shall be provided complete with motors. Equipment shall be rated at 60 Hz, single phase, ac unless otherwise indicated. Where a motor controller is not provided in a motor-control center on the electrical drawings, a motor controller shall be as indicated. Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal-

overload protection in each ungrounded conductor, auxiliary contact, and other equipment, at the specified capacity, and including an allowable service factor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Welding; FIO.

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Vibration-Absorbing Features; FIO.

Details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications.

SD-04 Drawings

Plumbing System; GA.

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of each system. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

Electrical Schematics; GA.

Complete electrical schematic lineless or full line interconnection and connection diagram for each piece of mechanical equipment having more than one automatic or manual electrical control device.

SD-06 Instructions

Plumbing System; FIO.

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-09 Reports

Tests, Flushing and Sterilization; FIO.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-13 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; FIO.

Where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, or ASME, proof of such compliance. The label or listing of the specified agency will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency. Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts; FIO.

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements. The certification shall include illustrations of product-required markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Plumbing System; FIO.

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of the maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs. The manual shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Plumbing

Plumbing work shall be in accordance with NAPHCC-01, unless otherwise stated and installed in accordance with NAPHCC-02.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF Std 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed under concrete floor slabs or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Plastic pipe shall not be installed under concrete floor slabs, or in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe shall not be used under ground. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: ASTM A 74, AWWA C606.

b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.

c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: Ductile Iron ASTM A 536 (Grade 65-45-12).

d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.

e. Neoprene Gaskets for Hub and Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: CISPI Std HSN.

f. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8, BCuP-5.

g. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides. Silver brazing materials shall be in accordance with FS QQ-B-654.

h. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32 95-5 tin-antimony.

i. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.

j. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe, ASTM D 3308.

k. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 564.

l. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D 2000, maximum temperature 230 degrees F.

m. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.

n. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A 183.

o. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D 3138.

p. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2235.

q. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2564 and ASTM D 2855.

r. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 493.

s. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc. shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516 cold service and ASTM A 515 for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193.

t. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 3122.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201.

b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.

c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.

d. Hose Clamps: FS WW-C-440.

e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: FS TT-P-1536, Type II.

h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.

i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

k. Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping: AWWA C105.

l. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.1.

m. Thermometers: ANSI SAMA Z236.1 .

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves	FS WW-V-35
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-84
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ASSE 1001

Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Backwater Valves

Backwater valves shall be either separate from the floor drain or a combination floor drain, P-trap, and backwater valve, as shown. Valves shall have cast-iron bodies with cleanouts large enough to permit removal of interior parts. Valves shall be of the flap type, hinged or pivoted, with revolving disks. Hinge pivots, disks, and seats shall be nonferrous metal. Disks shall be slightly open in a no-flow no-backwater condition. Cleanouts shall extend to finished floor and be fitted with threaded countersunk plugs.

2.3.2 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.3 Wall Hydrants

Wall hydrants with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.4 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 59 kW (200,000 Btuh) shall have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 59 kW (200,000 Btuh) shall have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with NAPHCC-01. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature. Plumbing fixtures shall generally be in accordance with FS WW-P-541/GEN, and shall be as indicated in paragraph PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Enameled cast-iron lavatories shall be provided with two cast-iron or steel brackets secured to the underside of the apron and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate. Exposed brackets shall be porcelain enameled.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCHR-01. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded or caulked connection. In lieu of a caulked joint between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is

specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M.

2.7 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F 409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.8 PUMPS

2.8.1 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump capacities, efficiencies, motor sizes, speeds, and impeller types shall be as shown. Pump and motor shall be supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze. Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient wattage (horsepower) for the service required. Pump shall conform to HI-01. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover. Pump motors smaller than 746 W (Fractional horsepower pump motors) shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts.

2.8.2 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors shall be provided at the suction and discharge of each pump that is 1 hp or larger. Connectors shall be constructed of neoprene, rubber, or braided bronze, with Class 150 standard flanges. Flexible connectors shall be line size and suitable for the pressure and temperature of the intended service.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Neither hubless cast-iron pipe nor plastic pipe shall be installed under concrete floor slabs. Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Unprotected plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenum. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA-01. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless

otherwise indicated. A gate valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific excepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bib with renewable seat and gate valve ahead of hose bib. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to PDI WH 201. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings

Grooved mechanical joints shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of the pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.2.3 Union and Flanged

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.2.4 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.5 Copper Tube and Pipe

The tube or fittings shall not be annealed when making connections. Connections shall be made with a multiflame torch.

a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA 404/O-RR with flux and are acceptable for line sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA 404/O-RR.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. An extracted mechanical joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. Branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to ensure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed in accordance with NAPHCC-01 using B-Cup series filler metal in accordance with MSS SP-73. Soldered extracted joints will not be permitted.

3.1.2.6 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.2.7 Corrosive Waste Plastic Pipe

Joints for polyolefin pipe and fittings shall be made by mechanical joint or electrical fusion coil method in accordance with ASTM D 2657 and ASTM F 1290. Joints for filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin pipe shall be made in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Unions or flanges shall be used where required for disconnection and inspection.

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

3.1.4.1 Cast Iron and Ductile Iron

Pressure pipe shall have protective coating, a cathodic protection system, and joint bonding. Pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective coating. The protective coating shall be completely encasing polyethylene tube or sheet in accordance with AWWA C105. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. The pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.4.2 Steel

Steel pipe, joints, and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. Pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve with corrosion-protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe and inside of sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves for membrane

waterproof floors shall be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or plastic pipe. Membrane clamping devices shall be provided on pipe sleeves for waterproof floors. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. Plastic sleeves shall not be used in nonbearing fire walls, roofs, or floor/ceilings. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALING. Pipes passing through sleeves in concrete floors over crawl spaces shall be sealed as specified above. The annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and [concrete] [masonry] wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant.

3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.5.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.5.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.

b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.5.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.6 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7 Supports

3.1.7.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.7.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified Section 13080. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.7.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields shall:

(1) be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.

(2) be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.

(3) have a high density insert for pipe 2 inches and larger and for smaller pipe sizes when the insulation is suspected of being visibly compressed, or distorted at or near the shield/insulation interface. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 40 shields used on insulated pipe shall have high density inserts with a density of 8 pcf or greater.

l. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less that 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

m. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

n. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

o. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.8 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron or plastic.

3.2 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.2.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.2.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor.

3.2.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1.

3.2.4 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.2.4.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.2.4.2 Support for Cellular-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the cellular wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.2.4.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.2.4.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.2.5 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. The backflow prevention device shall be installed where indicated and located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.2.6 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be

serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.2.7 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 2 inches above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

3.2.8 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D 3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES

Mechanical equipment, including compressors and pumps, shall be isolated from the building structure by approved vibration-absorbing features, unless otherwise shown. Each foundation shall include an adequate number of standard isolation units. Each unit shall consist of machine and floor or foundation fastening, together with intermediate isolation material, and shall be a standard product with printed load rating. Piping connected to mechanical equipment shall be provided with flexible connectors. Isolation unit installation shall limit vibration to 20 percent of the lowest equipment rpm.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.4.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.4.2 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.4.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme shall be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme shall identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components shall include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. The color coding scheme shall consist of a color code board and colored metal disks. Each colored metal disk shall be approximately 3/8 inch in diameter and secured to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. The fasteners shall be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from view. The fasteners shall be manually removable without tools and shall not separate from the ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height. Installation of colored metal disks shall follow completion of the finished surface on which

the disks are to be fastened. The color code board shall have the approximate dimensions of 3 foot width, 2 foot 6 inch height, and 1/2 inch thickness. The board shall be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols shall be approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters. The color code board shall be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room.

3.5 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.6 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.7 TESTS, FLUSHING, AND STERILIZATION

3.7.1 Plumbing System

The plumbing system shall be tested in accordance with NAPHCC-01.

3.7.2 Phenolic Resin Coatings

A certificate of compliance shall be submitted by the coating manufacturer that documents successful use of coating system under service conditions indicated on the drawings for a minimum of 2 years at three different locations, and that the coating material and application comply with the testing procedures outlined.

3.7.2.1 Test Panels

Steel test panel substrate shall be 24 gauge in thickness. The panels shall be coated with one coat wash primer, then pigmented baking phenolic to a dry film thickness of 4 to 6 mil, then clear baking phenolic to a total dry film thickness of 5 to 7 mil. The panels shall then be subjected to the tests specified below:

a. Heat Test: Test panel shall be minimum 2-3/4 x 5-7/8 inches in size. A coated test panel shall show no cracking, flaking, or other failure after the panel has been tested in accordance with ASTM D 2485, with a furnace temperature of 400 degrees F).

b. Abrasion Test: A coated test panel shall show no more than a 40 milligram loss when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4060, utilizing a Tabor Abraser CS-17F wheel with a 1000 g weight for 1000 cycles.

c. Corrosion Test: A coated test panel shall show no corrosion after being subjected to a 500 hour salt spray test in accordance with ASTM B 117.

3.7.3 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be permitted.

3.7.4 System Flushing

After tests are completed, potable water piping shall be flushed. In general, sufficient water shall be used to produce a minimum water velocity of 2.5 feet per second through piping being flushed. Flushing shall be continued until discharge water shows no discoloration. System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced in line. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for service by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the work is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation.

3.7.5 Operational Test

Upon completion of and prior to acceptance of the installation, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.

f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.

g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.

h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

3.7.6 Sterilization

After pressure tests have been made, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be sterilized. System shall be thoroughly flushed with water of sufficient velocity until all entrained dirt and other foreign material have been removed, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into

the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. The chlorine residual shall be checked at intervals to ensure that the proper level is maintained. Chlorine application shall continue until the entire main is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system being sterilized shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. Water tanks shall be disinfected by the addition of chlorine directly to the filling water. Following a 6 hour period, no less than 50 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the tank. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. From several points in the system the Contracting Officer will take samples of water in properly sterilized containers for bacterial examination. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA-01. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The sterilizing shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.8 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

P-1 WATER CLOSET HANDICAPPED:
Top rim of bowl shall be 18 inches above the floor

Siphon-jet, elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, floor mounted. Floor flange shall be copper alloy, cast iron, or plastic.

Gasket shall be wax type.

Seat - CID A-A-238, Type A, white plastic, elongated, open front.

Flush Tank - An adequate quantity of water shall be provided to flush and clean the fixture served. The water supply to flush tanks equipped for manual flushing shall be controlled by a float valve or other automatic device designed to refill the tank after each discharge, and to completely shut off the water flow to the tank when the tank is filled to operational capacity. Water closets having their flush valve seat located below the flood level rim of the closet bowl shall have a ballcock installed within a sheath or in a separate and isolated compartment of the tank, both to have visible discharge onto the floor in case of failure. Provision shall be made to automatically supply water to the fixture so as to refill the trap seal after each flushing. The water supply to flush tanks equipped for automatic flushing shall be controlled by a suitable timing device. Ballcocks shall meet ASSE 1002.

Flush Valve in Flush Tank - Flush valve seats in tanks for flushing water closets shall be at least 1 inch above the flood level rim of the bowl connected thereto, except in approved water closet and flush tank combinations designed so that when the tank is flushed and the fixture is clogged or partially clogged, the flush valve shall close tightly so that water will not spill continuously over the rim of the bowl or back flow from the bowl to the tank.

P-2 WHEELCHAIR LAVATORY:

Vitreous china, FS WW-P-541/9, Type III, Class 2, Control A, 20 inches wide by 27 inches deep with gooseneck spout. Flow shall be limited to 0.25 gpm per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 2.5 gpm at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-3 KITCHEN SINK:

FS WW-P-541/5, ledge back with holes for faucet and spout single bowl 24 by 21 inches stainless steel.

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy. Aerator shall have internal threads. Flow shall be limited to 0.25 gpm per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 2.5 gpm at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi.

Handle - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel. Single lever type.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc. shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-4 WATER COOLER DRINKING FOUNTAINS:

Water cooler drinking fountains shall: be self contained, conform to ARI 1010, use one of the halogenated fluorocarbons as a refrigerant, have a capacity to deliver 8 gph of water at 50 degrees F with an inlet water temperature of 80 degrees F while residing in a room environment of 90 degrees F, and have self-closing valves. Self-closing valves shall have automatic stream regulators, have a flow control capability, have a push button actuation or have a cross-shaped index metal turn handle without a hood. Exposed surfaces of stainless steel shall have No. 4 general polish finish. Spouts shall provide a flow of water at least 4 inches high so as to allow the insertion of a cup or glass under the flow of water.

Handicapped - Handicapped units shall be surface wall-mounted. The dimensions shall be 15 inches wide, 20 inches deep, with a back height of 6 to 8 inches. The unit shall clear the floor or ground by at least 8 inches. A clear knee space shall exist between the bottom of the bowl and the floor or ground of at least 27 inches and between the front edge of the bowl and the body of the unit of at least 8 inches. A 8 inch wide clear space shall exist on both sides of the unit. The spout height shall be no more than 36 inches above the floor or ground to the outlet. The spout shall be at the front of the unit and direct the water flow in a trajectory that is parallel or nearly parallel to the front of the unit. The bowl shall be 6-1/2 inches high, made of corrosion resisting steel and be for interior installation.

P-5 HOT WATER DISPENSER

Instant on-off control on chrome-plated dispenser faucet with removal strainer; steel tank housing with insulated stainless-steel inner tank; thermostat water temperature control up to 190 degrees F (88 degrees C with thermal overload protection, 1/2 gallon (1.9 liter) minimum tank capacity dispensing approximately 60 cups of water per hour.

3.9 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.10 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.

ET = Thermal efficiency with 21 degrees C delta T.

EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = o (trace is permitted).

SL = Standby loss in W/0.093 sq. m. based on 27 degrees C delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 38 degrees C delta T.

HL = Heat loss of tank surface area.

V = Storage volume in liters

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.

ET = Thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = o (trace is permitted).

SL = Standby loss in W/sq. ft. based on 80 degrees F delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 90 degrees F delta T.

HL = Heat loss of tank surface area.

V = Storage volume in gallons

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE					
Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets	X	X	X	X	X	
2	Cast iron pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI Std 301 and ASTM A 888	X	X	X	X	X	
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X			X	X	
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X	
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47	X	X		X	X	
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47 for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X	
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X	
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 75 C12200, ASTM B 152 C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	X	X				
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X	
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A 53, Type S, Grade B	X			X	X	
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43				X	X	
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X	
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14				X	X	

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	B	C	D	E	F
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42				X	X	
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X	
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B 306	X*	X	X*	X	X	
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X	
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X	
19	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D 2661, ASTM F 628	X	X	X	X	X	X
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D 2665, ASTM F 891, (Sch 40)	X	X	X	X	X	X
21	Process glass pipe and fittings, ASTM C 1053						X
22	High-silicon content cast iron pipe and fittings (hub and spigot, and mechanical joint), ASTM A 518		X			X	
23	Polypropylene (PP) waste pipe and fittings, ASTM D 4101						X
24	Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D 2996						X

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent
D - Aboveground Vent
E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
* - Hard Temper

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE			
Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D
1	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, a. Galvanized, ASME B16.3 for use with Item 4a	X	X	X	X
	b. Same as "a" but not galvanized for use with Item 4b			X	
2	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47, non-ferrous pipe, ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47	X	X	X	
3	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47 for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
4	Steel pipe: a. Seamless, galvanized, ASTM A 53, Type S, Grade B	X	X	X	X
	b. Seamless, black, ASTM A 53, Type S, Grade B			X	
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43	X	X		X
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 4 and 6	X	X		X
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42	X	X		X
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88	X**	X**	X**	X***
9	Seamless and welded copper distribution tube (Type D) ASTM B 641	X**	X**	X**	X****
10	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 7 and 8	X	X		X
11	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 7 and 8	X	X	X	X
12	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Items 7 and 8	X	X	X	X

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	B	C	D
13	Bronze and sand castings grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
14	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, based on outside diameter ASTM D 2447	X			X
15	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SDR-PR), based on controlled outside diameter, ASTM D 3035	X			X
16	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SIDR-PR), based on controlled inside diameter, ASTM D 2239	X			X
17	Butt fusion polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe fittings, ASTM D 3261 for use with Items 12, 13, and 16	X			X
18	Socket-type polyethylene fittings for outside diameter-controlled polyethylene pipe, ASTM D 2683 for use with Item 13	X			X
19	Polyethylene (PE) plastic tubing, ASTM D 2737	X			X
20	Polybutylene (PB) plastic hot and cold water pipe and fittings, ASTM D 3309	X	X		X
21	Polybutylene (PB) plastic pipe (SDR-PR) based on outside diameter, ASTM D 3000	X			X
22	Polybutylene (PB) plastic tubing, ASTM D 2666	X			X
23	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic hot and cold water distribution system, ASTM D 2846	X	X		X
24	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, ASTM F 441	X			X
25	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe (SDR-PR) ASTM F 442	X			X
26	Threaded chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 80, ASTM F 437, for use with Items 23, 23, and 24	X	X		X

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	B	C	D
27	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM F 438 for use with Items 21, 22, and 23	X	X		X
28	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings Schedule 80, ASTM F 439 for use with Items 21, 22, and 23	X	X		X
29	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120, ASTM D 1785	X			X
30	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure-rated pipe (SDR Series), ASTM D 2241	X			X
31	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM D 2466	X			X
32	Socket-type polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D 2467	X			X
33	Threaded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D 2464	X			X
34	Joints for IPS pvs pipe using solvent cement, ASTM D 2672	X			X
35	Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D 2996	X			X
36	Malleable-iron threaded pipe unions ASME B16.39	X	X		
47	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A 733	X	X	X	

A - Cold Water Aboveground
B - Hot Water 80 degrees F Maximum Aboveground
C - Compressed Air Lubricated
D - Cold Water Service Belowground

Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.

** - Type L - Hard

*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors

**** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY LITERS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	MINIMUM PERFORMANCE
Gas	380 max.	22 kW maximum	CFR 10 Part 430	EF = 0.62-0.0019V minimum
Gas	380 - OR - - minimum -	22 kW	ANSI Z21.10.3	Et = 77 percent; SL = 1.3+38/V max.

B. Unfired Hot Water Storage

Volumes and inputs: maximum HL shall be 20.5 W

C. Instantaneous Water Heater

Gas	All	All	ANSI Z21.10.3	Et = 80 percent

TERMS:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.
Et = Thermal efficiency with 21 degrees C delta T.
Et = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = 0 (trace is permitted).
SL = Standby loss in W/0.09 sq. m. based on 27 degrees C delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 32 degrees C delta T.
HL = Heat loss of tank surface area
V = Storage volume in gallons

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15488

GAS PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA-01	(1989) A.G.A. Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE

ANSI Z21.45	(1992; Z21.4a; Z21.4b) Flexible Connectors of Other Than All-Metal Construction for Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.69	(1992; Z21.69a) Connectors for Movable Gas Appliances

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Spec 6D	(1994) Specification for Pipeline Valves (Gate, Plug, Ball, and Check Valves)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 539	(1990a) Electric-Resistance-Welded Coiled Steel Tubing for Gas and Fuel Oil Lines
ASTM B 88	(1993a) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 210	(1993) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes
ASTM B 241	(1993) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube
ASTM B 280	(1993a) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM D 2513	(1993) Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
ASTM D 2517	(1981; R 1987) Reinforced Epoxy Resin Gas Pressure Pipe and Fittings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1988; Errata Oct 88; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1991) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.33	(1990) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 125 psig (Sizes 1/2 through 2)
ASME B31.1	(1992; B31.1a; B31.1b) Power Piping
ASME B31.2	(1968) Fuel Gas Piping
ASME B36.10M	(1985) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe
ASME BPV IX	(1992; Addenda Dec 1992, Dec 1993, Dec 1994) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1993) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1991) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(1992) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(1993) National Electrical Code

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6	(1991) Commercial Blast Cleaning

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-06	(1994) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. The Contracting Officer shall be furnished with a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.2.2 Jointing Thermoplastic Piping

Piping shall be jointed by performance qualified joiners using qualified procedures in accordance with AGA-01. Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service. The Contracting Officer shall be furnished with a copy of qualified procedures and list of and identification symbols of qualified joiners.

1.2.3 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval for compression-type mechanical joints used in joining dissimilar materials and for insulating joints. Valves, flanges and fittings shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.2.4 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Gas Piping System; GA.

Drawings showing location, size and all branches of pipeline; location of
all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary for the installation of connectors and supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

Steel pipe shall conform to ASME B36.10M. Malleable-iron threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3. Steel pipe flanges and flanged fittings including bolts, nuts, and bolt pattern shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5. Wrought steel buttwelding fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket welding and threaded forged steel fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.1.2 Aluminum Alloy Pipe and Tubing, Joints, and Fittings

Aluminum alloy pipe shall conform to ASTM B 241, except alloy 5456 shall not be used, and the ends of each length of pipe shall be marked indicating it conforms to NFPA 54. Pipe joints shall be threaded, flanged, brazed or welded. Aluminum alloy tubing shall conform to ASTM B 210, Type A or B, or ASTM B 241, Type A or equivalent. Tubing joints shall be made up with gas tubing fittings recommended by the tubing manufacturer.

2.1.3 Steel Tubing, Joints and Fittings

Steel tubing shall conform to ASTM A 539. Tubing joints shall be made up with gas tubing fittings recommended by the tubing manufacturer.

2.1.4 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

Joint sealing compound shall be listed in UL-06, Class 20 or less. Tetrafluoroethylene tape shall conform to UL-06.

2.1.5 Identification

Pipe flow markings and metal tags shall be provided as required.

2.1.6 Flange Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) (1/16 inch) thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) suitable for a maximum 316 degrees C (600 degrees F) (600 degree F) service. NBR binder shall be used for hydrocarbon service.

2.1.7 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.1.8 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated steel or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.1.9 Gas Transition Fittings

Gas transition fittings shall be manufactured steel fittings approved for jointing metallic and thermoplastic or fiberglass pipe. Approved transition fittings are those that conform to AGA-01 requirements for transitions fittings.

2.1.10 Insulating Pipe Joints

2.1.10.1 Insulating Joint Material

Insulating joint material shall be provided between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

2.1.10.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Joints for threaded pipe shall be steel body nut type dielectric unions with insulating gaskets.

2.1.10.3 Flanged Pipe Joints

Joints for flanged pipe shall consist of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts, and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.1.11 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors for connecting gas utilization equipment to building gas piping shall conform to ANSI Z21.45. Flexible connectors for movable food service equipment shall conform to ANSI Z21.69.

2.2 VALVES

Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service and shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller

Valves 2 inches and smaller shall conform to ASME B16.33 and shall be of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used.

2.2.2 Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger

Valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be carbon steel conforming to API Spec 6D, Class 150.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.4 METERS, REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

Meters, regulators and shutoff valves shall be as specified in Section 02685 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Earthwork shall be as specified in Section 02221 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Gas piping system shall be from the point of delivery, defined as the outlet of the meter set assembly, to the connections to each gas utilization device.

3.2.1 Protection of Materials and Components

Pipe and tube openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Equipment shall be protected from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical damage. At the completion of all work, the entire system shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.2.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Defects in piping, tubing or fittings shall not be repaired. When defective piping, tubing, or fittings are located in a system, the defective material shall be replaced.

3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.3.1 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems

3.3.1.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Shop primed surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal primer. Surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing or commercial sand blasted conforming to SSPC SP 6 and primed with ferrous metal primer or vinyl type wash coat. Primed surface shall be finished with two coats of exterior oil paint or vinyl paint.

3.3.1.2 Nonferrous Surfaces

Except for aluminum alloy pipe, nonferrous surfaces shall not be painted. Surfaces of aluminum alloy pipe and fittings shall be painted to protect against external corrosion where they contact masonry, plaster, insulation, or are subject to repeated wettings by such liquids as water, detergents or sewage. The surfaces shall be solvent-cleaned and treated with vinyl type wash coat. A first coat of aluminum paint and a second coat of alkyd gloss enamel or silicone alkyd copolymer enamel shall be applied.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Installation of the gas system shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA 54, AGA-01, and as indicated. Pipe cutting shall be done without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. On steel pipe 150 mm (6 inches) and larger, an approved gas cutting and beveling machine may be used. Cutting of thermoplastic and fiberglass pipe shall be in accordance with AGA-01.

3.4.1 Metallic Piping Installation

Underground piping shall be buried a minimum of 450 mm (18 inches) below grade. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Aluminum alloy pipe shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

3.4.2 Metallic Tubing Installation

Metallic tubing shall be installed using gas tubing fittings approved by the tubing manufacturer. Branch connections shall be made with tees. All tubing end preparation shall be made with tools designed for the purpose. Aluminum alloy tubing shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

3.4.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping, Tubing, and Fittings

Thermoplastic and fiberglass piping, tubing, and fittings shall be installed outside and underground only. Piping shall be buried a minimum of 18 inches below grade. The piping shall be installed to avoid excessive stresses due to thermal contraction. Thermoplastic and fiberglass piping shall only be allowed as indicated.

3.4.4 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping

Connections shall be made only outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

3.4.5 Concealed Piping in Buildings

When installing piping which is to be concealed, unions, tubing fittings, running threads, right- and left-hand couplings, bushings, and swing joints made by combinations of fittings shall not be used.

3.4.6.1 Piping in Partitions

Concealed piping shall be located in hollow rather than solid partitions. Tubing passing through walls or partitions shall be protected against physical damage.

3.4.7 Aboveground Piping

Aboveground piping shall be run as straight as practicable along the alignment indicated and with a minimum of joints. Piping shall be separately supported. Exposed horizontal piping shall not be installed farther than 6 inches from nearest parallel wall in laundry areas where clothes hanging could be attempted.

3.4.8 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified herein, final connections shall be made with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. Final connections to kitchen ranges shall be made using flexible connectors not less than 40 in. long. Flexible connectors may be used for final connections to residential dryers. Flexible connectors may be used for final connections to gas utilization equipment. In addition to cautions listed in instructions required by ANSI standards for flexible connectors, insure that flexible connectors do not pass through equipment cabinet. Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

3.5 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

3.5.1 Threaded Metallic Joints

Threaded joints in metallic pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut and shall be made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or tetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Threaded joints up to 1-1/2 inches in diameter may be made with approved tetrafluoroethylene tape. Threaded joints up to 2 inches in diameter may be made with approved joint sealing compound. After cutting and before threading, pipe shall be reamed and burrs shall be removed. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks shall not be permitted.

3.5.2 Welded Metallic Joints

Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds shall conform to ASME B31.2. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.5.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Joints

Jointing procedures shall conform to AGA-01. Solvent cement or heat of fusion joints shall not be made between different kinds of plastics.

3.5.4 Flared Metallic Tubing Joints

Flared joints in metallic tubing shall be made with special tools recommended by the tubing manufacturer. Flared joints shall be used only in systems constructed from nonferrous pipe and tubing, when experience or tests have demonstrated that the joint is suitable for the conditions, and when adequate provisions are made in the design to prevent separation of the joints. Metallic ball sleeve compression-type tubing fittings shall not be used for tubing joints.

3.5.5 Solder or Brazed Joints

Joints in metallic tubing and fittings shall be made with materials and procedures recommended by the tubing supplier. Joints shall be brazed with material having a melting point above 1000 degrees F. Brazing alloys shall not contain phosphorous.

3.5.6 Joining Thermoplastic or Fiberglass to Metallic Piping or Tubing

When compression type mechanical joints are used, the gasket material in the fittings shall be compatible with the plastic piping and with the gas in the system. An internal tubular rigid stiffener shall be used in conjunction with the fitting, and the stiffener shall be flush with end of the pipe or tubing and shall extend at least to the outside end of the compression fitting when installed. The stiffener shall be free of rough or sharp edges and shall not be a force fit in the plastic. A split tubular stiffener shall not be used.

3.6 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. All rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except in mechanical room floors not located on grade where clamping flanges or riser pipe clamps are used. Sleeves in mechanical room floors above grade shall extend at least 4 inches above finish floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be large enough to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch all around the pipe. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. For penetrations of fire walls, fire partitions and floors which are not on grade, the annular space between the pipe and sleeve shall be sealed with firestopping material and sealant that meet the requirement of Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 PIPES PENETRATING WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES

Pipes penetrating waterproofing membranes shall be installed as specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.8 FIRE SEAL

Penetrations of fire rated partitions, walls and floors shall be in accordance with Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING.

3.9 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided for all finished surfaces where gas piping passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations shall be as shown and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54.

3.11 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Building structure shall not be weakened by the installation of any gas piping. Beams or joists shall not be cut or notched.

3.12 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Gas piping systems in buildings shall be supported with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Gas piping system shall not be supported by other piping. Spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. The selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-69. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly connected to the common base member. A clearance of 1/8 inch shall be provided between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.13 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

A gas piping system within a building shall be electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by NFPA 70.

3.14 SHUTOFF VALVE

Main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system shall be easily accessible for operation and shall be installed as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled.

3.15 CATHODIC PROTECTION

Cathodic protection shall be provided for underground ferrous gas piping as specified in Section 16640 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM SACRIFICIAL ANODE.

3.16 TESTING

Before any section of a gas piping system is put into service, it shall be carefully tested to assure that it is gas-tight. Prior to testing, the system shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign material. Each joint shall be tested by means of an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Testing shall be completed before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed. All testing of piping systems shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures shall be installed if necessary. Oxygen shall not be used as a testing medium.

3.16.1 Pressure Tests

Before appliances are connected, piping systems shall be filled with air or an inert gas and shall withstand a minimum pressure of 3 psi gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA 54 without showing any drop in pressure. Oxygen shall not be used. Pressure shall be measured with a mercury

manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device so calibrated as to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 pound. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.

3.16.2 Pressure Tests for Liquified Petroleum Gas

Systems shall withstand the pressure test described above. When appliances are connected to the piping system, fuel gas shall be used for testing and appliances shall withstand a pressure of not less than 10.0 inches nor more than 14.0 inches water column (8.0 ounces per square inch) for a period of not less than 10 minutes without showing any drop in pressure. Pressure shall be measured with a water manometer or an equivalent device calibrated to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 inch water column. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.

3.16.3 Test With Gas

Before turning gas under pressure into any piping, all openings from which gas can escape shall be closed. Immediately after turning on the gas, the piping system shall be checked for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. All testing shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. If leakage is recorded, the gas supply shall be shut off, the leak shall be repaired, and the tests repeated until all leaks have been stopped.

3.16.4 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, all gas piping shall be fully purged. LPG piping tested using fuel gas with appliances connected does not require purging. Piping shall not be purged into the combustion chamber of an appliance. The open end of piping systems being purged shall not discharge into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 54 are followed.

3.16.5 Labor, Materials and Equipment

All labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging shall be furnished by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15569

WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 210 (1985) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans For Rating

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.13 (1987; Z21.13a - 1989) Gas-Fired Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47 (1984; R 1989) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A 53 (1990a) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 105 (1987a) Forgings, Carbon Steel, for Piping Components

ASTM A 106 (1990) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 167 (1990) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 193 (1990) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 234 (1990a) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and Elevated Temperatures

ASTM A 366 (1985) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled Commercial Quality

ASTM A 515 (1982; R 1987) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service

ASTM A 516 (1986) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service

ASTM A 526 (1990) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Commercial Quality

ASTM A 536 (1984) Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM B 62	(1990) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1986) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 88	(1989) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D 2000	(1990) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME-13	(1989; Addenda 1989, 1990) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IV, Heating Boilers
ASME-16	(1989; Addenda; 1989, 1990) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME-17	(1989; Addenda 1989, 1990) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME B1.20.1	(1983) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.4	(1985) Cast Iron Threaded Fittings Class 125 and 250
ASME B16.5	(1988; Errata Oct 1988) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.9	(1986) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1991) Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1978) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1989) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(1986) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
ASME B19.3	(1986; B19.3a-1987, B19.3b-1988, B19.3c-1989; R 1991) Safety Standard for Compressors for Process Industries
ASME B31.1	(1989) Power Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME CSD-1	(1988; CSD-1a-1984) Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1987) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1989) Filler Metals for Brazing

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-1419	(Rev A) Filter Element, Air-Conditioning, (Viscous-Impingement and Dry Types Replaceable)

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS WW-P-521	(Rev G) Pipe Fittings, Flange Fittings, and Flanges: Steel and Malleable Iron (Threaded and Butt-Welding) Class 150
FS WW-T-696	(Rev E; Notice 1) Traps, Steam
FS WW-U-516	(Rev B; Notice 1) Unions, Brass or Bronze, Threaded Pipe Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections
FS WW-V-35	(Rev C) Valve, Ball

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE (HYI)

HYI-01	(Jan 1991) I=B=R Ratings for Boilers, Baseboard Radiation and Finned Tube (Commercial) Radiation

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1978; R 1988) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1988) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1991) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1990) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1990) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1987) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1985) Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves - Flanged and Threaded Ends

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MS)

MS MIL-B-17452	(Rev E) Boilers, Steam and Hot Water, Firetube, Scotch Packaged Type (320,001 to 35,000,000 BTU/Hr, Thermal Output Capacity)
MS MIL-B-18897	(Rev F) Boilers, Steam and Hot Water, Watertube (Straight Bare and Finned Tube), Cast Iron and Firebox, Packaged Type (40,000 to 35,000,000 BTU/Hr Thermal Output Capacity

MS MIL-E-17813 (Rev E) Expansion Joints, Pipe, Metallic Bellows

MS MIL-E-17814 (Rev E) Expansion Joints, Pipe, Slip-Type Packed

MS MIL-F-18113 (Rev D) Feeders, Boiler Water Treatment, By-Pass and Compound Receiver Types

MS MIL-F-18523 (Rev C; Notice 1) Fans, Centrifugal, Draft, Forced and Induced

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54 (1988) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 85A (1987) Prevention of Furnace Explosions in Fuel Oil- and Natural Gas-Fired Single Burner Boiler-Furnaces

NFPA 85B (1989) Prevention of Furnace Explosions in Natural Gas-Fired Multiple Burner Boiler-Furnaces

NFPA 85D (1989) Prevention of Furnace Explosions in Fuel Oil-Fired Multiple Burner Boiler-Furnaces

NFPA 211 (1988) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents and Solid Fuel Burning Appliances

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-06 (1991) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

UL 296 (Feb 27, 1989; 8th Ed; Rev thru Feb 28, 1989) Oil Burners

UL 795 (Apr 1, 1973; 3rd Ed; Rev thru Jul 13, 1989) Commercial-Industrial Gas-Heating Equipment

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.3.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

1.3.3 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment. Each pressure vessel shall have an approved ASME stamp.

1.3.4 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded in accordance with OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work or ordering any materials.

1.3.6 Welding

Boilers and piping shall be welded and brazed in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME-17. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; GA.

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items:

Boilers
Fuel Burning Equipment
Combustion Control Equipment
Pumps
Fittings and Accessories
Water Treatment System

The data shall show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data submitted shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements.

Spare Parts Data; GA.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment, after approval of the detail drawings and no later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list

of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 and 3 years of service.

Water Treatment Plan; GA.

Six complete copies of the proposed water treatment plan. The plan shall include a layout, control scheme, a list of the existing water conditions including the items listed in paragraph BOILER WATER TREATMENT, a list of all chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of all environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Heating and Fuel Systems Test Procedures; GA.

Proposed test procedures for the heating system tests and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding Procedures; GA.

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Qualification; GA.

A statement from the firms proposed to prepare submittals and perform installation and testing, demonstrating successful completion of similar services or at least 5 projects of similar size or scope, at least 2 weeks prior to the submittal of any other item required by this section.

Welding Qualification; FIO.

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Drawings

Heating System; GA.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment layout including installation details and electrical connection diagrams; combustion and safety control diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications and piping layout showing the location of all guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

Instructions

Posted Instructions; GA.

System layout diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed under glass or

laminated plastic, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

Schedules

Tests; GA.

Proposed test schedules for the heating system and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Reports

Heating System and Fuel System Tests; GA.

Test reports for the heating system tests and the fuel system test, upon completion of testing complete with results.

Water Treatment Tests; FIO.

(1) The water quality test report shall identify the chemical composition of the boiler water. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler water with the manufacturer's recommended conditions. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report.

(2) A test report shall identify the condition of the boiler at the completion of one year of service. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions.

Certificates

Bolts; GA.

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Heating System; GA.

Six complete manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, simplified wiring and control diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Water Treatment System; GA.

Six complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures, including procedures for testing the water quality.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installing, adjusting, and testing of the equipment.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOILERS

Each boiler shall have the output capacity in British thermal units per hour (Btuh) as indicated when fired with the specified fuels. The boiler shall be furnished complete with the combination oil/gas burning equipment, boiler fittings and trim, automatic controls, forced draft fan, electrical wiring, insulation, piping connections, and protective jacket. The boiler shall be completely assembled and tested at the manufacturer's plant. Boiler auxiliaries including fans, motors, drives, and similar equipment shall be provided with at least 10 percent excess capacity to allow for field variations in settings and to compensate for any unforeseen increases in pressure losses in appurtenant piping and ductwork. However, the boiler safety devices shall not be sized for a 10 percent excess capacity. The boiler and its accessories shall be designed and installed to permit ready accessibility for operation, maintenance, and service. Boilers shall be designed, constructed, and equipped in accordance with ASME-13. Each boiler shall be of the firetube, steel and cast iron type and designed for water service as specified herein. The boiler capacity shall be based on the ratings shown in the HYI-01 or as certified by the American Boiler Manufacturers Association, or American Gas Association.

2.1.1 Firetube Boiler

Boiler shall be self-contained, multi-pass, packaged type, conforming to MS MIL-B-17452, complete with all accessories, mounted on a structural steel base.

2.1.2 Cast Iron Boiler

Boiler shall be of the rectangular, sectional type, self-contained, packaged type, conforming to MS MIL-B-18897, complete with all accessories, mounted on a structural steel base.

2.1.3 Hot Water Heating Boilers

The hot water heating boiler shall be capable of operating at the specified maximum continuous capacity without damage or deterioration to the boiler, its setting, firing equipment, or auxiliaries. The rated capacity shall be the capacity at which the boiler will operate continuously while maintaining at least the specified minimum efficiency. The boiler design conditions shall be as follows:

a. Boiler design pressure 30 psig.

b. Operating pressure at boiler outlet 12 psig.

c. Hot water temperature 200 degrees F.

d. Temperature differential between boiler discharge and system return is 20 degrees F.

e. Outdoor ambient air temperature 96 degrees F (max.), 8 degrees F (min).

f. Site elevation 2357 feet.

g. Maximum continuous capacity as indicated on equipment schedule.

h. Rated capacity as indicated on equipment schedule.

i. Boilers with a capacity less than 300,000 Btuh shall have an Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency of at least 80 percent. Gas fired boilers with a capacity of greater than or equal to 300,000 Btuh shall have a combustion efficiency of at least 80 percent when fired at the maximum and minimum ratings allowed by the controls. Oil fired boilers with a capacity of greater than or equal to 300,000 Btuh shall have a combustion efficiency of at least 83 percent when fired at the maximum and minimum ratings allowed by the controls.

2.2 FUEL BURNING EQUIPMENT

Boiler shall be designed to burn gas.

2.2.1 Burners

2.2.1.1 Gas Burners and Controls

Burners shall be UL approved mechanical draft burners with all air necessary for combustion supplied by a blower where the operation is coordinated with the burner. Burner shall be provided complete with fuel supply system in conformance with the following safety codes or standards:

a. Gas-fired units shall conform to UL 795. Gas fired units less than 12,500,000 Btuh input shall conform to ANSI Z21.13.

2.2.3 Draft Damper

Boilers shall be provided with manual dampers, draft hoods, or barometric dampers as recommended by the boiler manufacturer to maintain proper draft in the boiler.

2.2.4 Ductwork

Air ducts connecting the forced-draft fan units with the plenum chamber shall be designed to convey air with a minimum of pressure loss due to friction. Ductwork shall be galvanized sheet metal conforming to ASTM A 526. Ducts shall be straight and smooth on the inside with laps made in direction of air flow. Ducts shall have cross-break with enough center height to assure rigidity in the duct section, shall be angle iron braced, and shall be so installed and anchored as to be completely free of vibration. Access and inspection doors shall be provided as indicated and required, with a minimum of one in each section between dampers or items of equipment. Ducts shall be constructed with long radius elbows having a centerline radius 1-1/2 times the duct width, or where the space does not permit the use of long radius

elbows, short radius or square elbows with factory-fabricated turning vanes, may be used. Duct joints shall be substantially airtight and shall have adequate strength for the service, with 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8-inch angles used where required for strength or rigidity. Duct wall thickness shall be 16 gauge (0.0598-inch) for ducts 60 inches or less and 12 gauge (0.1046-inch) for ducts larger than 60 inches in maximum dimension. All additional ductwork shall be in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS.

2.3 COMBUSTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT

Combustion control equipment shall be provided as a system by a single manufacturer. Field installed automatic combustion control system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and under the direct supervision of a representative of the control manufacturer. The boiler water shall be controlled by a water temperature controller. The controller shall start or stop the burner as the water temperature falls below or rises above preset points. Burner flame safety and combustion controls shall be UL listed, microprocessor-based distributed process controller. The controller shall be composed of an EPROM type chip. The system shall include all mounting hardware, wiring and cables, and associated equipment. The controller shall be mounted completely wired, programmed, debugged, and tested to perform all of its functions. The controller shall process the signals for complete control and monitoring of the boiler. This shall include maintaining boiler status, starting and stopping all control functions, sequencing control functions and signaling alarm conditions. The program shall be documented and include cross references in description of coils and contacts. Microprocessor shall be able to perform self diagnostics, possess a nonvolatile memory, and contain a message center to provide operator with status and failure mode information. Controllers for each boiler shall be mounted on a separate, free standing panel adjacent to the boiler or for packaged boilers on the boiler supporting structure. The equipment shall operate either electrically or pneumatically. If pneumatic operation is provided, a regenerant desiccant air dryer unit shall be provided. Boiler shall shut down on loss of control air pressure. Pneumatic control systems shall conform to ASME B19.3. Air filter regulator sets shall be installed at each control valve and transmitter in the system. The master air filter regulator set on the control panel shall be the dual type where one side can be cleaned and repaired while the other is operating. Exterior control air piping and devices shall be protected from freezing. Each boiler controller shall be provided with a means for manually controlling the firing rate when required by the boiler sequence of operation. Electrical control devices shall be rated at 120 volts and shall be connected as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. If recording instruments are provided, a 1-year supply of ink and 400 blank charts for each recorder shall be furnished.

2.3.1 Water Temperature Controller

The controller regulating the boiler-water temperature shall be of sturdy construction and shall be protected against dust and dampness. The thermostatic element shall be inserted in a separable socket installed in the upper part of the boiler near the water outlet. The controller shall operate on a 10 degree F differential over an adjustable temperature range of approximately 140 to 200 degrees F. Controller shall be furnished with all necessary equipment to automatically adjust the setting to suit the outside weather conditions. The outside air reset controller shall be operated in such a manner that the operating temperatures required by the boiler manufacturer are not compromised. The water temperature controller shall control the fuel burning equipment to maintain set boiler water temperature within 2 percent.

2.3.2 Combustion Safety Controls and Equipment

Control systems and safety devices for automatically fired boilers shall conform to ASME CSD-1. Electrical combustion and safety controls shall be rated at 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz and shall be

connected as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. A 4-inch diameter alarm bell shall be provided and shall be located where indicated or directed. The alarm bell shall ring when the boiler is shut down by any safety control or interlock. Indicating lights shall be provided on the control panel. A red light shall indicate flame failure, and a green light shall indicate that the main fuel valve is open. The following shutdown conditions shall require a manual reset before the boiler can automatically recycle:

a. Flame failure.

b. Failure to establish pilot flame.

c. Failure to establish main flame.

d. Low-water cutoff.

e. High temperature cutoff.

2.3.3.1 Water Flow Interlock

Hot water boiler limit controls shall be provided to include protection for low boiler water flow and high boiler water temperature. The limit controls shall be interlocked with the combustion control system to effect boiler alarm and shutdown. The controls shall not allow boiler startup unless hot water flow is proven.

2.3.3.2 Boiler Combustion Controls and Positioners

a. Gas boiler units shall be provided with modulating combustion controls with continuous burning or spark ignited gas pilot.

b. Fuel feed, air flow ratio and fuel control valve shall be controlled by relative positions of operative levers on a jackshaft responding to a microprocessor controller output based on output water temperature.

c. Fixed rate on-off controls for boilers with capacities up to 2,000,000 Btuh shall use a water temperature controller in a temperature well in direct contact with the water.

2.4 PUMPS

2.4.1 Hot Water Circulating Pumps

Circulating pumps for hot water shall be electrically driven single-stage centrifugal type. The pumps shall be supported on a concrete foundation or by the piping on which installed. The pumps shall have a capacity not less than that indicated and shall be closed-coupled shaft on a cast-iron or structural steel subbase. The pumps shall be horizontal split case type. The pump shaft shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant alloy steel, sleeve bearings and glands of bronze designed to accommodate a mechanical seal, and the housing of close-grained cast iron. Pump seals shall be capable of withstanding 240 degree F temperature without external cooling. The motor shall have sufficient power for the service required, shall be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the pump, shall be suitable for the available electric service, and shall conform to the requirements of paragraph ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. Each pump suction and discharge connection shall be provided with a pressure gauge as specified. The pump discharge header

shall be provided with a flow switch. Flow switch unit shall be a self-contained swinging vane type to indicate fluid flow. Switch shall be a SPDT with 120-volt, 15-ampere rating.

2.5 UNIT HEATERS

Unit heaters shall be rated and tested in accordance with AMCA 210 and shall have Btu capacities not in excess of 125 percent of that scheduled. The noise level of each unit heater shall be appropriate for the space in which the heater is installed.

2.5.1 Propeller Type Unit Heaters

Propeller unit heaters shall be designed for suspension. The casings shall be constructed of not less than 16 gage steel. Suitable stationary or rotating air deflectors shall be provided to assure proper air and heat penetration capacity at floor level based on established design temperature. Suspension from heating pipes shall not be permitted. Horizontal discharge unit heaters shall have discharge or face velocities not in excess of the following:

Unit capacity, cubic feet per minute	Face velocity, feet per minute
Up to 1,000	800
1001 to 3000	900
3001 and over	1000

2.5.2 Heating Elements

Heating coils and radiating fins shall be of suitable nonferrous alloy. The heating elements shall be free to expand or contract without developing leaks and shall be properly pitched for drainage. The elements shall be tested under a hydrostatic pressure of 200 psi and a certified report of the test shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. Coils shall be suitable for use with water up to 250 degrees F.

2.5.3 Motors

Motors shall be provided with manual selection switches with "On," "Off," and "Automatic" positions and shall be equipped with thermal overload protection.

2.5.4 Space Heating Controls

The space temperature shall be maintained automatically by stopping and starting the fan by the room thermostat.

2.6 AIR HANDLING UNITS

Air handling units shall be in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY AND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM (FOR AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEMS).

2.7 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES

Boiler fittings and accessories shall be installed with each boiler in accordance with ASME-13, unless otherwise specified.

2.7.1 Breeching and Stacks

2.7.1.1 Breeching

Each boiler shall be connected to the stack or flue by breeching constructed of black steel sheets not less than 0.0478-inch thick nor less than thickness of stack, whichever is larger. The clear distance between any portion of the breeching surface and any combustible material shall not be less than that specified in NFPA 211. Joints and seams shall be securely fastened and made airtight. Suitable hinged and gasketed cleanouts shall be provided, which will permit cleaning the entire smoke connection without dismantling. Flexible-type expansion joints shall be provided as required and shall not require packing.

2.7.1.2 Stacks

Individual stub stacks shall extend above the roof to the heights indicated. Stack section shall be sheet steel having a thickness of not less than 0.0972 inch. A 0.3125-inch diameter hole shall be provided in the stack not greater than 6 inches from the furnace flue outlet for sampling of the exit gases. Each stack shall be provided complete with rain hood.

2.7.4 Filters

Filters shall conform to CID A-A-1419.

2.7.5 Steel Sheets

2.7.5.1 Galvanized Steel

Galvanized steel shall be ASTM A 526.

2.7.5.2 Uncoated Steel

Uncoated steel shall be ASTM A 366, composition, condition, and finish best suited to the intended use. Gauge numbers specified refer to manufacturers' standard gauge.

2.7.6 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21, full face or self-centering type. The gaskets shall be of the spiral wound type with graphite filler material.

2.7.7 Pipe and Tubing

2.7.7.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall be ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade A or B, black steel, standard weight.

2.7.7.2 Copper Tubing

Tubing shall be ASTM B 88, Type K or L. Adapters for copper tubing shall be brass or bronze for brazed fittings. Brazed joint brazing filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8.

2.7.8 Steel Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25 so as to permanently identify the manufacturer.

2.7.8.1 Steel Flanges

Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc. shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturers trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105. Flanges for high temperature water systems shall be serrated or raised-face type. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516 cold service and ASTM A 515 for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193.

2.7.8.2 Welded Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234 with WPA marking. Buttwelded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9, and socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.7.8.3 Cast-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ASME B16.4, Class 125, type required to match connecting piping.

2.7.8.4 Malleable-Iron Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall be FS WW-P-521, type as required to match connecting piping.

2.7.8.5 Unions

Unions shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150.

2.7.8.6 Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.7.8.7 Grooved Mechanical fittings

a. Mechanical pipe couplings shall be of the bolted type and shall consist of a housing fabricated in two or more parts, a synthetic rubber gasket, and nuts and bolts to secure unit together.

b. The housing of grooved mechanical fittings shall be of malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47, Grade 32510, or ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Fittings may also be constructed of steel, conforming to ASTM A 106, Grade B, or ASTM A 53.

c. Grooved mechanical pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C606.

d. Gaskets shall be of molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000.

2.7.9 Fittings for Copper Tubing

2.7.9.1 Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18.

2.7.9.2 Flared Fittings

Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62.

2.7.9.3 Adapters

Adapters may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.7.9.4 Unions

Unions shall conform to FS WW-U-516 for brass or bronze.

2.7.10 Dielectric Unions

Dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. Metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact.

2.7.11 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 125 psi or 150 psi service. Connectors shall be installed where indicated. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. Materials used and the configuration shall be suitable for the pressure, vacuum, and temperature medium. The flexible section shall be suitable for service intended and may have threaded, welded, soldered, flanged, or socket ends. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.7.12 Pipe Supports

Pipe supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.7.13 Pipe Expansion

2.7.13.1 Expansion Loops

Expansion loops and offsets shall provide adequate expansion of the main straight runs of the system within the stress limits specified in ASME B31.1. The loops and offsets shall be cold-sprung and installed where required (to be in compliance with the code) and as determined by the contractor.. Pipe guides and anchors shall be provided as required.

2.7.13.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall provide for either single or double slip of the connected pipes, as required or indicated, and for not less than the transverse indicated. The joints shall be designed for a hot water working pressure not less than 12 psig and shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of MS MIL-E-17814, Type I or III. End connection shall be flanged. Anchor bases or support bases shall be provided as indicated or required. Sliding surfaces and water wetted surfaces shall be chromium plated or fabricated of corrosion resistant steel. Initial setting shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to compensate for an ambient temperature at time of installation. Pipe alignment guides shall be installed as recommended by the joint manufacturer, but in any case shall not be more than 5 feet from expansion joint, except in lines 4 inches or smaller guides shall be installed not more than 2 feet from the joint.

a. Bellows-type joints shall be flexible, guided expansion joints. The expansion element shall be stabilized corrosion resistant steel. Bellows-type expansion joints shall conform to the applicable requirements of MS MIL-E-17813 with internal lines. Guiding of piping on both sides of expansion joint shall be in accordance with the published recommendations of the manufacturer of the expansion joint. The joints shall be designed for the working temperature and pressure suitable for the application but shall not be less than 150 psig.

b. Flexible ball joints shall be constructed of alloys as appropriate for the service intended. The joints shall be threaded, grooved, flanged, or welded end as required and shall be capable of absorbing the normal operating axial, lateral, or angular movements or combination thereof. Balls and sockets shall be polished, chromium-plated when materials are not of corrosion-resistant steel. The ball type joint shall be designed and constructed in accordance with ASME B31.1 and ASME-16 where applicable. Flanges shall conform to the diameter and drilling of ASME B16.5. Molded gaskets shall be suitable for the service intended.

c. Slip type expansion Joints shall be MS MIL-E-17814, Type II or III, class 1 or 2. Type II joints shall be suitable for repacking under full line pressure.

2.7.14 Valves

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the application. Valves in nonboiler external piping shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. The connection type of all valves shall match the same type of connection required for the piping on which installed.

2.7.14.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze rising stem, threaded, solder, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70 cast iron bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.7.14.2 Globe Valves

Globe valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.7.14.3 Check Valves

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.7.14.4 Angle Valves

Angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.7.14.5 Ball Valves

Ball valves 1/2-inch and larger shall conform to FS WW-V-35, ductile iron or bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.7.14.6 Grooved End Valves

Valves with grooved ends per AWWA C606 may be used if the valve manufacturer certifies that their performance meets the requirements of the cited MSS standard.

2.7.14.7 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall have meter connections with positive shutoff valves. An integral pointer shall register the degree of valve opening. Valves shall be calibrated so that flow in gpm can be determined when valve opening in degrees and pressure differential across valve is known. Each balancing valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valves shall be suitable for 250 degrees F. temperature and working pressure of the pipe in which installed. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter shall be furnished. The meter suitable for the operating pressure specified shall be complete with hoses, vent, and shutoff valves, and carrying case. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.9.18.9 Automatic Flow Control Valves

In lieu of the specified balancing valves, automatic flow control valves may be provided to maintain constant flow and shall be designed to be sensitive to pressure differential across the valve to provide the required opening. Valves shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Valves shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valves shall be suitable for the maximum

operating pressure of 125 psi or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Where the available system pressure is not adequate to provide the minimum pressure differential that still allows flow control, the system pump head capability shall be increased. Valves shall be suitable for 250 degrees F temperature service. Valve materials shall be same as specified for the heating system check, globe, angle, and gate valves. Valve operator shall be the electric motor type or pneumatic type as applicable. Valve operator shall be capable of positive shutoff against the system pump head. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential across the automatic flow control valve. A portable meter shall be provided with accessory kit as recommended for the project by the automatic valve manufacturer.

2.7.14.8 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be 2 flange type or lug wafer type, and shall be bubbletight at 150 psig. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. ASTM A 167, Type 404 or Type 316, corrosion resisting steel stems, bronze, or corrosion resisting steel discs, and synthetic rubber seats shall be provided. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.7.14.9 Drain valves

Drain valves shall be provided at each drain point of blowdown as recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Piping shall conform to ASME-13 and ASTM A 53.

2.7.14.10 Safety Valves

Safety valves shall have steel bodies and shall be equipped with corrosion-resistant trim and valve seats. The valves shall be properly guided and shall be positive closing so that no leakage can occur. Adjustment of the desired back-pressure shall cover the range between 2 and 10 psig. The adjustment shall be made externally, and any shafts extending through the valve body shall be provided with adjustable stuffing boxes having renewable packing. Boiler safety valves of proper size and of the required number, in accordance with ASME-13, shall be installed so that the discharge will be through piping extended to a location as indicated. Each discharge pipe shall be provided with a drip pan elbow to prevent accumulation of water on the valve. A slip joint shall be provided between drip pan elbow and riser.

2.7.15 Strainers

Basket and "Y" type strainers shall be the same size as the pipelines in which they are installed. The strainer bodies shall be heavy and durable, fabricated of cast iron, and shall have bottoms drilled and tapped with a gate valve attached for blowdown purposes. Strainers shall be designed for 12 psig service and 200 degrees F. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with an easily removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of 22-gauge corrosion-resistant steel with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.7.16 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shutoff valve. Minimum dial size shall be 3-1/2 inches. A pressure gauge shall be provided for each boiler in a visible location on the boiler.

2.7.17 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be provided with wells and separable corrosion-resistant steel sockets. Thermometers for inlet water and outlet water for each hot water boiler shall be provided in a visible location on the boiler. Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale.

2.7.18 Air Vents

2.7.18.1 Manual Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system and furnished with threaded plugs or caps.

2.7.18.2 Automatic Air Vents

Automatic air vents shall be 3/4-inch quick-venting float and vacuum air valves. Each air vent valve shall have a large port permitting the expulsion of the air without developing excessive back pressure, a non-collapsible metal float which will close the valve and prevent the loss of water from the system, an air seal that will effectively close and prevent the re-entry of air into the system when subatmospheric pressures prevail therein. The name of the manufacturer shall be clearly stamped on the outside of each valve. The air vent valve shall be suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system.

2.8 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Electric motor-driven equipment shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and all necessary control devices. Electrical equipment, motor control devices, motor efficiencies and wiring shall be as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Motors which are not an integral part of a packaged boiler shall be rated for standard efficiency service. Motors which are an integral part of the packaged boiler shall be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler. Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protections and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Starters shall be furnished in general purpose enclosures. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown shall be provided.

2.8.1 Motor Ratings

Motors shall be suitable for the voltage and frequency provided. Motors 1/2 hp and larger shall be three-phase, unless otherwise indicated. Motors shall be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating on the motor.

2.8.2 Motor Controls

Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protection. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any wiring required to such devices shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid state variable speed controllers shall be utilized for fractional through 10 hp ratings. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.9 INSULATION

Shop and field-applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.10 TOOLS

Special tools shall be furnished. Special tools shall include all uncommon tools necessary for the operation and maintenance of boilers, burners, pumps, fans, controls, meters, special piping systems, and other equipment. Small hand tools shall be furnished within a suitable cabinet mounted where directed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION OF BOILER AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

Boiler and auxiliary equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Proper provision shall be made for expansion and contraction between boiler foundation and floor. This joint shall be packed with suitable nonasbestos rope and filled with suitable compound that will not become soft at a temperature of 100 degrees F. Boilers and firing equipment shall be supported from the foundations by structural steel completely independent of all brickwork. Boiler supports shall permit free expansion and contraction of each portion of the boiler without placing undue stress on any part of the boiler or setting. Boiler breeching shall be as indicated with full provision for expansion and contraction between all interconnected components.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

Unless otherwise specified, nonboiler external pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe installed shall be cut accurately to suit field conditions, shall be installed without springing or forcing, and shall properly clear windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. Pipes shall be free of burrs, oil, grease and other foreign material and shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction without damaging the building structure, pipe, pipe joints, or pipe supports. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. Vent pipes shall be carried through the roof as directed and shall be properly flashed. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow with a grade of not less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the systems. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Unless otherwise specified or shown, final connections to equipment shall be made with malleable-iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter and with flanges for pipe 3 inches or

more in diameter. Unions for copper pipe or tubing shall be brass or bronze. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. In horizontal hot water lines reducing fittings shall be eccentric type to maintain the top of the lines at the same level to prevent air binding.

3.2.1 Cold Water Connections

Cold water fill connections shall be made to the water supply system as indicated. Necessary pipe, fittings, and valves required for water connections between the boiler and cold water main shall be provided as shown. The pressure regulating valve shall be of a type that will not stick or allow pressure to build up on the low side. The valve shall be set to maintain a terminal pressure of approximately 5 psi in excess of the static head on the system and shall operate within a 2 psi tolerance regardless of cold water supply piping pressure and without objectionable noise under any condition of operation.

3.2.2 Hot Water Piping and Fittings

Pipe shall be black steel or copper tubing. Fittings for steel piping shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping. Fittings adjacent to valves shall suit valve material.

3.2.3 Vent Piping and Fittings

Vent piping shall be black steel. Fittings shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping.

3.2.4 Gauge Piping

Piping shall be copper tubing.

3.2.5 Joints

Joints between sections of steel pipe and between steel pipe and fittings shall be threaded, grooved, flanged or welded as indicated or specified. Except as otherwise specified, fittings 1 inch and smaller shall be threaded; fittings 1-1/4 inches and up to but not including 3 inches shall be either threaded, grooved, or welded; and fittings 3 inches and larger shall be either flanged, grooved, or welded. Pipe and fittings 1-1/4 inches and larger installed in inaccessible conduit or trenches beneath concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Connections to equipment shall be made with black malleable-iron unions for pipe 2-1/2 inches or smaller in diameter and with flanges for pipe 3 inches or larger in diameter. Joints between sections of copper tubing or pipe shall be flared or brazed.

3.2.5.1 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads properly cut and shall be made perfectly tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil or with polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only and in no case to the fittings.

3.2.5.2 Welded Joints

Welded joints shall be in accordance with paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS unless otherwise specified. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connections may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings, either being acceptable without size limitation. Branch outlet fittings, where used, shall be forged, flared for improved flow characteristics

where attached to the run, reinforced against external strains, and designed to withstand full pipe bursting strength. Socket weld joints shall be assembled so that the space between the end of the pipe and the bottom of the socket is no less than 1/16 inch or no more than 1/8 inch.

3.2.5.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooved mechanical joints may be provided for hot water systems in lieu of unions, welded, flanged, or screwed piping connections in low temperature hot water systems where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Mechanical joints shall use flexible or rigid mechanical pipe couplings and shall be of the bolted type for use with grooved end pipes, fittings, valves, and strainers. Couplings shall be self-centering and shall engage in a water tight couple. Couplings shall be designed for not less than 125 psi service and appropriate for the static head plus the pumping head. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specifications, according to pipe material, wall thickness, and size. Mechanical couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Segmented welded elbows shall not be used.

3.2.6 Flanges and Unions

Flanges shall be faced true, provided with 1/16-inch thick gaskets, and made square and tight. Where steel flanges mate with cast-iron flanged fittings, valves, or equipment, they shall be provided with flat faces and full face gaskets. Union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Dielectric pipe unions shall be provided between ferrous and nonferrous piping to prevent galvanic corrosion. The dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. The metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Gaskets, flanges, and unions shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.7 Branch Connections

3.2.7.1 Branch Connections for Hot Water Systems

Branches from the main shall pitch up or down as shown to prevent air entrapment. Connections shall be carefully made to ensure unrestricted circulation, eliminate air pockets, and permit complete drainage of the system. Branches shall pitch with a grade of not less than 1 inch in 10 feet. When indicated, special flow fittings shall be installed on the mains to bypass portions of the water through each radiator. Special flow fittings shall be standard catalog products and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.8 Flared and Brazed Copper Pipe and Tubing

Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Care shall be taken to prevent annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing when making connections. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints for brazed fittings shall be made using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided on all branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or

tubing. Flared or brazed copper tubing to pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing.

3.2.9 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extracted mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints shall not be permitted.

3.2.10 Supports

3.2.10.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. All piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.2.10.2 Seismic Requirements for Supports and Structural Bracing

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Section SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ARCHITECTURAL, MECHANICAL, AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided in this section. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.2.10.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe which has a vapor barrier. Type 3 may be used on insulated pipe that does not have a vapor barrier if clamped directly to the pipe, if the clamp bottom does not extend through the insulation, and if the top clamp attachment does not contact the insulation during pipe movement.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves.

h. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

i. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

(1) Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle may be welded to the pipe and freely rested on a steel plate. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rested on a steel slide plate.

(2) Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

j. Except for Type 3, pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation.

k. Piping in trenches shall be supported as indicated.

l. Structural steel attachments and brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material and installation shall be as specified in Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist between panel points shall not exceed 50 pounds. Loads exceeding 50 pounds shall be suspended from panel points.

3.2.10.4 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support member shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly attached to the common base member. A clearance of 1/8 inch shall be provided between the pipe insulation and the clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.2.11 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results, using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline.

3.2.12 Valves

Valves shall be installed where indicated, specified, and required for functioning and servicing of the systems. Valves shall be safely accessible. Swing check valves shall be installed upright in horizontal lines and in vertical lines only when flow is in the upward direction. Gate and globe valves shall be installed with stems horizontal or above. Valves to be brazed shall be disassembled prior to brazing and all packing removed. After brazing, the valves shall be allowed to cool before reassembling.

3.2.13 Pipe Sleeves

Pipe passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed as indicated where membranes are involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. All rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof. Sleeves through walls shall be cut flush with wall surface. Sleeves through floors shall be cut flush with floor surface. Sleeves through roofs shall extend above the top surface of roof at least 6 inches for proper flashing or finishing. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be sized to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4-inch between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in waterproofing membrane floors, bearing walls, and wet areas shall be galvanized steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be galvanized steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve in nonfire rated walls shall be sealed. Metal jackets shall be provided over insulation passing through exterior walls, firewalls, fire partitions, floors, or roofs, shall not be thinner than 0.006-inch thick aluminum, if corrugated, and 0.016-inch thick aluminum, if smooth, and shall be secured with aluminum or stainless steel bands not less than 3/8-inch wide and not more than 8 inches apart. When penetrating roofs and before fitting the metal jacket into place, a 1/2-inch wide strip of sealant shall be run vertically along the inside of the longitudinal joint of the metal jacket from a point below the backup material to a minimum height of 36-inches above the roof. If the pipe turns from vertical to horizontal, the sealant strip shall be run to a point just beyond the first elbow. When penetrating waterproofing membrane for floors, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the back-up material to a minimum distance of 2-inches above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 12 inches above material to a minimum distance of 2-inches above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 12-inches above the floor; when passing through walls above grade, the jacket shall extend at least 4-inches beyond each side of the wall.

3.2.13.1 Pipes Passing Through Waterproofing Membranes

In addition to the pipe sleeves referred to above, pipes passing through waterproofing membranes shall be provided with a 4-pound lead flashing or a 16-ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from

the pipe and shall set over the membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend above the roof or floor a minimum of 10 inches. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter which pass through waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

3.2.13.2 Modular Mechanical Sealing Assembly

At the option of the Contractor, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in the annular space between the sleeve and conduit or pipe in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing specified above. The seals shall include interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion-protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved.

3.2.13.3 Optional Counterflashing

As alternates to caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may consist of standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter, lead flashing sleeve for dry vents with the sleeve turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint, or a tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe, sealed as indicated.

3.2.13.4 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.14 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall be installed as indicated.

3.2.15 Thermometer Wells

A thermometer well shall be provided in each return line for each circuit in multicircuit systems.

3.2.16 Air Vents

Air vents shall be installed where shown or directed. Air vents shall be installed in piping at all system high points. The vent shall remain open until water rises in the tank or pipe to a predetermined level at which time it shall close tight. An overflow pipe from the vent shall be run to a point designated by the Contracting Officer's representative. The inlet to the air vent shall have a gate valve or ball valve.

3.2.17 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at all finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one-piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrews.

3.2.18 Drains

A drain connection with a 1-inch gate valve or 3/4-inch hose bib shall be installed at the lowest point in the return main near the boiler. In addition, threaded drain connections with threaded cap or plug shall be installed on the heat exchanger coil on each unit heater or unit ventilator and wherever required for thorough draining of the system.

3.2.19 Strainer Blow-Down Piping

Strainer blow-down connections shall be fitted with a black steel blow-down pipeline routed to an accessible location and provided with a blow-down valve.

3.3 GAS FUEL SYSTEM

Gas piping, fittings, valves, regulators, tests, cleaning, and adjustments shall be in accordance with the Section 15488 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS. All requirements of NFPA 54 shall be complied with unless otherwise specified herein. Burners, pilots, and all accessories shall conform to requirements of UL-06. The fuel system shall be provided with a gas tight, manually operated, UL listed stop valve at the gas-supply connections, a gas strainer, a pressure regulator, pressure gauges, a burner-control valve, a safety shutoff valve suitable for size of burner and sequence of operation, and all other components required for safe, efficient, and reliable operation as hereinbefore specified. Approved permanent and ready facilities to permit periodic valve leakage tests on the safety shutoff valve or valves shall be provided.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING

Ferrous metal not specified to be coated at the factory shall be cleaned, prepared, and painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Exposed pipe covering shall be painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Aluminum sheath over insulation shall not be painted.

3.5 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS

Before any covering is installed on pipe or heating equipment, the entire heating system's piping, fittings, and terminal heating units shall be hydrostatically tested and proved tight at a pressure of 1-1/2 times the design working pressure. Before pressurizing system for test, blank off or replace with spool pieces items or equipment (e.g., vessels, pumps, instruments, controls, relief valves) rated for pressures below the test pressure. Before balancing and final operating test, remove test blanks and spool pieces; and reconnect protected instruments and equipment. With equipment items protected, pressurize the system to test pressure. Hold pressure for a period of time sufficient to inspect all welds, joints, and connections for leaks, but in no case less than 2 hours. No loss of pressure shall be allowed. Repair leaks and retest repaired joints. Caulking of joints shall not be permitted. Drain system and, after instruments and equipment are reconnected, refill system with service medium and apply maximum operating pressure. Hold pressure while inspecting these joints and connections for leaks. Repair leaks and retest repaired joints. Upon completion of hydrostatic tests and before acceptance of the installation, the Contractor shall balance the heating system in accordance with Section 15990 TESTING ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and perform the operating tests required to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. The operating test shall cover a period of at least 24 hours for each system, and shall include, as a minimum, the following specific information in a report together with conclusions as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Certification of balancing.

b. Time, date, and duration of test.

c. Outside and inside dry bulb temperatures.

d. Temperature of hot water supply leaving boiler.

e. Temperature of heating return water from system at boiler inlet.

f. Quantity of water feed to boiler.

g. Boiler make, type, serial number, design pressure, and rated capacity.

h. Fuel burner make, model, and rated capacity; ammeter and voltmeter readings for burner motor.

i. Circulating pump make, model, and rated capacity, and ammeter and voltmeter readings for pump motor during operation.

j. Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet.

k. Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas.

l. Grade or type and calorific value of fuel.

m. Draft at boiler flue-gas exit.

n. Draft or pressure in furnace.

o. Quantity of water circulated.

p. Quantity of fuel consumed.

q. Stack emission pollutants concentration.

All indicating instruments shall be read at half-hour intervals unless otherwise directed. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests and balancing. Fuels, water, and electricity shall be obtained as specified in the SPECIAL CLAUSES. Operating tests shall demonstrate that fuel burners and combustion and safety controls meet the requirements of ASME CSD-1, ANSI Z21.13, NFPA 8501.

3.6 CLEANING

3.6.1 Boilers and Piping

After the hydrostatic tests have been made and before the system is balanced and operating tests are performed, the boilers and feed water piping shall be thoroughly cleaned by filling the system with a solution consisting of either 1 pound of caustic soda or 1 pound of trisodium phosphate per 50 gallons of water. Observe the proper safety precautions in the handling and use of these chemicals. The water shall be heated to approximately 150 degrees F and the solution circulated in the system for a period of 48 hours. The system shall then be drained and thoroughly flushed out with fresh water. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to operating tests, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents.

3.6.2 Heating Units

Inside space heating equipment, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of all debris and blown free of all small particles of rubbish and dust and then shall be vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenum, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.7 FUEL SYSTEM TESTS

3.7.1 Gas System Test

The gas fuel system shall be tested in accordance with the test procedures outlined in NFPA 54.

3.8 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15650

CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 210/240	(1989) Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
ARI 460	(1994) Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
ARI 495	(1993) Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
ARI 590	(1992) Reciprocating Water-Chilling Packages
ARI 700	(1993) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants
ARI 710	(1986) Liquid-Line Driers
ARI 720	(1988) Refrigerant Access Valves and Hose Connectors
ARI 750	(1987) Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
ARI 760	(1987) Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1993a) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 181	(1994) Forgings, Carbon Steel, for General-Purpose Piping
ASTM A 193	(1996) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234	(1996) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and Elevated Temperatures
ASTM A 307	(1994) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 334	(1991) Seamless and Welded Carbon and Alloy-Steel Tubes for Low-Temperature Service
ASTM A 733	(1993) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

ASTM B 32	(1995) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1993) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 88	(1993a) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 117	(1994) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Testing Apparatus
ASTM B 209	(1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 210	(1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes
ASTM B 280	(1993a) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B 395	(1993) U-Bend Seamless Copper and Copper Alloy Heat Exchanger and Condenser Tubes
ASTM C 534	(1994) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM D 520	(1984; R 1989) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 1384	(1993) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D 3308	(1991a) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM F 104	(1993) Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
ASTM F 1199	(1988, R 1993) Cast (All Temperature and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers(150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)
ASTM F 1200	(1988, R 1993) Fabricated (Welded) Pipe Line Strainers (Above 150 psig and 150 degrees F)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 34	(1994) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.5	(1988; Errata Oct 88; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1991) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1989) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(1986; R 1994) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1995) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1995) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1995) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS D1.1	(1994) Structural Welding Code - Steel

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI-01	(1983) Standards for Centrifugal, Rotary, & Reciprocating Pumps

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1993) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(1995) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(1991) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1990) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71	(1990) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1992) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(1987; R 1992) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1987) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1992) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1-1993; Rev 2-1995) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(1993) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1995	(1990) Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This specification section covers the provisions and installation procedures necessary for a complete and totally functional refrigerant system. The system shall be provided and installed with all necessary System Components, Accessories, Piping Components, and Supplemental Components\Services.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Data

Central Refrigerated Air-Conditioning System; GA.

Manufacturer's catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, shall be highlighted to show model #, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements as specified within the paragraphs:

a. Refrigeration System

b. System Components

c. Accessories

d. Piping Components

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

Water Treatment Systems; GA.

Six complete copies, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase of the water treatment system, of the proposed water treatment plan including a layout, control scheme, a list of existing make-up water conditions, a list of chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with source of supply.

Qualifications; FIO.

Six copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations.

Drawings

Central Refrigerated Air-Conditioning System ; GA.

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, shall provide adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

a. Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.

b. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.

c. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

d. Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and all interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.

e. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.

f. Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.

Instructions

Posted Instructions; FIO.

Posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, shall include equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Schedules

Tests; FIO.

Test schedules, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each of the field tests and the system performance tests. The schedules shall identify the date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations; FIO.

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

Statements

Verification of Dimensions; FIO.

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

Reports

Field Tests; FIO.

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 by 279 mm booklets. Reports shall document all phases of tests performed during the Water Pipe Testing, and the Refrigerant Pipe Testing. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

System Performance Tests; FIO.

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 by 279 mm booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 3 degrees C apart:

a. Date and outside weather conditions.

b. The load on the system based on the following:

(1) The refrigerant used in the system.

(2) Condensing temperature and pressure.

(3) Suction temperature and pressure.

(4) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.

(5) The actual on-site setting of all operating and safety controls.

(6) Chilled water quantity and temperature in and out of the chiller.

(7) The position of the capacity-reduction gear at machine off, one-third loaded, one-half loaded, two-thirds loaded, and fully loaded.

Certificates

Central Refrigerated Air-Conditioning System; FIO.

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Operation Manual; GA.

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 216 by 279 mm booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manual; GA.

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 by 279 mm booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

Water Treatment System; GA.

Six complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures. The manuals shall include testing procedures used in determining water quality.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to bid opening. The two-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or

is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a two-year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. All products shall be supported by a service organization. The Contractor shall submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and shall be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, and catalog or serial number on a plate securely attached to the item of equipment. Nameplates shall be provided for:

a. Condensing and Compressors Unit(s)

b. Liquid-Chilling Package(s)

c. Compressor(s)

d. Compressor Driver(s)

e. Condenser(s)

f. Liquid Cooler(s)

g. Receiver(s)

h. Pump(s)

i. Pump Motor(s)

j. Expansion Tanks

k. Air Separator Tanks

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 HP and above with open, dripproof, or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. All motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor starter shall be provided with NEMA 3R enclosures. Manual or automatic control

and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Gaskets

Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 371 degrees C service.

2.4.2 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, shall be in accordance with ASTM A 307. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A 307.

2.4.3 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.4.4 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.4.5 Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1, Class 1, 2, or 3, Style X, Type I or III as required, 11/2 inch in diameter with phenolic or metal case.

2.5 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerants shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 34. Refrigerants shall meet the requirements of ARI 700 as a minimum. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.05. The unit shall be factory leak tested and dehydrated. Where factory does not precharge the system, Contractor shall provide and install a complete charge of refrigerant and oil required for the installed system as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5.2 Compressor(s)

2.5.2.1 Reciprocating Compressor(s)

All rotating parts shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Compressors shall be capable of operating at partial-load conditions without increased vibration over the normal vibration at full load operation and shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Compressors of size 10 HP and above shall have an oil lubrication system of the reversible, forced-feed type with oil strainer. Shaft seal in open-type units shall be mechanical type. Piston

speed for open-type compressors shall not exceed the manufacturer's recommendation or 1200 fpm, whichever is less. Compressors shall include:

a. Vertical, V, W, or radial cylinder design

b. Oil lubrication

c. Integrally cast block of close-grained iron or cast aluminum block with hardened steel cylinder sleeves

d. Oil-level bull's eye

e. Cast cylinder heads

f. Cast-aluminum or forged-steel connecting rods

g. Cast iron or forged-steel crankshaft

h. Main bearings of the sleeve-insert type

i. Crankcase oil heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer

j. Suction and discharge refrigerant service valves that are flange connected, wrench operated, with cap

k. A strainer on the suction side of the compressor

l. A hot-gas muffler to reduce vibration and noise from pulsations

2.5.2.2 Scroll Compressor(s)

Compressors shall be of the compliant, hermetically sealed design. Compressors shall be mounted on vibration isolators to minimize vibration and noise. Rotating parts shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to eliminate vibration. Lubrication system shall be centrifugal pump type equipped with an oil level bull's eye sight glass and an oil charging valve. Crankcase oil heater shall be provided if standard or if available as an option. If provided, the crankcase oil heater shall be controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5.3 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor

The compressor(s) shall be driven by an electric motor that has a maximum speed of 3,600 rpm. Motor shall be of the constant-speed, squirrel-cage induction, open enclosure, or hermetically sealed, normal- or high-torque type as required by the compressor manufacturer to adequately bring the compressor up to full operating speed without damaging the equipment. Motor shall be furnished with magnetic across-the-line Motor starter shall be provided with NEMA 3R enclosures with an integral circuit breaker which trips the breaker when the starter door is opened. Hermetically sealed motors shall be refrigerant-gas cooled. Wiring shall be as recommended by the compressor manufacturer to provide completely automatic operation of the system. Motors shall be protected against running overload and motor-winding temperature overloads. All compressors shall be protected from rapid on-off cycling by a 20-minute time-delay switch initiated by unit shutdown with an adjustable time delay. Motor controller shall be suitable

for starting compressor motor intermittently at 20 minute intervals continuously without damage to controller.

2.5.4 Compressor Driver Connections

Each compressor shall be driven by a V-belt drive or direct connected through a flexible coupling, except that flexible coupling is not required on hermetic units. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 150 percent of the driving motor capacity. Flexible couplings shall be of the type that does not require lubrication.

2.5.5 Liquid Cooler

Liquid coolers shall be designed, fitted, and rated in accordance with ARI 590 for reciprocating and scroll compressors. Coolers shall be designed, constructed, tested, and certified in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 as applicable, and shall comply with the provisions of ASHRAE 15. Liquid coolers shall be designed for waterside working pressures not less than 1,000 kPa. On direct-expansion-type units, refrigerant circuit shall be complete with liquid solenoid valve and expansion device capable of modulating to the minimum step of capacity unloading. Liquid coolers shall be of the removable or fixed-tube bundle type except that units less than 77 kW may be coaxial-tube type. Tubes shall be seamless copper, plain, integrally finned with smooth bore or integrally finned with enhanced bore. Nominal tube thickness shall be no less than 0.71 mm. Each tube shall be individually replaceable, excluding the coaxial-tube type. Tubes shall be installed into carbon mild steel tube sheets by rolling. Tube baffles shall be carbon mild steel properly spaced to provide adequate tube support, and cross flow liquid cooler feed control shall be complete and designed to feed the cooler at all levels of capacity from 100 percent down to minimum required operating level. Performance shall be based on a water velocity not less than 0.91 m/s nor more than 3.7 mm and fouling factor of 0.00025 square meter-degree C/W.

2.5.6 Air-Cooled Condenser and Condensing Section

2.5.6.1 Sizing

Sizing of the condenser for full capacity at design conditions shall be based on the temperature difference between the entering outside air and the condensing refrigerant for systems with stand-alone condensers that are not part of a manufacturer matched combination and cataloged system. Sizing of all other condensers for full capacity at design conditions shall be based on a maximum of 62 degrees F temperature difference between the entering outside air and condensing refrigerant.

2.5.6.2 Construction

Air-Cooled condenser shall be designed, fitted, tested, and rated in accordance with ARI 210/240, ARI 460, or ARI 590 as applicable and shall meet the requirements of ASHRAE 15. Condenser shall be an integral part of the liquid-chilling package unit. Air-cooled condenser shall be a complete factory-fabricated and assembled unit, consisting of coils, fans, and electric-motor drive. Unless the condenser coil is completely protected through inherent design, screens shall be provided by the manufacturer to prevent physical damage to the coil.

2.5.6.3 Operation

Saturated refrigerant condensing temperature shall not be over 55 degrees C unless the system can meet the unit efficiency specified on the drawings at the provided condensing temperature, in which case the

manufacturer shall certify that the condenser and associated equipment are designed for the submitted condensing temperature. The saturated condensing temperature shall not exceed 63 degrees C in either case. Entering dry bulb outside design air temperature shall be as indicated. When at the design conditions, if matched combination catalog ratings matching remote condensers to compressors are not available, the Contractor shall furnish a crossplotting of the gross heat rejection of the condenser against the gross heat rejection of the compressor, for the design conditions to show the compatibility of the equipment furnished. For those periods when the refrigeration system will operate over design conditions, the equipment shall be capable of operating continuously at 5.6 degrees C above stated outside design air temperature without damage or shutdown of the compressor motor or shutdown of the refrigeration system by safety devices.

2.5.6.4 Condenser Coil

Condenser coil shall be of the extended-surface fin-and-tube type and shall be constructed of seamless copper or aluminum tubes with compatible copper or aluminum fins. On condensers with all aluminum construction, tubes shall conform to ASTM B 210; alloy 1100, and aluminum alloy conforming to chemical requirements of ASTM B 209, alloy 7072 shall be used for the fins and end sheets. Fins shall be soldered or mechanically bonded to the tubes and installed in a metal casing. Coil shall be tested after assembly at pressure specified in ASHRAE 15 for the refrigerant employed in the system.

2.5.6.5 Fans

Fans shall be centrifugal or propeller type as best suited for the application. Fans shall be direct or V-belt driven. Belt drives shall be completely enclosed within the unit casing or equipped with a guard. When belt drive is provided, an adjustable sheave to furnish not less than 20 percent fan-speed adjustment shall be provided. Sheaves shall be selected to provide the capacity indicated at the approximate midpoint of the adjustment. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced.

2.5.6.6 Condenser Casing

Condenser casing shall be aluminum not less than 2 mm or hot-dip galvanized steel not lighter than 1.2 mm. Condensers having horizontal air discharge shall be provided with discharge baffle to direct air upward, constructed of the same material and thickness as the casing.

2.5.6.7 Refrigerant Storage

Air-cooled condenser may be used for refrigerant storage in lieu of a separate receiver, if the condenser storage capacity is 5 percent in excess of the fully charged system for packaged air-cooled chillers and air-cooled condensing units with field installed refrigerant piping no longer than recommended by the manufacturer; 20 percent for all air-cooled condensers; and 20 percent for all air-cooled condensing units with field installed piping which is longer than recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5.6.8 Condenser Controls

If the equipment or system served by the condenser requires control of head pressure either air volume head pressure control or condenser flooding head pressure control shall be provided which meets the following requirements:

a. Air Volume Control: On a decrease in refrigerant discharge pressure, volume-control dampers shall modulate to control the airflow over the condenser coil. Solid-state variable-speed fan motor controller may be provided in lieu of volume dampers to control the air flow over the coil.

Condensers with multiple fans may be provided with fan cycling control to cycle fans in response to outdoor ambient temperature. Control shall be set for minimum of 95 degrees F saturated refrigerant condensing temperature.

b. Condenser Flooding: On a decrease in refrigerant discharge pressure, a head pressure sensitive valve shall throttle condenser outflow to increase the amount of liquid in the condenser. A differential pressure hot-gas bypass valve shall be provided to maintain receiver pressure which opens as the receiver pressure falls. Control shall be set for minimum of 95 degrees F saturated refrigerant condensing temperature.

c. Condenser shall be provided with a low ambient temperature control package which permits the compressor to start and run and the head pressure be maintained at ambient temperatures down to minus 20 degrees F.

2.5.7 Receivers

Liquid receivers not already specified herein as an integral factory-mounted part of a package, shall be designed, fitted, and rated in accordance with the recommendations of ARI 495, except as modified herein. Receiver shall bear a stamp certifying compliance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and shall meet the requirements of ASHRAE 15. Inner surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting or other approved means. Each receiver shall have a storage capacity not less than 20 percent in excess of that required for the fully-charged system. Each receiver shall be equipped with inlet, outlet drop pipe, drain plug, purging valve, relief valves of capacity and setting required by ASHRAE 15, and two bull's eye liquid-level sight glasses. Sight glasses shall be in the same vertical plane, 90 degrees apart, perpendicular to the axis of the receiver, and not over 3 inches horizontally from the drop pipe measured along the axis of the receiver. In lieu of bull's eye sight glass, external gauge glass with metal glass guard and automatic closing stop valves may be provided.

2.5.8 Tools

One complete set of special tools as recommended by the manufacturer for field maintenance of the system shall be provided. Tools shall be mounted on a tool board in the equipment room or contained in a toolbox as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Pumps

Pumps shall be the electrically driven, non-overloading, centrifugal type which conform to HI-01. Pump capacity, efficiency, motor size, and impeller type shall be as indicated on the drawings. Pumps shall be selected at or near peak efficiency. Pump curve shall rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff. Shutoff head shall be approximately 20 percent greater than design head. Pump motor shall be totally enclosed and have sufficient wattage for the service required. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in the cover.

2.6.1.1 Construction

Shaft seal shall be mechanical-seal type. Impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Each pump casing shall be designed to withstand the discharge head specified plus the static head on system plus

50 percent of the total, but not less than 125 psig. Pump casing and bearing housing shall be close grained cast iron. High points in the casing shall be provided with manual air vents; low points shall be provided with drain plugs. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Bearings shall be ball-bearings, roller-bearings, or oil-lubricated bronze-sleeve type bearings, and be efficiently sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water. Pump and motor shall be mounted on a common cast iron base having lipped edges and tapped drainage openings or structural steel base with lipped edges or drain pan and tapped drainage openings. Pump shall be provided with shaft coupling guard. Close coupled pumps shall be provided with drip pockets and tapped openings. Pump motor shall have the required capacity to prevent overloading with pump operating at any point on its characteristic curve. Pump speed shall not exceed 3,600 rpm, except where the pump head is less than 60 feet of water, the pump speed shall not exceed 1,750 rpm. Pump shall be accessible for servicing without disturbing piping connections.

2.6.1.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals

Seals shall be single, inside mounted, end-face-elastomer bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal head, carbon rotating face, and tungsten carbide sealing face. Glands shall be bronze and of the water-flush design to provide lubrication flush across the face of the seal. Bypass line from pump discharge to flush connection in gland shall be provided, with filter or cyclone separator in line.

2.6.2 Expansion Tanks

Expansion tanks shall be welded steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 125 psig and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Expansion tanks shall have a replaceable diaphragm and be the captive air type. Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with an air charging valve. Tanks shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.6.3 Air Separator Tanks

External air separation tank shall be steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 125 psig.

2.6.4 Signs

Metal signs shall be provided having letters not less than 0.5 inches in height designating the main shut-off valves to each refrigerant vessel, the electrical control of the chiller, and the pressure limiting device.

2.6.5 Insulation

2.6.5.1 Field Installed Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15250 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEM, except for header and waterbox insulation which shall be flexible cellular insulation in accordance with ASTM C 534, Type I.

2.6.5.2 Factory Installed Insulation

For Liquid-Chilling Packages (Reciprocating or Scroll), insulation shall be provided on all suction piping from the evaporator to the compressor and on the liquid cooler including chilled water boxes or headers.

2.7 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

When water treatment is specified, the use of chemical-treatment products containing hexavalent chromium (Cr) is prohibited.

2.7.1 Chilled Water

Water to be used in the chilled water system shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Chemicals shall meet all required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of evaporator coils and direct discharge to the sanitary sewer.

2.7.2 Glycol Solution

A 40 percent concentration by volume of industrial grade propylene glycol shall be provided for the system. The glycol shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 1384 with less than 0.013 mm penetration per year for all system metals. The glycol shall contain corrosion inhibitors. Silicate based inhibitors shall not be used. The solution shall be compatible with pump seals, other elements of the system, and water treatment chemicals used within the system.

2.8 PIPING COMPONENTS

2.8.1 Water Piping and Fittings

2.8.1.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Type F pipe shall not be used.

2.8.1.2 Steel Pipe Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be welded, flanged or threaded, as indicated. If not otherwise indicated, piping 1 inche and smaller shall be threaded; piping larger than 1 inche and smaller than 80 mm shall be either threaded, or welded; and piping 80 mm and larger shall be welded, or flanged. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

a. Welded Joints and Fittings: Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234, and identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol. Butt-welding fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welding and threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

b. Flanged Joints and Fittings: Flanges shall conform to ASTM A 181 and ASME B16.5 Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. This gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadeine rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadeine rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts,

and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193.

c. Threaded Joints and Fittings: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Pipe nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733, type and material to match adjacent piping. Unions shall conform to ASME B16.39, type as required to match adjacent piping.

d. Dielectric Unions and Flanges: Dielectric unions shall have the tensile strength and dimensional requirements specified. Unions shall have metal connections on both ends threaded to match adjacent piping. Metal parts of dielectric unions shall be separated with a nylon insulator to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Unions shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Dielectric flanges shall provide the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation.

2.8.1.3 Copper Tube

Copper tubing for water service shall conform to ASTM B 88, Type K or L.

2.8.1.4 Copper Tube Joints and Fittings

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.8.2 Water Piping Valves and Accessories

Valves shall be rated for Class 125 and shall be suitable for operating temperature of 250 degrees F. Valves shall be suitable for the working pressure of the pipe in which installed. Valves shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. Chain operators shall be provided for valves located 10 feet or higher above the floor.

2.8.2.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with rising stem and threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Type I, II, Class 125, Design OF and shall be cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.8.2.2 Globe and Angle Valves

Globe and angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe and angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.8.2.3 Check Valves

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Type I, II, III, or IV, Class 125 or 150 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.8.2.4 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be in accordance with MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be 2 flange or lug wafer type, and shall be bubble tight at 150 psig. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. Valves smaller than 200 mm shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.8.2.5 Plug Valves

Plug valves 2 inchesand larger shall conform to MSS SP-78, have flanged or threaded ends, and have cast iron bodies with bronze trim. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valves shall be lubricated, non-lubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated type. Valves shall be resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted with tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff. Valves shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Valves shall a weatherproof operators with mechanical position indicators. Valves 8 icnes or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.8.2.6 Ball Valves

Ball valves1/2 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110 and shall be ductile iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.8.2.7 Calibrated Balancing Valves

Each valve shall be calibrated so that flow can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Valves shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening. Each valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valves Cv rating shall be as indicated. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with positive shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter, suitable for the operating pressure specified, shall be provided. The meter shall be complete with hoses, vent, integral metering connections, and carrying case as recommended by the valve manufacturer. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.8.2.8 Automatic Flow Control Valves

Valves shall automatically maintain a constant flow as indicated. Valves shall modulate by sensing the pressure differential across the valve body. Valves shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow

control pressure levels. Valves shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valve materials shall be the same as specified for the ball or plug valves. Valve Cv rating shall be as indicated. Valve operators shall be the electric type as indicated. Valves shall be capable of positive shutoff against the system pump head, valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings and differential meter, suitable for the operating pressure specified. The meter shall be complete with hoses, vent, integral metering connections, and carrying case as recommended by the valve manufacturer.

2.8.2.9 Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for 125 psig service, and furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic air vents shall be float type, cast iron, stainless steel, or forged steel construction, suitable for 125 psig service.

2.8.2.10 Strainers

Strainers shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. The strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.8.2.11 Combination Strainer and Suction Diffuser

A combination strainer and suction diffuser, consisting of an angle type body with removable strainer basket and straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet, shall be provided on pump suction. The combination strainer and suction diffuser shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein.

2.8.2.13 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.8.2.14 Flexible Pipe Connectors

The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. The flexible section shall be suitable for intended service with end connections to match adjacent piping. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.2.15 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 3-1/2 inches in diameter with a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure.

2.8.2.16 Thermometers

Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale. Thermometers shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.8.2.17 Pipe Nipples

Pipe nipples shall be in accordance with ASTM A 733 and be of material to match adjacent piping.

2.8.2.18 Pipe Unions

Pipe unions shall be in accordance with ASME B16.39 and be of material to match adjacent piping.

2.8.2.19 Solder

Solder for water piping shall be in accordance with ASTM B 32, alloy grade 50B.

2.8.3 Refrigerant Piping and Fittings

Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall conform to the requirements of ASHRAE 15 and ASME B31.5, except as specified.

2.8.3.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe for refrigerant service shall conform to ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Type F pipe shall not be used.

2.8.3.2 Steel Pipe Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be steel butt-welding, socket-welding, or malleable iron threaded type. Pipe shall be welded except that joints on lines 2 inches and smaller may be threaded. Threads shall be tapered type conforming to ASME B1.20.1. The malleable iron threaded type fitting shall be of a weight corresponding to adjacent pipe. Flanges and flange faces of fittings shall be tongue-and-groove type with gaskets suitable for the refrigerant used; size 1 inche and smaller shall be oval, two-bolt type; size above 1 inche, up to and including 4 inches, shall be square four-bolt type; and sizes over 4 inches shall be round.

2.8.3.3 Steel Tubing

Steel tubing for refrigeration service shall be in accordance with ASTM A 334, Grade 1. Tubing with a nominal diameter of 3/8 inch or 1/2 inch shall have a wall thickness of 0.049 inches. Tubing with a nominal diameter of 3/4 inch through 2 inches shall have a wall thickness of 0.065. Tubing with a nominal diameter of 2-1/2 inches through 4 inches shall have a wall thickness of 0.095. Steel tubing shall be cold-rolled, electric-forged, welded-steel. One end of the tubing shall be provided with a socket. Steel tubing shall be cleaned, dehydrated, and capped.

2.8.3.4 Steel Tubing Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be socket type provided by the steel tubing manufacturer.

2.8.3.5 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing shall be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed copper tubing shall not be used in sizes larger than 1-3/8 inches. Joints shall be brazed except that joints on lines 7/8 inch and smaller may be flared.

2.8.3.6 Copper Tube Joints and Fittings

Copper tube joints and fittings shall be flare joint type with short-shank flare, or solder-joint pressure type. Joints and fittings for brazed joint shall be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings shall not be allowed for brazed joints.

2.8.4 Refrigerant Piping, Valves, and Accessories

Valves shall be pressure and temperature rates for contained refrigerant service and shall comply with ASME B31.5. Metals of constructions shall be ferrous or copper based. Atmosphere exposed valve stems shall be stainless steel or corrosion resistant metal plated carbon steel. Valve body connections shall not be used, except in pilot pressure or gauge lines where maintenance disassembly is required and welded flanges cannot be used. Valves shall be suitable for or fitted with extended copper ends for brazing in-place without disassembly. Ferrous body valves shall be fitted with factory fabricated and brazed copper transitions. To minimize system pressure drops, where practicable, globe valves shall be angle body type, and straight line valves shall be full port ball type. Control valve inlets shall be fitted with integral or adapted strainer or filter where recommended or required by the manufacturer. Valves shall be cleaned and sealed moisture-tight.

2.8.4.1 Refrigerant-Stop Valves

Valves, in sizes through 1/2 inch, shall be handwheel operated, straight or angle, packless diaphragm globe type with back-seating stem, brazed ends, except where SAE flare or retained seal cap connections are required. In sizes over 1/2 inch, valves shall be globe or angle type, wrench operated with ground-finish stems, or ball valves, packed especially for refrigerant service, back seated, and provided with seal caps. Refrigerant isolation and shut-off valves shall have retained or captive spindles and facilities for tightening or replacement of the gland packing under line pressure as applicable. Stop valves hall have back-seating plated steel stem, bolted bonnet in sizes 1 inche OD and larger, integral or flanged transition brazed socket. Valves in sizes through 2-1/2 inches shall be end-entry body assembly, full-port, floating ball type, with equalizing orifice fitted chrome plated ball, seats and seals of tetrafluoroethylene, chrome plated or stainless steel stem, and seal cap. In sizes 4 inches IPS and larger, and in smaller sizes where carbon steel piping is used, valve bodies shall be tongue and groove flanged and complete with mating flange, gaskets and bolting for socket or butt-welded connection. Purge, charge and receiver valves shall be of manufacturer's standard configuration.

2.8.4.2 Check Valves

Valve shall be designed for service application, spring-loaded type where required, with resilient seat and with flanged body in sizes 1/2 inch and larger. Valve shall provide positive shutoff at 1-1/2 psi differential pressure.

2.8.4.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves

Valves shall comply with ARI 760 and be suitable for continuous duty with applied voltages 15 percent under and 5 percent over nominal rated voltage at maximum and minimum encountered pressure and temperature service conditions. Valves shall be direct-acting or pilot-operating type, packless, except that packed stem, seal capped, manual lifting provisions shall be furnished. Solenoid coils shall be moisture-proof, UL approved, totally encapsulated or encapsulated and metal jacketed as required. Valves shall have safe working pressure of 2760 kPa and a maximum operating pressure differential of at least 1375 kPa at 85 percent rated voltage. Valves shall have an operating pressure differential suitable for the refrigerant used.

2.8.4.4 Expansion Valves

Expansion valves shall conform to requirements of ARI 750. Valve shall be of the diaphragm and spring type with internal or external equalizers, and bulb and capillary tubing. Valve shall be provided with an external superheat adjustment along with a seal cap. Internal equalizers may be utilized where flowing refrigerant pressure drop between outlet of the valve and inlet to the evaporator coil is negligible and pressure drop across the evaporator is less than the pressure difference corresponding to 2 degrees F of saturated suction temperature at evaporator conditions. Bulb charge shall be determined by the manufacturer for the application and such that liquid will remain in the bulb at all operating conditions. Gas limited liquid charged valves and other valve devices for limiting evaporator pressure shall not be used without a distributor or discharge tube or effective means to prevent loss of control when bulb becomes warmer than valve body. Pilot-operated valves shall have a characterized plug to provide required modulating control. A de-energized solenoid valve may be used in the pilot line to close the main valve in lieu of a solenoid valve in the main liquid line. An isolatable pressure gauge shall be provided in the pilot line, at the main valve. Automatic pressure reducing or constant pressure regulating expansion valves may be used only where indicted or for constant evaporator loads.

2.8.4.5 Safety Relief Valves

Valve shall be two-way type. Single type valves shall be used only where indicated. Valve shall bear the ASME code symbol. Valve capacity shall be certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Valve shall be of an automatically reseating design after activation.

2.8.4.6 Evaporator Pressure Regulators, Direct-Acting

Valve shall include a diaphragm/spring assembly, external pressure adjustment with seal cap, and pressure gauge port. Valve shall maintain a constant inlet pressure by balancing inlet pressure on diaphragm against an adjustable spring load. Pressure drop at system design load shall not exceed the pressure difference corresponding to a 2 degrees F change in saturated refrigerant temperature at evaporator operating suction temperature. Spring shall be selected for indicated maximum allowable suction pressure range.

2.8.4.7 Refrigerant Access Valves

Refrigerant access valves and hose connections shall be in accordance with ARI 720.

2.8.4.8 Filter Driers

Driers shall conform to ARI 710. Sizes 1/2 inch and larger shall be the full flow, replaceable core type. Sizes 1/2 inch and smaller shall be the sealed type. Cores shall be of suitable desiccant that will not plug, cake, dust, channel, or break down, and shall remove water, acid, and foreign material from the refrigerant. Filter driers shall be constructed so that none of the desiccant will pass into the refrigerant lines. Minimum bursting pressure shall be 10.3 MPa.

2.8.4.9 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator

a. Assembly and Components: Assembly shall be pressure- and temperature-rated and constructed of materials suitable for the service. Glass shall be borosilicate type. Ferrous components subject to condensation shall be electro-galvanized.

b. Gauge Glass: Gauge glass shall include top and bottom isolation valves fitted with automatic checks, and packing followers; red-line or green-line gauge glass; elastomer or polymer packing to suit the service; and gauge glass guard.

c. Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens: Bull's-eye and inline sight glass reflex lens shall be provided for dead-end liquid service. For pipe line mounting, two plain lenses in one body suitable for backlighted viewing shall be provided.

d. Moisture Indicator: Indicator shall be a self-reversible action, moisture reactive, color changing media. Indicator shall be furnished with full-color-printing tag containing color, moisture and temperature criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, the moisture indicator shall be an integral part of each corresponding sight glass.

2.8.4.10 Vibration Dampeners

Dampeners shall be of the all-metallic bellows and woven-wire type.

2.8.4.11 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connector shall be pressure and temperature rated for the service in accordance with ASHRAE 15 and ASME B31.5. Connector shall be a composite of interior corrugated phosphor bronze or Type 300 Series stainless steel, as required for fluid service, with exterior reinforcement of bronze, stainless steel or monel wire braid. Assembly shall be constructed with a safety factor of not less than 4 at 150 degrees C.Unless otherwise indicated, the length of a flexible connector shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended.

2.8.4.12 Strainers

Strainers used in refrigerant service shall have brass or cast iron body, Y-or angle-pattern, cleanable, not less than 60-mesh noncorroding screen of an area to provide net free area not less than ten times the pipe diameter with pressure rating compatible with the refrigerant service. Screens shall be stainless steel or monel and reinforced spring-loaded where necessary for bypass-proof construction.

2.8.4.13 Brazing Materials

Brazing materials for refrigerant piping shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP-5.

2.9 FABRICATION

2.9.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.9.2 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.9.2.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.9.2.2 Color Coding Scheme

A color coding scheme for locating hidden piping shall be in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.10 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS\SERVICES

2.10.1 Drain and Makeup Water Piping

Piping shall comply with the requirements of Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Drains which connect to sanitary sewer system shall be connected by means of an indirect waste.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX.

3.1.1 Refrigeration System

3.1.1.1 Equipment

Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, liquid coolers, and similar items. Compressors shall be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not

provided, vibration absorbing foundations shall be provided. Each foundation shall include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment shall be set on not less than a 6 inches concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps shall have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block shall be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators shall be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations and concrete-structured or cased-cooling towers shall be as specified in Section 03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1.2 Refrigerant Charging

a. Initial Charge: Upon completion of all the refrigerant pipe tests, the vacuum on the system shall be broken by adding the required charge of dry refrigerant for which the system is designed, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Contractor shall provide the complete charge of refrigerant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Upon satisfactory completion of the system performance tests, any refrigerant that has been lost from the system shall be replaced. After the system is fully operational, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened.

b. Refrigerant Leakage: If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant shall be pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. The refrigerant shall not be discharged into the atmosphere.

c. Contractor's Responsibility: The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 85 g of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the specified requirements including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.1.1.3 Oil Charging

Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase shall be furnished. One charge shall be used during the performance testing period, and upon the satisfactory completion of the tests, the oil shall be drained and replaced with the second charge.

3.1.1.4 Automatic Controls

Automatic controls for the central refrigeration system specified in paragraph REFRIGERATION SYSTEM shall be provided with the central refrigeration equipment. These controls shall operate

automatically to balance the equipment capacity with the load on the air conditioning system, and shall be fully coordinated with and integrated into the temperature control system specified in Section 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC.

3.1.2 General Piping Installation

3.1.2.1 Brazed Joints

Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joints in steel tubing shall be painted with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Tubing shall be protected against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. All piping shall be supported prior to brazing and shall not be sprung or forced.

3.1.2.2 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.2.3 Welded Joints

Welding shall be in accordance with qualified procedures using qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of welding tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. A permanent mark shall be applied near each weld to identify the welder who made that weld. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05055 WELDING, STRUCTURAL. Welded joints in steel refrigerant piping shall be fusion-welded. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welded fittings only; mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted. Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Steel pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.2.4 Flanged Joints

Flanged joints shall be faced true, provided with gaskets suitable for use with refrigerants and made square and tight. When steel refrigerant piping is used, union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, such as compressors, coils, chillers, control valves, and other similar items.

3.1.2.5 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.2.6 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be located specifically on, but not limited to the following: the sensing element of each automatic temperature control device where a thermometer is not an integral part thereof, the liquid line leaving receiver and the suction line at each evaporator or liquid cooler.

3.1.2.7 Supports

a. General: All refrigerant pipe supports shall be in accordance with ASME B31.5. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

b. Seismic Requirements: All piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT and as shown on the drawings. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

c. Structural Attachments: Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material and installation shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.2.8 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

a. Hangers:Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping.

b. Inserts:Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

c. C-Clamps:Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

d. Angle Attachments:Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

e. Hangers:Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

f. Saddles and Shields:Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and

larger when the temperature of the medium is 60degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

g. Horizontal Pipe Supports:Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

h. Vertical Pipe Supports:Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

i. Pipe Guides:Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

j. Steel Slides:Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

k. High Temperature Guides with Cradles:Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, then the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

l. Multiple Pipe Runs:In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.2.9 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.2.10 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.1.2.11 Pipe Sleeves

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inche all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe or cast iron pipe. Sleeves in non-bearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam and of the metal thickness indicated, or moisture resistant fiber or plastic. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALING. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as specified above, and a waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

a. Roof and Floor Penetrations:Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 17 ounce. copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above highest floor level of the roof or a minimum of 10 inches above the roof, whichever is greater, or 10 inches above the floor. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess. In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

b. Fire-Rated Walls and Partitions:Penetration of fire-rated walls and partitions shall be sealed as specified in Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.2.12 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.2.13 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.3 Water Piping

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.1.3.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.3.2 Functional Requirements

Horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 1 inch in 40 feet.. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 inches and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric unions or flanges. All piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded.

3.1.3.3 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.3.4 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.3.5 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.3.6 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Preinsulated flexible pipe connectors shall be attached to other components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.3.7 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items.

3.1.4 Refrigeration Piping

Unless otherwise specified, pipe and fittings installation shall conform to requirements of ASME B31.5. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurement established at the jobsite and worked into place without springing or forcing. Cutting or otherwise weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipes shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall be installed in a manner to permit free expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers. Filings, dust, or dirt shall be wiped from interior of pipe before connections are made.

3.1.4.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide-sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.4.2 Functional Requirements

All piping shall be installed ½ inch per 10 feet of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping shall remain capped until installation. Equipment piping shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings.

3.1.4.3 Valves

a. Stop valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as compressors condensers, evaporators, receivers, and other similar items in multiple-unit installation, to provide partial system isolation as required for maintenance or repair. Angle and globe valves shall be installed with stems horizontal unless otherwise indicated. Ball valves shall be installed with stems positioned to facilitate operation and maintenance. All valves except check valves shall be identified with a brass or aluminum tag

not less than 1-3/8 inches in diameter, correctly stamped to explain the valve function, and with a number for identification. Tags shall be secured to the valve with No. 12 AWG copper wire.

b. Expansion valves shall be installed with the thermostatic expansion valve bulb located on top of the suction line when the suction line is less than 2-1/8 inches in diameter and at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on lines larger than 2-1/8 inches. The bulb shall be securely fastened with two clamps. The bulb shall be insulated. The bulb shall installed in a horizontal portion of the suction line, if possible, with the pigtail on the bottom. If the bulb must be installed in a vertical line, the bulb tubing shall be facing up.

3.1.4.4 Vibration Dampers

Vibration damper shall be provided in the suction and discharge lines on spring mounted compressors. Vibration dampers shall be installed parallel with the shaft of the compressor and shall be anchored firmly at the upstream end on the suction line and the downstream end in the discharge line.

3.1.4.5 Strainers

Strainers shall be provided immediately ahead of all solenoid valves and expansion devices. Strainers may be an integral part of the expansion valve.

3.1.4.6 Filter Dryer

A liquid line filter dryer shall be provided on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. The filter dryer shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the system in which it is installed. The filter dryer shall be installed such that the filter dryer can be isolated from the system, the isolated portion of the system evacuated, and the filter dryer replaced. Filter dryers shall be installed in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom.

3.1.4.7 Sight Glass

A moisture indicating sight glass shall be installed in all refrigerant circuits down stream of all filter dryers.

3.1.4.8 Discharge Line Oil Separator

Discharge line oil separator shall be provided in the discharge line from each compressor. Oil return line shall be connected to the compressor as recommended by the compressor manufacturer.

3.1.4.9 Accumulator

Accumulators shall be provided in the suction line to each compressor.

3.1.5 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation other than that specified for water boxes and headers shall be as specified in Section 15250 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.6 Factory Applied Insulation

3.1.6.1 Refrigerant Suction Lines

Refrigerant suction lines between the cooler and each compressor shall be insulated with not less than ¾ inch thick unicellular plastic foam.

3.1.6.2 Liquid Coolers

Liquid coolers (including chilled water headers or boxes), which may have factory or field applied insulation, shall be insulated with unicellular plastic foam. Insulation shall be not less than ¾ inch thick or have a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.28 Btu/(hr.-sq.ft-degree F) In lieu of the above insulation, a 2 inches thickness of urethane foam may be used. Urethane foam shall be completely covered and sealed with a sheet metal jacket not lighter than 20 gauge. Insulation on heads of coolers shall be constructed to provide easy removal and replacement of heads without damage to the insulation.

3.2 TESTS

3.2.1 Field Tests

Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.2.1.1 Water Pipe Testing

After cleaning, water piping shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure equal to 150 percent of the total system operating pressure for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test is successful. No loss of pressure shall be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

3.2.1.2 Refrigerant Pipe Testing

a. Refrigerant Leakage Test:After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and the piping connected, the system shall be subjected to a refrigerant leakage test. The refrigerant leakage test shall be done with dry nitrogen before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. High and low side of the refrigerant system shall be tested for the minimum refrigerant leakage test pressure specified in ASHRAE 15, for the refrigerant employed in the system. System shall be proved tight and free of leaks by allowing the refrigerant leakage test pressure to remain on the system for 24 hours with no drop in pressure. The initial test pressure and surrounding air temperature will be recorded. After the 24 hour hold period, the final system pressure and surrounding air temperature will be recorded. A correction of 0.3 psi shall be allowed for each degree F change in the initial and final temperature of the surrounding air, plus for an increase and minus for a decrease. The system shall have passed the refrigerant leakage test if the corrected final system pressure is equal to the initial system test pressure. If the pressures are not equal, the leaks shall be located and repaired.

b. Refrigerant Leaks:To repair leaks, the joint shall be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and remade as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking or remelting and adding more brazing material will not be acceptable. After leak repairs have been made, the refrigerant leakage test shall be conducted again.

c. Evacuation Test:After the foregoing tests have been satisfactorily completed and the pressure relieved, entire system shall be evacuated to an absolute pressure of 300 microns. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature shall be higher than 35 degrees F. Vacuum line shall be closed, and the system shall stand for 1 hour. After this period, the absolute pressure shall not exceed 500 microns. If the pressure rises over 500 microns, the system shall continue to be evacuated until the system reaches 300 microns and can stand for 1 hour with the vacuum line closed without the absolute pressure rising over 500 microns. During evacuation, pressures shall be recorded by a thermocouple type, electronic type, or a calibrated-micron type gauge.

3.2.2 System Performance Tests

After the foregoing tests have been completed and before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's startup representative experienced in system startup and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 2 days for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The services of a factory-trained representative shall be provided for 2 days. The representative shall advise on the following:

a. Hermetic machines:

(1) Testing hermetic water-chilling unit under pressure for refrigerant leaks; evacuation and dehydration of machine to an absolute pressure of not over 300 microns.

(2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.

(3) Starting the machine.

b. Open Machines:

(1) Erection, alignment, testing, and dehydrating.

(2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.

(3) Starting the machine.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

3.5.1 Piping

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented.

3.5.2 Equipment

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.6 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15653

AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM (UNITARY TYPE)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI ANSI/ARI 210/240	(1994) Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
ARI 270	(1995) Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment
ARI 700	(1995; Apx C) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants
ARI ANSI/ARI 710	(1995) Liquid-Line Driers
ARI ANSI/ARI 720	(1997) Refrigerant Access Valves and Hose Connectors
ARI 750	(1994) Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
ARI 760	(1994) Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1997) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 307	(1994) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 334/A 334M	(1996) Seamless and Welded Carbon and Alloy-Steel Tubes for Low-Temperature Service
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1997) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 280	(1995a) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM C 534	(1994) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

ASTM C 1071	(1991) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM D 520	(1984; R 1995) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E 437	(1992) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)
ASTM F 104	(1993) Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 34	(1992; Addenda a-j) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 52.1	(1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B31.1	(1995; B31.1a; B31.1b; B31.1c) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Brazing Hdbk	(1991) Brazing Handbook
AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS D1.1	(1996) Structural Welding Code - Steel

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 207	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1997) Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical
UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1997) Test Performance of Air Filter Units
UL 1995	(1995; Rev thru Feb 97) Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Air-Conditioning System;GA.

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, shall be highlighted to show brand name, model number, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in sufficient detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall be submitted for each specified component. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

Spare Parts Data;FIO.

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of

parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

SD-04 Drawings

Air-Conditioning System;GA.

Drawings shall provide adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

(1) Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.

(2) Piping layouts which identify valves and fittings.

(3) Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

(4) Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.

(5) Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.

(6) Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.

(7) Automatic temperature control diagrams and control sequences.

(8) Installation details which includes the amount of factory set superheat and corresponding refrigerant pressure/temperature.

SD-06 Instructions

Framed Instructions; FIO.

Framed instructions for posting, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion.

SD-07 Schedules

Tests; FIO.

A letter, at least 14 working days in advance of each tests, advising the Contracting Officer of the test. Individual letters shall be submitted for the condenser water system, refrigerant system, ductwork leak tests, cooling tower tests, condenser water quality tests, and the system performance tests. Each letter shall identify the date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations; GA.

A letter, at least 14 working days prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

SD-08 Statements

Qualifications; GA.

A letter listing the qualifying procedures for each welder. The letter shall include supporting data such as test procedures used, what was tested etc., and a list of the names of qualified welders and their identification symbols.

Verification of Dimensions; FIO.

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

SD-09 Reports

Tests; GA.

Six copies of each test containing the information described below in bound 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets. Individual reports shall be submitted for the condenser water system, refrigerant system, ductwork leak tests, and the cooling tower tests.

(1) The date the tests were performed.

(2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

(3) Initial test summaries.

(4) Repairs/adjustments performed.

(5) Final test results.

System Performance Tests; GA.

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart:

(1) Date and outside weather conditions.

(2) The load on the system based on the following:

(a) The refrigerant used in the system.
(b) Condensing temperature and pressure.

(c) Suction temperature and pressure.
(d) Ambient, condensing and coolant temperatures
(e) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.

(3) The actual on-site setting of operating and safety controls.

(4) Thermostatic expansion valve superheat - value as determined by field test

(5) Subcooling

(6) High and low refrigerant temperature switch set-points

(7) Low oil pressure switch set-point

(8) Defrost system timer and thermostat set-points

(9) Moisture content

(10) Capacity control set-points

(11) Field data and adjustments which affect unit performance and energy consumption.

(12) Field adjustments and settings which were not permanently marked as an integral part of a device.

Inspections; FIO.

Test report, at the completion of one year of service, in bound 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets. The report shall identify the condition of the cooling tower and condenser. The report shall also include a comparison of the condition of the cooling tower and condenser with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions.

SD-13 Certificates

Air-Conditioning System; FIO.

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

Service Organizations; FIO.

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Operation Manual; GA.

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manual; GA.

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05055 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather and contamination. Proper protection and care of all material before, during, and after installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.5.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions. Equipment, ductwork, and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including compressors, condensers, receivers, heat exchanges, fans, cooling towers, pumps and motors shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum or stainless steel. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of

enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Gaskets

Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 700 degrees F service.

2.4.2 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, shall be in accordance with ASTM A 307. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A 307.

2.4.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.4.4 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.4.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauge

Gauge shall conform to ASME B40.1, Class 1, 2, or 3, Style X, Type I or III as required, 4-1/2 inches in diameter with phenolic or metal case. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.4.6 Temperature Gauges

Industrial duty thermometers shall be provided for the required temperature range. Thermometers shall have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degree graduations scale on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable.

2.4.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube.

2.4.6.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment. Accuracy shall be one percent of dial range.

2.4.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.4.6.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.4.7 Unicellular Plastic Foam

Unicellular plastic foam shall be in accordance with ASTM C 534, Form T, except that D-Factor shall not exceed 0.28 at 75 degrees F mean temperature.

2.4.8 Bird Screen

Screen shall be in accordance with ASTM E 437, Type 1, Class 1, 2 by 2 mesh, 0.063 inch diameter aluminum wire or 0.031 inch diameter stainless steel wire.

2.5 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, PACKAGE SYSTEM

Unit shall be an air-cooled factory assembled, weatherproof or indoor packaged unit as indicated. Unit shall be the air-conditioning type conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI ANSI/ARI 210/240 . Unit shall be provided with equipment as specified in paragraph "System Components". Evaporator or supply fans shall be double-width, double inlet, forward curved, backward inclined, or airfoil blade, centrifugal scroll type. Motors shall have totally enclosed enclosures. Condenser fans shall be manufacturer's standard for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged with refrigerant and oil in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Outdoor unit shall produce a maximum ARI sound rating of 8.4 bels in accordance with ARI 270.

2.5.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coils

Air-to-refrigerant coils shall have nonferroustubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Coils shall be protected with a minimum 3 mil thick phenolic or vinyl coating. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.5.1.1 Pan Section

The pan shall be watertight and be provided with drain, overflow, and make-up water connections. Standard pan accessories shall include circular access doors, a lift-out strainer of anti-vortexing design and a brass make-up valve with float ball.

2.5.1.2 Fan Section

Fan shall be the centrifugaltype in accordance with paragraph "Fans". Fan and fan motor shall not be located in the discharge airstream of the unit. Motors shall have totally enclosed enclosure and be suitable for the indicated service. The unit design shall prevent water from entering into the fan section.

2.5.1.3 Condensing Coil

Coils shall have copper or aluminum tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter without fins. Coils shall be protected with a minimum 3 mil thick phenolic or vinyl coating. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system.

2.5.2 Compressor

Compressor shall be direct drive, semi-hermetic or hermetic reciprocating, or scroll type capable of operating at partial load conditions. Compressor shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Compressors of 10 tons and larger shall be provided with capacity reduction devices to produce automatic capacity reduction of at least 50 percent. If standard with the manufacturer, two or more compressors may be used in lieu of a single compressor with unloading capabilities, in which case the compressors shall operate in sequence, and each compressor shall have an independent refrigeration circuit through the condenser and evaporator. Compressors shall start in the unloaded position. Each compressor shall be provided with vibration isolators, crankcase heater, thermal overloads, highpressure safety cutoffs and protection against short cycling.

2.5.3 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant containing components shall comply with ASHRAE 15 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Refrigerant charging valves and connections, and pumpdown valves shall be provided for each circuit. Filter-drier shall be provided in each liquid line and be reversible-flow type. Refrigerant flow control devices shall be an adjustable superheat thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer matched to coil, capillary or thermostatic control, and a pilot solenoid controlled, leak-tight, four-way refrigerant flow reversing valve.

2.5.4 Unit Controls

Unit shall be internally prewired with a 120volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Terminal blocks shall be provided for power wiring and external control wiring. Unit shall have cutoffs for high and low pressure, andlow oil pressure for compressors with positive displacement oil pumps,supply fan failure and safety interlocks on all service panels. Adjustable-cycle timers shall prevent short-cycling. Multiple compressors shall be staged by means of a time delay. Unit shall be internally protected by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995. Low cost cooling shall be

made possible by means of a control circuit which will modulate dampers to provide 100 percent outside air while locking out compressors.

2.6 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, SPLIT SYSTEM

Unit shall be an air-cooled , split system which employs a remote condensing unit, a separate indoor unit, and interconnecting refrigerant piping. Unit shall be the air-conditioning type conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI ANSI/ARI 210/240 . Unit shall be provided with necessary fans, air filters, coil frost protection, liquid receiver, internal dampers, mixing boxes, supplemental heat, and cabinet construction as specified in paragraph "System Components". The remote unit shall be as specified in paragraph REMOTE CONDENSER OR CONDENSING UNIT. Evaporator or supply fans shall be double-width, double inlet, forward curved, backward inclined, or airfoil blade, centrifugal scroll type. Condenser or outdoor fans shall be the manufacturer's standard for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Fan and condenser motors shall have totally enclosed enclosures.

2.6.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil

Coils shall have copper or aluminum tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Coils shall be protected with a minimum 3 mil thick phenolic or vinyl coating. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.6.2 Compressor

Compressor shall be direct drive, semi-hermetic or hermetic reciprocating, or scroll type capable of operating at partial load conditions. Compressor shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Compressors of 10 tons and larger shall be provided with capacity reduction devices to produce automatic capacity reduction of at least 50 percent. If standard with the manufacturer, two or more compressors may be used in lieu of a single compressor with unloading capabilities, in which case the compressors will operate in sequence, and each compressor shall have an independent refrigeration circuit through the condenser and evaporator. Each compressor shall start in the unloaded position. Each compressor shall be provided with vibration isolators, crankcase heater, thermal overloads, high and low pressure safety cutoffs and protection against short cycling.

2.6.3 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant-containing components shall comply with ASHRAE 15 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Refrigerant charging valves and connections, and pumpdown valves shall be provided for each circuit. Filter-drier shall be provided in each liquid line and be reversible-flow type. Refrigerant flow control devices shall be an adjustable superheat thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer matched to coil, capillary or thermostatic control, and a pilot solenoid controlled, leak-tight, four-way refrigerant flow reversing valve. A refrigerant suction line thermostaticcontrol shall be provided to prevent freeze-up in event of loss of water flow during heating cycle.

2.6.4 Unit Controls

Unit shall be internally prewired with a 120volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Terminal blocks shall be provided for power wiring and external control wiring. Unit shall have cutoffs for high and low pressure, and low oil pressure for compressors with positive displacement oil pumps, supply fan failure, and safety interlocks on all service panels. Adjustable-cycle timers shall prevent short-cycling. Multiple compressors shall be staged by means of a time delay. Unit shall be internally protected by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995. Low cost cooling shall be made possible by means of a control circuit which will modulate dampers to provide 100 percent outside air while locking out compressors.

2.7 REMOTE CONDENSER OR CONDENSING UNIT

Each remote condenser coil shall be fitted with a manual isolation valve and an access valve on the coil side. Saturated refrigerant condensing temperature shall not exceed 120 degrees F at 95 degrees F ambient. Unit shall be provided with low ambient condenser controls to ensure proper operation in an ambient temperature of 20 degrees F. Fan and cabinet construction shall be provided as specified in paragraph "System Components". Fan and condenser motors shall have dripproofenclosures.

2.7.1 Air-Cooled Condenser

Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 460 and conform to the requirements of UL 1995. Unit shall be factory fabricated, tested, packaged, and self-contained. Unit shall be complete with casing, propeller or centrifugal type fans, heat rejection coils, connecting piping and wiring, and all necessary appurtenances.

2.7.1.1 Connections

Interconnecting refrigeration piping, electrical power, and control wiring between the condensing unit and the indoor unit shall be provided as required and as indicated. Electrical and refrigeration piping terminal connections between condensing unit and evaporator units shall be provided.

2.7.1.2 Condensing Coil

Coils shall have copper or aluminum tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Coils shall be protected with a minimum 3 mil thick phenolic or vinyl coating. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.7.1.3 Unit Controls

The control system shall be complete with required accessories for regulating condenser pressure by fan cycling, solid-state variable fan speed, modulating condenser coil or fan dampers, flooding the condenser, or a combination of the above. Unit mounted control panels or enclosures shall be constructed in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and housed in NEMA ICS 6, Class

1 or 3A enclosures. Controls shall include fan motor starters, time delay start-up, overload protective devices, interface with local and remote components, and intercomponent wiring to terminal block points.

2.8 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

2.8.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerant shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 34. Refrigerants shall meet the requirements of ARI 700 as a minimum. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.05. Contractor shall provide and install a complete charge of refrigerant for the installed system as recommended by the manufacturer. Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase shall be furnished. One charge shall be used during the system performance testing period. Following the satisfactory completion of the performance testing, the oil shall be drained and replaced with a second charge. Lubricating oil shall be of a type and grade recommended by the manufacturer for each compressor. Where color leak indicator dye is incorporated, charge shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

2.8.2 Fans

Fan wheel shafts shall be supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Unit fans shall be selected to produce the cfm required at the fan total pressure. Motor starters, if applicable, shall be magnetic across-the-line type with a dripproofenclosure. Thermal overload protection shall be of the manual or automatic-reset type. Fan wheels or propellers shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Centrifugal fan wheel housings shall be of galvanized steel, and both centrifugal and propeller fan casings shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Steel elements of fans, except fan shafts, shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication or fabricated of mill galvanized steel. Mill-galvanized steel surfaces and edges damaged or cut during fabrication by forming, punching, drilling, welding, or cutting shall be recoated with an approved zinc-rich compound. Fan wheels or propellers shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Direct-drive fan motors shall be of the multiple-speed variety. Belt-driven fans shall have adjustable sheaves to provide not less than 10 percent fan-speed adjustment. The sheave size shall be selected so that the fan speed at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment will produce the specified air quantity. Centrifugal scroll-type fans shall be provided with streamlined orifice inlet and V-belt drive. Each drive will be independent of any other drive. V-belt driven fans shall be mounted on a corrosion protected drive shaft supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Each drive will be independent of any other drive. Drive bearings shall be protected with water slingers or shields. V-belt drives shall be fitted with guards where exposed to contact by personnel.

2.8.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test Method shall be as listed under the label service and shall meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.8.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Filters shall be 2 inch depth sectional type of the size indicated and shall have an average efficiency of 25 to 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1. Initial resistance at 500 feet per minute will not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Filters shall be UL Class 2. Media shall be nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat. A wire support grid bonded to the media shall be attached to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Four edges of the filter media shall be bonded to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.8.3.2 Replaceable Media Filters

Replaceable media filters shall be the dry-media type, of the size required to suit the application. Filtering media shall be not less than 2 inches thick fibrous glass media pad supported by a structural wire grid or woven wire mesh. Pad shall be enclosed in a holding frame of not less than 16 gauge galvanized steel, and equipped with quick-opening mechanism for changing filter media. The air flow capacity of the filter shall be based on net filter face velocity not exceeding 300feet per minute, with initial resistance of 0.13 inches water gauge. Average efficiency shall be not less than 25 percent when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1.

2.8.4 Coil Frost Protection

Each circuit shall be provided with a coil frost protection system which is a manufacturer's standard. The coil frost protection system shall use a temperature sensor in the suction line of the compressor to shut the compressor off when coil frosting occurs. Timers shall be used to prevent the compressor from rapid cycling.

2.8.5 Pressure Vessels

Pressure vessels shall conform to ASME BPV VIII Div 1 or UL 207, as applicable for maximum and minimum pressure or temperature encountered. Where referenced publications do not apply, pressure components shall be tested at 1-1/2 times design working pressure. Refrigerant wetted carbon steel surfaces shall be pickled or abrasive blasted free of mill scale, cleaned, dried, charged, and sealed.

2.8.5.1 Liquid Receiver

A liquid receiver shall be provided when a system's condenser or compressor does not contain a refrigerant storage capacity of at least 20 percent in excess of a fully charged system. Receiver shall be designed, filled, and rated in accordance with the recommendations of ARI 495, except as modified herein. Receiver shall be fitted to include an inlet connection; an outlet drop pipe with oil seal and oil drain where necessary; two bull's-eye liquid level sight glass in same vertical plane, 90 degrees apart and perpendicular to axis of receiver or external gauge glass with metal guard and automatic stop valves; thermal well for thermostat; and purge, charge, equalizing, pressurizing, plugged drain and service valves on the inlet and outlet connections. Receiver shall be provided with a relief valve of capacity and setting in accordance with ASHRAE 15.

2.8.5.2 Oil Separator

Separator shall be the high efficiency type and be provided with removable flanged head for ease in removing float assembly and removable screen cartridge assembly. Connections to compressor shall be as recommended by the compressor manufacturer. Oil Reservoir

Reservoir capacity shall equal one charge of all connected compressors. Reservoir shall be provided with an external liquid gauge glass, plugged drain, and isolation valves. Vent piping between the reservoir and the suction header shall be provided with a 5 psi pressure differential relief valve. Reservoir shall be provided with the manufacturer's standard filter on the oil return line to the oil level regulators.

2.8.6 Internal Dampers

Dampers shall be parallel blade type with renewable blade seals and be integral to the unitary unit. Damper provisions shall be provided for each outside air intake, exhaust, economizer, and mixing boxes. Dampers shall [have minimum position stops] be linked together and operate as specified.

2.8.7 Mixing Boxes

Mixing boxes shall match the base unit in physical size and shall include equally-sized openings, each capable of full air flow. Arrangement shall be as indicated or as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.8.8 Cabinet Construction

Casings for the specified unitary equipment shall be constructed of galvanized steel or aluminum sheet metal and galvanized or aluminum structural members. Minimum thickness of single wall exterior surfaces shall be 18 gauge galvanized steel or 071 inch thick aluminum on units with a capacity above 20 tons and 20 gauge galvanized steel or 0.064 inch thick aluminum on units with a capacity less than 20 tons. Casing shall be fitted with lifting provisions, access panels or doors, fan vibration isolators, electrical control panel, corrosion-resistant components, structural support members, insulated condensate drip pan and drain, and internal insulation in the cold section of the casing. Where double-wall insulated construction is proposed, minimum exterior galvanized sheet metal thickness shall be 20 gauge. Provisions to permit replacement of major unit components shall be incorporated. Penetrations of cabinet surfaces, including the floor, shall be sealed. Unit shall be fitted with a drain pan which extends under all areas where water may accumulate. Drain pan shall be fabricated from Type 300 stainless steel, galvanized steel with protective coating as required, or an approved plastic material. Pan insulation shall be water impervious. Extent and effectiveness of the insulation of unit air containment surfaces shall prevent, within limits of the specified insulation, heat transfer between the unit exterior and ambient air, heat transfer between the two conditioned air streams, and condensation on surfaces. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071. Paint and finishes shall comply with the requirements specified in paragraph "Factory Coating".

2.8.8.1 Indoor Cabinet

Indoor cabinets shall be suitable for the specified indoor service and enclose all unit components.

2.8.8.2 Outdoor Cabinet

Outdoor cabinets shall be suitable for outdoor service with a weathertight, insulated and corrosion-protected structure. Cabinets constructed exclusively for indoor service which have been modified for outdoor service are not acceptable.

2.9 REFRIGERANT LEAK DETECTOR

Detector shall be the continuously-operating, halogen-specific type. Detector shall be appropriate for the refrigerant in use. Detector shall be specifically designed for area monitoring and have an adjustable sensitivity such that it can detect refrigerant at or above 3 parts per million (ppm), and initiate an alarm actuated at a value not greater than 10 ppm. Detector shall be supplied factory-calibrated for the appropriate refrigerant and shall be located in the mechanical room where refrigerant from the equipment is likely to concentrate.

2.10 REFRIGERANTSIGNS

Refrigerant signs shall be a medium-weight aluminum type with a baked enamel finish. Signs shall be suitable for indoor or outdoor service. Signs shall have a white background with red letters not less than 0.5 inches in height.

2.10.1 Installation Identification

Each new refrigeration system shall be provided with a refrigerant sign which indicates the following as a minimum:

a. Contractor's name
b. Refrigerant number and amount of refrigerant.
c. The lubricant identity and amount.
d. Field test pressure applied.

2.10.2 Controls and Piping Identification

Refrigerant systems containing more than 110 lb of refrigerant shall be provided with refrigerant signs which designate the following as a minimum:

a. Valves or switches for controlling the refrigerant flow and the refrigerant compressor.
b. Pressure limiting device.

2.11 INSULATION

2.11.1 Field Installed Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.11.2 Factory Installed Insulation

Factory applied insulation shall be as specified for the equipment to be insulated except that refrigerant suction lines shall be insulated with unicellular plastic foam. Insulation shall comply with the fire hazard rating specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.12 TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

Temperature controls shall be in accordance with Section 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC.

2.13 REFRIGERANT PIPING

Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall conform to the requirements of ASHRAE 15 and ASME B31.5, except as specified.

2.13.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe for refrigerant service shall conform to ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Type F pipe shall not be used.

2.13.2 Joints and Fittings, Steel Pipe

Joints and fittings shall be steel butt-welding, socket-welding, or malleable iron threaded type. Pipe shall be welded except that joints on lines 2 inches and smaller may be threaded. Threads shall be tapered type conforming to ASME B1.20.1. The malleable iron threaded type fitting shall be of a weight corresponding to adjacent pipe. Flanges and flange faces of fittings shall be tongue-and-groove type with gaskets suitable for the refrigerant used; size 1 inch and smaller shall be oval, two-bolt type; size above 1 inch, up to and including 4 inches, shall be square four-bolt type; and sizes over 4 inches shall be round.

2.13.3 Steel Tubing

Steel tubing for refrigeration service shall be in accordance with ASTM A 334/A 334M, Grade 1. Tubing with a nominal diameter of 3/8 inch or 1/2 inch shall have a wall thickness of 0.049 inches. Tubing with a nominal diameter of 3/4 inch through 2 inches shall have a wall thickness of 0.065 inches. Tubing with a nominal diameter of 2 1/2 inches through 4 inches shall have a wall thickness of 0.095 inches. Steel tubing shall be cold-rolled, electric-forged, welded-steel. One end of the tubing shall be provided with a socket. Steel tubing shall be cleaned, dehydrated, and capped.

2.13.4 Joints and Fittings, Steel Tubing

Joints and fittings shall be socket type provided by the steel tubing manufacturer.

2.13.5 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing shall be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed

copper tubing shall not be used in sizes larger than 1-3/8 inches. Joints shall be brazed except that joints on lines 7/8 inch and smaller may be flared.

2.13.6 Joints and Fittings, Copper Tubing

Copper tube joints and fittings shall be flare joint type with short-shank flare, or solder-joint pressure type. Joints and fittings for brazed joint shall be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings shall not be allowed for brazed joints.

2.13.7 Valves

Valves shall be pressure and temperature rated for contained refrigerant service and shall comply with ASME B31.5. Metals of construction shall be ferrous or copper based. Atmosphere exposed valve stems shall be stainless steel or corrosion resistant metal plated carbon steel. Valve body connections shall be brazed or welded socket, flanged or combination thereof. Threaded connections shall not be used, except in pilot pressure or gauge lines where maintenance disassembly is required and welded flanges cannot be used. Valves shall be suitable for or fitted with extended copper ends for brazing in-place without disassembly. Ferrous body valves shall be fitted with factory fabricated and brazed copper transitions. To minimize system pressure drops, where practicable, globe valves shall be angle body type, and straight line valves shall be full port ball type. Control valve inlets shall be fitted with integral or adapted strainer or filter where recommended or required by manufacturer. Valves shall be cleaned and sealed moisture-tight.

2.13.7.1 Refrigerant-Stop Valves

Valves, in sizes through 5/8 inch, shall be handwheel operated, straight or angle, packless diaphragm globe type with back-seating stem, brazed ends, except where SAE flare or retained seal cap connections are required. In sizes over 5/8 inch, valves shall be globe or angle type, wrench operated with ground-finish stems, or ball valves, packed especially for refrigerant service, back seated, and provided with seal caps. Refrigerant isolation and shut-off valves shall have retained or captive spindles and facilities for tightening or replacement of the gland packing under line pressure as applicable. Stop valves shall have back-seating plated steel stem, bolted bonnet in sizes 1-1/8 inches OD and larger, integral or flanged transition brazed socket. Valves in sizes through 2-1/2 inches shall be end-entry body assembly, full-port, floating ball type, with equalizing orifice fitted chrome plated ball, seats and seals of tetrafluoroethylene, chrome plated or stainless steel stem, and seal cap. In sizes 4 inch IPS and larger, and in smaller sizes where carbon steel piping is used, valve bodies shall be tongue and groove flanged and complete with mating flange, gaskets and bolting for socket or butt-weld connection. Purge, charge and receiver valves shall be of manufacturer's standard configuration.

2.13.7.2 Check Valves

Valve shall be designed for service application, spring-loaded type where required, with resilient seat and with flanged body in sizes 1/2 inch and larger.

2.13.7.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves

Valves shall comply with ARI 760 and be suitable for continuous duty with applied voltages 15 percent under and 5 percent over nominal rated voltage at maximum and minimum encountered pressure and temperature service conditions. Valves shall be direct-acting or pilot-operating type, packless, except

that packed stem, seal capped, manual lifting provisions shall be furnished. Solenoid coils shall be moisture-proof, UL approved, totally encapsulated or encapsulated and metal jacketed as required. Valves shall have safe working pressure of 400 psi and a maximum operating pressure differential of at least 200 psi at 85 percent rated voltage. Valves shall have an operating pressure differential suitable for the refrigerant used.

2.13.7.4 Expansion Valves

Expansion valves conform to requirements of ARI 750. Valve shall be of the diaphragm and spring type with internal or external equalizers, and bulb and capillary tubing. Valve shall be provided with an external superheat adjustment along with a seal cap. Internal equalizers may be utilized where flowing refrigerant pressure drop between outlet of the valve and inlet to the evaporator coil is negligible and pressure drop across the evaporator is less than the pressure difference corresponding to 2 degrees F of saturated suction temperature at evaporator conditions. Bulb charge shall be determined by the manufacturer for the application and such that liquid will remain in the bulb at all operating conditions. Gas limited liquid charged valves and other valve devices for limiting evaporator pressure shall not be used without a distributor or discharge tube or effective means to prevent loss of control when bulb becomes warmer than valve body. Pilot-operated valves shall have a characterized plug to provide required modulating control. A de-energized solenoid valve may be used in the pilot line to close the main valve in lieu of a solenoid valve in the main liquid line. An isolatable pressure gauge shall be provided in the pilot line, at the main valve. Automatic pressure reducing or constant pressure regulating expansion valves may be used only where indicated or for constant evaporator loads.

2.13.7.5 Safety Relief Valve

Valve shall be the two-way type. Single type valves shall be used only where indicated. Valve shall bear the ASME code symbol. Valve capacity shall be certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Valve shall be of an automatically reseating design after activation.

2.13.7.6 Evaporator Pressure Regulators, Direct-Acting

Valve shall include a diaphragm/spring power assembly, external pressure adjustment with seal cap, and pressure gauge port. Valve shall maintain a constant inlet pressure by balancing inlet pressure on diaphragm against an adjustable spring load. Pressure drop at system design load shall not exceed the pressure difference corresponding to a 2 degrees F change in saturated refrigerant temperature at evaporator operating suction temperature. Spring shall be selected for indicated maximum allowable suction pressure range.

2.13.7.7 Refrigerant Access Valves

Refrigerant access valves and hose connections shall be in accordance with ARI ANSI/ARI 720.

2.13.8 Accessories

2.13.8.1 Filter Driers

Driers shall conform to ARI ANSI/ARI 710. Sizes 5/8 inch and larger shall be the full flow, replaceable core type. Sizes 1/2 inch and smaller shall be the sealed type. Cores shall be of suitable desiccant that will not plug, cake, dust, channel, or break down, and shall remove water, acid, and foreign material

from the refrigerant. Filter driers shall be constructed so that none of the desiccant will pass into the refrigerant lines. Minimum bursting pressure shall be 1,500 psi.

2.13.8.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator

a. Assembly and Components: Assembly shall be pressure- and temperature-rated and constructed of materials suitable for the service. Glass shall be borosilicate type. Ferrous components subject to condensation shall be electro-galvanized.

b. Gauge Glass: Gauge glass shall include top and bottom isolation valves fitted with automatic checks, and packing followers; red-line or green-line gauge glass; elastomer or polymer packing to suit the service; and gauge glass guard.

c. Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens: Bull's-eye and inline sight glass reflex lens shall be provided for dead-end liquid service. For pipe line mounting, two plain lenses in one body suitable for backlighted viewing shall be provided.

d. Moisture Indicator: Indicator shall be a self-reversible action, moisture reactive, color changing media. Indicator shall be furnished with full-color-printing tag containing color, moisture and temperature criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, the moisture indicator shall be an integral part of each corresponding sight glass.

2.13.8.3 Vibration Dampeners

Dampeners shall be of the all-metallic bellows and woven-wire type.

2.13.8.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connector shall be pressure and temperature rated for the service in accordance with ASHRAE 15 and ASME B31.5. Connector shall be a composite of interior corrugated phosphor bronze or Type 300 Series Stainless steel, as required for fluid service, with exterior reinforcement of bronze, stainless steel or monel wire braid. Assembly shall be constructed with a safety factor of not less than 4 at 300 degrees F. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of a flexible connector shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended.

2.13.8.5 Strainers

Strainers used in refrigerant service shall have brass or cast iron body, Y-or angle-pattern, cleanable, not less than 60-mesh noncorroding screen of an area to provide net free area not less than ten times the pipe diameter with pressure rating compatible with the refrigerant service. Screens shall be stainless steel or monel and reinforced spring-loaded where necessary for bypass-proof construction.

2.13.8.6 Brazing Materials

Brazing materials for refrigerant piping shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP-5.

2.14 DRAIN AND MISCELLANEOUS PIPING

Piping, fittings, valves and accessories for drain and miscellaneous services shall be in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.15 FABRICATION

2.15.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 25 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.15.2 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900PAINTING, GENERAL.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPV VIII Div 1and ASME BPV IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX.

3.1.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof shall conform to ASHRAE 15. Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, and similar items. Compressors shall be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations shall be provided. Each foundation shall include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment shall be set on not less than a 6 inch concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps shall have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block shall be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators shall be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.

Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.2 Mechanical Room Ventilation

Mechanical ventilation systems shall be in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.1.3 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53, Standard weight. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.3.1 Refrigerated Space

Refrigerated space building surface penetrations shall be fitted with sleeves fabricated from hand-lay-up or helically wound, fibrous glass reinforced polyester or epoxy resin with a minimum thickness equal to equivalent size Schedule 40 steel pipe. Sleeves shall be constructed with integral collar or cold side shall be fitted with a bonded slip-on flange or extended collar. In the case of masonry penetrations where sleeve is not cast-in, voids shall be filled with latex mixed mortar cast to shape of sleeve and flange/external collar type sleeve shall be assembled with butyl elastomer vapor barrier sealant through penetration to cold side surface vapor barrier overlap and fastened to surface with masonry anchors. Integral cast-in collar type sleeve shall be flashed with not less than 4 inches of cold side vapor barrier overlap of sleeve surface. Normally noninsulated penetrating round surfaces shall be sealed to sleeve bore with mechanically expandable seals in vapor tight manner and remaining warm and cold side sleeve depth shall be insulated with not less than 4inches of foamed-in-place rigid polyurethane or foamed-in-place silicone elastomer. Vapor barrier sealant shall be applied to finish warm side insulation surface. Warm side of penetrating surface shall be insulated beyond vapor barrier sealed sleeve insulation for a distance which prevents condensation. Wires in refrigerated space surface penetrating conduit shall be sealed with vapor barrier plugs or compound to prevent moisture migration through conduit and condensation therein.

3.1.3.2 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.3.3 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 17-ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.3.4 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3.5 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.4 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.5 General Piping Installation

3.1.5.1 Brazed Joints

Brazing shall be performed in accordance with AWS Brazing Hdbk, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joints in steel tubing shall be painted with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Tubing shall be protected against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.5.2 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.5.3 Welded Joints

Welded joints in steel refrigerant piping shall be fusion-welded. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welded fittings only; mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted. Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Steel pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.5.4 Flanged Joints

Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for use with the refrigerants to be handled. When steel refrigerant piping is used, union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, such as compressors, coils, refrigeration equipment, control valves, and other similar items.

3.1.5.5 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.6 Refrigeration Piping

Unless otherwise specified, pipe and fittings installation shall conform to requirements of ASME B31.5. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurement established at the jobsite and worked into place without springing or forcing. Cutting or otherwise weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipes shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall be installed in a manner to permit free expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers. Filings, dust, or dirt shall be wiped from interior of pipe before connections are made.

3.1.6.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide-sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.6.2 Functional Requirements

Piping shall be installed 1/2 inch per 10 feet of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping shall remain capped until installation. Equipment piping shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings.

3.1.6.3 Manual Valves

Stop valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as compressors, condensers, evaporators, receivers, and other similar items in multiple-unit installation, to provide partial system isolation as required for maintenance or repair. Angle and globe valves shall be installed with stems horizontal unless otherwise indicated. Ball valves shall be installed with stems positioned to facilitate operation and maintenance. Isolating valves for pressure gauges and switches shall be external to thermal insulation. Safety switches shall not be fitted with isolation valves. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.Filter dryers having access ports may be considered a point of isolation. Purge valves shall be provided at all points of systems where accumulated noncondensible gases would prevent proper system operation. Valves shall be furnished to match line size, unless otherwise indicated or approved.

3.1.6.4 Expansion Valves

Expansion valves shall be installed with the thermostatic expansion valve bulb located on top of the suction line when the suction line is less than 2-1/8 inches in diameter and at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on lines larger than 2-1/8 inches. The bulb shall be securely fastened with two clamps. The bulb shall be insulated. The bulb shall installed in a horizontal portion of the suction line, if possible, with the pigtail on the bottom. If the bulb must be installed in a vertical line, the bulb tubing shall be facing up.

3.1.6.5 Valve Identification

Each system valve, including those which are part of a factory assembly, shall be tagged. Tags shall be in alphanumeric sequence, progressing in direction of fluid flow. Tags shall be embossed, engraved, or stamped plastic or nonferrous metal of various shapes, sized approximately 1-3/8 inch diameter, or equivalent dimension, substantially attached to a component or immediately adjacent thereto. Tags shall be attached with nonferrous, heavy duty, bead or link chain, 14 gauge annealed wire, nylon cable bands or as approved. Tag numbers shall be referenced in Operation and Maintenance Manuals and system diagrams.

3.1.6.6 Vibration Dampers

Vibration damper shall be provided in the suction and discharge lines on spring mounted compressors. Vibration dampers shall be installed parallel with the shaft of the compressor and be anchored firmly at the upstream end on the suction line and the downstream end in the discharge line.

3.1.6.7 Strainers

Strainers shall be provided immediately ahead of solenoid valves and expansion devices and where indicated. Strainers may be an integral part of the expansion valve.

3.1.6.8 Filter Dryer

A liquid line filter dryer shall be provided on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. Dryers shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations. A dryer shall be installed such that it can be isolated from the system, the isolated portion of the system evacuated, and the filter dryer replaced. Dryers shall be installed in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom.

3.1.6.9 Sight Glass

A moisture indicating sight glass shall be installed in all refrigerant circuits down stream of filter dryers and where indicated. Sight glass shall be full line size.

3.1.6.10 Flexible Connectors

Flexible metallic connectors shall be installed perpendicular to line of motion being isolated. Piping for equipment with bidirectional motion shall be fitted with two flexible connectors, in perpendicular planes. Reinforced elastomer flexible connectors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Piping guides and restraints related to flexible connectors shall be provided as required.

3.1.7 Thermometers

Thermometers located within 5 feet of floor may be rigid stem type. Where thermal well is located above 5 feet above floor, thermometer shall be universal adjustable angle type or remote element type to 7 feet above floor and remote element type where thermal well is 7 feet or more above floor. Thermometers shall be located in coolant supply and return or waste lines at each heat exchanger, condenser water lines entering and leaving the condenser, at each automatic temperature control device

without an integral thermometer, refrigerant liquid line leaving receiver, refrigerant suction line at each evaporator or liquid cooler, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment.

3.1.8 Piping Supports

Refrigerant pipe supports shall be in accordance with ASME B31.5. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.8.1 Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05210 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.8.2 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05210 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.9 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

3.1.9.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.9.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.9.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.9.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.9.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.1.9.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves.

3.1.9.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.9.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.9.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.9.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles

Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, then the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.1.9.11 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.10 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.11 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.1.12 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.13 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigerant suction lines between an evaporator and compressors shall be insulated with not less than 3/4 inch thick unicellular plastic foam.

3.1.14 Framed Instructions

Framed instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where directed. Instructions shall include equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system.

3.2 TESTS

Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Utilities for testing shall be provided as specified in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.2.1 Refrigerant System

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, the entire refrigeration system shall be subjected to a pneumatic test as described herein.

3.2.1.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, shall be isolated from the test pressure or removed from the system. Safety relief valves and rupture discs, where not part of factory sealed systems, shall be removed and openings capped or plugged.

3.2.1.2 Pneumatic Test

Pressure control and excess pressure protection shall be provided at the source of test pressure. Valves shall be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas shall be dry nitrogen, with minus 70 degree F dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Test pressure shall be applied in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. First stage test shall be at 10 psi with every joint being tested with a thick soap or color indicating solution. Second stage tests shall raise the system to the minimum refrigerant leakage test pressure specified in ASHRAE 15 with a maximum test pressure 25 percent greater. Pressure above 100 psig shall be raised in 10 percent increments with a pressure acclimatizing period between increments. The initial test pressure shall be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. Final test pressures of the second stage shall be maintained on the system for a minimum of 24 hours. At the end of the 24 hour period, the system pressure will be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. A correction factor of 0.3 psi will be allowed for each degree F change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. If the corrected system pressure is not exactly equal to the initial system test pressure, then the system shall be investigated for leaking joints. To repair leaks, the joint shall be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, remelting, or back-welding/brazing shall not be acceptable. Following repair, the entire system shall be retested using the pneumatic tests described above. The entire system shall be reassembled once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.2.1.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, the pressure shall be relieved and the entire system shall be evacuated to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature shall be higher than 35 degrees F. No more than one system shall be evacuated at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, the vacuum line shall be closed and the system shall stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, then the system shall be evacuated again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. The system shall not be charged until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure continues to rise, check the system for leaks, repair as required, and repeat the evacuation procedure. During evacuation, pressures shall be recorded by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

3.2.1.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, the system shall be charged with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures. Following charging, the system shall operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. The entire system shall be tested for leaks. Fluorocarbon systems shall be tested with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.2.1.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.2.1.6 Contractor's Responsibility

The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.2.2 System Performance Tests

After the foregoing tests have been completed and before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 48hours for each system and demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup shall be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies shall be corrected and the system shall be retested.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

3.3.1 Piping

Prior to testing, pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from each water system through the use of the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the

overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented.

3.3.2 Equipment

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.3.3 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15895

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 410	(1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI 430	(1989) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
ARI Guideline D	(1987) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)

ADC 1062:GRD	(1984) Test Codes for Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 210	(1985) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
AMCA 300	(1985; Rev 1987) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 500	(1989) Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers, and Shutters

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47	(1984; R 1989) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53	(1990a) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 106	(1990) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 123	(1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 167	(1990) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 181	(1987) Forgings, Carbon Steel, for General-Purpose Piping
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1990) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193	(1990) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234	(1990a) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and Elevated Temperatures
ASTM A 525	(1990) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 536	(1984) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 733	(1989) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM B 62	(1990) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1986) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 88	(1989) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 117	(1990) Salt Spray (Fog) Testing
ASTM B 650	(1985) Electrodeposited Engineering Chromium Coatings of Ferrous Substrates
ASTM C 107	(1989) Panel Spalling Testing High-Duty Fireclay Brick
ASTM C 1071	(1986) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Mineral Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM D 1654	(1979a; R 1984) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 2000	(1990) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 3359	(1990) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52	(1968; R 1976) Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
ASHRAE 68	(1986) Laboratory Method of Testing In-Duct Sound Power Measurement Procedures for Fans

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME-16	(1989; Addenda 1989, 1990) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME B1.20.1	(1983) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1985) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(1988; Errata Oct 1988) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.9	(1986) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1991) Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1978) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1989) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(1986) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
ASME B31.1	(1989) Power Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1987) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(1990) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ANTI-FRICTION BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AFBMA)

AFBMA 9	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
AFBMA 11	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS F-F-300	(Rev B) Filter, Air Conditioning: Viscous-Impingement and Dry Types, Cleanable
FS WW-V-35	(Rev C) Valve, Ball

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1978; R 1988) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1988) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1991) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1990) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1990) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1987) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1985) Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves - Flanged and Threaded Ends

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MS)

MS DOD-P-21035	(Rev A) Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)
MS MIL-A-3316	(Rev C; Am 2) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MS MIL-E-17813	(Rev E) Expansion Joints, Pipe, Metallic Bellows
MS MIL-E-17814	(Rev E) Expansion Joints, Pipe, Slip-Type Packed

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1987; Rev 1) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1989) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA-05	(1986; 3rd Ed) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems
SMACNA-06	(1985; 1st Ed) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible
SMACNA-10	(1985; 1st Ed) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

TIMA (TIMA)

TIMA-01	(1989) Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standard

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-01	(1991; Supple) Building Materials Directory
UL-03	(1991; Supple) Electrical Construction Materials Directory
UL-05	(1991; Supple) Fire Resistance Directory
UL 181	(Apr 6, 1990; 7th Ed; Rev Nov 20, 1990) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors

UL 214	(Apr 30, 1976; 4th Ed; Errata) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films
UL 555	(Jan 30, 1990; 4th Ed; Rev Jan 31, 1990) Fire Dampers
UL 586	(Oct 18, 1990; 7th Ed) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 883	(Nov 12, 1986; 6th Ed; Rev thru Feb 15, 1989; Errata Apr 24, 1989) Fan-Coil Units and Room Fan-Heater Units
UL 900	(Jan 29, 1987; 5th Ed; Rev Mar 28, 1988) Test Performance of Air Filter Units
UL 1995	(1990) Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01300 SUBMITTALS:

Data

Components and Equipment Data; GA.

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements for the following:

a. Piping Components

b. Ductwork Components

c. Air Systems Equipment

d. Air Handling Units

e. Terminal Units

Drawings

Air Supply and Distribution Equipment; GA.

Drawings shall consist of equipment layout including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications in accordance with SMACNA standards; and piping layout showing the location of all guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

Instructions

Test Procedures; GA.

Proposed test procedures for piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding Procedures; FIO.

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

System Diagrams; GA.

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. System diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

Schedules

Test Schedules; FIO.

Proposed test schedules for hydrostatic test of piping, ductwork leak test, and performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Statements

Similar Services; FIO.

Statement demonstrating successful completion of similar services on at least 5 projects of similar size and scope, at least 2 weeks prior to submittal of other items required by this section.

Welding Qualification; FIO.

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Reports

Test Reports; GA.

Test reports for the piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Reports shall document all phases of tests performed including initial test summary, all repairs/adjustments made, and final test results.

Certificates

Bolts; FIO.

Written certification from the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished.

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Air Supply and Distribution Manuals; FIO.

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Components and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year experience shall include applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and

of similar size. The 2 years must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization.

2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded in accordance with OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified. Catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails shall be provided where shown and shall be constructed in accordance with Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

2.5 PIPING COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, Grade A or B, Type E or S.

2.5.2 Joints and Fittings For Steel Pipe

Joints shall be welded, flanged, threaded, or grooved as indicated. If not otherwise indicated, piping 1 inch and smaller shall be threaded; piping larger than 1 inch and smaller than 3 inches shall be either threaded, grooved, or welded; and piping 3 inches and larger shall be grooved, welded, or flanged. Rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Flexible grooved joints shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

2.5.2.1 Welded Joints and Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234, and identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.5.2.2 Flanged Joints and Fittings

Flanges shall conform to ASTM A 181 and ASME B16.5, Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16-inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadine rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadine rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193.

2.5.2.3 Threaded Joints and Fittings

Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Unions shall conform to ASME B16.39, Class 150. Nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733. Malleable iron fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3, type as required to match piping.

2.5.2.4 Dielectric Unions and Flanges

Dielectric unions shall have the tensile strength and dimensional requirements specified. Unions shall have metal connections on both ends threaded to match adjacent piping. Metal parts of dielectric unions shall be separated with a nylon insulator to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Unions shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Dielectric flanges shall provide the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation.

2.5.2.5 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psi service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or steel conforming to ASTM A 106, Grade B or ASTM A 53. Gaskets shall be molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 Grade No. 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F or Grade No. M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to 200 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.5.3 Copper Tube

Copper tube shall conform to ASTM B 88, Type K or L.

2.5.4 Joints and Fittings For Copper Tube

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.5.5 Valves

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the intended application. Valves shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. Chain operators shall be provided for valves located 10 feet or higher above the floor. Valves in sizes larger than 1 inch and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be provided by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.5.5.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with rising stem and threaded, solder, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.5.5.2 Globe Valves

Globe valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged, or threaded ends.

2.5.5.3 Check Valves

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.5.5.4 Angle Valves

Angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged, or threaded ends.

2.5.5.5 Ball Valves

Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to FS WW-V-35, and shall be ductile iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.5.5.6 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be 2 flange or lug wafer type, and shall be bubbletight at 150 psig. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. ASTM A 167, Type 404 or Type 316, corrosion resisting steel stems, bronze, or corrosion resisting steel discs, and synthetic rubber seats shall be provided. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.5.5.7 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves 2 inches or smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valves 1 inch or larger may be all iron with threaded or flanged ends. The valves shall have a square head or similar device and an indicator arc and shall be designed for 250 degrees F. Iron valves shall be lubricated, nonlubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated plug valves. In lieu of plug valves, ball valves may be used. Plug valves and ball valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators. Valves shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Valves shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valves shall be suitable for the maximum operating pressure of 125 psi or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is the greater. Where flow readings are provided by remote or portable meters, valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential across the automatic flow control valve. A portable meter furnished with accessory kit as recommended by the automatic valve manufacturer shall be provided. Automatic flow control valve specified may be substituted for venturi tubes or orifice plate flow measuring devices.

2.5.5.8 Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for pressure rating of piping system and furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic air vents shall be float type, cast iron, stainless steel, or forged steel construction, suitable for pressure rating of piping system.

2.5.6 Strainers

Basket and "Y" type strainers shall be the same size as the pipelines in which they are installed. The strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of 22 gauge brass sheet, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.5.7 Chilled Water System Accessories

Chilled water system accessories such as pumps, combination strainer and suction diffusers, and expansion tanks shall be as specified in Section 15650 CENTRAL REFRIGERATION AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

2.5.8 Water or Steam Heating System Accessories

Water or steam heating accessories such as expansion tanks and steam traps shall be as specified in Section 15569 WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH.

2.5.9 Glycol

The glycol shall be tested according to ASTM D 1384 and shall cause less than 0.5 mils penetration per year for all system metals. The glycol shall contain corrosion inhibitors. Silicon based inhibitors shall not be used. The solution shall be compatible with all wetted items within the system.

2.5.10 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.5.11 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 3-1/2 inches in diameter with a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure.

2.5.12 Thermometers

Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9-inch scale, and shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.5.13 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrews.

2.5.14 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.5.15 Insulation

Shop and field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.6 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Unless otherwise specified, electric equipment, including wiring and motor efficiencies, shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary. Each motor shall be in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices, but not shown, shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controller

may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid-state variable-speed controllers shall be utilized for fractional hp through 10 hp ratings. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.7 CONTROLS

Controls shall be provided as specified in Section 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC.

2.8 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

2.8.1 Metal Ductwork

All aspects of metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA-06 unless otherwise specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used. Static pressure Class 1/2, 1, and 2 inch w.g. ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class C. Class 3 through 10 inch shall meet the requirements of Seal Class A. Sealants shall conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. Spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval shall be made with duct sealant and locked with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA-06. The sealant shall be applied to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer will be on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. One brush coat of the sealant shall be applied over the outside of the joint to at least 2-inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar will not be acceptable.

2.8.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for converging air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees, or shall be as indicated. Factory-fabricated reducing fittings for systems using round duct sections when formed to the shape of the ASME short flow nozzle, need not comply with the maximum angles specified.

2.8.1.2 Metallic Flexible Duct

Metallic type duct shall be single-ply galvanized steel. Duct shall be of corrugated/interlocked, folded and knurled type seam construction, bendable without damage through 180 degrees with a throat radius equal to 1/2 duct diameter. Duct shall conform to UL 181 and shall be rated for positive or negative working pressure of 15 inches water gauge at 350 degrees F when duct is aluminum, and 650 degrees F when duct is galvanized steel or stainless steel.

2.8.1.3 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Flexible duct runouts shall be used only where indicated. Runout length shall be as shown on the drawings, but shall in no case exceed 3 m.10 feet. Runouts shall be preinsulated, factory fabricated, and shall comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Either field or factory applied vapor barrier shall be provided. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, a streamlined and vaned and mitered elbow transition piece shall be provided for connection to the flexible duct or hose. The last elbow to these

units, other than the vertical air inlet type, shall be a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector. Insulated flexible connectors may be used as runouts. The insulated material and vapor barrier shall conform to the requirements of Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation material surface shall not be exposed to the air stream.

2.8.1.4 General Service Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, the flexible material shall be secured by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL-01.

2.8.2 Ductwork Accessories

2.8.2.1 Duct Access Doors

Access doors shall be provided in ductwork where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system, and unless otherwise shown, shall conform to SMACNA-06. Access doors shall be provided upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Doors shall be minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size will not accommodate this size door, the doors shall be made as large as practicable. Doors 24 by 24 inches or larger shall be provided with fasteners operable from both sides. Doors in insulated ducts shall be the insulated type.

2.8.2.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be 1-1/2 hour fire rated unless otherwise indicated. Fire dampers shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. Fire dampers shall be automatic operating type, shall be approved for the specific application, and shall be installed in accordance with their listing. Fire dampers shall be equipped with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, will not impair the operation of the damper. Sleeves or frames shall be equipped with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies shall be constructed in conformance with UL-05. Fire dampers shall be curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream or single blade type. Dampers shall not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Dampers shall be installed so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, the installation details given in SMACNA-05 and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers shall be followed.

2.8.2.3 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers

Splitters and manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Where operators occur in finished portions of the building, operators shall be chromium plated with all exposed edges rounded. Splitters shall be operated by quadrant operators or 3/16-inch rod brought through the side of the duct with locking setscrew and bushing. Two rods are required on splitters over 8 inches. Manual

volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers and splitters shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be opposed blade type with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Access doors or panels shall be provided for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.2.4 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors shall be provided at all duct mounted supply outlets, at all takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at all duct branch takeoff connections, and at all 90 degree elbows, as well as at all locations as indicated on the drawings or shown in the Sheet Metal and Air Contractors National Association Manuals. All air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, shall be provided with an approved means of adjustment. Adjustment shall be made from easily accessible means inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, external adjustments shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Air deflectors shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Air deflectors shall be factory or field assembled. Blade air deflectors, also called blade air extractors, shall be approved factory fabricated units consisting of equalizing grid and adjustable blade and lock. Adjustment shall be easily made from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Stand-off brackets shall be provided on insulated ducts and are described herein before. Fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, shall be provided in all 90 degree elbows. Turning vanes shall be designed as shown in the Sheet Metal and Air Condition Contractors National Association manuals.

2.8.3 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

2.8.3.1 Duct Sleeves

Duct sleeves shall be provided for all round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof, and installed during construction of the floor, wall, ceiling, or roof. Round ducts larger than 15 inches in diameter and all square, rectangular, and oval ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof shall be installed through framed prepared openings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 20-gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 1-inch clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 1-inch clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

2.8.3.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Openings shall have 1-inch clearance between the duct and the opening or 1 inch clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

2.8.3.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor barrier. Collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less shall be fabricated from 20-gauge galvanized steel. Collars for round ducts larger than 15 inches and all square, and rectangular ducts shall be fabricated from 18-gauge galvanized steel. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 6-inch centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

2.8.4 Sound Attenuation Equipment

2.8.4.1 Acoustical Duct Liner

Acoustical duct lining shall be fibrous glass designed exclusively for lining ductwork and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 1071, Type I and II. Liner composition may be uniform density, graduated density, or dual density, as standard with the manufacturer. Lining shall be coated, not less than 1-inch thick, nominal, and where applicable shall be of sufficient thickness to be thermally equivalent to the thickness of insulation specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Duct sizes shown shall be increased to compensate for the thickness of the lining used. In lieu of sheet metal duct with field-applied acoustical lining, acoustically equivalent lengths of fibrous glass duct or factory fabricated double-walled internally insulated duct with perforated liner may be provided. Net insertion loss value, static pressure drop, and air flow velocity capacity data shall be certified by a nationally recognized independent acoustical laboratory.

2.8.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Units shall be factory-fabricated of steel, corrosion-resistant steel, or aluminum and shall distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level shall be as required for specified performance. Performance shall be certified in accordance with ADC 1062:GRD. Inlets and outlets shall be sound rated and certified in accordance with ADC 1062:GRD. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Diffusers and registers shall be provided with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device will be acceptable. Volume dampers shall be opposed blade type for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Linear slot diffusers shall be provided with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, they shall be protected by a grille or screen in accordance with NFPA 90A.

2.8.5.1 Diffusers

Diffuser types shall be as indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be furnished with antismudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Diffusers shall be provided with air deflectors of the type indicated. Air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers shall conform to the requirements of UL-03 for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Ceiling mounted units shall be installed with rims tight against ceiling. Sponge rubber gaskets shall be provided between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Suitable trim shall be provided for flush mounted diffusers. Duct collar connecting the duct to diffuser shall be airtight and shall not interfere with volume controller. Return or exhaust units shall be similar to supply diffusers.

2.8.5.2 Registers and Grilles

Units shall be four-way directional-control type, except that return and exhaust registers may be fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Registers shall be provided with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Wall supply registers shall be installed at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Return and exhaust registers shall be located 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Four-way directional control may be achieved by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Grilles shall be as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.8.6 Louvers

Louvers in exterior walls which are directly connected by ductwork to air handling equipment shall have blades fabricated from anodized aluminum or galvanized steel sheets, and shall be provided with a frame of galvanized steel or aluminum structural shapes. Sheet metal thickness and fabrication shall conform to SMACNA-06. Blades shall be accurately fitted and secured to frames. Edges of louver blades shall be folded or beaded for rigidity and baffled to exclude driving rain. Louver shall be provided with bird screen. Louvers shall bear AMCA Certified Ratings Seal for air performance and water penetration ratings as described in AMCA 500. Louvers for installation walls which are not directly connected by ductwork to air handling equipment shall be as specified in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

2.8.7 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks shall be fabricated from galvanized steel sheets with galvanized structural shapes. Sheet metal thickness, reinforcement, and fabrication shall conform to SMACNA-06. Louver blades shall be accurately fitted and secured to frames. Edges of louver blades shall be folded or beaded for rigidity and baffled to exclude driving rain. Air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks shall be provided with birdscreen.

2.8 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.8.1 Fans

Fans shall be tested and rated in accordance with AMCA 210. Fans may be connected to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 15 hp and below and fixed pitch as

defined by ARI Guideline D. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed which will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, a replaceable sheave shall be provided when needed to achieve system air balance. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable rails or bases. Removable metal guards shall be provided for all exposed V-belt drives, and speed-test openings shall be provided at the center of all rotating shafts. Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Fan and motor assemblies shall be provided with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Vibration-isolation units shall be standard products with published loading ratings. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained in accordance with AMCA 300. Standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge shall be as indicated.

2.8.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Centrifugal fans shall be fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet, AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Impeller wheels shall be rigidly constructed, accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Fan blades may be forward curved, backward-inclined or airfoil design in wheel sizes up to 30 inches. Fan blades for wheels over 30 inches in diameter shall be backward-inclined or airfoil design. Fan wheels over 36 inches in diameter shall have overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Fan wheels 36 inches or less in diameter may have one or more extra-long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Bearings shall be sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. All grease fittings shall be connected to tubing and be serviceable from a single accessible point. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by AFBMA 9 and AFBMA 11. Fan shafts shall be steel, accurately finished, and shall be provided with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Each fan outlet shall be of ample proportions and shall be designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Motors, unless otherwise indicated, shall not exceed 1800 rpm and shall have open dripproof enclosures. Motor starters shall be magnetic across-the-line type with general-purpose enclosure. Remote manual switch with pilot indicating light shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.2 Coils

Coils shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum or copper fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Copper tube wall thickness shall be a minimum of 0.016 inches. Aluminum fins shall be 0.0055 inch minimum thickness. Copper fins shall be 0.0045 inch minimum thickness. Casing and tube support sheets shall be not lighter than 16-gauge galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, multiple tube supports shall be provided to prevent tube sag. Each coil shall be tested at the factory under water at not less than 400 psi air pressure and shall be suitable for 200 psi working pressure. Coils shall be mounted for counterflow service. Coils shall be rated and certified in accordance with ARI 410.

2.8.2.1 Direct-Expansion Coils

Direct-expansion coils shall be suitable for the refrigerant involved. Suction headers shall be seamless copper tubing or seamless or resistance welded steel tube with copper connections. Supply headers shall consist of a distributor which shall distribute the refrigerant through seamless copper tubing equally to

all circuits in the coil. Tubes shall be circuited to ensure minimum pressure drop and maximum heat transfer. Circuiting shall permit refrigerant flow from inlet to suction outlet without causing oil slugging or restricting refrigerant flow in coil. Each coil to be field installed shall be completely dehydrated and sealed at the factory upon completion of pressure tests.

2.8.2.2 Water Coils

Water coils shall be installed with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch per foot of the tube length toward the drain end. Each coil shall be provided with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing.

2.8.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method shall be as listed under the Label Service and shall meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.8.3.1 Replaceable Media Filters

Replaceable media filters shall be the dry-media type, of the size required to suit the application. Filtering media shall be not less than 2 inches thick fibrous glass media pad supported by a structural wire grid or woven wire mesh. Pad shall be enclosed in a holding frame of not less than 16-gauge galvanized steel, and equipped with quick-opening mechanism for changing filter media. The air flow capacity of the filter shall be based on net filter face velocity not exceeding 300 feet per minute, with initial resistance of 0.13 inches water gauge. Average efficiency shall be not less than 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.

2.8.3.2 Holding Frames

Frames shall be fabricated from not lighter than 16-gauge sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Each holding frame shall be equipped with suitable filter holding devices. Holding frame seats shall be gasketed. All joints shall be airtight.

2.8.3.3 Filter Gauges

Filter gauges shall be dial type, diaphragm actuated draft and shall be provided for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Gauges shall be at least 3-7/8 inches in diameter, shall have white dials with black figures, and graduations and shall have a minimum range of 1 inch beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Each gauge shall incorporate a screw operated zero adjustment and shall be furnished complete with two static pressure tips with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 5-foot minimum lengths of 1/4-inch diameter aluminum tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.9 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.9.1 Field-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Built-up units shall be as specified in paragraph DUCTWORK COMPONENTS. Fans, coils and air filters shall be as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types indicated.

2.9.2 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Units shall be single-zone draw-through type as indicated. Units shall include fans, coils, evaporative coolers, airtight insulated casing, prefilters, adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, combination sectional filter-mixing box, vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Vibration isolators shall be as indicated. Each air handling unit shall have physical dimensions suitable to fit space allotted to the unit and shall have the capacity indicated. Air handling unit shall have published ratings based on tests performed in accordance with ARI 430.

2.9.2.1 Casings

All casing sections shall be single wall type as indicated, constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18-gauge steel outer casing protected with a corrosion resistant paint finish in accordance with paragraph 2.12 FACTORY PAINTING. Casing shall be designed and constructed with an integral structural steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing. Exterior panels shall be individually removable. Removal shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Casings shall be provided with inspection doors, access sections, and access doors as indicated. Inspection and access doors shall be insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type, of a minimum 18-gauge outer and 20-gauge inner panels. Doors shall be rigid and provided with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors shall be a minimum 12 inches wide by 12 inches high. Access doors shall be minimum 24 inches wide and shall be the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 6 ft.-0 in., whichever is less. Access Sections shall be in accordance with paragraph 2.10.2.6 ACCESS SECTIONS AND FILTER/MIXING BOXES. Drain pan shall be double-bottom type constructed of 16 gauge galvanized steel pitched to the drain connection. Each casing section handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 1 inch thick, 1 1/2 pound density coated fibrous glass material having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.23. Factory applied fibrous glass insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A. Foam-type insulation is not acceptable. Foil-faced insulation shall not be an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspections doors. Duct liner material, coating, and adhesive shall conform to fire-hazard requirements specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Exposed insulation edges and joints where insulation panels are butted together shall be protected with a metal nosing strip or shall be coated to conform to meet erosion resistance requirements of ASTM C 107. A latched and hinged inspection door, shall be provided in the fan and coil sections.

2.9.2.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Coils shall be provided as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT, for types indicated.

2.9.2.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.9.2.4 Fans

Fans shall be double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Fans and shafts shall be dynamically balanced prior to installation into air handling unit, then the entire fan assembly shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory after it has been installed in the air handling unit. Fans shall be mounted on steel shafts accurately ground and finished. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt and shall be precision self-aligning ball or roller type. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by AFBMA 9 and AFBMA 11. Bearings shall be permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Bearings shall be supported by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Bearings may not be fastened directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Fans and scrolls shall be furnished with coating indicated. Fans shall be driven by a unit-mounted or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Belt guards shall be the three sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Belt drives shall be designed for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 25 Hp and below and fixed pitch above 25 Hp as defined by ARI Guideline D. Where fixed sheaves are required, variable pitch sheaves may be used during air balance, but shall be replaced with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed that will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable bases. Fan motors shall have open enclosures. Motor starters shall be magnetic across-the-line type with general-purpose enclosure. Unit fan or fans shall be selected to produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained in accordance with AMCA 300 or ASHRAE 68.

2.9.2.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Access sections shall be provided where indicated and shall be furnished with access doors as shown. Access sections and filter/mixing boxes shall be constructed in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and shall be equipped with access doors. Mixing boxes shall be designed to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.9.2.6 Dampers

Dampers shall be as specified in paragraph CONTROLS.

2.10 TERMINAL UNITS

2.10.1 Variable Air Volume(VAV)Terminal Units

VAV terminal units shall be the type, size, and capacity shown and shall be mounted in the ceiling or wall cavity and shall be suitable for single system applications. Actuators and controls shall be as specified in paragraph CONTROLS. Unit enclosures shall be constructed of galvanized steel not lighter

than 22 gauge or aluminum sheet not lighter than 18 gauge. Units with flow limiters are not acceptable. Unit air volume shall be factory preset and readily field adjustable without special tools. Reheat coils shall be provided as indicated. A flow chart shall be attached to each unit. Acoustic performance of the terminal units shall be based upon units tested according to ARI 880. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Discharge sound power shall be shown for minimum and 1-1/2 inches water gauge inlet static pressure. Acoustical lining shall be according to NFPA 90A.

2.10.1.1 Variable Volume, Single Duct

Variable volume, single duct, terminal units shall be provided with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, and accessory relays. Units shall control air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point volume as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressures from 3/4 to 6 inch water gauge. Internal resistance of units shall not exceed 0.4 inch water gauge at maximum flow range. External differential pressure taps separate from the control pressure taps shall be provided for air flow measurement with a 0 to 1 inch water gauge range. Unit volume controller shall be normally open upon loss of pneumatic pressure.

2.10.1.2 Variable Volume, Single Duct, Fan-Powered

Variable volume, single duct, fan-powered terminal units shall be provided with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, fan and motor, and accessory relays. Units shall control primary air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressure from 3/4 to 6 inch water gauge. Unit fan shall be centrifugal, direct-driven, double-inlet type with forward curved blades. Fan motor shall be either single speed with speed controller or three-speed, permanently lubricated, permanent split-capacitor type. Fan/motor assembly shall be isolated from the casing to minimize vibration transmission. Fan control shall be factory furnished and wired into the unit control system. A factory-mounted pressure switch shall be furnished to operate the unit fan whenever pressure exists at the unit primary air inlet or when the control system fan operates.

2.10.1.3 Reheat Units

a. Hot Water Coils: Hot-water coils shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and copper or aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Headers shall be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Casing and tube support sheets shall be 16 gauge, galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. Tubes shall be correctly circuited for proper water velocity without excessive pressure drop and they shall be drainable where required or indicated. At the factory, each coil shall be tested at not less than 250 psi air pressure and shall be suitable for 200 psi working pressure. Drainable coils shall be installed in the air handling units with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch per foot of tube length toward the drain end. Coils shall conform to the provisions of ARI ANSI/ARI 410.

2.11 AIR FILTERS

2.11.1 Air filters shall be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method shall be as listed under the Label Service and shall meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.11.2 Sectional Disposable Filters

Throwaway filters shall conform to Fed. Spec. F-F-300, 2 inches thick, and of size required to suit application. Air flow capacity of clean filters shall be based on net filter face velocity not exceeding 300 fpm with initial resistance of 0.08-inch water gage.

2.12 FACTORY PAINTING

Units which are not of galvanized construction in accordance with ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 525 shall be factory painted with a corrosion resisting paint finish. All internal and external ferrous metal surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphatised and coated with a paint finish which has been tested in accordance with ASTM B 117, ASTM D 1654, and ASTM D 3359. Evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors shall be submitted. Rating of failure at the scribe mark shall be not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Rating of the inscribed area shall not be less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel which have been welded, exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior shall receive a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint in accordance with MS DOD-P-21035.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be installed as shown and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

3.1.1 Piping

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. Horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall be not less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 or more inches in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric unions or flanges. All piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded.

3.1.1.1 Joints

a. Threaded Joints: Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil or polytetrafluoroethylene tape or equivalent thread joint compound or material, applied to the male threads only.

b. Soldered Joints: Joints in copper tubing shall be cut square with ends reamed, and all filings and dust wiped from interior of pipe. Joints shall be soldered with 95/5 solder or brazed with silver solder applied and drawn through the full fitting length. Care shall be taken to prevent annealing of tube or fittings when making connections. Joints 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be made with heat uniformly around the entire circumference of the joint with a multi-flame torch. Connections in floor slabs shall be brazed. Excess solder shall be wiped from joint before solder hardens.

c. Welded Joints: Welded joints shall be fusion welded unless otherwise required. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connections may be made with either welding tees or branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.1.2 Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances.

3.1.1.3 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items.

3.1.2 Supports

3.1.2.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. All piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.2.2 Seismic Requirements (Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing)

All piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section.

3.1.2.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

a. Hangers: Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping.

b. Inserts: Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

c. C-Clamps: Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

d. Angle Attachments: Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

e. Hangers: Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

f. Saddles and Shields: Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, Type 40 shields shall be used for all piping requiring vapor barrier or insulation. Otherwise, Type 39 saddles shall be used for piping 4 inches and larger.

g. Horizontal Pipe Supports: Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves.

h. Vertical Pipe Supports: Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

i. Pipe Guides: Type 35 guides using steel reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

j. Steel Slides: Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger with medium 60 degrees F or greater, a Type 39 saddle may be welded to the pipe and freely rest on a steel plate. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

k. High Temperature Guides with Cradles: Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

l. Insulated Pipe: Insulation on horizontal pipe shall be continuous through hangers for hot and cold piping. Other requirements on insulated pipe are specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline.

3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall provide a minimum of 1/4-inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe or cast iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam and of the metal thickness indicated, or moisture resistant fiber or plastic. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, in nonfire rated walls, shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALING. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as specified above, and a waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed as indicated.

3.1.4.1 Roof and Floor Sleeves

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 4-pound lead flashing sleeve, a 17-ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032-inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above highest floor level of the roof or a minimum of 10 inches above the roof, whichever is greater, or 10 inches above the floor. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess. In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or

conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved.

3.1.4.2 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at all finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheons shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.5 Pipe-Alignment Guides

Pipe-alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.6 Air Vents and Drains

3.1.6.1 Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.6.2 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.7 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as pumps, heaters, heating or cooling coils, and other similar items, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purposes. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.8 Equipment and Installation

Frames and supports shall be provided for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Air handling units shall be floor mounted or ceiling hung, as indicated. The method of anchoring and fastening shall be as detailed. Floor-mounted equipment, unless otherwise indicated, shall be set on not less than 6-inch concrete pads or curbs doweled in place. Concrete foundations for circulating pumps shall be heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the pump manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. The concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block shall be of a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, boltsetting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for all foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

3.1.9 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.10 Flexible Connectors

Preinsulated flexible connectors and flexible duct shall be attached to other components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the connector or duct manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.11 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be in accordance with SMACNA-06 unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be in accordance with SMACNA-06, unless otherwise specified. Friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA-06 will not be used. Supports on the risers shall allow free vertical movement of the duct. Supports shall be attached only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided. Where C-clamps are used, retainer clips shall be provided.

3.1.12 Acoustical Duct Lining

Lining shall be applied in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with fire-resistant adhesive conforming to NFPA 90A and MS MIL-A-3316, Class 2. Top and bottom pieces shall lap the side pieces and shall be secured with welded pins, adhered clips of metal, nylon, or high impact plastic, and speed washers or welding cup-head pins installed in accordance with SMACNA-06. Welded pins, cup-head pins, or adhered clips shall not distort the duct, burn through, nor mar the finish or the surface of the duct. Pins

and washers shall be flush with the surfaces of the duct liner and all breaks and punctures of the duct liner coating shall be sealed with fire-resistant adhesive conforming to MS MIL-A-3316, Class 1. Exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at other joints where the lining will be subject to erosion shall be coated with a heavy brush coat of fire-resistant adhesive, conforming to MS MIL-A-3316, Class 1, to prevent delamination of glass fibers. Duct liner may be applied to flat sheet metal prior to forming duct through the sheet metal brake. Lining at the top and bottom surfaces of the duct shall be additionally secured by welded pins or adhered clips as specified for cut-to-size pieces. Other methods indicated in SMACNA-06 to obtain proper installation of duct liners in sheet metal ducts, including adhesives and fasteners, will be acceptable.

3.1.13 Insulation

Thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment shall be in accordance with Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Finish painting of items only primed at the factory or surfaces not specifically noted otherwise and identification for piping are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.3 PIPING HYDROSTATIC TEST

After cleaning, water piping shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure equal to 150 percent of the total system operating pressure for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test is successful. No loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before covering or concealing.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Inside of ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of all debris and blown free of all small particles of rubbish and dust and then shall be vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenum, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed with the exception of performance tests.

3.6 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed as specified, each system shall be tested as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Capacity tests and general operating tests shall be conducted by an experienced engineer. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 30 days for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the specifications. Coincidental chart recordings shall be made at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and shall record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15951

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500	(1989) Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE-03	(1993; Errata) Handbook, Fundamentals I-P Edition

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME PTC 19.3	(1974; R 1986) Instruments and Apparatus: Part 3 Temperature Measurement

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 142	(1991) IEEE Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Controls and Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1993) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA-07	(1993) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 268A (1983; Rev Apr 1994) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application

UL 916 (1994; Rev Apr 1994) Energy Management Equipment

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The direct digital control (DDC) shall be a complete system suitable for the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) system. The DDC control system shall be manufactured by Robertshaw Siebe Controls and installed by authorized representative of Siebe Controls to match existing base system. This is a proprietary specification, no substitutions or alternate manufacturer's system shall be allowed. The Contractor shall provide all services, materials, and equipment necessary for a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system for the project building.

1.2.1 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tags

Nameplates and lens caps bearing legends as shown and tags bearing device-unique identifiers as shown shall have engraved or stamped characters. Nameplates shall be mechanically attached to Direct Digital Control (DDC) panel interior doors. A plastic or metal tag shall be mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Each airflow measurement station shall have a tag showing flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and identifier as shown.

1.2.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.2.3 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, shall arrange such work accordingly, and shall furnish all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2.4 Power-Line Surge Protection

Equipment connected to ac circuits shall be protected from power-line surges. Equipment protection shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.2.5 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

DDC system control-panel equipment shall be protected against surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outside and as shown. The equipment protection shall be tested in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10 microsecond by 1,000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.2.6 Power-Line Conditioners (PLC)

PLCs shall be furnished for each DDC panel. The PLCs shall provide both voltage regulation and noise rejection. The PLCs shall be of the ferro-resonant design, with no moving parts and no tap switching while electrically isolating the secondary from the power-line side. The PLCs shall be sized for 125 percent of the actual connected kVA load. Characteristics of the PLC shall be as follows:

a. At 85 percent load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 3 percent of nominal when the input voltage fluctuates between minus 20 percent to plus 10 percent of nominal.

b. During load changes of zero to full load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 3 percent of nominal. Full correction of load switching disturbances shall be accomplished within 5 cycles, and 95 percent correction shall be accomplished within two cycles of the onset of the disturbance.

c. Total harmonic distortion shall not exceed 3-1/2 percent at full load.

1.2.7 System Overall Reliability Requirement

The system shall be configured and installed to yield a mean time between failure (MTBF) of at least 40,000 hours. Each DDC panel shall be designed, configured, installed and programmed to provide for stand alone operation with minimal performance degradation on failure of other system components to which it is connected or with which it communicates.

1.2.8 Multiple DDC Panel Requirement

Where the system to be controlled by the DDC system is located in multiple mechanical rooms, each mechanical room shall have at least one DDC panel. DDC panels shall not control equipment located in a different mechanical room. DDC panels shall be located in the same room as the equipment being controlled or in an adjacent space which has direct access to the equipment room.

1.2.9 System Accuracy and Display

The system shall maintain an end-to-end accuracy for 1 year from sensor to operator's console display for the applications specified and shall display the value as specified. Each temperature shall be displayed and printed to nearest 0.1 degree F.

1.2.9.1 Space Temperature

Space temperature with a range of 50 to 85 degrees F plus or minus 0.75 degree F for conditioned space; 30 to 130 degrees F plus or minus 1 degree F for unconditioned space.

1.2.9.2 Duct Temperature

Duct temperature with a range of 40 to 140 degrees F plus or minus 2 degrees F.

1.2.9.3 Outside Air Temperature

Outside air (OA) temperature with a range of minus 30 to plus 130 degrees F plus or minus 2 degrees F; with a subrange of 30 to 100 degrees F plus or minus 1 degree F.

1.2.9.4 Water Temperature

Water temperature with a range of 30 to 100 degrees F plus or minus 0.75 degree F; the range of 100 to 250 degrees F plus or minus 2 degrees F; and water temperatures for the purpose of performing Btu calculations using differential temperatures to plus or minus 0.5 degrees F using matched sensors.

1.2.9.5 High Temperature

High temperature with a range of 200 to 500 degrees F plus or minus 2.0 degrees F.

1.2.9.6 Relative Humidity

Relative humidity with a range of 20 to 80 percent plus or minus 6.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest 1.0 percent).

1.2.9.7 Pressure

Pressure with a range for the specific application plus or minus 2.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest psi.

1.2.9.8 Flow

Flow with a range for the specific application plus or minus 3.0 percent of range, and flows for the purpose of thermal calculations to plus or minus 2.0 percent of actual flow (display and print to nearest unit, such as gallons per minute).

1.2.9.9 KWh and kW Demand

KWh and kW demand with a range for the specific application plus or minus 1.0 percent of reading (display and print to nearest kWh or kW).

1.2.9.10 Analog Value Input

An analog value input to the system's equipment via an AI with a maximum error of 0.50 percent of range, not including the sensor or transmitter error. This accuracy shall be maintained over the specified environmental conditions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Data

Equipment Data; GA.

The equipment data shall be in booklet form, indexed to the unique identifiers, shall consist of data sheets that document compliance with the specification and shall include a copy of each HVAC control system bill of materials. Catalog cuts shall be in booklet form indexed by device type. Where multiple components are shown on a catalog cut, the application specific component shall be marked. Data shall include a list of qualified service organizations and their qualifications. Service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis, during the warranty period.

System Descriptions and Analyses; GA.

System descriptions, analyses, and calculations used in required sizing equipment. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the specified performance. The data package shall include the following:

a. DDC panel memory size.

b. DDC panel automatic start up operations.

c. Database update procedure.

d. DDC panel expansion capability and method of implementation.

e. DDC panel operation.

f. Database entry forms or data listings.

Software; GA.

Descriptions of software, including the control algorithm for PID control and explanation as required.

System Overall Reliability Calculations; FIO.

Manufacturer's reliability data and calculations required to show compliance with the specified reliability. Instrumentation and controls shall not be included in the calculations.

Training Data; GA.

A training course in the maintenance and operation of the HVAC control systems, approved 60 days prior to the start of training. Lesson plans and training manuals for the training, including type of training to be provided, with a list of reference material. The training shall be oriented to the specific systems being installed. One training manual shall be furnished for each trainee, plus two additional copies for archival storage at the project site. The manuals shall include the agenda, the defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. Two copies of audiovisual materials shall be included, for archival storage at the project site, either as a part of the printed training manuals or on the same media as that to be used during the training session.

Data Entry Forms; FIO.

The completed data entry forms or data summaries, if data entry is done through interactive computer interfacing, utilizing all data required by the contract documents and other pertinent information required for complete installation of the database. Additional data to provide a complete and operational control system shall be identified and requested from the Government. The proposed forms shall be provided at least 90 days prior to the Contractor's scheduled need date.

Drawings

System Drawings; GA.

The system drawings shall include the following:

a. A drawing index.

b. A list of symbols.

c. A series of drawings for each HVAC control system using abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers as shown on the contract drawings. Each control-system element on a drawing shall have a unique identifier as shown.

Each series of drawings for an HVAC control system shall include a schematic as shown on the contract drawings, a wiring diagram, a list of equipment with manufacturer and model number, a DDC panel arrangement drawing and an HVAC control-system sequence of operation. The sequence of operation for each HVAC control system shall be in the language and format of this specification. No operational deviations from specified sequences will be permitted without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. The sequence of operation shall refer to each device by its unique identifier.

The wiring diagram shall show the interconnection of wires and cables to DDC panel terminal blocks and to the identified terminals of starters and packaged equipment, with all necessary jumpers and ground connections. The wiring diagram shall show the labels of all conductors. All sources of power required for HVAC control systems and for packaged equipment control systems shall be identified back to the panelboard circuit breaker number, DDC panel, magnetic starter, or packaged control equipment circuit. Each power supply and transformer not integral to a starter or packaged equipment shall be shown. The connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating shall be shown.

d. A system block diagram.

e. DDC panel/DTC installation, block diagrams, and wiring diagrams.

f. DDC panel/DTC physical layout and schematics.

g. Details of surge protection device installations.

h. Valve schedules.

The valve schedule shall include each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, and actuator size, supported by close-off pressure data, dimensions, operation rate, and access and clearance requirements data.

i. Damper schedules.

The damper schedule shall contain each damper's and each actuator's identifier, nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, spring ranges, operation rate, locations of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multisection dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. The damper schedule shall include the maximum expected velocity through the damper at the intended location and the maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential. The damper schedule shall contain actuator selection data, supported by calculations of the torque required to move and seal the dampers; and access and clearance requirements.

Site Testing; FIO.

Six copies of the test procedures for the site testing. The site testing procedures shall identify each item to be tested and shall clearly describe each test. The test procedures shall include a list of the test equipment to be used for site testing, manufacturer and model number, and the date of calibration and accuracy of calibration, within 6 months of the test date.

Performance Verification Testing and Endurance Testing; FIO.

Six copies of the test procedures for the performance verification test and the endurance test. The test procedures shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with the specified requirements. Written approval by the Government of the performance verification test procedures shall be one of the prerequisites for commencing the performance verification test.

Commissioning Procedures; GA.

Commissioning procedures for each HVAC control system, and for each type of terminal unit control system. The procedures shall reflect the language and format of this specification. The commissioning procedures shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown and shall include step-by-step configuration procedures for each system. The configuration procedures shall include a configuration check sheet showing all configuration parameters.

Six copies of Commissioning Procedures, in booklet form and indexed, for each system, 60 days prior to system commissioning. Commissioning procedures shall include general instructions on how to set control parameters including setpoints; proportional, integral, and derivative mode constants; contact output settings for the specific devices provided. Commissioning procedures shall be specific to each HVAC system, shall detail the steps involved, and shall refer to the procedures in the booklet for specific devices.

Reports

Test Reports; FIO.

Six copies of the site testing data. Original copies of all data produced during site testing, including results of each test procedure, after approval of the site tests.

Performance Verification and Endurance Report; GA.

Six copies of the performance verification and endurance test report after completion of a successful test.

Documentation of test results for the entire HVAC control system complete, in booklet form and indexed, within 30 days after each test.

Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning; FIO.

Six copies of the calibration, adjustment and commissioning report which shall include setpoints and proportional, integral and derivative mode constant settings, calibration data for all instruments and controls, and all the data resulting from adjusting the control system devices and commissioning HVAC control system.

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; GA.

The Group III Technical Data Package consisting of the operation and maintenance data in manual format. Final copies of the manuals bound in hardback, loose leaf binders, within 30 days after completing the endurance test. The manuals shall have a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manuals shall include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing equipment and systems, and of the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment and each system. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required, prior to final submission of the manual. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include modifications made during installation checkout and acceptance. Manuals shall include:

Functional Design Manual; GA.

Two copies of the functional design manual which shall identify the operational requirements for the system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes.

Hardware Manual; GA.

Two copies of the hardware manual which shall describe equipment furnished, including:

a. General description and specifications.

b. Installation and checkout procedures.

c. Equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings.

d. System schematics and I/O device wiring lists.

e. Alignment and calibration procedures.

f. Manufacturer's repair parts list indicating sources of supply.

Software Manual; GA.

Two copies of the software manual which shall describe the functions of all software, and shall include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing and operation including, but not limited to the following:

a. Definitions of terms and functions.

b. Operator commands.

c. System access requirements.

d. Data entry requirements.

e. Descriptions of application software.

f. Description of database structure and interface with programs.

g. Alarms.

Operator's Manual; GA.

Six complete copies of operation manuals for each HVAC control system, in booklet form and indexed, outlining the step-by-step procedures required for each HVAC control system's startup, operation, and shutdown. The manuals shall include all detail drawings, equipment data, and manufacturer supplied operation manuals for all equipment.

Maintenance Manual; GA.

Six complete copies of maintenance manuals, indexed in booklet form listing maintenance procedures. The maintenance instructions shall include a maintenance check list for each HVAC control system. Maintenance manuals shall include spare parts data and recommended maintenance tool kits for all control devices. Maintenance instructions shall include recommended repair methods, either field repair, factory repair, or whole-item replacement. The manual shall contain a list of service organizations qualified to service the HVAC control system, including the service organization name and telephone number. If operation and maintenance manuals are provided in a common volume, they shall be clearly differentiated and separately indexed.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Products shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage-condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer. Dampers shall be stored so that seal integrity, blade alignment and frame alignment are maintained.

1.5 TESTING

1.5.1 Site Testing

Personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies shall be provided as necessary to perform site testing, adjusting, calibration and commissioning. The tests shall not be conducted during scheduled seasonal off

periods of base heating and cooling systems. Wiring shall be tested for continuity and for ground, open, and short circuits. Ground rods installed by the Contractor shall be tested as specified in IEEE Std 142. Written Government approval of the specific site testing procedures shall be obtained prior to any test. Written notification of any planned site testing, commissioning or tuning shall be given at least 14 calendar days prior to any test.

1.5.3 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning

Instrumentation and controls shall be calibrated and the specified accuracy shall be verified using test equipment with calibration traceable to NIST standards. Mechanical control devices shall be adjusted to operate as specified. Control parameters and logic (virtual) points including control loop setpoints, gain constants, and integral constraints, shall be adjusted before the system is placed on line. Communications requirements shall be as indicated. Control system commissioning shall be performed for each HVAC system. The report describing results of functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations, including written certification, shall state that the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance verification testing. The report shall also include a copy of the approved performance verification test procedure.

1.5.4 Performance Verification Test

Compliance of the HVAC control system with the contract documents shall be demonstrated. Using test plans and procedures previously approved, physical and functional requirements of the project, including communication requirements shall be demonstrated. The performance verification test procedures shall explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. The performance verification test shall not be started until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on the Contractor's written certification of successful completion of site testing and training.

1.5.5 Endurance Test

The endurance test shall be used to demonstrate the specified overall system reliability requirement of the completed system. The endurance test shall not be started until the Government notifies the Contractor in writing that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed. The Government may terminate the testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the Government or by the Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Government prior to acceptance of the system.

a. Phase I (Testing)

The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the Government in writing.

b. Phase II (Assessment)

After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify failures, determine causes of failures, repair failures, and deliver a written report to the Government. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and shall recommend the point at which testing should be resumed. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review

meeting at the jobsite to present the results and recommendations to the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and test review meeting, the Government may require that the Phase I test be totally or partially rerun. After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may require, the Phase II assessment shall be repeated as if Phase I had just been completed.

1.5.6 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing

The HVAC control system shall be tuned after all air-system and hydronic-system balancing has been completed, minimum damper positions set and a report issued. Commissioning may be performed prior to or simultaneous with HVAC system balancing.

1.5.7 Posted Instructions

Instructions on letter-size sheets and half-size plastic laminated drawings for each system, showing the final installed conditions, shall be placed in each HVAC control panel. The posted instructions shall include the control sequence, control schematic, ladder diagram, wiring diagram, valve schedules, damper schedules, commissioning procedures, and preventive maintenance instructions.

1.6 TRAINING

1.6.1 General

The training course shall be conducted for six operating staff members designated by the Contracting Officer in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including breaks and lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor shall assume that the attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with HVAC systems. No training shall be scheduled until training manuals and O&M manuals have been approved by the Government.

1.6.2 Training Course Content

The course shall be taught at the project site for a period of 4 training days. The training course shall cover all the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each HVAC control panel, the layout of one of each type of unitary equipment and the locations of each, the location of each system-control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed-air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. The results of the performance verification test and the calibration, adjustment and commissioning report shall be presented as benchmarks of HVAC control-system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

1.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

1.7.1 General Requirements

Services, materials and equipment shall be provided as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as specified for a period of 1 year after successful completion and acceptance of the Performance Verification Test. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized.

1.7.2 Description of Work

The adjustment and repair of the system shall include the manufacturer's required adjustments of computer equipment, software updates, transmission equipment and instrumentation and control devices.

1.7.3 Personnel

Service personnel shall be qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. The Government shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

1.7.4 Scheduled Inspections

Two inspections shall be performed at 6 month intervals (or less if required by the manufacturer), and all work required shall be performed. Inspections shall be scheduled in June and December. These inspections shall include:

a. Visual checks and operational tests of all equipment.

b. Fan checks and filter changes for all control system equipment.

c. Clean all control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.

d. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog points during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog points during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice that of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all digital points for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining digital points during the second inspection.

e. Run all system software diagnostics and correct all diagnosed problems.

f. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

1.7.5 Scheduled Work

This work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding legal holidays.

1.7.6 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel shall be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times shall be provided. Service personnel shall be at the site within 24 hours after receiving

a request for service. The control system shall be restored to proper operating condition within 3 calendar days after receiving a request for service.

1.7.7 Operation

Scheduled adjustments and repairs shall include verification of the control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

1.7.8 Records and Logs

Dated records and logs shall be kept of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be maintained for all devices. The log shall contain all initial analog span and zero calibration values and all digital points. Complete logs shall be kept and shall be available for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

1.7.9 Work Requests

Each service call request shall be recorded as received and shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. A record of the work performed shall be submitted within 5 days after work is accomplished.

1.7.10 System Modifications

Recommendations for system modification shall be submitted in writing. System modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall not be made without prior approval of the Government. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals, and other documentation affected.

1.7.11 Software

Updates to the software shall be provided for system; operating and application software shall be updated and operation in the system shall be verified. Updates shall be incorporated into operations and maintenance manuals, and software documentation. There shall be at least one scheduled update near the end of the first year's warranty period, at which time the latest released version of the Contractor's software shall be installed and validated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment shall be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to use on this project. The 2 years use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product

which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6,000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose shall be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components. Automatic temperature controls shall be direct digital controls that will provide the required sequence of operation.

2.1.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices

Electrical, electronic, and electropneumatic devices not located within an HVAC control panel shall have a NEMA ICS 1 enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250 unless otherwise shown.

2.1.2 Standard Signals

Except for air distribution terminal unit control equipment, the output of all analog transmitters and the analog input and output of all DDC panels shall be 4-to-20 mAdc signals. The signal shall originate from current-sourcing devices and shall be received by current-sinking devices.

2.1.3 Ambient Temperature Limits

DDC panels shall have ambient condition ratings of plus 35 to 120 degrees F and 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Devices installed outdoors shall operate within limit ratings of minus 35 to 150 degrees F. Instrumentation and control elements shall be rated for continuous operation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified or normally encountered for the installed location.

2.1.4 Year 2000 Compliance

All equipment and software shall be Year 2000 compliant and shall be able to accurately process date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, including leap year calculations, when used in accordance with the product documentation provided by the contractor, provided that all products (e.g. hardware, software, firmware) used in combination with other information technology, shall accurately process date/time data if other information technology properly exchanges date/time data with it.

2.2 TUBING

2.2.1 Copper

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M and shall have sweat fittings and valves.

2.2.2 Stainless Steel

Stainless steel tubing shall conform to ASTM A 269 and shall have stainless steel compression fittings.

2.2.3 Plastic

Plastic tubing shall have barbed fittings and valves. Plastic tubing shall have the burning characteristics of linear low-density polyethylene tubing, shall be self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D 635, shall

have UL 94 V-2 flammability classification, and shall withstand stress cracking when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1693. Plastic-tubing bundles shall be provided with Mylar barrier and flame-retardant polyethylene jacket.

2.3 WIRING

2.3.1 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, shall be suitable for rail mounting, and shall have end plates and partition plates for separation or shall have enclosed sides.

2.3.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits

Control wiring for 24-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum and shall be rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits

Wiring for 120-volt circuits shall be 14 AWG minimum and shall be rated for 600-volt service.

2.3.4 Instrumentation Cable

Instrumentation cable shall be 18 AWG, stranded copper, single- or multiple-twisted, minimum 51 mm lay of twist, 100 percent shielded pairs, and shall have a 300-volt insulation. Each pair shall have a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.4 ACTUATORS

2.4.1 General Requirements

Actuators shall be electric or electronic as shown. Actuators shall fail to their spring-return positions on signal or power failure and shall have a visible position indicator. Actuators shall open or close the devices to which they are applied within 60 seconds after a full scale input signal change. Electric or electronic actuators operating in parallel or in sequence shall have an auxiliary actuator driver.

2.4.2 Damper Actuators

The actuators shall be provided with mounting and connecting hardware. Actuators shall smoothly operate the devices to which they are applied. Actuators shall fully open and close the devices to which they are applied and shall have a full stroke response time of 60 seconds or less. The actuator stroke shall be limited by an adjustable stop in the direction of power stroke.

2.4.3 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators shall be selected to provide a minimum of 125 percent of the motive power necessary to operate the valve over its full range of operation.

2.5 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Valves shall have stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Valve bodies shall be designed for not less than 125 psig working pressure or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve leakage rating shall be 0.01 percent of rated Cv. Unless otherwise specified, bodies for valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends; bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded ends; and bodies for valves 2 to 3 inches shall be of brass, bronze or iron. Bodies for valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be provided with flanged-end connections. Valve Cv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Cv shown.

2.5.1 Butterfly-Valve Assembly

Butterfly valves shall be threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies and noncorrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from 20 to 250 degrees F. Valves shall have a manual means of operation independent of the actuator.

2.5.2 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have equal-percentage characteristics.

2.5.3 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall provide linear flow control with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.5.4 Duct Coil and Terminal-Unit Coil Valves

Control valves with either flare-type or solder-type ends shall be provided for duct or terminal-unit coils. Flare nuts shall be furnished for each flare-type end valve.

2.5.5 Valves for Chilled Water and Glycol Service

Internal valve trim shall be bronze except that valve stems may be type 316 stainless steel. Valve Cv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Cv shown. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly.

2.5.6 Valves for Hot Water Service

For hot water service below 250 degrees F, internal trim (including seats, seat rings, modulating plugs, and springs) of valves controlling water hotter than 250 degrees F shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Internal trim for valves controlling water 210 degrees F or less shall be brass or bronze. Nonmetallic parts of hot-water control valves shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves.

2.6 DAMPERS

2.6.1 Damper Assembly

A single damper section shall have blades no longer than 48 inces and shall be no higher than 72 inches. Maximum damper blade width shall be 8 inches. Larger sizes shall be made from a combination of

sections. Dampers shall be steel, or other materials where shown. Flat blades shall be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages shall be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section shall not be located directly in the air stream. Damper axles shall be 0.5 inch minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings. Pressure drop through dampers shall not exceed 0.04 inch water gauge at 1000 feet per minute in the wide-open position. Frames shall not be less than 2 inches in width. Dampers shall be tested in accordance with AMCA 500.

2.6.2 Operating Links

Operating links external to dampers, such as crankarms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, shall withstand a load equal to at least twice the maximum required damper-operating force. Rod lengths shall be adjustable. Links shall be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crankarms shall control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.6.3 Damper Types

Dampers shall be parallel blade type.

2.6.3.1 Outside Air, Return Air, and Relief Air Dampers

Outside air, return air and relief air dampers shall be provided where shown. Blades shall have interlocking edges and shall be provided with compressible seals at points of contact. The channel frames of the dampers shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 20 cfm per square foot at 4 inches water gauge static pressure when closed. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 degrees F to 200 degrees F. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 2000 feet per minute air velocity.

2.6.3.2 Mechanical and Electrical Space Ventilation Dampers

Mechanical and electrical space ventilation dampers shall be as shown. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 80 cfm per square foot at 4 inches water guage static pressure when closed. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 1500 feet per minute air velocity.

2.6.4 Damper End Switches

Each end switch shall be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure shall be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and shall permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever shall be aligned with the damper blade.

2.6.5 Smoke Dampers

Smoke damper and actuator assembly required per NFPA 90A shall meet the Class II leakage requirements of UL 555s. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 2000 feet per minute air velocity.

2.7 SMOKE DETECTORS

Duct smoke detectors shall be provided in supply and return air ducts in accordance with NFPA 90A. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type. Duct smoke detectors shall conform to the requirements of

UL 268A. Duct smoke detectors shall have perforated sampling tubes extended into the air duct. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 10 and 65 feet per second. Detectors shall be powered from the HVAC control panel. Detectors shall have two sets of normally open alarm contacts and two sets of normally closed alarm contacts. Detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm panel for alarm initiation. A remote annunciation lamp and accessible remote reset switch shall be provided for duct detectors that are mounted 8 feet or more above the finished floor and for detectors that are not readily visible. Remote lamps and switches as well as each affected fan unit shall be properly identified in etched rigid plastic placards.

2.8 INSTRUMENTATION

2.8.1 Measurements

Each transmitter shall have offset and span adjustments. Transmitters shall be calibrated to provide the following measurements, over the indicated ranges, for a linear output of 4-to-20 mAdc:

a. Conditioned space temperature, from 50 to 85 degrees F.

b. Duct temperature, from 40 to 140 degrees F except that return air temperature for economizer operation shall be minus 30 to plus 130 degrees F.

c. Chilled water temperature, from 30 to 100 degrees F.

d. Heating hot water temperature, from 100 to 250 degrees F.

e. Outside air temperature, from minus 30 to plus 130 degrees F.

f. Relative humidity, 0 to 100 percent for high limit applications; from 20 to 80 percent for space applications.

g. Differential pressure for VAV supply duct static pressure from 0 to 2.0 inches water gauge.

h. Pitot tube air flow measurement station and transmitter, from 0 to 0.1 inch water gauge for flow velocities of 500 to 1,200 fpm; 0 to 0.25 inch water gauge for velocities of 500 to 1,800 fpm; or 0 to 0.5 inch water gauge for velocities of 500 to 2,500 fpm.

i. Electronic air flow measurement station and transmitter, from 125 to 2,500 fpm.

2.8.2 Temperature Instruments

2.8.2.1 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD)

Each RTD shall be platinum with a tolerance of plus or minus 0.1 percent at 32 degrees F, and shall be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Each RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter as specified, integrally mounted unless otherwise shown.

2.8.2.2 Continuous Averaging RTD

Continuous averaging RTDs shall have a tolerance of plus or minus 1.0 degree F at the reference temperature, and shall be of sufficient length to ensure that the resistance represents an average over the cross section in which it is installed. The sensing element shall have a bendable copper sheath. Each averaging RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter to match the resistance range of the averaging RTD.

2.8.2.3 RTD Transmitter

The RTD transmitter shall match the resistance range of the RTD. The transmitter shall be a 2-wire, loop powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required temperature measurement. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the calibrated measurement.

2.8.3 Relative Humidity Instruments

Relative humidity sensing element shall have a relative humidity sensing range from 0-100 percent (condensing). The sensor shall be capable of, sensing a condensing air stream (100 percent RH) without affect to the sensors calibration or harm to the sensor. The sensor shall be wall mount type or duct mount type as appropriate and shall be provided with the required accessories. Duct sensors shall be provided with duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. Sensing elements shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent of full scale within the range of 20 to 80 percent relative humidity. A 2-wire, loop powered transmitter located at the sensing element shall be provided to convert the sensing element output to a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required humidity measurement. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of calibrated measurement.

2.8.4 Electronic Airflow Measurement Stations and Transmitters

2.8.4.1 Stations

Each station shall contain an array of velocity sensing elements and straightening vanes inside a flanged sheet metal casing. The velocity sensing elements shall be of the RTD or thermistor type, with linearizing means. The sensing elements shall be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern set forth for measurements and instruments of ASHRAE-03 and SMACNA-07 for the traversing of ducted air flows. The resistance to air flow through the airflow measurement station shall not exceed 0.08 inch water gauge at an airflow of 2,000 fpm. Station construction shall be suitable for operation at airflows of up to 5,000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F, and accuracy shall be plus or minus 3 percent over a range of 125 to 2,500 fpm scaled to air volume.

2.8.4.2 Transmitters

Each transmitter shall produce a linear, temperature compensated 4-to-20 mAdc, output corresponding to the required velocity pressure measurement. The transmitter shall be a 2-wire, loop powered device. The output error of the transmitter shall not exceed 0.5 percent of the calibrated measurement.

2.8.5 Pitot Tube Airflow Measurement Stations and Transmitters

2.8.5.1 Stations

Each station shall contain an array of velocity sensing elements and straightening vanes inside a flanged sheet metal casing. The velocity sensing elements shall be of the multiple pitot tube type with averaging manifolds. The sensing elements shall be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern set forth for measurements and instruments of ASHRAE-03 or SMACNA-07 for the traversing of ducted airflows. The resistance to airflow through the airflow measurement station shall not exceed 0.08 inch water gauge at an airflow of 2,000 fpm. Station construction shall be suitable for operation at airflows of up to 5,000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F, and accuracy shall be plus or minus 3 percent over a range of 500 to 2,500 fpm scaled to air volume. This device shall not be used if the required velocity measurement is below 700 fpm.

2.8.5.2 Transmitters

Each transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required velocity pressure measurement. Each transmitter shall have a low range differential pressure sensing element. The transmitter shall be a 2-wire, loop powered device. Sensing element accuracy shall be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale, and overall transmitter accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.25 percent of the calibrated measurement.

2.8.6 Differential Pressure Instruments

The instrument shall be a pressure transmitter with an integral sensing element. The instrument over pressure rating shall be 300 percent of the operating pressure. The sensor/transmitter assembly accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 percent of full scale. The transmitter shall be a 2-wire, loop powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required pressure measurement.

2.8.7 Thermowells

Thermowells shall be Series 300 stainless steel with threaded brass plug and chain, 2 inches lagging neck and extension type well. Inside diameter and insertion length shall be as required for the application.

2.8.8 Sunshields

Sunshields for outside air temperature sensing elements shall prevent the sun from directly striking the temperature sensing elements. The sunshields shall be provided with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient temperature of the surroundings. The top of each sunshield shall have a galvanized metal rainshield projecting over the face of the sunshield. The sunshields shall be painted white.

2.9 THERMOSTATS

2.9.1 General

Thermostat ranges shall be selected so that the setpoint is adjustable without tools between plus or minus 10 degrees F of the setpoint shown. Thermostats shall be electric or low-voltage electronic.

2.9.2 Nonmodulating Room Thermostats

Contacts shall be single-pole double-throw (SPDT), hermetically sealed, and wired to identified terminals. Maximum differential shall be 5 degrees F. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.9.3 Microprocessor Based Room Thermostats

Microprocessor based thermostats shall have built-in keypads for scheduling of day and night temperature settings. Access to the scheduling mode shall be by a password control code. When out of the scheduling mode, thermostats shall have continuous display of time, with AM and PM indicator, continuous display of day of week, and either continuous display of room temperature with display of temperature setpoint on demand, or continuous display of temperature setpoint with display of room temperature on demand. In the programmable mode, the display shall be used for setting and interrogating time program ON-OFF setpoints for all 7 days of the week. The time program shall allow two separate temperature setback intervals per day. The thermostats shall have a means for temporary and manual override of the program schedule, with automatic program restoration on the following day. Thermostats shall have a replaceable battery to maintain the timing and maintain the schedule in memory for 1 year in the event of a power outage. Maximum differential shall be 2 degrees F. When used for heat pump applications, the thermostat shall have an emergency heat switch.

2.9.4 Modulating Room Thermostats

Modulating room thermostats shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Each thermostat shall have an adjustable throttling range of 4 to 8 degrees F for each output. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.9.5 Nonmodulating Capillary Thermostats and Aquastats

Each thermostat shall have a capillary length of at least 5 feet, shall have adjustable direct reading scales for both setpoint and differential, and shall have a differential adjustable from 6 to 16 degrees F. Aquastats shall be of the strap-on type, with 10 degrees F fixed differential.

2.9.6 Freezestats

Freezestats shall be manual reset, low temperature safety thermostats, with NO and NC contacts and a 20 foot element which shall respond to the coldest 18 inch segment.

2.9.7 Modulating Capillary Thermostats

Each thermostat shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Thermostats shall have adjustable throttling ranges of 4 to 8 degrees F for each output.

2.10 PRESSURE SWITCHES AND SOLENOID VALVES

2.10.1 Pressure Switches

Each switch shall have an adjustable setpoint with visible setpoint scale. Range shall be as shown. Differential adjustment shall span 20 to 40 percent of the range of the device.

2.10.2 Differential Pressure Switches

Each switch shall be an adjustable diaphragm-operated device with two SPDT contacts, with taps for sensing lines to be connected to duct pressure fittings designed to sense air pressure. These fittings shall be of the angled-tip type with tips pointing into the air stream. Range shall be 5.0 to 6.0 inches water gauge. Differential shall be a maximum of 0.15 inch water gauge at the low end of the range and 0.35 inch water gauge at the high end of the range.

2.11 INDICATING DEVICES

2.11.1 Insertion Thermometers

Thermometers for insertion in ductwork and piping systems shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch. Thermometers for piping systems shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern, and shall conform to ASME PTC 19.3.

2.11.2 Thermometer Stems

Thermometer stems shall have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem shall be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.11.3 Air Duct Thermometers

Air duct thermometers shall have perforated stem guards and 45 degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.11.4 Averaging Thermometers

Averaging thermometers shall have 3-1/2 inch (nominal) dial, with black legend on white background, and pointer traveling through a 270 degree arc.

2.11.5 Accuracy

Thermometers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of scale range. Thermometers shall have the following ranges:

a. Mixed air, return air, cooling-coil discharge, chilled water, condenser water, and glycol cooling temperatures: 0 to 100 degrees F in 1 degree graduations.

b. Heating-coil discharge temperature: 30 to 180 degrees F in 2 degree graduations.

c. Hydronic heating systems below 220 degrees F: 40 to 240 degrees F in 2 degree graduations.

d. Glycol heating service temperature: 40 to 240 degrees F in 2 degree F degree graduations.

e. High-temperature hot water: 100 to 550 degrees F in 5 degree graduations.

2.11.6 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall be 2 inches (nominal) size, back connected, suitable for field or panel mounting as required, shall have black legend on white background, and shall have a pointer traveling through a 270 degree arc. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 3 percent of scale range. Gauges shall meet requirements of ASME B40.1.

2.11.6.1 Hydronic System Gauges

Gauges for hydronic system applications shall have ranges and graduations as shown.

2.11.6.2 Low-Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low-differential pressure measurements shall be a minimum of 90 mm (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and shall have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gauges shall have ranges and graduations as shown. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 percent of scale range.

2.12 RELAYS

2.12.1 Control Relays

Control relay contacts shall have utilization category and ratings selected for the application, with a minimum of two sets of contacts (two normally open, two normally closed) enclosed in a dustproof enclosure. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of one million operations. Operating time shall be 20 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated coil voltage. Time delay relays shall be 2 PDT with 8-pin connectors, dust cover, and a matching rail mounted socket. Adjustable timing range shall be 0 to 3 minutes. Power consumption shall not be greater than 3 watts.

2.12.2 Current Sensing Relays

Current sensing relays shall be of a design that provides a normally-open (NO) single-pole, single-throw (SPST) contact rated at a minimum of 50 volts peak and one-half amp or 25 VA, noninductive. Current sensing relays shall be single unit construction with provisions for firm mounting. They shall have a single hole for passage of current carrying conductors and sized for operation at a nominal 50 percent of current rating of sensed device. The Contractor shall use multiple turns of sensed leads for higher rated loads, voltage isolation shall be for a minimum of 600 volts.

2.13 UTILITY METERS

2.13.1 Electrical Watthour Meters

Watthour meters shall be as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and shall be connected for remote monitoring through the base EMCS.

2.14 FIELD HARDWARE

2.14.1 General

2.14.1.1 Functions

The DDC System shall be capable of integrating multiple building functions including equipment supervision and control, alarm management, energy management, and historical data collection and archiving.

2.14.1.2 Main Components

The DDC system shall consist of the following:

1. Standalone DDC panels
2. Standalone application specific controllers (ASCs)
3. Portable Operator's Terminals
4. Direct Communication to the Existing JC/85/40 located in Building 1300.

The system shall be modular in nature, and shall permit expansion of both capacity and functionality through the addition of sensors, actuators, standalone DDC panels, and operator devices.

2.14.1.3 System Architecture

System architectural design shall eliminate dependence upon any single device for alarm reporting and control execution. Each DDC panel shall operate independently by performing its own specified control, alarm management, operation I/O, and historical data collection. The failure of any single component or network connection shall not interrupt the execution of control strategies at other operational devices.

2.14.2 Standalone DDC Panels (Network Control Units (NCU))

2.14.2.1 General

Standalone DDC panels shall be microprocessor based, multi-tasking, multi-user, real-time digital control processors. Each standalone DDC panel shall consist of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors, communication controllers, power supplies, and input/output modules. A sufficient number of controllers shall be supplied to fully meet the requirements of this specification and the attached point list. Standalone DDC panels shall be able to access any data from, or send control commands and alarm reports directly to any other DDC panel or combination of panels on the network without dependence upon a central processing device. Standalone DDC panels shall also be able to send alarm reports to multiple operator workstations without dependence upon a central processing device.

2.14.2.2 Memory

Each DDC panel shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system and databases including:

- Control processes
- Energy Management Applications
- Alarm Management
- Historical/Trend Data for all points
- Maintenance Support Applications
- Custom Processes
- Operator I/O
- Dial-Up Communications
- Manual Override Monitoring

2.14.2.3 Point Types

Each DDC panel shall support the following types of point inputs and outputs:

- Digital Inputs for status/alarm contacts
- Digital Outputs for on/off equipment control
- Analog Inputs for temperature, pressure, humidity, flow, and position measurements
- Analog Outputs for valve and damper position control, and capacity control of primary equipment
- Pulse Inputs for pulsed contact monitoring

2.14.2.4 Expandability

The system shall be modular in nature, and shall permit easy expansion through the addition of software applications, workstation hardware, field controllers, sensors, and actuators. The system architecture shall support 20 percent expansion capacity of all types of DDC panels, and all point types included in the initial installation.

2.14.2.5 Serial Communication Ports

Standalone DDC panels shall provide at least two RS-232C serial data communication ports for simultaneous operation of multiple operator I/O devices such as industry standard printers, laptop workstations, PC workstations, and panel mounted or portable DDC panel Operator's Terminals. Standalone DDC panels shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting the normal operation of permanently connected modems, printers, or network terminals.

2.14.2.6 Hardware Override Switches

As indicated in the point schedule, the operator shall have the ability to manually override automatic or centrally executed commands at the DDC panel via local, point discrete, onboard hand/off/auto operator override switches for binary control points and gradual switches for analog control type points. These override switches shall be operable whether the panel is powered or not.

2.14.2.7 Hardware Override Monitoring

DDC panels shall monitor the status or position of all overrides, and include this information in logs and summaries to inform the operator that automatic control has been inhibited. DDC panels shall also collect override activity information for daily and monthly reports.

2.14.2.8 Local Status Indicator Lamps

The DDC panel local status indication for each binary input and output for constant, up-to-date verification of all point conditions without the need for an operator I/O device.

2.14.2.9 Integrated On-Line Diagnostics

Each DDC panel shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis and diagnosis of all subsidiary equipment. The DDC panel shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, or repeated failure to establish communication. Indication of the diagnostic results shall be provided at each DDC panel, and shall not require the connection of an operation I/O device.

2.14.2.10 Surge and Transient Protection

Isolation shall be provided at all network terminations, as well as all field point terminations to suppress induced voltage transients consistent with IEEE C62.41. Isolation levels shall be sufficiently high as to allow all signal wiring to be run in the same conduit as high voltage wiring where acceptable by electrical code.

2.14.2.11 Powerfail Restart

In the event of the loss of normal power, there shall be an orderly shutdown of all standalone DDC panels to prevent the loss of database or operating system software. Non-Volatile memory shall be incorporated for all critical controller configuration data, and battery back-up shall be provided to support the real-time clock and all volatile memory for a minimum of 72 hours. Upon restoration of normal power, the DDC panel shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention. Should DDC panel memory be lost for any reason, the user shall have the capability of reloading the DDC panel via the local area network, via the local RS-232C port, or via telephone line dial-in.

2.14.3 Application Specific Controls - HVAC Applications

2.14.3.1 General

Each standalone DDC Control shall be able to extend its performance and capacity through the use of remote Application Specific Controllers (ASCs). Each ASC shall operate as a standalone controller capable of performing its specified control responsibilities independently of other controllers in the network. Each ASC shall be a microprocessor-based, multi-tasking, real-time digital control processor.

2.14.3.2 Memory

Each ASC shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system and databases including:

- Control Processes

- Energy Management Applications

- Operator I/O (Portable Service Terminal)

2.14.3.3 Operator Interface

The operator interface to any ASC point data or programs shall be through any network-resident PC workstation, or any PC or portable operator's terminal connected to any DDC panel in the network.

2.14.3.4 Portable Service Terminal

Application Specific Controllers shall directly support the temporary use of a portable service terminal. The capabilities of the portable service terminal shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Display temperatures
2. Display status
3. Display setpoints
4. Display control parameters
5. Override binary output control
6. Override analog setpoints
7. Modification of gain and offset constants

2.14.3.5 Powerfail Protection

All system setpoints, proportional bands, control algorithms, and any other programmable parameters shall be stored such that a power failure of any duration does not necessitate reprogramming the controller.

2.14.3.6 Application Descriptions

2.14.3.6.1 Unitary Controllers:

a. Unitary Controllers shall support, but not be limited to, the following types of systems to address specific applications described in the Execution portion of this specification, and for future expansion:

- Boilers

b. Unitary Controllers shall support the following types of point inputs and outputs:

- Boiler Status
- Pump Start/Stop/Status
- Outside Air Temperature
- Heating Water Temperature
- Control Point Adjustment
- Utility Metering

2.14.3.6.2 AHU Controllers:

a. AHU Controllers shall support, but not be limited to, the following configurations of systems to address current requirements as described in the Execution portion of this specification, and for future expansion:

Large Air Handling Units

Mixed Air-Single Path

Mixed Air-Dual Path

100% Single Path

100% Dual Path

b. AHU Controllers shall support all the necessary point inputs and outputs to perform the specified control sequences in a totally standalone fashion.

c. AHU controllers shall have a library of control routines and program logic to perform the sequence of operation as specified in the Execution portion of this specification.

d. Occupancy-Based Standby/Comfort Mode Control: Each AHU Controller shall have a provision for occupancy sensing overrides. Based upon the contact status of either a manual wall switch or an occupancy sensing device, the AHU Controller shall automatically select either Standby or Comfort mode to minimize the heating and cooling requirements while satisfying comfort conditions.

e. Continuous Zone Temperature Histories: Each AHU Controller shall automatically and continuously, maintain a history of the associated zone temperature to allow users to quickly analyze space comfort and equipment performance for the past 24 hours. A minimum of two samples per hour shall be stored.

f. Alarm Management: Each AHU Controller shall perform its own limit and status monitoring and analysis to maximize network performance by reducing unnecessary communications.

2.14.3.6.3 Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminal Unit Controls

The VAV terminal units shall be as specified in Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION AND EXHAUST SYSTEM. Terminal unit controls shall consist of individual box controllers which shall be fully interfaced to the control system through dedicated DDC panels. VAV terminal box controllers shall be interfaced to the system through the DDC panel that controls the AHU serving that box.

2.14.3.6.3.1 Box Control Device

Controls for pressure independent boxes shall consist of a velocity-sensing device in the primary air entering the box, a room temperature sensing element, a damper actuator, and an adjustable microprocessor-based VAV box controller. Each controller shall operate a damper for cooling and a duct coil for heating. Actuator shall open or close the device to which it is applied within 6 minutes. Terminal unit controls shall meet the requirements of UL 916 and 47 CFR 15.

Controls for pressure independent boxes with recirculating fans shall consist of a velocity-sensing device in the primary air entering the box, a room temperature sensing element, an adjustable microprocessor-based VAV box controller, a damper with actuator, and a duct pressure switch to operate the recirculation fan. Each controller shall operate the damper for cooling and the recirculation fan and duct coil for heating.

a. VAV Terminal Unit Controllers shall support, but not be limited to, the control of the following configurations of VAV boxes to address current requirements as described in the Execution portion of this specification, and for future expansion:

Single Duct Only (Cooling Only, or Cooling with Reheat

Fan Powered (Parallel/Side Pocket, Series/On-Off Logic)

b. VAV Terminal Unit Controllers shall support the following types of point inputs and outputs:

Proportional Cooling Outputs

Box and Baseboard Heating Outputs (Proportional, or 1 to 3 Stages)

Fan Control Output (On/Off Logic, or Proportional Series Fan Logic)

c. The modes of operation supported by the VAV Terminal Unit Controllers shall minimally include, but not be limited to, the following:

Day/Weekly Schedules

Comfort/Occupancy Mode

Economy Mode (Standby Mode, Unoccupied, etc.)

Temporary Override Mode

d. Occupancy-Based Standby/Comfort Mode Control: Each VAV Terminal Unit Controller shall have a provision for occupancy sensing overrides. Based upon the contact status of either a manual wall switch or an

occupancy sensing device, the VAV Terminal Unit Controller shall automatically select either Standby or Comfort mode to minimize the heating and cooling requirements while satisfying comfort conditions.

e. Occupancy-Based Zone Lighting Control: VAV Terminal Unit Controllers shall provide an auxiliary binary output to serve as the interface to an associated lighting relay. Based upon the status of either an occupancy sensing device, or manual wall switch, the VAV Terminal Unit Controller shall provide a contact output to automatically adjust the lighting level to accommodate occupant requirements while reducing electrical consumption. Standby/Comfort (described in the previous section) and Lighting overrides shall be served by the same occupancy override input.

f. Continuous Zone Temperature Histories: Each VAV Terminal Unit Controller shall automatically and continuously maintain a history of the associated zone temperature to allow users to quickly analyze space comfort and equipment performance for the past 24 hours. A minimum of two samples per hour shall be stored.

g. Alarm Management: Each VAV Terminal Unit Controller shall perform its own limit and status monitoring and analysis to maximize network performance by reducing unnecessary communications.

2.14.4 Operator Interface

2.14.4.1 Basic Interface Description

2.14.4.1.1 Command Entry/Menu Selection Process

Operator Workstation interface software shall minimize operator training through the use of English language prompting, English language point identification, and industry standard PC application software.

The operator interface shall minimize the use of a typewriter style keyboard through the use of a mouse or similar pointing device, and "point and click" approach to menu selection. Users shall be able to start and stop equipment or change setpoints from graphical displays through the use of a mouse or similar pointing device.

2.14.4.1.2 Multiple, Concurrent Displays

The Operator Interface shall provide the ability to simultaneously view several different types of system displays in overlapping windows to speed building analysis. For example, the interface shall provide the ability to simultaneously display a graphic depicting an air handling unit, while displaying the trend graph of several associated space temperatures to allow the user to analyze system performance. If the interface is unable to display several different types of displays at the same time, the contractor shall provide at least two operator stations.

2.14.4.1.3 Password Protection

Multiple-level password access protection shall be provided to allow the user/manager to limit workstation control, display and data base manipulation capabilities as he deems appropriate for each user, based upon an assigned password.

a. Passwords shall be exactly the same for all operator devices, including portable or panel-mounted network terminals. Any additions or changes made to password definition shall automatically cause passwords at all DDC panels on a network to be updated and downloaded to minimize

the task of maintaining system security. Users shall not be required to update passwords for DDC panels individually.

b. A minimum of five levels of access shall be supported:

- Level 1 = Data Access and Display
- Level 2 = Level 1 + Operator Overrides
- Level 3 = Level 2 + Database Modification
- Level 4 = Level 3 + Database Generation
- Level 5 = Level 4 + Password Add/Modification

c. A minimum of 50 passwords shall be supported at each DDC panel.

d. Operators will be able to perform only those commands available for their respective passwords. Menu selections displayed at any operator device, including portable or panel mounted devices, shall be limited to only those items defined for the access level of the password used to log-on.

e. User-definable, automatic log-off timers of from 1 to 60 minutes shall be provided to prevent operators from inadvertently leaving devices on-line.

2.14.4.1.4 Operator Commands

The operator interface shall allow the operator to perform commands including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Start-up or shutdown selected equipment

b. Adjust setpoints

c. Add/Modify/Delete time programming

d. Enable/Disable process execution

e. Lock/Unlock alarm reporting for each point

f. Enable/Disable Totalization for each point

g. Enable/Disable Trending for each point

h. Override PID Loop setpoints

i. Enter temporary override schedules

j. Define Holiday Schedules

k. Change time/date

l. Enter/Modify analog alarm limits

m. Enter/Modify analog warning limits

n. View limits

o. Enable/Disable Demand Limiting for each meter

p. Enable/Disable Duty Cycle for each load

2.14.4.1.5 Logs and Summaries

Reports shall be generated automatically or manually, and directed to either CRT displays, printers, or disk files. As a minimum, the system shall allow the user to easily obtain the following types of reports:

a. A general listing of all points in the network

b. List all points currently in alarm

c. List of all off-line points

d. List all points currently in override status

e. List of all disabled points

f. List all points currently locked out

g. List of all items defined in a "Follow-Up" file

h. List all Weekly Schedules

i. List all Holiday Programming

j. List of Limits and Deadbands

Summaries shall be provided for specific points, for a logical point group, for a user-selected group of groups, or for the entire facility without restriction due to the hardware configuration of the facility management system. Under no conditions shall the operator need to specify the address of hardware controller to obtain system information.

2.14.4.2 System Configuration and Definition

All temperature and equipment control strategies and energy management routines shall be definable by the operator. System definition and modification procedures shall not interfere with normal system operation and control.

2.14.4.2.1 Operator Functions

The system shall be provided complete with all equipment and documentation necessary to allow an operator to independently perform the following functions:

a. Add/Delete/Modify Standalone DDC Panels

b. Add/Delete/Modify Operator Workstations

c. Add/Delete/Modify Application Specific Controllers

d. Add/Delete/Modify points of any type, and all associated point parameters, and tuning constants

e. Add/Delete/Modify alarm reporting definition for each point

f. Add/Delete/Modify control loops

g. Add/Delete/Modify energy management applications

h. Add/Delete/Modify time- and calendar-based programming

i. Add/Delete/Modify Totalization for every point

j. Add/Delete/Modify Historical Data Trending for every point

k. Add/Delete/Modify custom control processes

l. Add/Delete/Modify any and all graphic displays, symbols, and cross-references to point data

m. Add/Delete/Modify dial-up telecommunication definition

n. Add/Delete/Modify all operator passwords

o. Add/Delete/Modify Alarm Messages

2.14.4.2.2 Programming Description

Definition of operator device characteristics, DDC panels, individual points, applications and control sequences shall be performed through fill-in-the-blank templates and graphical programming approach.

Graphical programming shall allow the user to define the software configuration of DDC control logic for HVAC system control sequences, fan interlocks, pump interlocks, PID control loops, and other control relationships through the creation of graphical logic flow diagrams.

a. Graphical Programming: Control sequences are created by using a mouse input device to draw interconnecting lines between symbols depicting inputs, operators (comparisons and mathematical calculations), and outputs of a control sequence. As a minimum, graphic symbols shall be used to represent:

- Process Inputs, such as temperature, humidity, or pressure values, status, time, date, or any other measured or calculated system data.

- Mathematical Process Operators, such as addition, subtraction, multiplication, or greater than, equal to, less than, etc.

- Logical Process Operators such as AND, OR, Exclusive OR, NOT, etc.

- Time Delays

- Process Control Outputs such start/stop control points, analog adjust points, etc.

- Process Calculation Outputs

- Text file Outputs and Advisories

b. Network-Wide Strategy Development: Inputs and outputs for any process shall not be restricted to a single DDC panel, but shall be able to include data from any and all other DDC panels to allow the development of network-wide control strategies. Processes shall also allow the operator to use the results of one process as the input to any number of other processes (cascading).

c. Sequence Testing and Simulation: A software tool shall be provided, which allows a user to simulate control sequence execution to test strategies before they are actually applied to mechanical systems. Users shall be able to enter hypothetical input data, and verify desired control response and calculation results via graphical displays and hardcopy printouts.

2.14.4.2.3 System Definition/Control Sequence Documentation

All portions of system definition shall be self-documenting to provide hardcopy printouts of all configuration and application data. Control process and DDC control loop documentation shall be provided in logical, graphical flow diagram format to allow control sequences to be easily interpreted and modified at any time in the future.

2.14.4.2.4 Database Save/Restore/Back-Up

Back-up copies of all standalone DDC panel databases shall be stored in at least one personal computer operator workstation.

Continuous supervision of the integrity of all DDC panel data bases shall be provided. In the event that any DDC panel on the network experiences a loss of its data base for any reason, the system shall automatically download a new copy of the respective data base to restore proper operation. Data base back-up/Download shall occur over the local area network without operator intervention. Users shall also have the ability to manually execute downloads of any or all portions of a DDC panels data base.

2.14.4.3 Laptop PC Workstation Description

One laptop Personal Computer Operator Workstation shall be provided to the Government by the Contractor for command entry, alarm management, information management, and data base management functions. Laptop PCs may be directly to Standalone DDC panels on a temporary basis. All real-time

control functions shall be resident in the Standalone DDC panels to facilitate greater fault tolerance and reliability.

2.14.4.3.1 General

Laptop PC Operator Workstation shall be general purpose, commercially available, personal computer with sufficient memory and processor capacity to perform all functions described in this specification.

2.14.4.3.2 Display

The Laptop display shall be color and have a diagonal screen measurement of no less than 9", and a minimum display resolution of no less than 640 x 320 pixels. The screen shall be non-reflective.

2.14.4.4 Standalone DDC Panel Local or Portable Operator's Terminals

Each DDC panel shall be capable of supporting an operator's terminal for local command entry, instantaneous and historical data display, and program additions and modifications.

2.14.4.4.1 Mounting

There shall be a provision for both permanently mounting the standalone DDC panel Operator Terminal, or using it as a portable handheld unit.

2.14.4.4.2 Display

The DDC panel Operator Terminal shall simultaneously display a minimum of 6 points with full English identification to allow an operator to view single screen dynamic displays depicting entire mechanical systems.

2.14.4.4.3 Operator Functions

The operator functions provided by the DDC panel Operator Terminal shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- Start and Stop Points
- Modify Setpoints
- Modify PID Loop Setpoints
- Override PID Control
- Change Time/Date
- Add/Modify Start/Stop Weekly Scheduling
- Add/Modify Setpoint Weekly Scheduling
- Enter Temporary Override Schedules
- Define Holiday Schedules

- View Analog Limits
- Enter/Modify Analog Warning Limits
- Enter/Modify Analog Alarm Limits
- Enter/Modify Analog Differentials
- View Point History Files

2.14.4.4.4 Network Access

The DDC panel Operator Terminal shall provide access to all real or calculated points in the controller to which it is connected, or any other controller in the network. This capability shall not be restricted to a subset of predefined "global points", but shall provide totally open exchange of data between the operator terminal and any DDC panel in the network.

2.14.4.4.5 Operator Access

Operator access at all DDC panel Operator Terminals shall be identical to each other, as well as identical to the PC or Laptop Operator Workstations. Any password changes shall automatically be downloaded to all controllers on the network.

2.14.4.4.6 Operator Interface

The DDC panel operator terminal shall provide English language prompting to eliminate the need for the user to remember command formats or point names. Prompting shall be provided consistent with a user's password clearance and the types of points being displayed, to eliminate the possibility of operator error.

2.14.4.4.7 Touchpad

A multi-function touchpad shall be provided for point and command selection, as well as parameter entry. To minimize the possibility of operator error, the DDC panel Operator Terminal shall change and limit touchpad functions based upon an operator's password clearance, the function being performed, and types of points being displayed. Screen displays shall clearly indicate only valid touchpad functions.

2.14.4.4.8 Context-Sensitive Help

On-line, interactive user's "Help" manuals and tutorials shall be provided. Based upon operator request, the "help" function shall provide general system operating instructions, and specific descriptions of commands available in the currently displayed menus.

2.14.4.4.9 Point Identification

Identification for all real or calculated points shall be consistent for all network devices. The same English language names used at PC workstations shall be used to access points at the DDC panel Operator's Terminal to eliminate cross-reference or look-up tables.

2.14.4.4.10 Point History

In addition to instantaneous summaries, the DDC panel Operator's Terminal shall allow a user to view a Point History file for system points. Point History files shall provide a record of value of analog points over the last 24 hours, at 30-minute intervals, or a record of the last ten status changes for binary type points.

2.14.5 Networking/Communications

The design of the DDC shall network existing operator workstations and Standalone DDC Panels as shown. Inherent in the system's design shall be the ability to expand or modify the network either via the a local area network, or auto-dial telephone line modem connections, or via a combination of the two networking schemes.

2.14.5.1 Local Area Network

2.14.5.1.1 Workstation/DDC Panel Support

Operator workstations and DDC panels shall directly reside on a local area network such that communications may be executed directly between controllers, directly between workstations, and between controllers and workstations on a peer-to-peer basis.

2.14.5.1.2 Dynamic Data Access

All operator devices, either network resident or connected via dial-up modems, shall have the ability to access all point status and application report data, or execute control functions for any and all other devices via the local area network. Access to data shall be based upon logical identification of building equipment.

Access to system data shall not be restricted by the hardware configuration of the facility management system. The hardware configuration of the DDC network shall be totally transparent to the user when accessing data or developing control programs.

2.14.5.1.3 General Network Design

Network design shall include the following provisions:

a. High speed data transfer rates for alarm reporting, quick report generation from multiple controllers, and upload/download efficiency between network devices. The minimum baud rate shall be 1 Megabaud.

b. Support of any combination of controllers and operator workstations directly connected to the local area network. A minimum of 50 devices shall be supported on a single local area network.

c. Detection and accommodation of single or multiple failures of either workstations, DDC panels or the network media. The network shall include provisions for automatically reconfiguring itself to allow all operational equipment to perform their designated functions as effectively as possible in the event of single or multiple failures.

d. Message and alarm buffering to prevent information from being lost.

e. Error detection, correction, and retransmission to guarantee data integrity.

f. Default device definition to prevent loss of alarms or data, and ensure alarms are reported as quickly as possible in the event an operator device does not respond.

g. Commonly available, multiple sourced, networking components and protocols shall be used to allow the DDC to coexist with other networking applications such as office automation. MAP, ETHERNET, IBM Token Ring and ARCNET are acceptable technologies.

h. Use of an industry standard IEEE 802.x protocol. Communications must be of a deterministic nature to assure calculable performance under worst-case network loading.

i. Synchronization of the realtime clocks in all DDC panels shall be provided.

2.14.5.2 Dial-Up Communications

Auto-dial/auto-answer communications shall be provided to allow standalone DDC panels to communicate with remote operator stations on an intermittent basis via telephone lines.

2.14.5.2.1 Dial-Up Standalone DDC Panels

Auto-Dial panels shall automatically place calls to workstations to report critical alarms, or to upload trend and historical information for archiving.

a. Standalone DDC Panels shall analyze and prioritize all alarms to minimize the initiation of calls. Non-critical alarms shall be buffered in memory and reported as a group of alarms, or until an operator manually requests an upload of all alarms.

b. The auto-dial program shall include provisions for handling busy signals, "no-answers", and incomplete data transfers. Default devices shall be called when communications cannot be established with primary devices.

2.14.5.2.2 Dial-Up Workstations

Operators at dial-up workstations shall be able to perform all control functions, all report functions, and all database generation and modification functions as described for workstations connected via the local area network. Routines shall be provided to automatically answer calls, and either file or display information sent from remote DDC panels. The fact that communications is taking place with remote control systems over telephone lines shall be completely transparent to an operator.

a. An operator shall be able to access remote buildings by selection of any facility by its logical name. The PC Dial-Up program shall maintain a user-definable cross-reference of buildings and associated telephone numbers, so the user shall not be required to remember or manually dial telephone numbers.

b. A PC workstation may serve as an operator device on a local area network, as well as a dial-up workstation for multiple auto-dial DDC panels or networks. Alarm and data file transfers handled via dial-up transactions shall not interfere with local area network activity, nor shall local area network activity keep the workstation from handling incoming calls.

2.14.5.2.3 Modem Characteristics

Dial-up communications shall make use of Hayes compatible 300/1200 baud modems and voice grade telephone lines. Each standalone DDC panel may have its own modem, or a group of Standalone DDC panels may share a modem.

2.15 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL PANEL SOFTWARE

2.15.1 General

All necessary software to form a complete operating system as described in this specification shall be provided. The software programs specified in this section shall be provided as an integral part of the DDC panel and shall not be dependent upon any higher level computer for execution.

2.15.2 Control Software Description:

2.15.2.1 Pre-Tested Control Algorithms

The DDC panels shall have the ability to perform the following pre-tested control algorithms:

a. Two Position Control

b. Proportional Control

c. Proportional plus Integral Control

d. Proportional, Integral, plus Derivative Control

e. Automatic Control Loop Tuning

2.15.2.2 Equipment Cycling Protection

Control software shall include a provision for limiting the number of times each piece of equipment may be cycled within any one-hour period.

2.15.2.3 Heavy Equipment Delays

The system shall provide protection against excessive demand situations during start-up periods by automatically introducing time delays between successive start commands to heavy electrical loads.

2.15.2.4 Powerfail Motor Restart

Upon the resumption of normal power, the DDC panel shall analyze the status of all controlled equipment, compare it with normal occupancy scheduling, and turn equipment on or off as necessary to resume normal operation.

2.15.3 Energy Management Applications

DDC Panels shall have the ability to perform any or all of the following energy management routines:

- Time of Day Scheduling

- Calendar Based Scheduling
- Holiday Scheduling
- Temporary Schedule Overrides
- Optimal Start
- Optimal Stop
- Night Setback Control
- Enthalpy Switchover (Economizer)
- Peak Demand Limiting
- Temperature Compensated Load Rolling
- Fan Speed/CFM Control
- Heating/Cooling Interlock
- Cold Deck Reset
- Hot Deck Reset
- Hot Water Reset
- Chilled Water Reset
- Condenser Water Reset
- Chiller Sequencing

All programs shall be executed automatically without the need for operator intervention, and shall be flexible enough to allow user customization. Programs shall be applied to building equipment as described in the Execution portion of this specification.

2.15.4 Custom Process Programming Capability

DDC panels shall be able to execute custom, job-specific processes defined by the user, to automatically perform calculations and special control routines.

2.15.4.1 Process Inputs and Variables

It shall be possible to use any of the following in a custom process:

- Any system-measured point data or status
- Any calculated data

- Any results from other processes
- User-Defined Constants
- Arithmetic functions (+,-,*,/, square root, exp, etc.)
- Boolean logic operators (and, or, exclusive or, etc.)
- On-delay/Off-delay/One-shot timers

2.15.4.2 Process Triggers

Custom processes may be triggered based on any combination of the following:

- Time interval
- Time of day
- Date
- Other processes
- Time programming
- Events (e.g., point alarms)

2.15.4.3 Dynamic Data Access

A single process shall be able to incorporate measured or calculated data from any and all other DDC panels on the local area network.

In addition, a single process shall be able to issue commands to points in any and all other DDC panels on the local area network.

2.15.4.4 Advisory/Message Generation

Processes shall be able to generate operator messages and advisories to operator I/O devices. A process shall be able to directly send a message to a specified device, buffer the information in a follow-up file, or cause the execution of a dial-up connection to a remote device such as a printer or pager.

2.15.4.5 Custom Process Documentation

The custom control programming feature shall be self-documenting. All interrelationships defined by this feature shall be documented via graphical flowcharts and English language descriptors.

2.15.5 Alarm Management

Alarm management shall be provided to monitor, buffer, and direct alarm reports to operator devices and memory files. Each DDC panel shall perform distributed, independent alarm analysis and filtering to minimize operator interruptions due to non-critical alarms, minimize network traffic, and prevent alarms

from being lost. At no time shall the DDC panel's ability to report alarms be affected by either operator activity at a PC Workstation or local I/O device, or communications with other panels on the network.

2.15.5.1 Point Change Report Description

All alarm or point change reports shall include the point's English language description, and the time and date of occurrence.

2.15.5.2 Prioritization

The user shall be able to define the specific system reaction for each point. Alarms shall be prioritized to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator response to critical alarms. A minimum of three priority levels shall be provided. Each DDC panel shall automatically inhibit the reporting of selected alarms during system shutdown and start-up. Users shall have the ability to manually inhibit alarm reporting for each point.

The user shall also be able to define under which conditions point changes need to be acknowledged by an operator, and/or sent to follow-up files for retrieval and analysis at a later date.

2.14.5.3 Report Routing

Alarm reports, messages, and files will be directed to a user-defined list of operator devices, or PCs used for archiving alarm information. Alarms shall also be automatically directed to a default device in the event a primary device is found to be off-line.

2.15.5.4 Alarm Messages

In addition to the point's descriptor and the time and date, the user shall be able to print, display or store a 65-character alarm message to more fully describe the alarm condition or direct operator response.

Each standalone DDC panel shall be capable of storing a library of at least 250 Alarm Messages. Each message may be assignable to any number of points in the panel.

2.15.5.5 Auto-Dial Alarm Management

In Dial-up applications, only critical alarms shall initiate a call to a remote operator device. In all other cases, call activity shall be minimized by time-stamping and saving reports until an operator scheduled time, a manual request, or until the buffer space is full. The alarm buffer must store a minimum of 50 alarms.

2.15.6 Historical Data and Trend Analysis

A variety of Historical data collection utilities shall be provided to automatically sample, store, and display system data in all of the following ways.

2.15.6.1 Continuous Point Histories

Standalone DDC panels shall store Point History Files for all analog and binary inputs and outputs.

The Point History routine shall continuously and automatically sample the value of all analog inputs at half hour intervals. Samples for all points shall be stored for the past 24 hours to allow the user to immediately analyze equipment performance and all problem-related events for the past day. Point History Files for binary input or output points and analog output points shall include a continuous record of the last ten status changes or commands for each point.

2.15.6.2 Control Loop Performance Trends

Standalone DDC panels shall also provide high resolution sampling capability with an operator-adjustable resolution of 10-300 seconds in one-second increments for verification of control loop performance.

2.15.6.3 Extended Sample Period Trends

Measured and calculated analog and binary data shall also be assignable to user-definable trends for the purpose of collecting operator-specified performance data over extended periods of time. Sample intervals of 1 minute to 2 hours, in one-minute intervals, shall be provided. Each standalone DDC panel shall have a dedicated buffer for trend data, and shall be capable of storing a minimum of 5000 data samples.

2.15.6.4 Data Storage and Archiving

Trend data shall be stored at the Standalone DDC panels, and uploaded to hard disk storage when archival is desired. Uploads shall occur based upon either user-defined interval, manual command, or when the trend buffers become full. All trend data shall be available in disk file form for use in 3rd Party personal computer applications.

2.15.7 Runtime Totalization

Standalone DDC panels shall automatically accumulate and store runtime hours for binary input and output points as specified in the Execution portion of this specification.

2.15.7.1 Sampling Resolution

The Totalization routine shall have a sampling resolution of one minute or less.

2.15.7.2 Warning Limit

The user shall have the ability to define a warning limit for Runtime Totalization. Unique, user-specified messages shall be generated when the limit is reached.

2.15.8 Analog/Pulse Totalization

Standalone DDC panels shall automatically sample, calculate and store consumption totals on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis for user-selected analog and binary pulse input-type points.

2.15.8.1 Calculation and Storage

Totalization shall provide calculation and storage of accumulations of up to 99,999.9 units (e.g. KWH, gallons, KBTU, tons. etc.).

2.15.8.2 Sampling Resolution

The Totalization routine shall have a sampling resolution of one minute or less.

2.15.8.3 Warning Limit

The user shall have the ability to define a warning limit. Unique, user-specified messages shall be generated when the limit is reached.

2.15.9 Event Totalization

Standalone DDC panels shall have the ability to count events such as the number of times a pump or fan system is cycled on and off. Event totalization shall be performed on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis.

2.15.9.1 Storage Capacity

The Event Totalization feature shall be able to store the records associated with a minimum of 9,999,999 events before reset.

2.15.9.2 Warning Limit

The user shall have the ability to define a warning limit. Unique, user-specified messages shall be generated when the limit is reached.

2.16 WIRE AND CABLE

2.16.1 Digital Functions

Control wiring for digital functions shall be 18 AWG minimum with 600-volt insulation. Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of polyvinyl chloride (PVC).

2.16.2 Analog Functions

Control wiring for analog functions shall be 18 AWG minimum with 600-volt insulation, twisted and shielded, 2-, 3-, or 4-wire to match analog function hardware. Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of PVC.

2.16.3 Sensor Wiring

Sensor wiring shall be 20 AWG minimum twisted and shielded, two-, three-, or four-wire to match analog function hardware. Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of PVC.

2.16.4 Class 2 Low Energy Conductors

The conductor sizes specified for digital and analog functions shall take precedence over any requirements for Class 2 low energy remote-controlled and signal-circuit conductors specified elsewhere.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA

3.1.1 HVAC Control System

The HVAC control system shall be completely installed and ready for operation. Dielectric isolation shall be provided where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior shall be made watertight. The HVAC control system installation shall provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space between coils, access space to mixed-air plenums, and other access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. The control system installation shall not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.2 Software Installation

Software shall be loaded for an operational system, including databases for all points, operational parameters, and system, command, and application software. The Contractor shall provide original and backup copies of source, excluding the general purpose operating systems and utility programs furnished by computer manufacturers and the non-job-specific proprietary code furnished by the system manufacturer, and object modules for all software on each type of media utilized, within 30 days of formal Government acceptance. In addition, a copy of individual floppy disks of all software for each DDC panel shall be provided.

3.1.3 Device-Mounting Criteria

Devices mounted in or on piping or ductwork, on building surfaces, in mechanical/electrical spaces, or in occupied space ceilings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as shown. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork shall be provided with all required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements shall not be used except as specified.

3.1.4 Wiring Criteria

Wiring external to control panels, including low-voltage wiring, shall be installed in metallic raceways. Wiring shall be installed without splices between control devices and DDC panels. Instrumentation grounding shall be installed as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Cables and conductor wires shall be tagged at both ends, with the identifier shown on the shop drawings, in accordance with the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Other electrical work shall be as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and as shown.

3.2 CONTROL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Damper Actuators

Actuators shall not be mounted in the air stream. Multiple actuators operating a common damper shall be connected to a common drive shaft. Actuators shall be installed so that their action shall seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and shall move the blades smoothly.

3.2.2 Room-Instrument Mounting

Room instruments shall be mounted so that their sensing elements are 1.5 m above the finished floor unless otherwise shown. Temperature setpoint device shall be recess mounted.

3.2.3 Freezestats

For each 20 square feet of coil-face area, or fraction thereof, a freezestat shall be provided to sense the temperature at the location shown. Manual reset freezestats shall be installed in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. The freezestat sensing element shall be installed in a serpentine pattern.

3.2.4 Averaging-Temperature Sensing Elements

Sensing elements shall have a total element minimum length equal to 3 m per square meter of duct cross-sectional area.

3.2.5 Duct Static-Pressure Sensing Elements and Transmitters

The duct static-pressure sensing element and transmitter sensing point shall be located approximately two-thirds of the distance from the supply fan to the end of the duct with the greatest pressure drop.

3.2.6 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation shall have snubbers. Gauges for steam service shall have pigtail fittings with cock. Thermometers and temperature sensing elements installed in liquid systems shall be installed in thermowells.

3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

3.3.1 General Requirements - HVAC System

These requirements shall apply to all primary HVAC systems unless modified herein. The sequences describe the actions of the control system for one direction of change in the HVAC process analog variable, such as temperature, humidity or pressure. The reverse sequence shall occur when the direction of change is reversed.

3.3.1.1 Supply Fan Operating

HVAC system outside air, return air, and relief air dampers shall function as described for specific modes of operation unless control of the dampers is assumed by the fire and smoke control system. Interlocked exhaust fans shall be stopped in the unoccupied and ventilation-delay modes and their dampers shall be closed. Interlocked exhaust fans shall run in the occupied mode, and their dampers shall open. Cooling-coil control valves and cooling-coil circulating pumps shall function as described for the specific modes of operation unless their control is assumed by the freeze-protection system. Heating coil valves shall be under control.

3.3.1.2 Supply Fan Not Operating

When an HVAC system is stopped, all interlocked fans shall stop, the outside air and relief air dampers shall close, the return air damper shall open, all stages of direct-expansion cooling shall stop, the system shall pump down if it has a pump down cycle, all humidification shall stop, and all cooling-coil valves for coils located indoors shall close to the coil. Cooling-coil valves of units located outdoors shall open to the coil. Heating-coil valves shall remain under control.

3.3.2 Single Building Hydronic Heating with Hot Water Boiler

3.3.2.1 All Modes

The DDC system shall accept a signal from a sunshielded outside air temperature sensing element and transmitter located as shown. The DDC system shall start and stop distribution pump, and boilers at the outside air temperatures shown. Control of the boiler shall be as specified in Section 15569 WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH, UP TO 20 MBTUH, paragraph COMBUSTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT. The DDC system shall reset the hydronic-heating supply temperature setpoint in a linear schedule based on the outside air temperature as shown. The DDC system shall accept a signal from a temperature sensing element and transmitter located in the hydronic-heating supply line and the DDC system output shall modulate the hydronic-heating system control valve to maintain the reset schedule setpoint in the hydronic-heating supply line.

3.3.3 Heating and Ventilating Unit

3.3.3.1 Occupied, Unoccupied, and Ventilation-Delay Operating Modes

Ventilation-delay mode timing shall start prior to the occupied mode timing. The DDC system shall prevent the outside air damper from opening. At the time shown, the DDC system shall place the system in the occupied mode. At the expiration of the ventilation-delay mode timing period, the DDC system shall allow the outside air damper to open. At the time shown, the DDC system shall place the control system in the unoccupied mode of operation.

3.3.3.2 Outside Air and Return Air Dampers

Occupied Mode - The outside air damper shall be open and the return air dampers shall be closed.

Unoccupied and Ventilation-Delay Modes - The outside air damper shall be closed and the return air damper shall be open.

3.3.3.3 Supply Fan Control

Occupied and Ventilation-Delay Modes - Supply fan shall start, and shall operate continuously.

Unoccupied Mode - The supply fan shall be off.

3.3.3.4 Filter

The DDC panel shall monitor the differential pressure switch across the filter and shall provide an alarm when the pressure drop exceeds the setpoint.

3.3.3.5 Freeze Protection

All Modes - A freezestat, located as shown, shall stop the supply fan, cause the outside air and return air dampers to return to their normal position, fully open the hot water control valve, and shall initiate a low-temperature alarm if the temperature drops below the freezestat's setpoint. Return to the normal mode of operation shall require manual reset at the freezestat. The DDC panel shall monitor the freezestat through auxiliary contacts and shall indicate an alarm condition when the freezestat trips.

3.3.3.6 Supply Air Temperature Control

A supply air temperature sensing element and transmitter operating through the DDC system shall gradually shut off the heating-coil valve.

3.3.3.7 Smoke Control

All Modes - Smoke Detectors in the supply-air and return air ductwork shall stop the supply fan and initiate a smoke alarm if smoke is detected at either location. Restarting the supply fan shall require manual reset at the smoke detector.

3.3.4 Variable Air Volume Control Sequence with Return Fan

3.3.4.1 Occupied, Unoccupied, and Ventilation-Delay Modes of Operation

Ventilation-delay mode timing shall start prior to the occupied-mode timing. The DDC system shall prevent the outside air damper from opening. At the time shown, the DDC system shall place the system in the occupied mode. At the expiration of the ventilation-delay mode timing period, the DDC system shall allow the outside air damper to open. At the time shown, the DDC system shall place the control system in the unoccupied mode of operation.

3.3.4.2 Outside Air, Return Air, and Relief Air Dampers

Occupied Mode - The outside air, return air, and relief air dampers shall be under mixed air temperature and economizer control.

Unoccupied Mode - The dampers shall return to their normal positions as shown.

Ventilation-Delay Mode - The dampers shall return to their normal positions as shown, except when under economizer control.

3.3.4.3 Supply Fan and Return Fan Control

Occupied and Ventilation-Delay Modes - Supply fan and return fan shall start, and shall operate continuously.

Unoccupied Mode - The supply fan and the return fan shall cycle according to the night setback schedule. The fans shall start and stop at the setpoints as shown.

3.3.4.4 Supply-Duct Pressurization Control

When the supply fan starts, the DDC system shall modulate the inlet vanes from the signal of a static pressure-sensing element and transmitter to maintain the setpoint as shown. A high-limit static-pressure switch in the fan discharge shall stop the supply fan and the return fan and initiate a high-static alarm when the static pressure exceeds the setpoint. When the fan is off, the inlet vane shall be closed.

3.3.4.5 Return-Fan Volume Control

When the return fan starts, the DDC system shall modulate the return fan vanes from the signals of an air-flow measurement station and transmitter the return-fan inlet ductwork, in combination with an air-flow station and transmitter in the supply-fan outlet ductwork, to maintain constant difference between supply-air and return air flow rates as shown.

3.3.4.6 Filter

A differential pressure switch across the filter shall initiate a filter alarm when the pressure drop across the filter reaches the setpoint as shown.

3.3.4.7 Freeze Protection

All Modes - A freezestat, located as shown, shall stop the supply and return fans, cause the outside air, return air, and relief air dampers to return to their normal position, and shall initiate a low-temperature alarm if the temperature drops below the freezestat's setpoint as shown. Return to the normal mode of operation shall require manual reset at the freezestat. The DDC panel shall monitor the freezestat through auxiliary contacts and shall indicate an alarm condition when the freezestat trips.

3.3.4.8 Cooling Coil

Occupied and Ventilation-Delay Modes - The control valve shall be modulated by the DDC system from the signal of a temperature-sensing element and transmitter located in the coil discharge air to maintain the setpoint as shown.

Unoccupied Mode - The DDC system shall close the cooling-coil control valve.

3.3.4.9 Economizer Control

The DDC system shall accept the signal of an outside air temperature sensing element and transmitter and the signal of a return air temperature sensing element and transmitter. The DDC system shall perform switchover between outside air economizer control mode and minimum outside air mode. Until the return air temperature rises above the setpoint, the DDC system shall hold the system in the minimum outside air mode. When the return air temperature rises above the setpoint, the DDC system shall place the AHU in the economizer mode or in the minimum outside air mode, as determined by a comparison of the outside air and return air temperatures in accordance with the differential temperature setpoints. When the outside air temperature is low with respect to the return air temperature, the AHU shall be in the economizer mode. When the DDC system places the control system in the minimum outside air mode, the outside air damper shall be open to the minimum outdoor air setting.

3.3.4.10 Mixed-Air Temperature Control

When the DDC system places the control system in the economizer mode, it shall modulate the dampers from the signal of a temperature sensing element and transmitter in the mixed-air stream to maintain the setpoint as shown.

3.3.4.11 Pressure-Independent Terminal VAV Box with Velocity Controller

All Modes - The control damper of the VAV box shall modulate in response to the signal from a flow sensing element at the discharge or inlet of the VAV box to a microprocessor-based VAV-box velocity controller. The velocity controller shall control the box damper from the minimum-flow position to the full-flow position from the signal of a space temperature sensing element located as shown. When the space temperature decreases, the damper shall gradually close to the minimum flow position to maintain the cooling setpoint. When the space temperature calls for heating after the minimum flow position is reached, control shall then pass through a temperature dead band. When the space temperature has dropped through the dead band, the duct heater coil shall be gradually controlled to maintain the heating setpoint.

3.3.4.12 Fan-Powered Terminal VAV Box

a. Series Fan-Powered Terminal Box: All Modes - The VAV box fan shall be energized from an upstream duct pressure switch confirming HVAC system fan operation. A space temperature sensing element, located as shown, acting through a microprocessor-based VAV-box controller, shall modulate the supply air control damper, mixing the supply-air and recirculating room air to provide a constant volume of air to the space to maintain the cooling set point as shown until the supply-air damper closes to minimum supply air flow. When the space temperature calls for heat after the supply-air damper is closed to minimum flow and the VAV box is in maximum recirculation, control shall then pass through the temperature dead band. When the space temperature has dropped through the temperature dead band, the duct heater coil shall be gradually controlled to maintain the heating setpoint.

b. Parallel Fan-Powered Terminal VAV Box: All Modes - A space temperature sensing element, located as shown, acting through a microprocessor-based VAV box controller, shall modulate the supply-air control damper to maintain the cooling setpoint as shown until the supply-air damper closes to minimum supply air flow. When the space temperature calls for heat after the supply air damper is closed to minimum flow, control shall then pass through the temperature deadband, and the VAV box fan shall be energized. When the space temperature has dropped through a second temperature deadband, the duct heater coil shall be gradually controlled to maintain the heating setpoint.

3.3.4.13 Smoke Control

All Modes - Smoke detectors in the supply-air and return air ductwork shall stop the supply fan and the return fan and initiate a smoke alarm if smoke is detected at either location. Restarting the supply fan and the return fan shall require manual reset at the smoke detector.

3.3.5 Single Zone Hydronic Heating and Direct Expansion Cooling Coil

3.3.5.1 Occupied, Unoccupied, and Ventilation-Delay Modes

Ventilation-delay mode timing shall start prior to the occupied mode timing. The DDC system shall prevent the outside air damper from opening. At the time shown, the DDC system shall place the system in the occupied mode. At the expiration of the ventilation-delay mode timing period, the DDC system shall

allow the outside air damper to open. At the time shown, the DDC system shall place the control system in the unoccupied mode of operation.

3.3.5.2 Outside Air, Return Air, and Relief Air Dampers

Occupied Mode - The outside air, return air, and relief air dampers shall be under mixed air temperature and economizer control.

Unoccupied Mode - The dampers shall return to their normal positions.

Ventilation-Delay Mode - The dampers shall return to their normal positions, except when under economizer control.

3.3.5.3 Supply Fan Control

Occupied and Ventilation-Delay Modes - Supply fan shall start and shall operate continuously.

Unoccupied Mode - The supply fan shall cycle according to the night setback schedule. The fan shall start and stop at the setpoints shown.

3.3.5.4 Filter

A differential pressure switch across the filter shall initiate a filter alarm when the pressure drop across the filter reaches the setpoint.

3.3.5.5 Freeze Protection

All Modes - A freezestat, located as shown, shall stop the supply fan, cause the outside air, return air, and relief air dampers to return to their normal position, and shall initiate a low temperature alarm if the temperature drops below the freezestat's setpoint. Return to the normal mode of operation shall require manual reset at the freezestat. The DDC panel shall monitor the freezestat through auxiliary contacts and shall indicate an alarm condition when the freezestat trips.

3.3.5.6 Direct-Expansion Cooling Coil

Occupied and Ventilation-Delay Modes - The stages of cooling shall be controlled according to the space temperature.

Unoccupied Mode - Cooling shall be off.

3.3.5.7 Economizer Control

The DDC system shall accept the signal of an outside air temperature sensing element and transmitter and the signal of a return air temperature sensing element and transmitter. The DDC system shall perform switchover between outside air economizer control mode and minimum outside air mode. Until the return air temperature rises above the setpoint, the DDC system shall hold the system in the minimum outside air mode. When the return air temperature rises above the setpoint, the DDC system shall place the AHU in the economizer mode or in the minimum outside air mode, as determined by a comparison of the outside air and return air temperatures in accordance with the differential temperature setpoints. When the outside air temperature is low with respect to the return air temperature, the AHU shall be in the economizer mode.

When the DDC system places the control system in the minimum outside air mode, the outside air damper shall be open to the minimum outdoor air setting.

3.3.5.8 Space Temperature Sequenced Heating and Cooling Control

When the DDC system is in the economizer mode, it shall maintain the setpoint as shown from the signal of a space temperature sensor and transmitter. On a rise in space temperature, the DDC system shall first gradually close the heating coil valve. After passing through a deadband, the DDC system shall gradually operate the outside air damper to admit outside air beyond the minimum quantity and after the outside air damper is fully open the DDC system shall operate the stages of cooling in sequence. When the DDC system is in the minimum outside air mode, the outside air damper shall be open to the minimum outside air setting. On a rise in space temperature, the DDC system shall first gradually close the heating coil valve. After passing through a deadband, the DDC system shall operate the stages of cooling in sequence.

3.3.5.9 Smoke Control

All Modes - Smoke detectors in the supply-air and return air ductwork shall stop the supply fan and initiate a smoke alarm if smoke is detected at either location. Restarting the supply fan shall require manual reset at the smoke detector.

3.4 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES

3.4.1 Evaluations

The Contractor shall make the observations, adjustments, calibrations, measurements, and tests of the control systems, set the time schedule, and make any necessary control-system corrections to ensure that the systems function as described in the sequence of operation.

3.4.1.1 Item Check

Signal levels shall be recorded for the extreme positions of each controlled device. An item-by-item check of the sequence of operation requirement shall be performed using Steps 1 through 4 in the specified control system commissioning procedures. Steps 1, 2, and 3 shall be performed with the HVAC system shut down; Step 4 shall be performed after the HVAC systems have been started. External input signals to the DDC panel (such as starter auxiliary contacts, and external systems) may be simulated in steps 1, 2, and 3. With each operational-mode signal change, DDC panel output relay contacts shall be observed to ensure that they function.

3.4.1.2 Weather-Dependent Test Procedures

Weather-dependent test procedures that cannot be performed by simulation shall be performed in the appropriate climatic season. When simulation is used, the actual results shall be verified in the appropriate season.

3.4.1.3 Two-Point Accuracy Check

A two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter shall be performed by comparing the DDC panel readout to the actual value of the variable measured at the sensing element and transmitter or airflow measurement station location. Digital indicating test instruments shall be used, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers.

The test instruments shall be at least twice as accurate as the specified sensing element-to-DDC panel readout accuracy. The calibration of the test instruments shall be traceable to National Institute Of Standards And Technology standards. The first check point shall be with the HVAC system in the shutdown condition, and the second check point shall be with the HVAC system in an operational condition. Calibration checks shall verify that the sensing element-to-DDC panel readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances. If not, the device shall be recalibrated or replaced and the calibration check repeated.

3.4.1.4 Insertion and Immersion Temperatures

Insertion temperature and immersion temperature sensing elements and transmitter-to-DDC panel readout calibration accuracy shall be checked at one physical location along the axis of the sensing element.

3.4.1.5 Averaging Temperature

Averaging-temperature sensing element and transmitter-to-DDC panel readout calibration accuracy shall be checked every 2 feetalong the axis of the sensing element in the proximity of the sensing element, for a maximum of 10 readings. These readings shall then be averaged.

3.4.2 Space Temperature Controlled Perimeter Radiation

The heating medium shall be turned on, and the thermostat temperature setpoint shall be raised. The valve shall open. The thermostat temperature shall be lowered and the valve shall close. The thermostat shall be set at the setpoint shown.

3.4.3 Unit Heater and Cabinet Unit Heater

The "OFF/AUTO" switch shall be placed in the "OFF" position. Each space-thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up so that it makes contact and turns on the unit heater fans. The unit heater fans shall not start. The "OFF/AUTO" switch shall be placed in the "AUTO" position. It shall be ensured that the unit-heater fans start. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down, and the unit-heater fans shall stop. The thermostats shall be set at their temperature setpoints. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.4.5 Single Building Hydronic Heating with Hot Water Boiler

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. It shall be verified that power is available where required.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature-sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC panel, and the thermometer and DDC panel readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for outside air temperature and system supply temperature shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value to the DDC panel. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all valves shall be verified visually. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all

sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control-System Commissioning:

(1) The two-point calibration sensing element-to-DDC panel readout accuracy check for the outside air temperature shall be performed. Any necessary software adjustments to setpoints or parameters shall be made to achieve the outside air temperature schedule.

(2) The outside air temperature shall be simulated through an operator entered value to be above the setpoint. It shall be verified that pumps and boilers stop. A value shall be entered to simulate that the outside air temperature is below the setpoint as shown. It shall be verified that pumps start and boilers operate.

(3) The two-point calibration accuracy check of the sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for the system-supply temperature shall be performed. The system-supply temperature setpoint shall be set for the temperature schedule as shown. Signals of 8 ma and 16 ma shall be sent to the DDC panel from the outside air temperature sensor, to verify that the system-supply temperature setpoint changes to the appropriate values.

3.4.6 Heating and Ventilating

Steps for installation are as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. The system shall be checked to see that power is available where required, the outside air damper is closed, and the return air damper is open.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown:

Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperaturesensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC panel, and the thermometer and DDC panel readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for supply air temperature shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value at the DDC panel. The proper operation of the actuators for all dampers and valves shall be verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range shall be verified. It shall be verified that all sequenced and parallel-operated actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control-System Commissioning:

(1) With the fan ready to start, the system shall be placed in the ventilation-delay mode and in the occupied mode through operator entered values. It shall be verified that supply fan starts. It shall be verified that the outside air damper is closed, the return air damper is open, and the heating coil valve is under control, by artificially changing the supply air temperature through operator entered values. The system shall be placed out of the ventilation-delay-mode, and it shall be verified that the outside air damper opens and the return air, damper closes.

(2) The calibration accuracy check for sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for the supply air temperature shall be performed. The supply air temperature setpoint shall be set for 68 degrees F at midpoint, 60 degrees F at the low end, and 85 degrees F at the high end. Proper operation of the temperature setpoint device at the supply air temperature sensing element and transmitter location shall be verified. The temperature setpoint device shall be set to the supply air temperature setpoint as shown.

(3) The system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down, and the control system assumes the specified shutdown conditions.

(4) With the HVAC system running, a filter differential pressure switch input signal shall be simulated, at the device. It shall be verified that the filter alarm is initiated. The differential-pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint.

(5) With the HVAC system running, a freezestat trip input signal shall be simulated, at the device. HVAC system shutdown shall be verified. It shall be verified that the hot water control valve is fully open and a low temperature alarm is initiated. The freezestat shall be set at the setpoint. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

(6) With the HVAC system running, a smoke-detector trip input signal shall be simulated at each detector, and verification of control device actions and interlock functions as described in the Sequence of Operation shall be made. Simulation shall be performed without false alarming any Life Safety systems. It shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down and that the smoke detector alarm is initiated. The detectors shall be reset. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and it shall be verified that the alarm signal is changed to a return-to-normal signal.

3.4.7 Variable Air Volume Control System with Return Fan

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. It shall be verified that power is available where required, and that the outside air and relief air dampers are closed, the return air damper is open and return/relief fan inlet vanes, the supply fan inlet vanes, and cooling coil valve are closed.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC panel, and the thermometer and DDC panel display readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for outside air, return air, mixed-air, and cooling-coil discharge-air temperatures shall be checked. The supply air flow and return air flow shall be read, using a digital indicating velometer, and the velometer and DDC panel display readings logged. The flows should read zero.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value at the DDC panel. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all dampers and valves shall be visually verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and actuator travel shall be verified from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced and parallel-operated actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control-System Commissioning:

(1) With the fans ready to start, the system shall be placed in the ventilation-delay mode and in the occupied mode, and it shall be verified that supply fan and return fan start. It shall be verified that the outside air damper and relief air damper are closed, the return air damper is open, and the cooling coil valve and inlet vanes are under control, by simulating a change in the fan discharge temperature. The system shall be placed out of the ventilation-delay mode, and it shall be verified that the outside air, return air and relief air dampers come under control by simulating a change in the mixed air temperature.

(2) The system shall be placed in the minimum outside air mode and it shall be verified that the outside air damper opens to its minimum position.

(3) The starter switch of return fan shall be turned to the OFF position, and the inlet vane damper shall be opened. With supply fan running, a high-static-pressure input signal shall be simulated at the device by pressure input to the sensing device. HVAC system shutdown shall be observed, it shall be verified that the high-static alarm is initiated. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and it shall be verified that the high-static alarm returns to normal.

(4) The two-point accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for the static pressure in the supply duct shall be performed.

(5) Each VAV terminal unit controller's minimum flow and maximum flow setpoints shall be set at the same setting. This will prevent the VAV-box damper from modulating under space temperature control and will achieve a constant supply-duct system pressure drop. The return-fan inlet vane shall be placed under control, and the starter switch shall be turned to the "AUTO" position so that the fan starts. The two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for the 2-air flow measurement stations shall be performed. The supply-fan inlet vane shall be operated manually to change the supply-fan flow, and the control system shall be set to control at minimum cfm at 4-ma input and maximum cfm at 20-ma input. The supply fan flow shall be changed to verify that the return-flow setpoint tracks the supply-fan flow with the proper flow difference.

(6) The two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for outside air, return air, and mixed-air temperatures shall be performed. Temperature setpoint shall be set as shown.

(7) The two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for the fan discharge temperature shall be performed. The setpoint for the fan discharge temperature shall be set as shown. A change shall be simulated in the discharge air temperature through an operator entered value and it shall be verified that the control valve is modulated.

(8) The system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode and it shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down, and the control system assumes the specified shutdown conditions. The space temperature shall be artificially changed to below the night setback temperature setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system starts; the space temperature shall be artificially changed to above the night setback temperature setpoint and it shall be verified that the HVAC system stops. The night setback temperature setpoint shall be set at the setpoint.

(9) With the HVAC system running, a filter differential pressure switch input signal shall be simulated, at the device. It shall be verified that the filter alarm is initiated. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint as shown.

(10) With the HVAC system running, a freezestat trip input signalshall be simulated, at the device. HVAC system shutdown shall be verified. It shall be verified that a low temperature alarm is initiated. The freezestat shall be set at the setpoint as shown. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

(11) With the HVAC system running, a smoke detector trip input signal shall be simulated, at each device. Control-device actions and interlock functions as described in the Sequence of Operation shall be verified. Simulation shall be performed without false-alarming any Life Safety systems. It shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down and the smoke detector alarm is initiated. The detectors shall be reset. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and the alarm return to normal shall be verified.

(12) For each VAV terminal unit, velocity setpoints shall be set for minimum and maximum flow, and temperature setpoints for the heating/cooling dead band. The actions of the controller, the operation of the damper, and the operation of heating shall be verified. It shall be verified that space temperature is maintained.

3.4.8 Single Zone with Hydronic Heating Direct-Expansion Cooling

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be verified in its shutdown condition. The system shall be checked to see that power is are available where required, the outside air damper and relief air damper are closed, all stages of cooling are off, and that the return air damper is open.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC panel, and the thermometer and DDC panel display readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for outside air, return air, and space temperatures shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator, through an operator entered value at the DDC panel. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all dampers and valves shall be visually verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero of 4 ma to 20 ma, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced and parallel operated actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. Example: NC actuators are closed at 4 ma and are open at 20 ma. The signal levels that move the controlled device to its extreme positions shall be logged. The operating points of the sequence shall be set for each stage of cooling and the proper operation of each stage shall be verified.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning:

(1) With the fan ready to start, the system shall be placed in the ventilation-delay mode and in the occupied mode, and it shall be verified that supply fan starts. It shall be verified that the outside air and relief air dampers are closed, the return air damper is open, and the heating coil and stages of cooling are under control, by simulating a change in the space temperature. The system shall be placed out of the

ventilation-delay mode, and it shall be verified that the outside air, return air, and relief air dampers come under control by simulating a change in the mixed air temperature.

(2) The system shall be placed in the minimum outside air mode. It shall be verified that the outside air damper opens to minimum position.

(3) The economizer mode shall be simulated by a change in the outside air temperature and the return air temperature through operator entered values and it shall be verified that the system goes into the economizer mode. The space temperature shall be artificially changed through operator entered values to slightly open the outside air damper and the second point of the two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air, return air, and space temperatures shall be performed. The space temperature setpoint shall be set as shown. A change in space temperature shall be simulated and it shall be verified that the heating coil valve and the stages of D/X cooling operate in sequence as shown.

(4) The system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down, and the control system assumes the specified shutdown conditions. The space temperature shall be artificially changed to below the night setback temperature setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system starts; the space temperature shall be artificially changed to above the night setback temperature setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system stops. The night setback temperature setpoint shall be set at the setpoint as shown.

(5) With the HVAC system running, a filter differential pressure switch input signal shall be simulated, at the device. It shall be verified that the filter alarm is initiated. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint as shown.

(6) With the HVAC system running, a freezestat trip input signal shall be simulated, at the device. HVAC system shutdown shall be verified. It shall be verified that a low-temperature alarm is initiated. The freezestat shall be set at the setpoint. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

(7) With the HVAC system running, a smoke detector trip input signal shall be simulated at each detector, and control device actions and interlock functions as described in the Sequence of Operation shall be verified. Simulation shall be performed without false alarming any Life Safety systems. It shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down and that the smoke-detector alarm is initiated. The detectors shall be reset. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15990

TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S1.4	(1983; S1.4A) Sound Level Meters
ANSI S1.11	(1986; R 1993) Octave-Band and Fractional-Octave-Band Analog and Digital Filters

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 111	(1988) Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Systems

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(1989) National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB-01	(1991) Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1993) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA-07	(1993) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall select AABC MN-1, NEBB-01, SMACNA-07 or ASHRAE 111 as the standard for providing testing, adjusting and balancing of air and water systems. The selected standard shall be used throughout the project. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be accomplished by a firm certified for testing and balancing by Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) or National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB). Prior to testing, adjusting, and balancing, the Contractor shall verify that the systems

have been installed and are operating as specified. Approved detail drawings and all other data required for each system and/or component to be tested shall be made available at the jobsite during the entire testing, adjusting and balancing effort. The Contractor shall verify that all balancing devices are properly installed to permit testing, adjusting and balancing and that all duct leakage tests have been completed prior to testing, adjusting and balancing. The Contracting Officer shall be notified in writing of all equipment, components, or balancing devices, that are damaged, incorrectly installed, or missing, as well as any design deficiencies that will prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall not commence until approved by the Contracting Officer. Instrumentation accuracy shall be in accordance with the standard selected in this paragraph. Sound level measuring equipment shall be rated in accordance with ANSI S1.4 and ANSI S1.11.

1.3 INSTRUMENT ACCURACY REQUIREMENTS

All instrumentation shall be checked for accuracy before beginning testing, adjusting and balancing procedures. Instrument accuracy shall be in accordance with the standard selected in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Checks may be carried out against similar equipment maintained specifically for checking purposes or by the manufacturer or a recognized testing facility. All instrumentation used for testing shall be calibrated within 6 months of use. Pitot tubes and U-tube manometers do not require checking. In no case shall the instrumentation accuracy be less than specified by the instrument manufacturer. Any instrument falling out of calibration during the process of balancing and testing shall be recalibrated or removed from the site and replaced by a properly calibrated instrument. No instruments shall be allowed to remain on-site that are not in calibration.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Reports

Testing and Balancing; GA.

Three copies of a preliminary report, 30 days before balancing commences. The report shall be organized by specific systems and shall clearly identify each item of equipment to be tested, adjusted, and balanced. The appropriate test procedures and measurements to be taken for each item of equipment shall be listed. Instrument calibration records shall be provided on forms shown in AABC MN-1 or SMACNA-07. Manufacturer's specified accuracy shall be shown. The report shall include floor plans showing all measurement locations and types of measurements to be made. All related data necessary for testing, balancing, and adjusting, including fan curves and pump curves, shall be included. A system readiness checklist, similar to that shown in SMACNA-07, shall be included. The report shall contain a listing of the deficiencies of all systems to be tested, adjusted and balanced and the corrective action taken. The report shall contain a schedule for the testing and balancing. Six copies of the final report on forms shown in AABC MN-1 or SMACNA-07, 30 days after completion of the test and balance operation. Data shall be in a hard bound cover identifying the project name, location, date of submittal, name of Contractor, and a general title indicating the specific area and type of work, and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer, employed by the test and balance firm, who has a minimum of 2 years experience in testing, adjusting and balancing work. The final report shall include a summary describing test methods, test results, and major corrective actions taken. The report shall include as-tested floor plans showing all

measurement locations and types of measurements made. The air handling unit data shall include a static pressure profile diagram, and pitot tube traverses where possible. The VAV terminal data shall include maximum and minimum air flows, for design and actual conditions, and shall be supported with summaries which show the air outlet totals for each VAV terminal and the VAV terminal totals for each air handling unit. Air distribution data shall include coded drawings which show the exact location of each air outlet. Pump data shall include pump efficiency. Data for chillers, heating and cooling coils, and heat exchangers, shall include heat balance calculations.

All instruments that are recalibrated and brought back onto the jobsite after being found to be out of calibration shall have recalibration records submitted on forms shown in AABC MN-1 or SMACNA-07.

Certificates

Qualification; GA.

Qualification data, 90 days prior to testing and balancing operations. The test and balance firm shall be certified by the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) or the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB). The lead balancing technician shall be qualified by AABC or NEBB and his qualification data shall include past experience on at least five similar projects. Where NEBB certification is provided, certifications for the testing and balancing, commissioning, and sound testing shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING AND BALANCING

3.1.1 General

The facility shall be essentially complete with final ceiling, walls, windows, doors and partitions in place. Doors and windows surrounding each area to be balanced shall be closed during testing and balancing operations. Air systems shall be complete and operable with balancing dampers, ducting, diffusers, returns, flow control boxes and control components in place. Exhaust fans and fume hoods shall be operational. Hydronic systems shall be complete and operable with balancing valves, flow meters, coils, pumps, piping and control components in place. All measurements and adjustments shall be made using procedures described in standard selected in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Air motion and distribution from air terminals shall be as shown. Smoke tests may be used to demonstrate proper air distribution from air terminals. All data including deficiencies encountered and corrective action taken shall be recorded. If a system cannot be adjusted to meet the design requirements, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing.

3.1.2 Air Systems

Clean filters shall be installed at the beginning of the testing, adjusting, and balancing effort. Each system shall be adjusted until all flow quantities are within plus ten percent and minus zero percent. Dampers shall be checked for tight shutoff. Air leakage around dampers shall be verified. Fire dampers shall be open. Fans shall be checked for correct direction of rotation and proper speed shall be verified. Fire dampers shall be tested at system design air flow to ensure proper closure in accordance with NFPA 90A and manufacturer's instructions prior to building occupancy.

3.1.2.1 General Balancing Methods

In addition to the requirements for specific systems, flows in supply, exhaust and return air systems shall be balanced using the methods in standard selected in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Throttling losses shall be limited. Air flow adjustments shall be made by first adjusting the fan speed to meet the design flow conditions. Fan speed adjustment may not be required for fan motors which are less than 746 W, or if throttling results in no greater than an additional 1/3 W draw above that required if the fan speed were adjusted. Flows and pressures shall be checked in all main risers and supply ducts at all supply, exhaust and return fan discharges. All flows shall be recorded before and after each adjustment.

3.1.2.2 Specific Systems

All special or additional procedures for testing and balancing shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of the standard selected in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. If a system has diversity, only the required quantity of wide open terminals shall be used to meet the design air flow.

3.1.3 Hydronic Systems

All valves and control components shall be open or set as required for maximum system flow. Each system shall be adjusted until all flow quantities are within the tolerances of the standard selected in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Pumps shall be checked for proper speed. Pump activation signal and deactivation signal valves shall be verified. Pump motor current shall be checked at maximum design flow.

3.1.3.1 General Balancing Methods

In addition to the requirements for specific systems, flows in piping, coils and other hydronic system components shall be balanced using the flow meter, equipment pressure drop or pump curve methods in accordance with the applicable provisions of the standard selected in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Flows shall be checked in all main risers and branches and condenser water lines and at all heating and cooling coils, heat exchangers, boilers, chillers, and pump discharges. Pressure taps on all pumps shall be made at factory suction and discharge tappings where available. All flows shall be recorded before and after each adjustment.

3.1.3.2 Specific Systems

Where specific systems require special or additional procedures for testing and balancing, such procedures shall be in accordance with the standard selected in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. If a system has diversity, only the required quantity of wide-open terminals shall be used to meet the design water flow.

a. Primary-Secondary: Primary-secondary systems shall be treated as separate systems. Primary systems shall be balanced first with the secondary systems running. Secondary systems shall then be balanced.

b. Summer-Winter: Summer-winter systems shall be balanced in the summer mode of operation. Following completion of the summer-mode balancing, equipment used for winter operation shall be balanced.

c. Four-Pipe Systems: Four-pipe systems shall be considered as two two-pipe systems, and balanced separately. Three-pipe systems shall be balanced by treating each loop separately at its maximum flow.

3.1.4 Marking of Setting

Following final acceptance of certified reports by the Contracting Officer, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters, and dampers shall be permanently marked by the testing and balancing engineer so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time.

3.1.5 Marking of Test Ports

The testing and balancing engineer shall permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, these markings shall be made on the exterior side of the ductwork insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be properly sealed to prevent air leakage or loss of vapor barrier.

3.1.6 Sound Level Testing

After the systems are properly tested, adjusted and balanced, sound levels shall be checked in accordance with the applicable provisions of AABC MN-1. Octave-band analysis and noise-criteria curve data shall be recorded on forms shown in AABC MN-1. All occupied areas including offices, corridors, auditorium and meeting rooms shall be verified to be within the sound levels shown or as specified. Any areas not meeting the requirements of AABC MN-1 or the specifications or drawings shall be clearly indicated on the form and an explanation of all discrepancies shall be provided in test report.

3.3 CONTROL SYSTEMS

Testing, adjusting, and balancing of the systems shall be coordinated with the control system installation. All control components shall be verified to be properly installed and operating as specified before proceeding with testing, adjusting, and balancing. Verification shall be in accordance with AABC MN-1.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15995

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals with "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Data

Commissioning Team; FIO.

List of team members who will represent the Contractor in the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance testing, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks. Proposed revision to the list, prior to the start of the impacted work.

Instructions

Test Procedures; FIO.

Detailed procedures for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 4 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

Schedules

Test Schedule; FIO.

Schedule for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

Reports

Test Reports; FIO.

Completed pre-commissioning checklists and functional performance test checklists organized by system and by subsystem and submitted as one package. The results of failed tests shall be included along with a description of the corrective action taken.

1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

The work described in this Section shall begin only after all work required in related Sections, including Section 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL FOR HVAC and Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS, has been successfully completed, and all test and inspection reports and operation and maintenance manuals required in these Sections have been submitted and approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND CHECKLISTS

The Contractor shall designate team members to participate in the pre-commissioning checks and the functional performance testing specified herein. In addition, the Government will be represented by a representative of the Contracting Officer, the Design Agent's Representative, and the Using Agency. The team members shall be as follows:

Designation	Function
Q	Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative
M	Contractor's Mechanical Representative
E	Contractor's Electrical Representative
T	Contractor's Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Representative
C	Contractor's Controls Representative
D	Design Agent's Representative
O	Contracting Officer's Representative
U	Using Agency's Representative

Each checklist shown in appendices A and B shall be completed by the commissioning team. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each pre-commissioning checklist item shall be indicated by initials and date unless an "X" is shown indicating that participation by that individual is not required. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each functional performance test checklist shall be indicated by signature and date.

3.2 TESTS

The pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests shall be performed in a manner which essentially duplicates the checking, testing, and inspection methods established in the related Sections. Where checking, testing, and inspection methods are not specified in other Sections, methods shall be established which will provide the information required. Testing and verification required by this section shall be performed during the Commissioning phase. Requirements in related Sections are independent from the requirements of this Section and shall not be used to satisfy any of the requirements specified in this Section. The Contractor shall provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests. A pre-commissioning check or functional performance test shall be aborted if any system deficiency prevents the successful completion of the test or if any participating non-Government commissioning team member of which participation is specified is not present for the test. The Contractor shall reimburse the Government for all costs associated with effort lost due to tests that are aborted. These costs shall include salary, travel costs and per diem (where applicable) for Government commissioning team members.

3.2.1 Pre-Commissioning Checks

Pre-commissioning checks shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix A. Deficiencies discovered during these checks shall be corrected and retested in accordance with the applicable contract requirements.

3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

Functional performance tests shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix B. Functional performance tests shall begin only after all pre-commissioning checks have been successfully completed. Tests shall prove all modes of the sequences of operation, and shall verify all other relevant contract requirements. Tests shall begin with equipment or components and shall progress through subsystems to complete systems. Upon failure of any functional performance test checklist item, the Contractor shall correct all deficiencies in accordance with the applicable contract requirements. The checklist shall then be repeated until it has been completed with no errors.

APPENDIX A

PRE-COMMISSIONING CHECKLISTS

Pre-commissioning checklist - Piping

For Heating & Chilled Water Piping System

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Piping complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Piping flushed and cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Strainers cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Valves installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Piping insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify operation of valves.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Air vents installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
j. Flexible connectors installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
k. Verify that piping has been labeled and valves identified as specified.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Hydrostatic test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Ductwork

For Air Handlers

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Ductwork complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Ductwork leak test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Fire dampers, and access doors installed as required with installation of each verified by the specified team members initialing each location on a copy of the as-built drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Ductwork insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___
g. Verify open/closed status of dampers.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Flexible connectors installed as specified.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed. (Visually verify drainage by pouring a cup of water into drain pan.)	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Chilled water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Chilled water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Hot water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Air vents installed on water coils with shutoff valves as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___

f. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location, installation and calibration of duct static pressure sensor.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
f. Fan air volume controller operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
g. Air handler controls system operational.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. TAB report submitted.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. TAB results within +10%/-0% of CFM shown on drawings								
d. TAB results for outside air intake within +10%/-0% of both the minimum and maximum CFM shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___		___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - VAV Terminal

For VAV Terminal:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. VAV terminal in place.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. VAV terminal ducted.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. VAV terminal connected to controls.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Reheat coil connected to hot water pipe.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Cooling only VAV terminal controls set.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Cooling only VAV controls verified.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Reheat VAV terminal controls set.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Reheat terminal/coil controls verified.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Verify terminal maximum air flow set.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Verify terminal minimum air flow set.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - DX Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Condensing unit piped.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Refrigerant pipe leak tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Refrigerant pipe evacuated and charged in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Check condenser fans for proper rotation.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Manufacturer's required maintenance/ operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Unit safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control system and interlocks installed.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Control system and interlocks operational.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist -Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Boiler flue installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Boiler hot water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Boiler hot water piping tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Boiler makeup water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Boiler gas piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Boiler gas piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Startup								
a. Boiler system cleaned and filled with treated water.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Boiler safety/protection devices, including high temperature burner shut-off, low water cutoff, flame failure, pre and post purge, have been tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that PRV rating conforms to boiler rating.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Boiler water treatment system functional.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Boiler startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
f. Combustion efficiency demonstrated.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit served.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Hot water pump interlock installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___

b. Hot water pump interlock tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Hot water heating system balanced.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Hot water heating controls operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Unit Heater

For Unit Heater:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Hot water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Air vent installed on hot water coil with shutoff valve as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Manufacturer's required maintenance/ operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___		X	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves operable.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
c. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Exhaust Fan

For Exhaust Fan:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to fan disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control interlocks properly installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control interlocks operable.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB results +10%/-0% to L/s shown on drawings	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - HVAC Systems Controls

For HVAC Systems:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Layout of control panel matches drawings.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Framed instructions mounted in or near control panel.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Components properly labeled (on inside and outside of panel).	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Control components piped and/or wired to each labeled terminal strip.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
f. EMCS connection made to each labeled terminal strip as shown.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	X
g. Control wiring labeled at all terminations, splices, and junctions.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
h. Shielded wiring used on electronic sensors.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Main Power								
a. 110 volt AC power available to panel.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Commissioning, and Balancing								
a. Testing, Comissioning, and Balancing Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	X	___	X	___	X
g. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired..	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect..	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Refrigerant piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Refrigerant piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Hot water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

e. Air vents installed on water coils with shut valves as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB results +10%/-0% CFM shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB Report submitted	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Indoor Cooling Units

For Indoor Cooling Unit:

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Unit properly supported.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed and routed to floor drain.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	X
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Refrigerant piping properly connected..	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Refrigerant piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves operable.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Unit control system operable and verified.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)

a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB results +10%/-0% cfm shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

APPENDIX B

FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS CHECKLISTS

Functional Performance Test Checklist - VAV Terminals

The Contracting officer will select VAV terminals to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 10.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected VAV boxes as per specifications including the following:

a. Cooling only VAV boxes:

(1) Verify VAV box response to room temperature set point adjustment. Turn thermostat to 5 degrees F above ambient and measure maximum air flow. Turn thermostat to 5 degrees F below ambient and measure minimum air flow.

Maximum flow _____ cfm
Minimum flow _____ cfm

(2) Check damper maximum/minimum flow settings.

Maximum flow setting _____ cfm
Minimum flow setting _____ cfm

b. Cooling with reheat VAV boxes:

(1) Verify VAV box response to room temperature set point adjustment. Turn thermostat to 5 degrees F above ambient and measure maximum air flow. Turn thermostat to 5 degrees F below ambient and measure minimum air flow.

Maximum flow _____ cfm
Minimum flow _____ cfm

(2) Check damper maximum/minimum flow settings.

Maximum flow setting _____ cfm
Minimum flow setting _____ cfm

Reheat coil operation range (full open to full closed) _____

c. Fan powered VAV boxes:

(1) Verify VAV box response to sensor call for heating via set point adjustment. Changes to be cooling setpoint to heating set point and return to cooling set point. _____ Verify cooling damper closes to minimum position, blower fan energizes according to sequence of operation, and upon further drop in space temperature, heating coil activation and deactivation. _____

(2) Check primary air damper maximum/minimum flow settings.

Maximum flow setting _____ cfm
Minimum flow setting _____ cfm

(3) Check blower fan flow. _____ cfm

(4) Verify free operation of fan backdraft damper (insure no primary air is being discharged through the recirculated air register). _____

(5) Verify that no recirculated air is being induced when box is in full cooling. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Contracting Officer's Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:

Ensure that a slight negative pressure exists on inboard side of the outside air dampers throughout the operation of the dampers. Modulate OA, RA, and EA dampers from fully open to fully closed positions. 1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit as per specification including the following:

a. The following shall be verified when the supply and return fans operating mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position . _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____

(4) VAV fan controller shall "soft-start" fan. _____

(5) Modulate all VAV boxes to minimum air flow and verify that the static pressure does not exceed the design static pressure Class shown. _____

b. Occupied mode of operation - economizer de-energized.

(1) Outside air damper at minimum position. _____

(2) Return air damper open. _____

(3) Relief air damper at minimum position. _____

(4) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain leaving air temperature set point. _____

(5) Fan VAV controller receiving signal from duct static pressure sensor and modulating fan to maintain supply duct static pressure set point. _____

c. Occupied mode of operation - economizer energized.

(1) Outside air damper modulated to maintain mixed air temperature set point. _____

(2) Relief air damper modulates with outside air damper according to sequence of operation. _____

(3) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain leaving air temperature set point. _____

(4) Hot water control valve modulating to maintain leaving air temperature set point. _____

(5) Fan VAV controller receiving signal from duct static pressure sensor and modulating fan to maintain supply duct static pressure set point.
_____

d. Unoccupied mode of operation

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) Verify low limit space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation.
_____

e. The following shall be verified when the supply and return fans off mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) Fan de-energizes. _____

f. Verify the chilled water coil control valve operation by setting all VAV's to maximum and minimum cooling.

	Max cooling	Min cooling
Supply air volume (_____ cfm)	_____	_____
Supply air temp. (_____ degrees F)	_____	_____

g. Verify safety shut down initiated by smoke detectors. _____

h. Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature protection thermostat.
_____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Contracting Officer's Representative	_____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: _____

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit as per specification including the following:

a. The following shall be verified when the supply fan operating mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____

b. Occupied mode of operation - economizer de-energized.

(1) Outside air damper at minimum position. _____

(2) Return air damper open. _____

(3) Relief air damper at minimum position. _____

(4) Hot water control valve modulating to maintain space heating temperature set point input from outside air temperature controller. _____

c. Occupied mode of operation - economizer energized.

(1) Outside air damper modulated to maintain mixed air temperature set point. _____

(2) Relief air damper modulates with outside air damper according to sequence of operation. _____

(3) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain space cooling temperature set point. _____

d. Unoccupied mode of operation

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) Verify low limit space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation. _____

e. The following shall be verified when the supply fan off mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) Fan de-energizes. _____

f. Verify cooling coil and heating coil operation by varying thermostat set point from cooling set point to heating set point and returning to cooling set point.
_____

g. Verify safety shut down initiated by smoke detectors. _____

h. Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature protection thermostat.
_____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Contracting Officer's Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit:

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of refrigeration system as per specifications including the following: Start building air handler to provide load for condensing unit. Activate controls system start sequence as follows.

a. Start air handling unit. Verify control system energizes condensing unit start sequence. _____

b. Shut off air handling equipment to verify condensing unit de-energizes. _____

c. Restart air handling equipment one minute after condensing unit shut down. Verify condensing unit restart sequence. _____

2. Verify condensing unit amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground.

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage		_____	_____
Voltage		_____	
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

3. Record the following information:

Ambient dry bulb temperature	_____ degrees F
Ambient wet bulb temperature	_____ degrees F
Suction pressure	_____ psig
Discharge pressure	_____ psig

4. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.
_____
_____

5. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing	_____

Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler:

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of hot water system as per specifications including the following: Start building heating equipment to provide load for boiler. Activate controls system boiler start sequence as follows.

a. Start hot water pump and establish hot water flow. Verify boiler hot water proof-of-flow switch operation. _____

b. Verify control system energizes boiler start sequence. _____

c. Verify boiler senses hot water temperature below set point and control system activates boiler start. _____

d. Shut off building heating equipment to remove load on hot water system. Verify boiler shutdown sequence is initiated and accomplished after load is removed.
_____

2. Verify boiler inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Test and Balance (TAB) Report, boiler design conditions, and boiler manufacturer's performance data.

	DESIGN	TAB	ACTUAL
Boiler inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Boiler outlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Boiler flow rate (L/s)	_____	_____	_____
Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet		_____	_____
Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas		_____	_____
Draft at boiler flue-gas exit		_____	_____
Draft or pressure in furnace		_____	_____
Stack emission pollutants concentration	_____	_____	_____
Fuel type	_____	_____	_____
Combustion efficiency	_____	_____	_____

3. Record the following information:

Ambient temperature _____ degrees F
Entering hot water temperature _____ degrees F
Leaving hot water temperature _____ degrees F

4. Verify temperatures in item 3 are in accordance with the reset schedule.
_____

5. Verify proper operation of boiler safeties. _____

6. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

_____

7. Visually check refractory for cracks or spalling and refractory and tubes for flame impingement.

_____

8. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Contracting Officer's Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Unit Heaters

The Contracting Officer will select unit heaters to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 10.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected unit heaters as per specifications including the following:

a. Verify unit heater response to room temperature set point adjustment. Changes to be heating set point to heating set point minus 10 degrees and return to heating set point.
_____

b. Check blower fan speed. _____rpm

c. Check heating mode inlet air temperature. _____ degrees F Check heating mode inlet air temperature.

d. Check heating mode outlet air temperature. _____ degrees F Check heating mode outlet air temperature.

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Contracting Officer's Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For HVAC System:

The Contracting Officer will select HVAC control systems to undergo functional performance testing. The number of systems shall not exceed 10.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of HVAC controls by performing the following tests:

a. Verify that controller is maintaining the set point by manually measuring the controlled variable with a thermometer, sling psychrometer, inclined manometer, etc.

b. Verify sensor/controller combination by manually measuring the controlled medium. Take readings from control panel display and compare readings taken manually. Record all readings. Sensor _____ Manual measurement _____ Panel reading value _____

c. Verify system stability by changing the controller set point as follows:

(1) Air temperature - 10 degrees F

(2) Water temperature - 10 degrees F

(3) Static pressure - 10 percent of set point

(4) Relative humidity - percent (RH) The control system shall be observed for 10 minutes after the change in set point. Instability or excessive hunting will be unacceptable.

d. Verify interlock with other HVAC controls.

e. Verify interlock with fire alarm control panel.

f. Verify interlock with EMCS.

g. Change controller set point 10 percent with EMCS and verify correct response.

2. Verify that operation of control system conforms to that specified in the sequence of operation. 3. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Contractor's Officer's Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Indoor Cooling Units

For Indoor Cooling Unit:

1. Functional Performance TestContractor shall verify operation of computer room unit as per specification including the following:

a. System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____

b. Verify cooling and heating operation by varying thermostat set point from space set point to space set point plus 10 degrees, space set point minus 10 degrees, and returning to space set point. _____.

c. Verify that airflow is within +10/-0 percent of design airflow. _____.

d. Verify unit shut down during fire event initiated by smoke/heat sensors. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Contracting Officer's Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16375

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C29.1	(1988; R 1996) Electrical Power Insulators - Test Methods
ANSI C37.46	(1981; R 1992) Power Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
ANSI C57.12.21	(1995) Requirements for Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Single-Phase Distribution Transformers with High-Voltage Bushings; (High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; Low-Voltage, 240/120; 167 kVA and Smaller)
ANSI C57.12.26	(1993) Pad-Mounted Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use with Separable Insulated High-Voltage Connectors, High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; 2500 kVa and Smaller
ANSI C57.12.27	(1982) Conformance Requirements for Liquid-Filled Distribution Transformers Used in Pad-Mounted Installations, Including Unit Substations
ANSI C57.12.28	(1996) Switchgear and Transformers - Padmounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
ANSI C80.1	(1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
ANSI C119.1	(1986) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48	(1994a) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 123	(1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153	(1996) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM B 8	(1993) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (FOG) Apparatus
ASTM C 478	(1996) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM D 923	(1991) Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 4059	(1996) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography
ASTM F 883	(1990) Padlocks

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS6	(1996) Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 69 kV

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00	(1993) IEEE Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.98	(1993) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests
IEEE C62.1	(1989; R 1994) Surge Arresters for ac Power Circuits
IEEE C62.2	(1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application of Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Systems
IEEE C62.11	(1993) IEEE Standard Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits

IEEE Std 48	(1996) Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations 2.5 kV through 765 kV
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)
IEEE Std 100	(1996) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
IEEE Std 386	(1995) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V
IEEE Std 404	(1993) Cable Joints for Use with Extruded Dielectric Cable Rated 5000 V through 138 000 V and Cable Joints for Use with Laminated Dielectric Cable Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V
IEEE Std 592	(1990; R 1996) Exposed Semiconducting Shields on Premolded High Voltage Cable Joints and Separable Insulated Connectors

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA FB 1	(1993) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies
NEMA LA 1	(1992) Surge Arresters
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 8	(1991; Rev 1; Rev 2) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 486A	(1997) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1997) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1997) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 854	(1996; Rev Apr 1996) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Apr 1997) Intermediate Metal Conduit

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.2.2 Service Conditions

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the following service conditions:

a. Fungus Control N/A

b. Altitude 2400ft

c. Ambient Temperature 25 degrees C

d. Frequency 60 Hz

e. Seismic Zone 2B

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Governmental approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; FIO

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; FIO

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each such item.

Installation Procedures; FIO

As a minimum, installation procedures for transformers, substations, switchgear, and medium-voltage cable terminations and splices.

Procedures shall include cable pulling plans, diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

Drawings

Electrical Distribution System; FIO

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams manufacturers standard installation drawings and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be included with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. All optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.

b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

Detail drawings shall as a minimum depict the installation of the following items:

a. Medium-voltage cables and accessories including cable installation plan.

b. Transformers.

c. Surge arresters.

As-Built Drawings; FIO

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall provide three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within 10 calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

Reports

Factory Test; GA.

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests. The manufacturer's pass-fail criteria for tests specified in paragraph FIELD TESTING shall be included.

Field Testing; GA.

A proposed field test plan, 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Test Reports; GA.

Six copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 inches by 11 inches binders having a minimum of three rings, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The condition specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

Cable Installation Reports; GA.

Six copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 inches by 11 inches binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.

b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.

c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.

d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.

e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.

f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

Certificates

Materials and Equipment; FIO

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies. Compliance with above-named requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with any other requirements of the specifications.

Cable Splicer Qualification; FIO

A certification that contains the names and the qualifications of people recommended to perform the splicing and termination of medium-voltage cables approved for installation under this contract. The certification shall indicate that any person recommended to perform actual splicing and terminations has been adequately trained in the proper techniques and have had at least three recent years of experience in splicing and terminating the same or similar types of cables approved for installation. In addition, any person recommended by the Contractor may be required to perform a practice splice and termination, in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified installer of medium-voltage cables. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor shall provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved type of splice and termination kits, and detailed manufacturer's instruction for the proper splicing and termination of the approved cable types.

Cable Installer Qualifications; FIO

The Contractor shall provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. A resume shall be provided showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Electrical Distribution System; GA.

Six copies of operation and maintenance manuals, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and including assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the contracting officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

2.2.1 General

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. Equipment containing liquid dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, circuit breakers, meters, switches, and switchgear.

2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with nameplate information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate the number of liters gallons and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. If transformer nameplate is not so marked, the Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is non-PCB classified, with less than1 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the1 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.3.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.3.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153 and ASTM A 123.

2.3.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformer stations and ferrous metal luminaries not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.3.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.4 CABLES

Cables shall be single conductor type unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be of soft drawn copper.

2.4.2 Medium-Voltage Cables

2.4.2.1 General

Medium voltage cables shall conform to the requirements of NEMA WC 8 for cables utilizing ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation with 1/3 concentric neutral and a PVC or polyethylene jacket over the concentric neutral. Cables shall be in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.4.2.2 Insulation

Cables shall utilize ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation Cables shall be provided with 133 percent insulation level except that 28 kV and 35 kV rated cable insulation thicknesses shall be in accordance with AEIC CS6 as applicable.

2.4.2.3 Jackets

Cables shall be provided with a nonmetallic jacket. Concentric neutral cables shall have a moisture-resistant, nonmetallic jacket.

2.4.2.4 Neutrals

Neutral conductors of grounded neutral systems except for concentric neutral cables shall be of the same insulation material as phase conductors, except that a 600-volt insulation rating is acceptable. Cables

employing a concentric neutral shall have 1/3 concentric neutral with an insulating jacket over the concentric neutral.

2.4.2.5 Shielding

Cables rated for above 2 kV shall have both conductor and insulation shielding for each phase, except insulation shielding is not required for 5 kV armored or metallic-sheathed cable.

2.4.2.6 Ratings

Medium-voltage cables shall be rated for a circuit voltage 15 kV.

2.4.2.7 Color Coding

Color coding shall be provided for identification of phases. Color code shall be from left to right, brown-orange-yellow. Label cables to indicate origin and termination point.

2.4.3 Low-Voltage Cables

Cables shall be rated 600 volts and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Cables shall utilize ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation and shall conform to the requirements of NEMA WC 8. See SECTION 16415 for color coding.

2.4.3.1 In Duct

Cables shall be single-conductor cable, Type RHW, THW, THWN, TW, USE, or XHHW in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS

2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints

Medium-voltage cable joints shall comply with IEEE Std 404 and IEEE Std 592. Medium-voltage cable terminations shall comply with IEEE Std 48. Joints shall be the standard products of a manufacturer and shall be either of the factory preformed type or of the kit type containing tapes and other required parts. Joints shall have ratings not less than the ratings of the cables on which they are installed. Splice kits may be of the heat-shrinkable type for voltages up to 15 kV, of the premolded splice and connector type, the conventional taped type, or the resin pressure-filled overcast taped type for voltages up to 35 kV; except that for voltages of 7.5 kV or less a resin pressure-filled type utilizing a plastic-tape mold is acceptable. Joints used in manholes, handholes, vaults and pull boxes shall be certified by the manufacturer for waterproof, submersible applications.

2.5.2 Medium-Voltage Separable Insulated Connectors

Separable insulated connectors shall comply with IEEE Std 386 and IEEE Std 592 and shall be of suitable construction or standard splice kits shall be used. Separable insulated connectors are acceptable for voltages up to 35 kV. Connectors shall be of the loadbreak type as indicated, of suitable construction for the application and the type of cable connected, and shall include cable shield adaptors. Separable

insulated connectors shall not be used as substitutes for conventional permanent splices. External clamping points and test points shall be provided.

2.5.3 Low-Voltage Cable Splices

Low-voltage cable splices and terminations shall be rated at not less than 600 Volts. Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with an insulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be made with noninsulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A and UL 486B. Splices shall then be covered with an insulation and jacket material equivalent to the conductor insulation and jacket. Splices below grade or in wet locations shall be sealed type conforming to ANSI C119.1 or shall be waterproofed by a sealant-filled, thick wall, heat shrinkable, thermosetting tubing or by pouring a thermosetting resin into a mold that surrounds the joined conductors.

2.5.4 Terminations

Terminations shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 48, Class 1 or Class 2; of the molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched elastomer, heat-shrinkable elastomer, or taped type. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations shall be of the outdoor type, except that where installed inside outdoor equipment housings which are sealed against normal infiltration of moisture and outside air, indoor, Class 2 terminations are acceptable. Class 3 terminations are not acceptable. Terminations, where required, shall be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor.

2.5.4.1 Factory Preformed Type

Molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched, and heat-shrinkable terminations shall utilize factory preformed components to the maximum extent practicable rather than tape build-up. Terminations shall have basic impulse levels as required for the system voltage level. Anti-tracking tape shall be applied over exposed insulation of preformed molded elastomer terminations.

2.5.4.2 Taped Terminations

Taped terminations shall use standard termination kits providing terminal connectors, field-fabricated stress cones, and rain hoods. Terminations shall be at least 20 inches long from the end of the tapered cable jacket to the start of the terminal connector, or not less than the kit manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is greater.

2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS

Duct lines shall be concrete-encased, thin-wall type

2.6.1 Metallic Conduit

Intermediate metal conduit shall comply with UL 1242. Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Metallic conduit fittings and outlets shall comply with UL 514A and NEMA FB 1.

2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts

UL 651 Schedule 40 or NEMA TC 6 Type EB.

2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 35 degrees F, shall neither slump at a temperature of 300 degrees F, nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

Manholes, handholes, and pullboxes shall be as indicated. Strength of manholes, handholes, and pullboxes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2. Precast-concrete manholes shall have the required strength established by ASTM C 478. Frames and covers shall be made of gray cast iron and a machine-finished seat shall be provided to ensure a matching joint between frame and cover. Cast iron shall comply with ASTM A 48, Class 30B, minimum. Handholes for low voltage cables installed in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be fabricated from an aggregate consisting of sand and with continuous woven glass strands having an overall compressive strength of at least 10,00 psi and a flexural strength of at least 5,000 psi Pullbox and handhole covers in sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box. Concrete pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers.

2.8 TRANSFORMERS

Transformers shall be of the outdoor type having the ratings and arrangements indicated. Medium-voltage ratings of cable terminations shall be 15 kV between phases for 133 percent insulation level.

2.8.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

Pad-mounted transformers shall comply with ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the loop feed type. Pad-mounted transformer stations shall be assembled and coordinated by one manufacturer and each transformer station shall be shipped as a complete unit so that field installation requirements are limited to mounting each unit on a concrete pad and connecting it to primary and secondary lines. Stainless steel pins and hinges shall be provided. Barriers shall be provided between high- and low-voltage compartments. High-voltage compartment doors shall be interlocked with low-voltage compartment doors to prevent access to any high-voltage section unless its associated low-voltage section door has first been opened. Compartments shall be sized to meet the specific dimensional requirements of ANSI C57.12.26. Pentahead locking bolts shall be provided with provisions for a padlock. Transformers shall be painted according to Fed Std 595-A, color X0099, Fairchild Brown.

2.8.1.1 High-Voltage Compartments

The high-voltage compartment shall be dead-front construction. Primary switching and protective devices shall include loadbreak switching; drawout, dry-well-mounted, current-limiting fuses; medium-voltage separable loadbreak connectors; universal bushing wells and inserts or integral one piece bushings and surge arresters. Fuses shall comply with the requirements of paragraph PROTECTIVE DEVICES. The switch shall be mounted inside transformer tank with switch operating handle located in high-voltage compartment and equipped with metal loop for hook stick operation. Fuses shall be interlocked with switches so that fuses can be removed only when the associated switch is in the "OPEN" position. Adjacent to medium-voltage cable connections, a nameplate or equivalent stencilled inscription shall be provided inscribed "DO NOT OPEN CABLE CONNECTORS UNLESS SWITCH IS OPEN." Surge arresters shall be fully insulated and configured to terminate on the same bushing as the primary cable by means of a loadbreak, feed-through bushing insert.

2.8.1.2 Load-Break Switch

Loop feed sectionalizer switches: Provide three, two-position, oil-immersed type switches to permit closed transition loop feed and sectionalizing. Each switch shall be rated at 15kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 amperes, and a make-and-latch rating of 10,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handle in the high-voltage compartment. Switch positions shall be per Base requirements coordinated by Contracting Officer.

2.8.1.3 Transformer Tank Sections

Transformers shall comply with IEEE C57.12.00, ANSI C57.12.21, and ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the mineral oil-insulated type. Transformers shall be suitable for outdoor use and shall have two separate windings per phase. Standard NEMA primary taps shall be provided. Where primary taps are not specified, 4, 2-1/2 percent rated kVA high-voltage taps shall be provided 2 above and 2 below rated, primary voltage. Operating handles for primary tap changers for de-energized operation shall be located within high-voltage compartments, externally to transformer tanks. Adjacent to the tap changer operating handle, a nameplate or equivalent stenciled inscription shall be provided and inscribed "DO NOT OPERATE UNDER LOAD." Transformer ratings at 60 Hz shall be as follows:

- Three-phase capacity — As indicated kVA
- Impedance — Manufacturer’s Standard for 500KVA or smaller. 5.75 percent for 750KVA or larger.
- Temperature Rise — 65 degrees C.
- High-voltage winding — As indicated volts.
- High-voltage winding connections — As indicated
- Low-voltage winding — As indicated volts.
- Low-voltage winding connections — As indicated

2.8.1.4 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments

Neutrals shall be provided with fully-insulated bushings. Clamp type cable terminations, suitable for copper conductors entering from below, shall be provided as necessary.

2.8.1.5 Accessories

High-voltage warning signs shall be permanently attached to each side of transformer stations. Voltage warning signs shall comply with IEEE C2. Copper-faced steel or stainless steel ground connection pads shall be provided in both the high- and low-voltage compartments. Dial-type thermometer, liquid-level gauge, and drain valve with built-in sampling device shall be provided for each transformer station. Insulated-bushing-type parking stands shall be provided adjacent to each separable load-break elbow to provide for cable isolation during sectionalizing operations.

2.9 SECTIONALIZING TERMINALS

Pad mount sectionalizing terminals shall be hook-stick operable, deadfront construction conforming to the requirements of IEEE C37.20.3, Category A. Cabinets shall be provided with 200 A. loadbreak junctions and elbow-type separable loadbreak connectors, cable parking stands, and grounding lugs. The cable terminating equipment shall conform to IEEE Std 386.

Ratings at 60 Hz shall be:

Nominal voltage (kV) 15

Rated maximum voltage (kV) Per Standards.

Rated continuous current (A) 200A.

Three-second short-time current-carrying capacity (kA) Per Standards.

BIL (kV) 95

2.10 PROTECTIVE DEVICES

2.10.1 Fuses, Medium-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting

2.10.1.1 Construction

Units shall be suitable for outdoor use. Fuses shall have integral blown-fuse indicators. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.10.1.2 Ratings

Expulsion-type, Current-limiting power fuses shall have ratings in accordance with ANSI C37.46.

2.10.1.3 E-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses

E-rated, current-limiting, power fuses shall conform to ANSI C37.46.

2.10.1.4 C-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses

C-rated, current-limiting power fuses shall open in 1000 seconds at currents between 170 and 240 percent of the C rating.

2.11 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1, IEEE C62.1, IEEE C62.2, and IEEE C62.11 and shall be provided where indicated. Arresters shall be intermediate class, rated as shown.. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the metal-oxide varistor type.

2.12 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.12.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used.

2.12.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.13 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

Concrete work shall have minimum 3000 psi compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION. Concrete reinforcing shall be as specified in Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

2.14 PADLOCKS

Padlocks shall conform to ASTM F 883, Type EPC, size 2

2.15 CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS

Cable fireproofing systems shall be listed in FM P7825 as a fire-protective coating or tape approved for grouped electrical conductors and shall be suitable for application on the type of medium-voltage cables provided. After being fully cured, materials shall be suitable for use where exposed to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus and shall not damage cable jackets or insulation. Asbestos materials are not acceptable.

2.15.1 Fireproof Coating

Cable fireproofing coatings shall be compounded of water-based thermoplastic resins, flame-retardant chemicals, and inorganic noncombustible fibers and shall be suitable for the application methods used.

Coatings applied on bundled cables shall have a derating factor of less than 5 percent, and a dielectric strength of 95 volts per mil minimum after curing.

2.15.2 Fireproofing Tape

Fireproofing tape shall be at least 2 inches wide and shall be a flexible, conformable, polymeric, elastomer tape designed specifically for fireproofing cables.

2.15.3 Plastic Tape

Preapplication plastic tape shall be pressure sensitive, 10 mil thick, conforming to UL 510.

2.16 LIQUID DIELECTRICS

Liquid dielectrics for transformers, capacitors, reclosers, and other liquid-filled electrical equipment shall be non-polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) mineral-oil or less-flammable liquid as specified. Nonflammable fluids shall not be used. Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) and 1, 2, 4 trichlorobenzene fluids shall not be used. Liquid dielectrics in retrofitted equipment shall be certified by the manufacturer as having less than 1 parts per million (ppm) PCB content. In lieu of the manufacturer's certification, the Contractor may submit a test sample of the dielectric in accordance with ASTM D 923 and have tests performed per ASTM D 4059 at a testing facility approved by the Contracting Officer. Equipment with test results indicating PCB level exceeding1 ppm shall be replaced.

2.17 FACTORY TESTS

Factory tests shall be performed, as follows, in accordance with the applicable publications and with other requirements of these specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days before the equipment is ready for testing. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to witness the tests.

a. Transformers: Manufacturer's standard routine and other tests in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00.

b. Transformers rated 200 kVA and above: Reduced full-wave, chopped-wave, and full-wave impulse test on each line and neutral terminal, in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.98.

c. Factory Preformed Terminations: Wet withstand voltage tests in accordance with IEEE Std 48 for the next higher BIL level.

d. Electrical Power Insulators: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with ANSI C29.1.

2.18 LIGHTING

2.18.1 Lamps and Ballasts, High-Intensity-Discharge Type

Lamps shall be suitable for the burning position utilized. Ballasts shall conform to ANSI C82.4; shall be coordinated to the lamp that the ballast supplies; shall be rated for the voltage indicated; and shall have a power factor of not less than 90 percent, a crest factor of 2.0 or less, and a voltage range of not less than plus or minus 10 percent. Ballasts shall be suitable for operating at minus 22 degrees F and above.

2.18.1.1 High-Pressure Sodium Lamps

ANSI C78.380, designations as indicated.

2.18.2 Fixtures (Area Lights)

Fixtures shall be as indicated on the drawings. Illustrations shown are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light-distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be accepted if approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Steel conduits installed underground shall be installed and protected from corrosion in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Except as covered herein, excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section 02221 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Concrete work shall comply with the requirements of Section 03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics

PCB-contaminated dielectrics must be marked as PCB and transported to and incinerated by an approved EPA waste disposal facility. The Contractor shall furnish certification of proper disposal. Contaminated dielectrics shall not be diluted to lower the contamination level.

3.2 CABLE AND BUSWAY INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, etc. The Contractor shall then prepare a checklist of significant requirements which shall be submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Each circuit shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection

The cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning

Duct shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturers standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of duct) that is 1/4 inch less than inside diameter of duct, 2 wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 8 cubic inches of debris is expelled from the duct.

3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.4 Cable Installation

The Contractor shall provide a cable feeding truck and a cable pulling winch as required. The Contractor shall provide a pulling grip or pulling eye in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations. The pulling grip or pulling eye apparatus shall be attached to polypropylene or manilla rope followed by lubricant front end packs and then by power cables. A dynamometer shall be used to monitor pulling tension. Pulling tension shall not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not allow cables to cross over while cables are being fed into duct. For cable installation in cold weather, cables shall be kept at 50 degrees F temperature for at least 24 hours before installation.

3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan

The Contractor shall submit a cable installation plan for all cable pulls in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. Cable installation plan shall include:

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.

b. List of cable installation equipment.

c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.

d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.

e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.

f. Cable percentage conduit fill.

g. Cable sidewall thrust pressure.

h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.

i. Cable jam ratio.

j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.

k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.2.2 Duct Line

Cables shall be installed in duct lines where indicated. Cable joints in medium-voltage cables shall be made in manholes or approved pullboxes only. Neutral and grounding conductors shall be installed in the same duct with their associated phase conductors.

3.2.3 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be routed around the interior walls and securely supported from walls on cables racks. Cable routing shall minimize cable crossover, provide access space for maintenance and installation of additional cables, and maintain cable separation in accordance with IEEE C2.

3.3 CABLE JOINTS

Medium-voltage cable joints shall be made by qualified cable splicers only. Qualifications of cable splicers shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Shields shall be applied as required to continue the shielding system through each entire cable joint. Shields may be integrally molded parts of preformed joints. Shields shall be grounded at each joint or in accordance with manufacturer's recommended practice. Cable joints shall provide insulation and jacket equivalent to that of the associated cable. Armored cable joints shall be enclosed in compound-filled, cast-iron or alloy, splice boxes equipped with stuffing boxes and armor clamps of a suitable type and size for the cable being installed.

3.4 FIREPROOFING

Each medium-voltage cable and conductor in manholes shall be fire-proofed for their entire length within the manhole. Where cables and conductors have been lubricated to enhance pulling into ducts, the lubricant shall be removed from cables and conductors exposed in the manhole before fireproofing. Fire stops shall be installed in each conduit entering or leaving a manhole.

3.4.1 Tape Method

Before application of fireproofing tape, plastic tape wrapping shall be applied over exposed metallic items such as the cable ground wire, metallic outer covering, or armor to minimize the possibility of corrosion from the fireproofing materials and moisture. Before applying fireproofing tape, irregularities of cables, such as at cable joints, shall be evened out with insulation putty. A flexible conformable polymeric

elastomer fireproof tape shall be wrapped tightly around each cable spirally in 1/2 lapped wrapping or in 2 butt-jointed wrappings with the second wrapping covering the joints of the first.

3.4.2 Sprayable Method

Manholes shall be power ventilated until coatings are dry and dewatered and the coatings are cured. Ventilation requirements shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction, but not less than 10 air changes per hour shall be provided. Cable coatings shall be applied by spray, brush, or glove to a wet film thickness that reduces to the dry film thickness approved for fireproofing by FM P7825. Application methods and necessary safety precautions shall be in accordance with the manufacturers instructions. After application, cable coatings shall be dry to the touch in 1 to 2 hours and fully cured in 48 hours, except where the manufacturer has stated that because of unusual humidity or temperature, longer periods may be necessary.

3.5 DUCT LINES

3.5.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 4 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inches diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.5.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.5.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with NFPA 70, except that electrical duct bank configurations for ducts 6 inches in diameter shall be determined by calculation and as shown on the drawings. The separation between adjacent electric power and communication ducts shall conform to IEEE C2. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. The Contractor shall submit proposed bonding method for approval in accordance with the detail drawing portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. At any point, except railroad and airfield crossings, tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than the cover requirements listed in NFPA 70. At railroad and airfield crossings, duct lines shall be encased with concrete and reinforced as indicated to withstand specified

surface loadings. Tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than 5 feet below tops of rails or airfield paving unless otherwise indicated. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit will be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 50 feet in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete and joints shall be staggered at least 6 inches vertically.

3.5.4 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.5.4.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent cement on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4-turn twist to set the joint tightly.

3.5.5 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided as indicated. In addition to markers, a 5 mil brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 3 inches in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 10 feet on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 1 mil metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 12 inches below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.6 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

3.6.1 General

Manholes shall be constructed approximately where shown. The exact location of each manhole shall be determined after careful consideration has been given to the location of other utilities, grading, and paving. The location of each manhole shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before construction of the manhole is started. Manholes shall be the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable details as indicated. Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic concrete construction. The Contractor may at his option utilize monolithically constructed precast-concrete manholes having the required strength and inside dimensions as required by the drawings or specifications. In paved areas, frames and covers for manhole and handhole entrances in vehicular traffic areas shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving. In unpaved areas, the top of manhole covers shall be approximately 1/2 inch above the finished grade. Where existing grades that are higher than finished grades are encountered, concrete assemblies designed for the purpose shall be installed to elevate temporarily the manhole cover to existing grade level. All duct lines entering manholes must be installed on compact soil or otherwise supported when entering a manhole to prevent shear stress on the duct at the point of entrance to the manhole. Duct lines entering cast-in-place concrete manholes shall be cast in-place with the manhole. Duct lines entering precast concrete manholes through a precast knockout penetration shall be grouted tight with a portland cement mortar. PVC duct lines entering precast manholes through a PVC endbell shall be solvent welded to the endbell. A cast metal

grille-type sump frame and cover shall be installed over the manhole sump. A cable-pulling iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct line entrance.

3.6.2 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be securely supported from walls by hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing and equipped with adjustable hooks and insulators. The number of cable racks indicated shall be installed in each manhole and not less than 2 spare hooks shall be installed on each cable rack. Insulators shall be made of high-glazed porcelain. Insulators will not be required on spare hooks.

3.6.3 Communications Manholes

The number of hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing indicated shall be installed in each telephone manhole. Each cable rack shall be provided with 2 cable hooks. Cables for the telephone and communication systems will be installed by others.

3.6.4 Handholes

Handholes shall be located approximately as shown. Handholes shall be of the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown.

3.6.5 Pullboxes

Pullbox tops shall be flush with sidewalks or curbs or placed 1/2 inch above surrounding grades when remote from curbed roadways or sidewalks. Covers shall be marked "Low-Voltage" and provided with 2 lifting eyes and 2 hold-down bolts. Each box shall have a suitable opening for a ground rod. Conduit, cable, ground rod entrances, and unused openings shall be sealed with mortar.

3.6.6 Ground Rods

A ground rod shall be installed at the manholes, handholes and pullboxes. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth before the manhole floor is poured so that approximately 4 inches of the ground rod will extend above the manhole floor. When precast concrete manholes are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the manhole floor and a No. 1/0 AWG ground conductor brought into the manhole through a watertight sleeve in the manhole wall.

3.7 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Pad-mounted equipment, shall be installed on concrete pads in accordance with the manufacturer's published, standard installation drawings and procedures, except that they shall be modified to meet the requirements of this document. Units shall be installed so that they do not damage equipment or scratch painted or coated surfaces. After installation, surfaces shall be inspected and scratches touched up with a paint or coating provided by the manufacturer especially for this purpose. Three-phase transformers shall be installed per requirements of Fairchild Air Force Base. Primary taps shall be set at a setting suitable for indicated secondary voltage.

3.7.1 Concrete Pads

3.7.1.1 Construction

Concrete pads for pad-mounted electrical equipment may be either pre-fabricated or poured-in-place. Pads shall be constructed as indicated, except that exact pad dimensions and mounting details are equipment specific and are the responsibility of the Contractor. Tops of concrete pads shall be level and shall project 4 inches above finished floor or paving or grade and sloped to drain. Edges of concrete pads shall have 3/4 inch chamfer. Conduits for primary, secondary, and grounding conductors shall be set in place prior to placement of concrete pads. Where grounding electrode conductors are installed through concrete pads, PVC conduit sleeves shall be installed through the concrete to provide physical protection. To facilitate cable installation and termination, the concrete pad shall be provided with a rectangular hole below the primary and secondary compartments, sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended dimensions. Upon completion of equipment installation the rectangular hole shall be filled with masonry grout.

3.7.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement

Concrete work shall comply with the requirements of Section 03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION. Concrete pad reinforcement shall be in accordance with Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

3.7.1.3 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.7.2 Padlocks

Padlocks shall be provided for pad-mounted equipment and for each fence gate. Padlocks shall be keyed as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.8 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated, and shall be connected to the first applicable termination point in each building. Interfacing with building interior conduit systems shall be at conduit stubouts terminating 5 feet outside of a building and 2 feet below finished grade as specified and provided under Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed with caulking compound to prevent entrance of moisture or gases into buildings.

3.9 LIGHTING

3.9.1 Area Lights

Area Lights shall be of the enclosed general-purpose type having indicated beam spreads and adjustable support brackets suitable for required mountings. Where indicated, floodlights shall be equipped with

weather-proof plug-in or twist-lock receptacles to receive photo-control elements. Lamps shall be of the sizes and types indicated and provided with appropriate ballasts.

3.9.2 Poles

Lighting poles shall be of indicated lengths and of aluminum or steel as indicated. Poles shall be suitable for use with underground supply conductors. Poles shall be designed for a wind velocity of 80 mph at the base of the pole, for a wind gust factor of 1.3, and for the height and drag factors recommended by AASHTO LTS-2. The effective projected area of luminaries and other pole-mounted devices shall be taken into account in pole design. Poles shall have grounding provisions. Bases shall be of the anchor-bolt-mounted type. The type of pole shaft material provided shall not be mixed on any project.

3.9.2.1 Brackets

Brackets for area lighting shall be of the indicated types. Brackets for area lights shall have the number of tenons indicated. Slip-fitter brackets shall be coordinated with the luminaries provided, and brackets used with one type of luminaire shall be identical. Brackets shall be not less than 2-inch galvanized steel pipe or equivalent aluminum. On metal poles, brackets shall be of the same metal.

3.9.2.2 Aluminum Poles

Poles shall be aluminum, tapered, and either round or square with finish as indicated on the drawings. Aluminum poles and aluminum brackets shall have either a uniform brushed finish or an anodized dark bronze finish to match the lighting fixtures and shall not be painted.

3.9.2.3 Pole Setting

Poles shall be mounted on cast-in-place or power-installed screw foundations. Conduit ells shall be provided for cable entrances into pole interiors.

a. Cast-In-Place Foundations: Concrete foundations, sized as indicated, shall have anchor bolts accurately set in foundations using templates supplied by the pole manufacturer. After the concrete has cured, pole anchor bases shall be set on foundations and leveled by shimming between anchor bases and foundations or by setting anchor bases on leveling nuts and grouting. Poles shall be set plumb. Anchor bolts shall be the manufacturer's standard, and not less than necessary to meet the pole wind loading specified herein and other design requirements.

b. Power-Installed Screw Foundations: Power-installed screw foundations having the required strength and mounting-bolt, top plate dimensions may be utilized. Screw foundations shall be of at least 1/4-inch thick structural steel conforming to ASTM A 36 and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123. Conduit slots in screw foundation shafts shall be approximately 18 inches below tops of shafts on opposite sides and top plates shall be marked to indicate orientation. Design calculations indicating adequate strength shall be approved before installation of any screw foundation is permitted.

3.10 GROUNDING

A ground ring consisting of the indicated configuration of bare copper conductors and driven ground rods shall be installed around pad-mounted equipment as shown. Equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment, and other noncurrent-carrying metal parts, such as cable shields, cable sheaths and armor, and metallic conduit shall be grounded. At least 2 connections shall be provided from a transformer to the

ground mat. Metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes shall be grounded by use of a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.10.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as shown on the drawings and as follows:

a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 1 foot below finished grade.

b. Ground ring - A ground ring shall be installed as shown consisting of bare copper conductors installed 18 inches, plus or minus 3 inches, below finished top of soil grade. Ground ring conductors shall be No. 2 AWG, minimum

c. Additional electrodes - When the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be up to three, 10 foot rods spaced a minimum of 10 feet apart. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately.

3.10.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors, in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Where grounding conductors are connected to aluminum-composition conductors, specially treated or lined copper-to-aluminum connectors suitable for this purpose shall be used.

3.10.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Grounding and bonding conductors include conductors used to bond transformer enclosures and equipment frames to the grounding electrode system. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized as shown, and located to provide maximum physical protection. Bends greater than 45 degrees in ground conductors are not permitted. Routing of ground conductors through concrete shall be avoided. When concrete penetration is necessary, nonmetallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground conductor, and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation.

3.10.4 Surge Arrester Grounding

Surge arresters and neutrals shall be bonded directly to the transformer enclosure and then to the grounding electrode system with a bare copper conductor, sized as shown. Lead lengths shall be kept as short as practicable with no kinks or sharp bends.

3.10.5 Manhole, Handhole, or Concrete Pullbox Grounding

Ground rods installed in manholes, handholes, or concrete pullboxes shall be connected to cable racks, cable-pulling irons, the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor at each cable joint or splice by means of a No. 4 AWG braided tinned copper wire. Connections to metallic cable sheaths shall be by means of

tinned terminals soldered to ground wires and to cable sheaths. Care shall be taken in soldering not to damage metallic cable sheaths or shields. Ground rods shall be protected with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive plastic tape for a distance of 2 inches above and 6 inches below concrete penetrations. Grounding electrode conductors shall be neatly and firmly attached to manhole or handhole walls and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

3.11 FIELD TESTING

3.11.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 7 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field test reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.11.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.11.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode or the ground ring shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

a. Single rod electrode - 25ohms.

b. Multiple rod electrodes -25 ohms.

c. Ground ring -25 ohms.

3.11.4 Medium-Voltage Cable Test

After installation and before the operating test or connection to an existing system, the medium-voltage cable system shall be given a high potential test. Direct-current voltage shall be applied on each phase conductor of the system by connecting conductors as one terminal and connecting grounds or metallic shieldings or sheaths of the cable as the other terminal for each test. Prior to making the test, the cables shall be isolated by opening applicable protective devices and disconnecting equipment. The test shall be conducted with all splices, connectors, and terminations in place. The method, voltage, length of time, and other characteristics of the test for initial installation shall be in accordance with NEMA WC 8 for the particular type of cable installed, except that 28 kV and 35 kV insulation test voltages shall be in

accordance with AEIC CS6 as applicable, and shall not exceed the recommendations of IEEE Std 404 for cable joints and IEEE Std 48 for cable terminations unless the cable and accessory manufacturers indicate higher voltages are acceptable for testing. Should any cable fail due to a weakness of conductor insulation or due to defects or injuries incidental to the installation or because of improper installation of cable, cable joints, terminations, or other connections, the Contractor shall make necessary repairs or replace cables as directed. Repaired or replaced cables shall be retested.

3.11.5 Low-Voltage Cable Test

Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 1000/(length of cable in feet)

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.11.6 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all liquid-filled transformers. Pass-fail criteria shall be in accordance with transformer manufacturer's specifications.

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground.

b. Turns ratio test.

c. Correct phase sequence.

d. Correct operation of tap changer.

3.11.7 Pre-Energization Services

Calibration, testing, adjustment, and placing into service of the installation shall be accomplished by a manufacturer's product field service engineer or independent testing company with a minimum of 2 years of current product experience. The following services shall be performed on the equipment listed below. These services shall be performed subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. The equipment shall be inspected to ensure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Terminations of conductors at major equipment shall be inspected to ensure the adequacy of connections. Bare and insulated conductors between such terminations shall be inspected to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, tests shall be performed after the installation of completed assemblies. Components shall be inspected for damage caused during installation or shipment to ensure packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated shall be operated manually prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested shall be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services shall be provided, but are not limited to, are the following:

Pad-mounted transformers

3.11.8 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such times as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements herein. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.12 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16415

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(1995) Code for Electricity Metering
ANSI C12.4	(1984; R 1996) Mechanical Demand Registers
ANSI C12.10	(1987) Electromechanical Watthour Meters
ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
ANSI C57.12.70	(1978; R 1993) Terminal Markings and Connections for Distribution and Power Transformers
ANSI C80.5	(1995) Rigid Aluminum Conduit
ANSI C82.1	(1985; C82.1a; C82.1b; C82.1c; C82.1d; C82.1e; R 1992) Specifications for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
ANSI C82.4	(1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1995) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 709	(1992; R 1997) Laminated Thermosetting Materials
ASTM D 4059	(1996) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

47 CFR 18	Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.98	(1993) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.100	(1986; R 1992) Test Procedure for Thermal Evaluation of Oil-Immersed Distribution Transformers
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 3	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Factory Built Assemblies
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA LE 4	(1987) Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors

NEMA OS 1	(1989) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA OS 2	(1986; Errata Aug 1986; R 1991) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
NEMA PB 1	(1990) Panelboards
NEMA PB 2	(1995) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards
NEMA RN 1	(1989) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(1992) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 2	(1990) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA TC 13	(1993) Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)
NEMA VE 1	(1996) Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1983; R 1989) General Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(1988) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(1997; Errata 97-1) Life Safety Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(1993; Rev thru Jan 1995) Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 5	(1996) Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 20	(1995; Rev thru Jan 1998) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 44	(1997; Rev Aug 1997) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Nov 1995) Panelboards
UL 83	(1996; Rev Sep 1997) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 98	(1994; R thru Oct 1995) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL 360	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486C	(1997) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 486E	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Nov 1997) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(1996; Rev thru Nov 1997) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 506	(1994; Rev Oct 1997) Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1997) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1997) Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997) Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
UL 514C	(1996) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 542	(1994; Rev May 1997) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1997) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 651A	(1995; Rev Sep 1996) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing

UL 817	(1994; Rev thru Aug 1997) Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
UL 854	(1996) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(1993; Rev thru Apr 1996) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 891	(1994; Rev thru Jan 1995) Dead-Front Switchboards
UL 924	(1995; Rev thru Oct 97) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 935	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1997)Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997)Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1004	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Electric Motors
UL 1022	(1994) Line Isolation Monitors
UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Sep 1995) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1047	(1995; Rev May 1996) Isolated Power Systems Equipment
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Apr 1997) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1449	(1985; Errata Apr 1986; Rev May 1995) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
UL 1564	(1993; Rev Apr 1994) Industrial Battery Chargers
UL 1570	(1995; Rev thru Jun 1997) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1571	(1995; Rev thru Jun 97) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1572	(1995; Rev thru Jun 97) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures
UL 1660	(1994; Rev Jan 1996) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL Elec Const Dir	(1997) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL

1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated herein or shown.

1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible. Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be located to avoid interference with mechanical or structural features; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate the electrical work with HVAC and electrical drawings and provide all power related wiring even if they are not shown on electrical drawings.

1.2.3 Special Environments

1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, Fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.5 Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification name to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the motor control center or panel. Unless otherwise specified, all identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic in accordance with ASTM D 709 with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except motors, or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer's standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard, motor control center, switchgear, and switchboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

Minimum 1/4 inch High Letters	Minimum 1/8 inch High Letters
Panelboards	Control Power Transformers
Safety Switches	Control Devices
Transformers	Instrument Transformers
Equipment Enclosures	

Each panel, section, or unit in motor control centers, switchgear or similar assemblies shall be provided with a nameplate in addition to nameplates listed above, which shall be provided for individual compartments in the respective assembly, including nameplates which identify "future," "spare," and "dedicated" or "equipped spaces."

1.2.6 As Built Drawings

Following the project completion or turnover, within 30 days the Contractor shall furnish two sets of as built drawings to the Contracting Officer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Drawings

Electrical Work; FIO.

Detail drawings for all materials and equipment specified. Detail drawings shall consist of a complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical data; catalog cuts; and any special installation instructions that may be required. Drawings shall show applicable schematic diagrams; and equipment layout and anchorage. Telephone system drawings showing actual layout, including locations, type any gauge of cables, and terminal assignment of wiring, after installation.

Reports

Materials and Equipment; FIO.

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., shall be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. However, materials and equipment installed in hazardous locations must bear the UL label unless the data submitted from other testing agency is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Materials and equipment shall be approved based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable Federal Specification, or standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section.

2.1.1 Cables and Wires

Conductors in cables shall be annealed copper, except that AA-8000 series aluminum conductors may be used as an equivalent for copper conductors of No. 6 AWG or larger. Intermixing of copper and aluminum conductors in these sizes is not permitted. Design is based on copper conductors and aluminum conductors shall have an ampacity not less than that of the indicated copper conductors. Cables shall be single-conductor type, unless otherwise indicated. Cables and wires shall conform to UL 44 for rubber-insulated type; UL 83 for the thermoplastic-insulated type. The following types shall be provided.

2.1.1.1 Service Entrance Cable

Type USE.

2.1.1.2 Grounding Cables

Grounding cables shall be bare or shall have green low-voltage insulation.

2.1.1.3 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.1.2 Circuit Breakers

2.1.2.1 Molded-Case and Insulated-Case Circuit Breakers

NEMA AB 1 and UL 489 for circuit breakers.

a. Molded-Case Circuit Breakers: Single-pole breakers shall be full module size; two poles shall not be installed in a single module. Multipole breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle, but for sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multipole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. Breakers coordinated with current-limiting fuses shall have a combined interrupting capacity of 100,000 symmetrical amperes. All poles of associated breakers shall open if any fuse blows.

2.1.2.2 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 943. Breakers equipped with ground fault interrupters shall have ground fault class, interrupting capacity, and voltage and current ratings as indicated.

2.1.3 Conduit and Tubing

2.1.3.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797.

2.1.3.2 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360, and UL 1660

2.1.3.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.1.3.4 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit

NEMA RN 1.

2.1.3.5 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5 and UL 6.

2.1.3.6 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.1.3.7 Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)

NEMA TC 13.

2.1.3.8 Electrical Plastic Tubing and Conduit

NEMA TC 2.

2.1.3.9 Surface Metal Electrical Raceways and Fittings

UL 5.

2.1.4 Conduit and Device Boxes and Fittings

2.1.4.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.1.4.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.1.4.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.1.4.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.1.4.5 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.1.5 Connectors, Wire Pressure

2.1.5.1 Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.1.6 Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467.

2.1.6.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467, 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.1.6.2 Ground Bus

The ground bus shall be bare conductor or flat copper in one piece, if practicable.

2.1.7 Enclosures

NEMA ICS 6 or NEMA 250 unless otherwise specified.

2.1.7.1 Cabinets and Boxes, Volume Greater Than 100 Cubic Inches

UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.1.7.2 Circuit Breaker

UL 489.

2.1.8 Fixtures, Lighting and Fixture Accessories/Components

Fixtures shall be as indicated on the drawings. Fixtures, accessories and components, including ballasts, lampholders, lamps, starters and starter holders, shall conform to industry standards specified below.

2.1.8.1 Fixture, Auxiliary or Emergency

UL 924.

2.1.8.2 Incandescent Fixture

NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility of recessed fixtures and UL 1571.

2.1.8.3 Fluorescent

a. Fixture: NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility of recessed fixtures and UL 1570. Fixtures shall be plainly marked for proper lamp and ballast type to identify lamp diameter, wattage, color and start type. Marking shall be readily visible to service personnel, but not visible from normal viewing angles.

b. Ballasts:

(1) Electronic Ballast. Electronic ballasts shall consist of a rectifier, high frequency inverter, and power control and regulation circuitry. The ballasts shall be UL listed, Class P, with a Class A sound rating and shall contain no PCBs. Ballasts shall meet 47 CFR 18 for electromagnetic interference and shall not interfere with the operation of other electrical equipment. Design shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Category A. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum number of ballasts shall be used to serve each individual fixture, using one, two, three or four lamp ballasts. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuous mounted, factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway and are identically controlled.

(a) Light output regulation shall be +/- 10 percent.

(b) Voltage input regulation shall be +/- 10 percent.

(c) Lamp current crest factor shall be no more than 1.7.

(d) Ballast factor shall be not less than 85 percent nor more than 100 percent, unless otherwise indicated.

(e) A 60 Hz filter shall be provided. Flicker shall be no more than 15 percent with any lamp suitable for the ballast.

(f) Ballast case temperature shall not exceed 25 degree Celsius rise above 40 degree Celsius ambient, when tested in accordance with UL 935.

(g) Input current third harmonic shall not exceed 32 percent total harmonic distortion or 27.5 percent of the third triplens.

(h) Power factor shall not be less than 0.9.

(i) Ballasts shall operate at a frequency of 20 KHz or more.

(j) Operating filament voltage shall be 2.5 to 4.5 volts.

(k) Warranty. Three year full warranty including a $10 labor allowance.

(l) Ballast Efficacy Factor (BEF) shall be in accordance with the following table. Ballasts and lamps shall be matching rapid start or instant start as indicated on the following table. If 32W-F32-T8 lamps and ballasts are used, they must be either all rapid start or all instant start.

ELECTRONIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS

LAMP TYPE	TYPE OF STARTER & LAMP	NOMINAL OPERATIONAL INPUT VOLTAGE	NUMBER OF LAMPS	MIN. BALLAST EFFICACY FACTOR
40W F40 T12	rapid start	120 or 277 V	1	2.3
			2	1.2
			3	0.8
			4	0.6
34W F40 T12	rapid start	120 or 277 V	1	2.6
			2	1.3
			3	1.0
			4	0.7
40W F40 T10	rapid start	120 or 277 V	1	2.2
			2	1.1
			3	0.8
32W F32 T8	rapid or instant start	120 or 277 V	1	2.4
			2	1.4
			3	1.0
			4	0.8

*For ballasts not specifically designed for use with dimming controls

The BEF is calculated using the formula:

BEF = Ballast Factor (in percent) / Power Input

Where Power Input = Total Wattage of Combined Lamps and Ballasts.

c. Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders: UL 542.

2.1.8.4 High-Intensity-Discharge

a. Fixture: NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility of recessed fixtures and UL 1572.

b. Ballasts: ANSI C82.4 for multiple supply types and UL 1029.

2.1.9 Instruments, Electrical Indicating

ANSI C39.1.

2.1.10 Motors, ac, Fractional and Integral

Motors, ac, fractional and integral kilowatt, horsepower, 500 hp and smaller shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004 for motors; NEMA MG 10 for energy management selection of polyphase motors.

2.1.10.1 Rating

The horsepower rating of motors should be limited to no more than 125 percent of the maximum load being served unless a NEMA standard size does not fall within this range. In this case, the next larger NEMA standard motor size should be used.

2.1.10.2 Motor Efficiencies

All permanently wired polyphase motors of 1 hp or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 1 hp or more with open, drip proof or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures shall be high efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Motor Efficiencies

HP	Std. Efficiency	High Efficiency
1	77.0	85.5
1.5	78.5	85.5
2	78.5	85.5
3	78.5	88.5
5	82.5	88.5
7.5	84.0	90.0
10	85.5	90.0
15	85.5	91.0

2.1.11 Motor Controls

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508.

2.1.12 Panelboards

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67.

2.1.13 Receptacles

2.1.13.1 Hospital Grade

UL 498.

2.1.13.2 General Grade

NEMA WD 1.

2.1.13.3 Ground Fault Interrupters

UL 943, Class A or B.

2.1.14 Service Equipment

UL 869A.

2.1.15 Splice, Conductor

UL 486C.

2.1.16 Switchboard, Dead Front Distribution

NEMA PB 2 and UL 891.

2.1.17 Snap Switches

UL 20.

2.1.18 Tapes

2.1.18.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

2.1.18.2 Rubber Tape

UL 510.

2.1.19 Transformers

Single- and three-phase transformers shall have two windings per phase. Full-capacity standard NEMA taps shall be provided in the primary windings of transformers unless otherwise indicated. Three-phase transformers shall be configured with delta-wye windings, except as indicated. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated at 15 kVA or below. Transformers supplying non-linear loads shall be UL listed as suitable for supplying such loads with a K-factor rating as indicated on the drawings and have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current. Transformer shall be provided with four 2-1/2 percent rated KVA high voltage taps, two above, two below primary voltage.

2.1.19.1 Conventional Dry-Type

Transformers shall have 220 degree C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater with temperature rise not exceeding 150 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Transformer of 150 degrees C temperature rise shall be capable of carrying continuously 100 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

a. 600 Volt or Less Primary:

NEMA ST 20, UL 506, and UL 1561; general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, and ventilated. Transformers shall be provided in a NEMA 2 enclosure. K-factor transformers shall be provided with an electrostatic shield that is placed between the primary and secondary winding and grounded to the transformer core. K-factor transformers shall have copper windings. Transformers shall be quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

2.1.19.2 Average Sound Level

The average sound level in decibels (dB) of transformers shall not exceed the following dB level at 12 inches for the applicable kVA rating range listed:

kVA RANGE	dB SOUND LEVEL
1-50	50
51-150	55

2.1.20 Isolated Power System Equipment

UL 1047, with monitor UL 1022.

2.1.21 WATT-HOUR METERS

Watt-hour meters shall conform to ANSI C12.1 and ANSI C12.10, except numbered terminal wiring sequence and case size may be the manufacturer's standard. Provide a high accuracy, 1 Percent Power Factor and .4 Percent or better accuracy for other functions, digital power metering instrumentation module equipped with a selectable readout display. The power metering module shall provide simultaneous measurements for current, voltage, and power parameters. Watt-hour meter shall be cumulative type kilowatt demand register with 30 minute interval conforming to ANSI C12.4 with pulsed output or programmable auxiliary 4 to 20 mA analog output for remote energy totalization. Meters will be connected to the base EMCS and shall be compatible with the existing system.

2.1.22 Wiring Devices

NEMA WD 1 for general-purpose wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

2.1.23 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

2.1.23.1 Sensors

All sensors shall be designed specifically for energy conservation of lighting and /or HVAC. They shall turn off utilities in unoccupied areas. Sensors shall be motion detectors which provide full coverage without gaps within the detection area. Sensors shall be designed for the size and use of the area in which they will be used. Sensors shall be capable of detecting minor motion in the area so that lighting is maintained in occupied areas. Sensors shall cover 2100 sq. ft. of 1/2 step motion and 1340 sq. ft. working-at-desk motion. A visible indicator light shall verify that motion is being detected. Sensors shall contain timing circuitry to provide the user adjustable 'time to lights off' delay of 30 seconds to 12 minutes.

Sensors shall contain sensitivity controls to adapt to room size and eliminate false triggering by HVAC. A manual override switch in the sensor shall allow the load to be turned on without tools in the event of sensor failure. Sensor electronics shall be replaceable, in the event of failure, without disturbing hard wiring or sensor mounting. Sensors shall operate on 15 VDC as supplied by switchpacks. All sensors shall be UL listed. Coverage shall remain constant in occupied rooms after sensitivity control has been set. No automatic or inadvertent reduction in coverage shall occur when air conditioning is in operation.

2.1.23.2 Switchpacks

Switchpacks shall combine a class 2 transformer with a heavy duty form A relay in a single housing. The input voltage shall be suitable for both 120 and 277 volts. Output voltage shall be rated at 15 VDC. The contacts shall be rated for 15A at 120 VAC for tungsten loads and 20A at 120 or 277 VAC for ballasted loads. The switchpack shall be mounted externally to a standard junction box. Line connections are inside the box and the class 2 wiring exits via the rear of the switchpack. In areas where class 2 wiring is not permitted the switchpack shall be mounted internally to any standard electrical box.

2.1.24 PHOTOCELL

Provide where shown a photocontrol of the automatic ON/OFF type actuated by natural daylight. Capacity shall be 2000 watts at 120 or 277 volts. The contacts shall be SPST, normally closed. The photocell shall operate over a range of 2 to 50 footcandles adjusted by sliding bar. Photocontrol enclosure shall be raintight and shall be mounted on standard FS box. The photocontrol shall operate in a temperature range of -50 degrees C to 60 degrees C. A delay in excess of 15 seconds shall prevent false switching. Thermal relay shall be fully temperature compensated.

2.1.25 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION

Transient voltage surge suppressors shall be provided as indicated. Surge suppressors shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41 and be UL listed and labeled as having been tested in accordance with UL 1449. Surge suppressor ratings shall be 120/208 volts rms, operating voltage; 60 HZ; 3-phase 4 wire with ground; transient suppression voltage (peak let-through voltage) of 500 volts; surge current of 80,000 amps per phase, L-N, L-G. Fuses shall not be used as surge protection.

2.1.26 TIMER

Provided where shown a timeclock of the 7 day type, powered by a self starting synchronous motor, capable of being wet for different ON-OFF times each day of the week, to an operating accuracy of plus or minus 15 minutes of the desired time. Timeclock contacts shall be capable of switching 40 amperes per pole continuously at 120 or 277 volts. Removable ON-OFF trippers shall make possible a minimum ON period of 1 hour and a minimum of 2 hours between one OFF operation and the next ON. Separate manual ON and OFF levers shall enable operation by hand without disturbing automatic settings. Enclosure shall be NEMA 1 surface type. NEMA 1 enclosure shall be finished in baked beige epoxy enamel with combination 1/2 inch - 3/4 inch knock-outs on bottom and both sides. Provisions shall be made for positive padlocking and/or sealing. Terminals shall be capable of receiving #8 AWG wire. For reserve power a spring driven reserve shall provide sufficient capacity to operate the timeclock at least 24 hours. On restoration of power the timeclock shall transfer to synchronous motor driven and automatically rewind the reserve.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, five additional rods not less than 6 feet on centers, or if sectional type rods are used, three additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.1.2 Grounding Conductors

A green ground wire shall be furnished regardless of the type of conduit. All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When boxes for receptacles, switches, or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

3.2.1 General Requirements

Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in rigid aluminum or rigid zinc-coated steel conduit, electrical metallic and/or nonmetallic tubing, or intermediate metal conduit.

3.2.2 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be 1/2 inch. Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required for shielding or other special purposes indicated, or when required by conformance to NFPA 70. Nonmetallic conduit and tubing may be used in damp, wet or corrosive locations when permitted by NFPA 70 and the conduit or tubing system is provided with appropriate boxes, covers, clamps, screws or other appropriate type of fittings. Electrical metallic tubing may be installed only within buildings. Electrical metallic tubing may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. Electrical metallic tubing installed in concrete or grout shall be provided with concrete tight fittings. EMT shall not be installed in damp or wet locations, or the air space of exterior masonry cavity walls. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Aluminum conduit may be used only where installed exposed in dry locations. Nonaluminum sleeves shall be used where aluminum conduit passes through concrete floors and firewalls.

Penetrations of above grade floor slabs, time-rated partitions and fire walls shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an option for rigid steel conduit in areas as permitted by NFPA 70. Raceways shall not be installed under the firepits of boilers and furnaces and shall be kept 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes and hot-water pipes. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding. Wiring installed in underfloor raceway system shall be suitable for installation in wet locations.

3.2.2.1 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Rigid steel or IMC conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.010 inch thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system.

3.2.2.2 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade

Conduits shall be installed as close to the middle of concrete slabs as practicable without disturbing the reinforcement. Outside diameter shall not exceed 1/3 of the slab thickness and conduits shall be spaced not closer than 3 diameters on centers except at cabinet locations where the slab thickness shall be increased as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2.3 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

3.2.2.4 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Care shall be taken to prevent the lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be entirely freed of obstructions or shall be replaced.

3.2.2.5 Supports

Metallic conduits and tubing shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place at intervals of not more than 10 feet and within 3 feet of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, or ceiling trapeze. C-clamps or beam clamps shall have strap or rod-type retainers. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structures, but no load shall be applied to joist bridging. Fastenings shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock

washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Holes cut to a depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to a depth of more than 3/4 inches in concrete joists shall avoid cutting the main reinforcing bars. Holes not used shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Conduit shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be installed as a complete system and be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be the support of lower raceways. Supporting means will not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts and shall not be fastened to hung ceiling supports. Conduits shall be fastened to all sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by the NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed by others if the raceway is more than 50 feet in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 150 feet in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 200 psi tensile strength. Not less than 10 inches of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire. Additional support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

3.2.2.6 Communications Raceways

Communications raceways indicated shall be installed in accordance with the previous requirements for conduit and tubing and with the additional requirements that no length of run shall exceed 50 feet for 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch sizes, and 100 feet for 1 inch or larger sizes, and shall not contain more than two 90-degree bends or the equivalent. Additional pull or junction boxes shall be installed to comply with these limitations whether or not indicated. Inside radii of bends in conduits of 1 inch size or larger shall be not less than ten times the nominal diameter.

3.2.3 Cables and Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall not be used. Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Covered, bare or insulated conductors of circuits rated over 600 volts shall not occupy the same equipment wiring enclosure, cable, or raceway with conductors of circuits rated 600 volts or less.

3.2.3.1 Sizes

All sizes are based on copper conductors, unless otherwise indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 100 feet long and of 277 volts more than 230 feet long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG.

The conductor sizes are based on the use of TW insulation for conductors smaller than No. 1/0 AWG and THW insulation for conductors No. 1/0 and larger, except where otherwise indicated.

Higher temperature rated conductors will be permitted to be used, if the UL tested temperature ratings for which the equipment in the circuit is marked are not exceeded.

Conductor sizes for nonlinear loads shall be based on the use of minimum 75 degrees C insulated conductors for branch circuits and feeders.

3.2.3.2 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated, pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with a solderless connector and insulated with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.

3.2.3.3 Power Conductor Identification

Phase conductors shall be identified by color coding. The color of the insulation on phases A, B, and C respectively (for three phase) or phases A and B respectively (for single phase) of different voltage systems shall be as follows:

120/208 volt, 3-phase: Black, red, and blue.

277/480 volt, 3-phase: Brown, orange, and yellow.

120/240 volt, single/phase: Black and red.

Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 3 inches of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. Conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

3.2.3.4 Control Conductor Identification

Control circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways, 4 inch by 4 inch nominal size and smaller, shall be of the cast-metal hub type when located in normally wet locations, when flush and surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Large size boxes shall be as shown. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit and tubing or nonmetallic sheathed cable system, when permitted by NFPA 70. In partitions of light steel construction bar hangers with 1 inch long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal stud "C" brackets snapped

on and tab-locked to metal wall studs, shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When "C" brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. The edges of boxes for electrical devices shall be flush with the finished surfaces in gypsum and plasterboard installations. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 4 inches square except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 4 feet above finished floors. Switch and outlet boxes on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 24 inches. Acoustical sealant, as specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALING, paragraph ACOUSTICAL SEALANT, shall be applied at boxes, as required. Cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; cast-metal boxes having threadless connectors and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Cast-metal boxes with 3/32 inch wall thickness are acceptable. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 24 inches from the box. Penetration of more than 1 1/2 inches into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 3/4 inches into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel.

3.3.1 Boxes for Use with Raceway Systems

Boxes for use with raceway systems shall be not less than 1 1/2 inches deep except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Sheetmetal boxes for other than lighting fixtures shall be not less than 4 inches square except that 4 inch by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters the outlet. Contractor shall size the telephone outlet boxes as required by the number, size and type of outlets specified and as required by the outlets furnished by the Contractor.

3.3.2 Pull Boxes

Pull boxes of not less than the minimum size required by NFPA 70 shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified above. Boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.3.3 Floor Outlets

Floor outlets shall be adjustable and each outlet shall consist of a cast-metal body with threaded openings for conduits, adjustable ring, and cover plate with 1/2 inch or 3/4 inch threaded flush plug. Each telephone outlet shall consist of a horizontal cast housing with a 1 inch bushed side opening. Each receptacle outlet shall consist of a horizontal cast housing with a receptacle as specified. Gaskets shall be used where necessary to ensure a watertight installation. Plugs with installation instructions shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the job site for capping outlets upon removal of service fittings.

3.3.4 Conduit Stub-Ups

Conduits stubbed up through concrete floors for connections to freestanding equipment shall be provided with a short elbow and an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 6 inches above the floor. Screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs shall be installed in conduits from which no equipment connections are made to suit the devices installed.

3.4 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel, cast-metal, or impact resistant plastic having rounded or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be of satin finish corrosion resistant steel. Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

3.5 RECEPTACLES

3.5.1 Single and Duplex

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 20 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of brown or ivory to match color of switch handles in the same room or to harmonize with the color of the respective wall, and supported by mounting strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Switched receptacles shall be the same as other receptacles specified except that the ungrounded pole of each suitable receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal. Only the top receptacle of a duplex receptacle shall be wired for switching application. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

3.5.2 Weatherproof Applications

Weatherproof receptacles shall be suitable for the environment, damp or wet as applicable, and the housings shall be labeled to identify the allowable use. Receptacles shall be marked in accordance with UL 514A for the type of use indicated; "Damp locations", "Wet Locations", "Wet Location Only When Cover Closed". Assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.2.1 Damp Locations

Receptacles in damp locations shall be mounted in an outlet box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate (device plate, box cover) and a gasketed cap (hood, receptacle cover) over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be either a screw-on type permanently attached to the cover plate by a short length of bead chain or shall be a flap type attached to the cover with a spring loaded hinge.

3.5.2.2 Wet Locations

Receptacles in wet locations must be installed in an assembly rated for such use whether the plug is inserted or withdrawn, unless otherwise indicated. In a duplex installation, the receptacle cover shall be configured to shield the connections whether one or both receptacles are in use. Assemblies which utilize a self-sealing boot or gasket to maintain wet location rating shall be furnished with a compatible plug at each receptacle location and a sign notifying the user that only plugs intended for use with the sealing boot shall be connected during wet conditions.

3.5.3 Receptacles, 15-Ampere, 250-Volt

Receptacles, 15-ampere, 250-volt, shall be duplex two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with bodies of ivory phenolic compound supported by mounting yoke having plaster ears. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal yoke. Each receptacle shall be provided with a mating cord-grip plug.

3.5.4 Receptacles, 20-Ampere, 250-Volt

Receptacles, single, 20-ampere, 250-volt, shall be molded plastic, two-pole, three-wire or three-pole, four-wire, grounding type complete with appropriate mating cord-grip plug.

3.5.5 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 125/250-Volt

Receptacles, single, 30-ampere, 125/250-volt, shall be molded-plastic, three-pole, three-wire type, complete with appropriate mating cord-grip type attachment plug. Each dryer receptacle shall be furnished with a non-detachable power supply cord for connection to the electric clothes dryer. The cord shall be an angle-type 36 inch length of Type SRDT range and dryer cable with three No. 10 AWG conductors.

3.5.6 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 250-Volt

Receptacles, single, 30-ampere, 250-volt, shall be molded-plastic, three-pole, three-wire type, complete with appropriate mating cord-grip plug.

3.5.7 Receptacles, 50-Ampere, 125/250-Volt

Receptacles, single 50-ampere, 125/250-volt, shall be flush, molded plastic, three-pole, three-wire type. Each range receptacle shall be furnished with a nondetachable power supply cord for connection to the electric range. The cord shall be an angle-type 36 inch length of SRDT range and dryer cable with one No. 8 and two No. 6 AWG conductors.

3.5.8 Receptacles, 50-Ampere, 250-Volt

Receptacles, single, 50-ampere, 250-volt, shall be flush molded plastic, three-pole, three-wire type, complete with appropriate mating cord-grip plug.

3.5.9 Special-Purpose or Heavy-Duty Receptacles

Special-purpose or heavy-duty receptacles shall be of the type and of ratings and number of poles indicated or required for the anticipated purpose. Contact surfaces may be either round or rectangular. One appropriate straight or angle-type plug shall be furnished with each receptacle. Locking of receptacles, indicated to be the locking type, shall be accomplished by the rotation of the plug.

3.6 WALL SWITCHES

Wall switches shall be of the totally enclosed tumbler type. The wall switch handle and switch plate color shall harmonize with the color of the respective wall. Wiring terminals shall be of the screw type or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Not more than two switches shall be installed in a single-gang position. Switches shall be rated 15-ampere 120 or 277-volt for use on alternating current only. Pilot lights indicated shall consist of yoke-mounted candelabra-base sockets rated at 75 watts, 125 volts, and fitted with glass or plastic jewels. A clear 6-watt lamp shall be furnished and installed in each pilot switch. Jewels for use with switches controlling motors shall be green, and jewels for other purposes shall be red. Dimming switches shall be solid-state flush mounted, sized for the loads.

3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT

3.7.1 Service Disconnecting Means

The service disconnecting means shall be of the fusible safety switch type as indicated with external handle for manual operation. When service disconnecting means is a part of the assembly, the assembly shall be listed as suitable for service entrance equipment. Enclosures shall be sheet metal with hinged cover for surface mounting unless otherwise indicated. The main protective device shall be a bolted pressure switch of the quick-make, quick-break type. Provide main with Class L fuses as indicated.

3.8 PANELBOARDS AND LOADCENTERS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means, and not in sight of the motor and the driven machinery location, shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be copper or aluminum.

3.8.1 Loadcenters

Loadcenters shall be circuit breaker equipped.

3.8.2 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker or fusible switch equipped as indicated on the drawings.

3.9 POWER-SWITCHGEAR AND DEAD FRONT DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS

Assemblies shall be metal-enclosed, freestanding general-purpose type and shall be installed to provide front access. Busses shall be copper or aluminum. Assembly shall be approximately 90 inches high; arrangement of fusible switch and other items specified shall be as indicated. The Ampere Interrupting Capacity (A.I.C.) rating of the switchgear and fuses shall be based on the maximum fault current available.

3.9.1 Auxiliary Equipment

3.9.1.1 Instruments

Instruments shall be long scale, 6.8 inches minimum, semiflush rectangular, indicating or digital switchboard type, mounted at eye level.

a. Ammeter, range 0 to 100 amperes, complete with selector switch having off position and positions to read each phase current.

b. Voltmeter, range 0 to 600 volts, complete with selector switch having off position and positions to read each phase to phase and phase to neutral voltage.

3.9.2.2 Instrument Transformers

a. Potential transformers shall be rated as required for metering.

b. Current transformers shall be rated as required for metering.

3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE

Unless otherwise indicated, interior conduit systems shall be stubbed out 5 feet beyond the building wall and 2 feet below finished grade, for interface with the exterior service lateral conduits and exterior communications conduits. Outside conduit ends shall be bushed and capped, or plugged until connected to exterior conduit systems. Underground service lateral conductors will be extended to building service entrance and terminated in accordance with the requirements of Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and NFPA 70.

3.11 MOTORS

Motors shall be as specified in paragraph Motors, ac, Fractional and Integral Kilowatt, (Horsepower,) whether or not motors are separately provided or included in equipment assemblies specified in other sections of these specifications. Each motor shall conform to the horsepower and voltage ratings indicated, and shall have a service factor and other characteristics that are essential to the proper application and performance of the motors under conditions shown or specified. Three-phase motors for use on 3-phase 208-volt systems shall have a nameplate rating of 200 volts. Unless otherwise specified, all motors shall have open frames, and continuous-duty classification based on a 40 degree C ambient temperature reference. Polyphase motors shall be squirrel-cage type, having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, unless other characteristics are specified in other sections of these specifications or shown on contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the actual kilowatt ratings and other motor requirements necessary for the applications indicated. When electrically driven equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications materially differs from the design, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices and branch-circuit protection to accommodate the equipment actually installed.

3.12 MOTOR CONTROL

Each motor or group of motors requiring a single control shall be provided under other sections of these specifications with a suitable controller and devices that will perform the functions as specified for the respective motors. Each motor of 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate

enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating. Automatic control devices such as thermostats, float or pressure switches may control the starting and stopping of motors directly, provided the devices used are designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowatt rating. When the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit. When combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch shall be provided for the manual control; when the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the latter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low- or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

3.12.1 Contacts

Contacts in miscellaneous control devices such as float switches, pressure switches, and auxiliary relays shall have current and voltage ratings in accordance with NEMA ICS 2 for rating designation B300.

3.12.2 Safety Controls

Safety controls for boilers shall be connected to a 2-wire, 120 volt grounded circuit supplied from the associated boiler-equipment circuit. Where the boiler circuit is more than 120 volts to ground, safety controls shall be energized through a two-winding transformer having its 120 volt secondary winding grounded. Overcurrent protection shall be provided in the ungrounded secondary conductor and shall be sized for the load encountered.

3.13 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

3.14 TRANSFORMERS

Three-phase transformers shall be connected in a delta-wye configuration as indicated.

3.15 LAMPS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

Ballasted fixtures shall have ballasts which are compatible with the specific type and rating of lamps indicated and shall comply with the applicable provisions of the publications referenced.

3.15.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed in the fixtures just prior to the completion of the project.

3.15.1.1 Incandescent

Incandescent lamps shall be for 125-volt operation unless otherwise indicated.

3.15.1.2 High-Intensity-Discharge

High-intensity-discharge lamps shall be the high-pressure sodium type unless otherwise indicated, shown, or approved.

3.15.2 Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as indicated on the drawings. Illustrations shown are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved. In suspended acoustical ceilings with fluorescent fixtures, the fluorescent emergency light fixtures shall be furnished with self-contained battery packs.

3.15.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation. Open type fluorescent fixtures with exposed lamps shall have a wire-basket type guard.

3.15.2.2 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with swivel hangers in order to ensure a plumb installation. Pendants, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding fixture, shall be braced to limit swinging. Bracing shall be 3 directional, 120 degrees apart. Single unit suspended fluorescent fixtures shall have twin-stem hangers. Multiple unit or continuous-row fluorescent units shall have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point, and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each length of chassis including one at each end. Maximum distance between adjacent tubing or stems shall be 10 feet. Rods shall be of not less than 3/16 inches diameter. Flexible raceway shall be installed to each fixture from an overhead junction box. Fixture to fixture wiring installation is allowed only when fixtures are installed end to end in a continuous run.

3.15.2.3 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation in, on, or from the suspended ceiling provided under other sections of these specifications. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with the NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Where seismic requirements are specified herein, fixtures shall be supported as shown or specified. Recessed fixtures shall have adjustable fittings to permit alignment with ceiling panels. Recessed fixtures installed in fire-resistive type of suspended ceiling construction shall have the same fire rating as the ceiling or shall be provided with fireproofing boxes having materials of the same fire rating as the ceiling panels, in conformance with UL-03. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the structural support for ceiling panels movement along the longitudinal axis of the lamp for insertion and removal of the lamp.

3.16 BATTERY CHARGERS

Battery chargers shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 70.

3.17 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

All wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 6 feet or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

3.17.1 Motors and Motor Control

Control equipment furnished under this section of the specifications, and shown on the drawings, shall be connected under this section of the specifications unless shown or specified otherwise. Except as otherwise specifically noted, automatic-control wiring, signaling, and protective devices are not included in this section of the specifications, but shall be furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications. Control wiring not shown on the drawings shall be furnished under the other sections of the specifications.

3.18 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.19 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceiling, or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support, or anchorage of the conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done, and any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of the trades involved, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.20 TESTS

After the interior-wiring-system installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct an operating test for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements of this specification. Continuity test shall be conducted on the telephone wiring system. The test shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The

Contractor shall furnish all instruments and personnel required for the tests, and the Government will furnish the necessary electric power. No part of the electrical distribution system shall be energized prior to the resistance testing of that system's ground rods and submission of test results to the Contracting Officer. Test reports shall indicate the location of the rod and the resistance and the soil conditions at the time the test was performed.

3.21 ONE-LINE DIAGRAM

A one-line diagram with main transformer, building disconnect means, and feeder breakers/switches to building panels located at the building disconnect shall be provided. Diagram shall be mounted under glass or shall be plastic laminated. The breaker/switch identification on the diagram shall match nameplate on the installed equipment.

3.22 PROJECTOR INSTALLATION

Projectors shall be mounted according to the manufacturer’s written instructions. Projector shall be placed on the positioning platforms in areas indicated on drawings and power shall be connected.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16640

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF CORROSION ENGINEERS (NACE)

NACE RP0169	(1992) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA TC 2	(1990) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1981; Rev thru Dec, 1992) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 510	(1986; Rev Oct 1986) Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1991) Metallic Outlet Boxes

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Services of Corrosion Engineer

The Contractor shall obtain the services of a corrosion engineer to supervise and to inspect the installation of the cathodic protection system. Corrosion Engineer refers to a person, who, by reason of his knowledge of the physical sciences and the principles of engineering and mathematics, acquired by professional education and related practical experience, is qualified to engage in the practice of corrosion control on buried or submerged metallic piping systems and metallic tanks. Such person may be a licensed professional engineer or may be a person certified as being qualified by the National Association`of Corrosion Engineers if such licensing or certification includes suitable experience in corrosion control on buried or submerged metallic piping systems and metallic tanks. The corrosion engineer shall insure that the cathodic protection system is installed, tested, and placed into service in accordance with the requirements specified.

1.2.2 Rules

The installation shall conform to the applicable rules of NFPA 70.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Data

Cathodic Protection System; GA.

Manufacturer's Catalog Data.

Qualifications; FIO.

Evidence of qualifications of the corrosion engineer.

Drawings

Cathodic Protection System; GA.

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a unit.

Reports

Tests and Measurements; FIO.

Test reports in booklet form tabulating all field tests and measurements performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ANODES

2.1.1 Magnesium Anodes

Magnesium anodes shall be Type II or Type III corresponding to the applicable chemical composition listed in the following table:

PERCENT BY WEIGHT

ELEMENT	TYPE I	TYPE II	TYPE III	MG-MN ALLOY
Aluminum	5.0 -7.0	5.3 - 6.7	5.3 - 6.7	0.010 Max.
Zinc	2.0 -4.0	2.5 - 3.5	2.5 - 3.5	
Manganese	0.15 Min.	0.15 Min.	0.15 Min.	0.50 - 1.30
Silicon	0.30 Max.	0.30 Max.	0.10 Max.	
Iron	0.003 Max.	0.003 Max.	0.003 Max.	0.03 Max.
Nickel	0.003 Max.	0.003 Max.	0.002 Max.	0.001 Max.
Others	0.30 Max.	0.30 Max.	0.30 Max.	0.05 each or 0.30 Max.
Magnesium	Balance	Balance	Balance	Balance

2.1.2 Connecting Wire

Wire shall be No. 12 AWG solid copper wire, not less than 3 m (10 feet) long, unspliced, complying with NFPA 70, Type TW insulation. Connecting wires for magnesium anodes shall be factory installed with the place of emergence from the anode in a cavity sealed flush with a dielectric sealing compound.

2.1.3 Artificial Backfill

Anodes shall be factory packaged with an artificial backfill in a water permeable fabric sack or cardboard container. Anodes shall be packaged on a vibrating platform to attain dense packing, and centering shall be assured by means of spacers.

Artificial backfill shall have the following composition:

Material	Approximate Percent by Weight
Gypsum	75
Bentonite	20
Sodium Sulfate	5
Total	100

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Electrical Wire

Wire shall be No. 12 AWG stranded copper wire with NFPA 70, Type HMWPE insulation. Connecting wire splicing shall be copper compression connections made for the purpose or exothermic welds following instructions of the manufacturer. Split-bolt connections shall not be used.

2.2.2 Test Boxes and Junctions Boxes

Boxes shall be outdoor type conforming to UL 514A.

2.2.3 Joint, Patch, Seal, and Repair Coating

Sealing and dielectric compound shall be a black, rubber based compound that is soft, permanently pliable, tacky, moldable, and unbacked. Compound shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer, but not less than 1/2-inch thick. Coating compound shall be cold-applied coal-tar base mastic or hot-applied coal-tar enamel

2.2.4 Test Stations

Test stations shall be complete with an insulated terminal block having the indicated number of terminals and shall be provided with a lockable cover and have a cast-in legend, "C.P. Test".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1INSTALLATION

Unless otherwise indicated, all equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1 Anode Installation

3.1.2 Test Stations

Test stations shall be of the type and location shown and shall be curb box mounted. Buried electrically insulating joints shall be provided with test wire connections brought to a test station.

3.2 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION

Criteria for determining the adequacy of protection on a buried valve or fitting shall be in accordance with NACE RP0169 and shall be selected by the corrosion engineer as applicable.

3.2.1 Iron and Steel

One of the following methods shall apply:

3.2.1.1 850 MV Negative Voltage

A negative voltage of at least minus 0.85 volt as measured between the valve or fitting and a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode contacting the earth directly over the valve or fitting. Determination of this voltage shall be made with the cathodic system in operation.

3.2.1.2 300 MV Negative Voltage

A negative voltage shift of at least 300 millivolts as measured between the valve or fitting and a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode contacting the earth directly over the valve or fitting. Determination of this voltage shift shall be made with the protective current applied. These criteria apply to valves or fittings not in electrical contact with dissimilar metals.

3.2.1.3 100 MV Polarization Voltage

A minimum polarization voltage shift of 100 millivolts as measured between the valve or fitting and a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode contacting the earth directly over the valve or fitting. This polarization voltage shift shall be determined by interrupting the protective current and measuring the polarization decay. When the protective current is interrupted, an immediate voltage shift will occur. The voltage reading, after the immediate shift, shall be used as the base reading from which to measure polarization decay.

3.3 TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS

3.3.1 Baseline Potentials

After backfill of the valve or fitting and anodes is completed, but before the anodes are connected to the valve or fitting, the static potential-to-soil of the valve or fitting shall be measured. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations specified for valve-to-reference electrode potential measurements. The initial measurements shall be recorded.

3.3.2 Anode Output

As the anodes or groups of anodes are connected to the valve or fitting, current output shall be measured with an approved low resistance ammeter. The values obtained and the date, time, and location shall be recorded.

3.3.4 Valve-To-Reference Electrode Potential Measurements

Upon completion of the installation and with the entire cathodic protection system in operation, electrode potential measurements shall be made using a copper-copper sulfate reference electrode and a potentiometer-voltmeter, or a direct current voltmeter having an internal resistance (sensitivity) of not less than 100,000 ohms per volt and a full scale of 1 or 2 volts. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations used for the baseline potentials. The values obtained and the date, time, and locations of measurements shall be recorded.

3.3.5 Location of Measurements

3.3.5.1 Piping or Conduit

For coated piping or conduit, measurements shall be taken from the reference electrode located in contact with the earth, directly over the pipe. Connection to the pipe shall be made at service risers, valves, test leads, or by other means suitable for test purposes. Measurements shall be made at intervals not exceeding 400 feet. In no case shall less than three measurements be made over any length of line. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line.

3.3.6 Recording Measurements

All valve-to-soil potential measurements including initial potentials where required shall be recorded. The Contractor shall locate, correct and report to the Contracting Officer any short circuits to foreign

valves encountered during checkout of the installed cathodic protection system. Valve-to-soil potential measurements are required on all underground valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16710

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATION (EIA)

EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A	(1995) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-569	(1990) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606	(1993) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607	(1994) Commercial building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
EIA TSB 67	(1995) Transmission Performance Specifications for Field Testing of Unshielded Twisted Pair Cabling Systems

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-80-576	(1994) Communications Wire and Cable for Wiring of Premises

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORY (UL)

UL 50	(1995) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The premises distribution system shall consist of inside-plant horizontal, riser, and backbone cables and connecting hardware to transport telephone and data (including LAN) signals between equipment items in a building.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 0 to 60 degrees C and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications

All work under this section shall be performed by and all equipment shall be furnished and installed by a certified Telecommunications Contractor, hereafter referred to as the Contractor. With the exception of furnishing and installing conduit, electrical boxes, and pullwires, this work shall not be done by the Electrical Contractor. The Contractor shall have the following qualifications in Telecommunications Systems installation:

a. Contractor shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the application, installation and testing of the specified systems and equipment.

b. All supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory certification from each equipment manufacturer that they are qualified to install and test the provided products. General electrical trade staff (electricians) shall not be used for the installation of the premises distribution system cables and associated hardware.

c. All installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper cable and components.

1.4.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

The equipment and hardware provided under this contract will be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years experience in producing the types of systems and equipment specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES :

SD-01 Data

Spare Parts; **FIO**.

Lists of spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings, not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

SD-04 Drawings

Premises Distribution System; GA.

Detail drawings including a complete list of equipment and material. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a system. Drawings shall include vertical riser diagrams, equipment rack details, elevation drawings of telecommunications closet walls, outlet face plate details for all outlet configurations, sizes and types of all cables, conduits, and cable trays. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation.

Record Drawings; GA.

Record drawings for the installed wiring system infrastructure per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. The drawings shall show the location of all cable terminations and location and routing of all backbone and horizontal cables. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings.

SD-06 Instructions

Manufacturer's Recommendations; GA.

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations, prior to installation shall be provided. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved.

SD-08 Statements

Test Plan; GA.

Test plan defining the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational and performance specifications, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. The test plan must be approved before the start of any testing. The test plan shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested, and include detailed instructions for the setup and execution of each test and procedures for evaluation and documentation of the results.

Qualifications; GA.

The qualifications of the Manufacturer, Contractor, and the Installer to perform the work specified herein. This shall include proof of the minimum qualifications specified herein.

SD-09 Reports

Test Reports; FIO.

Test reports in booklet form with witness signatures verifying execution of tests. Test results will also be provided on 89 mm diskettes in ASCII format. Reports shall show the field tests performed to verify compliance with the specified performance criteria. Test reports shall include record of the physical parameters verified during testing. Test reports shall be submitted within **7** days after completion of testing.

SD-13 Certificates

Premises Distribution System; FIO.

Written certification that the premises distribution system complies with the EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A, EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-569, and EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606 standards.

Materials and Equipment; FIO.

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform, be constructed or tested to meet specific requirements, certification that the items provided conform to such requirements. Certification by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that a representative sample has been tested to meet the requirements, or a published catalog specification statement to the effect that the item meets the referenced standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. Compliance with these requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with other requirements of the specifications.

Installers; GA.

The Contractor shall submit certification that all the installers are factory certified to install and test the provided products.

SD-18 Records

Record Keeping and Documentation; GA.

Documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance for all products provided as a part of the premises distribution system. Specification sheets for all cable, connectors, and other equipment shall be provided.

1.8 RECORD KEEPING AND DOCUMENTATION

1.8.1 Cables

A record of all installed cable shall be provided in hard copy format **and** on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. The cable records shall include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

1.8.2 Termination Hardware

A record of all installed patch panels and outlets shall be provided in hard copy format and on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. The hardware records shall include only the required data fields per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 1 year prior to installation. Materials and equipment shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below and to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM

2.2.1 Cable Insulation

For each individual Category 5 cable, the insulation, material used on each pair shall be exactly the same in all physical, electrical, and chemical respects. The use of Teflon insulated, plenum rated Category 5 cable is acceptable for both plenum and non-plenum applications. If Teflon insulated plenum rated cable is used by the Contractor, it shall be Type 4x0, where all four pairs are Teflon insulated. Type 3x1 and 2x2 are not acceptable.

2.2.3 Horizontal Cable

Horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A for Category 3 or 5 (as shown) horizontal cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Conductors shall be solid untinned copper 24 AWG. Cable shall be rated CMP per NFPA 70.

2.2.4 Connecting Hardware

Connecting and cross-connecting hardware shall be the same category as the cable it serves. Hardware shall be in accordance with and EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A.

2.2.4.1 Telecommunications Outlets

Wall and desk outlet plates shall come equipped with four modular jacks, with 2 six pin (RJ-11) jacks labeled "voice" and 2 eight pin (RJ-45) jacks labeled "data." Modular jacks shall be the same category as the cable they terminate and shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Modular jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568A per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Modular jacks shall be unkeyed. Faceplates shall be provided and shall be ivory in color, impact resistant plastic. Mounting plates shall be provided for system furniture and shall match the system furniture in color. Outlet assemblies used in the premises distribution system shall consist of modular jacks assembled into both quad and duplex outlet assemblies in single gang covers as indicated on the drawings. The modular jacks shall conform to the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A, Category 3 or 5 (as shown).

2.2.4.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall consist of eight-position (RJ-45) modular jacks, with rear mounted 110 type insulation displacement connectors, arranged in rows or columns on 480 mm (19 inch) rack panels. Jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568A per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Jacks shall be unkeyed. Panels shall be labeled with alphanumeric x-y coordinates.

2.2.4.4 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be wall mounted wire termination units consisting of insulation displacement connectors mounted in plastic blocks, frames or housings. Entrance blocks shall be 188 type with 110 type connectors on bothe input and output and complete with gas tube protectors. Distribution blocks shall be 110 type which meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Blocks shall be mounted on standoffs and shall include cable management hardware. Insulation displacement connectors shall terminate 22 or 24 gauge solid copper wire as a minimum, and shall be connected in pairs so that horizontal cable and connected jumper wires are on separate connected terminals.

2.6 EQUIPMENT RACKS

2.6.1 Floor Mounted Open Frame

Floor mounted equipment racks shall be welded steel relay racks with uprights to mount equipment 480 mm (19 inches) wide. Uprights shall be 75 mm deep channel, 32 mm wide, drilled and tapped 12-24 in a 13 mm pattern. Racks shall be provided with a standard top crossmember, and predrilled base plate to allow floor fastening. Open frame equipment racks shall be 2.1 m in height and painted. A minimum of 12 AC outlets shall be provided on each rack.

2.6.2 Floor Mounted Cabinets

Equipment cabinets shall be floor mounted enclosures with side panels, acrylic plastic front doors, rear louvered metal doors, depth-adjustable front and rear mounting rails, and louvered top. Ventilation fans will not be included. Vertical cable management devices shall be integral to the cabinet. Power strips with 12 outlets shall be provided within the cabinet. Equipment racks shall mount equipment 480 mm (19 inches) 19 inches wide and shall be 1828 mm (72 inches) 72 inches high and 760mm (30 inches) 30 inches deep. Cabinet exteriors shall be painted blue.

2.7 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD

Plywood backboards shall be provided, sized as shown, painted with white or light colored paint.

2.8 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

Electrical boxes for telecommunication outlets shall be 119 mm by 119 mm by 54 mm deep with minimum 9 mm deep single gang plaster ring as shown. Provide a minimum 27 mm conduit to communications room or to cable tray.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable signal distribution system shall be provided. Components shall be labeled in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. Penetrations in fire-rated construction shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING. Conduits, outlets and raceways shall be installed in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring shall be installed in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A and as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring, and terminal blocks and outlets shall be marked in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. Cables shall not be installed in the same cable tray, utility pole compartment, or floor trench compartment with ac power cables. Cables not installed in conduit or wireways shall be properly secured and neat in appearance and, if installed in plenums or other spaces used for environmental air, shall comply with NFPA 70 requirements for this type of installation.

3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable

The rated cable pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be stressed such that twisting, stretching or kinking occurs. Cable shall not be spliced. Copper cable not in a wireway shall be suspended a minimum of 200 mm above ceilings by cable supports no greater than 1.5 m apart. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 300 mm (12 inches) shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided. Cables shall be terminated. Minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded during installation or once installed. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered. In raised floor areas, cable shall be installed after the flooring system has been installed. Cable 1.8 meters long shall be neatly coiled not less than 300 mm in diameter below each feed point in raised floor areas. All cables shall be uniquely labeled at both ends.

3.1.3 Telecommunications Outlets

3.1.3.1 Faceplates

As a minimum each jack shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link.

3.1.3.2 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair shall have a minimum of 150 mm of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturers bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.3.3 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in all conduit serving telecommunications outlets which do not initially have cable installed.

3.1.4 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Industry standard wire routing guides shall be utilized.

3.1.5 Unshielded Twisted Pair Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks with sufficient modular jacks to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 10 percent spares. Cable guides shall be provided above, below and between each panel.

3.1.7 Equipment Racks

Open frame equipment racks shall be bolted to the floor slab. Cable guides shall be bolted or screwed to racks. Racks shall be installed level. Ganged racks shall be bolted together. Ganged rack cabinets shall have adjacent side panels removed. Wall mounted racks shall be secured to the mounting surface to prevent fully loaded racks from separating from the mounting surface.

3.1.8 Rack Mounted Equipment

Equipment to be rack mounted shall be securely fastened to racks by means of the manufacturer's recommended fasteners.

3.2 TERMINATION

Cables and conductors shall sweep into termination areas; cables and conductors shall not bend at right angles. Manufacturer's minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded. When there are multiple system type drops to individual workstations, relative position for each system shall be maintained on each system termination block or patch panel.

3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable

Each pair shall be terminated on appropriate outlets, terminal blocks or patch panels. No cable shall be unterminated or contain unterminated elements. Pairs shall remain twisted together to within the proper distance from the termination as specified in EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Conductors shall not be damaged when removing insulation. Wire insulation shall not be damaged when removing outer jacket.

3.3 GROUNDING

Signal distribution system ground shall be installed in the telecommunications entrance facility and in each telecommunications closet in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 and Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Equipment racks shall be connected to the electrical safety ground.

3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

The Contractor shall provide the following additional materials required for facility startup.

a. 10 of each type outlet.

b. 10 of each type cover plate.

c. 1 of each type terminal block for each telecommunications closet.

d. 4 Patch cords of 3 m for each telecommunications closet.

e. 1 Set of any and all special tools required to establish a cross connect and to change and/or maintain a terminal block.

3.5 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING

3.5.1 Labeling

3.5.1.1 Labels

All labels shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.5.1.2 Cable

All cables will be labeled using color labels on both ends with unencoded identifiers per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.5.1.3 Termination Hardware

All workstation outlets and patch panel connections will be labeled using color coded labels with unencoded identifiers per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.6 TESTING

Materials and documentation to be furnished under this specification are subject to inspections and tests. All components shall be terminated prior to testing. Equipment and systems will not be accepted until the required inspections and tests have been made, demonstrating that the signal distribution system conforms to the specified requirements, and that the required equipment, systems, and documentation have been provided.

3.6.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests

All metallic cable pairs shall be tested for proper identification and continuity. All opens, shorts, crosses, grounds, and reversals shall be corrected. Correct color coding and termination of each pair shall be verified in the communications closet and at the outlet. Horizontal wiring shall be tested from and including the termination device in the communications closet to and including the modular jack in each room. Backbone wiring shall be tested end-to-end, including termination devices, from terminal block to terminal block, in the respective communications closets. These test shall be completed and all errors corrected before any other tests are started.

3.6.2 Category 3 and Category 5 Circuits

Twenty five percent of the installed category 3 circuits, selected on a random basis, and all category 5 circuits shall be tested using a test set that meets the Class II accuracy requirements of EIA TSB 67 standard. Testing shall use the Basic Link Test procedure of EIA TSB 67. If more than 5 percent of the category 3 circuits tested fail, then all category 3 circuits shall be tested. Cables which contain failed circuits shall be replaced and retested to verify the standard is met.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16770

RADIO AND PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATION EIA)

EIA 310-D	(1992) Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The radio and public address system shall consist of an audio distribution network to include amplifiers, mixers, telephone system connection, speakers, cabling, conduit, and any ancillary components required to meet the required system configuration and operation.

1.2.3 Single Channel System

The system shall control and amplify an audio program for distribution within the areas indicated. Components of the system shall include a mixer-amplifier, speaker system, cabling, and other associated hardware.

1.2.4 System Performance

The system shall provide even sound distribution throughout the designated area, plus or minus 3 dB for the 1-octave band centered at 4000 Hz. The system shall provide uniform frequency response throughout the designated area, plus or minus 3 dB as measured with 1/3-octave bands of pink noise at locations across the designated area selected by the Contracting Officer. The system shall be capable of delivering 75 dB average program level with additional 10 dB peaking margin sound pressure level (SPL) to any location in the area at an acoustic distortion level below 5 percent total harmonic distortion (THD). Unless otherwise specified the sound pressure reference level is 20 micro Pascal (0.00002 Newtons per square meter).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Spare Parts; FIO.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-04 Drawings

Radio and Public Address System; GA.

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-09 Reports

Test Plan; GA.

Test plan and test procedures for the acceptance tests. The test plan and test procedures shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with the requirements specified. The procedure shall also explain methods for simulating the necessary conditions of operation to demonstrate system performance.

Acceptance Tests; FIO.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. The reports shall include the manufacturer, model number, and serial number of test equipment used in each test. Each report shall indicate the final position of controls and operating mode of the system.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Radio and Public Address System; FIO.

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system start up, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include equipment layout and schematics of simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed, the manufacturer's name, model number, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The manual shall include equipment layout and schematics and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment placed in storage until installation time shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.5 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with the details of the work and working conditions, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Material and equipment to be provided shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, and shall essentially duplicate material and equipment that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years. All components used in the system shall be commercial designs that comply with the requirements specified. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.1 Identical Items

Items of the same classification shall be identical. This requirement includes equipment, modules, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, model and catalog number, and serial number on a plate secured to the equipment.

2.4 MIXER AMPLIFIER

Mixer amplifier shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Rated Power Output:	60 watts RMS
Frequency Response:	Plus or Minus 1 dB, 20-20,000 Hz
Distortion:	Less than 1 percent at RPO, 50 - 15,000 Hz
Inputs:	3 microphones (low-impedance unbalanced)
	2 Aux. (high-impedance)
Output Impedance:	Balanced 8, and 16 ohms
Output Voltage:	25 and 70 volts
Power Requirement:	110-125 Vac 60 Hz
Equalizer Filters:	10, 2/3 octave
Automatic Level Control	

Telephone Access:	Separate or Built-In

2.7 LOUDSPEAKERS

2.7.1 Cone Speaker

The cone speaker shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Application:	Ceiling
Frequency range:	60 to 12,000 Hz
Power Rating:	Normal - 7 watts
	Peak - 10 watts
Voice Coil Impedance:	8 ohms
Line Matching Transformer	
Type:	25/70 volt line
Capacity:	2 watts
Magnet:	8 ounces or greater
Primary Taps:	0.5, 1, and 2 watts
Primary Impedance:	25 volts - 1250, 625, and 312 ohms
	70 volts - 10k, 5k, and 2.5k ohms
Frequency Response:	30 - 20,000 Hz
Insertion Loss:	Less than 1 dB

2.7.3 Speaker Enclosures

Ceiling speakers shall be provided with backboxes and grilles. T-bar bridges and mounting frames shall be provided as appropriate.

2.15 EQUIPMENT RACKS

Equipment shall be mounted on 482.6 mm (19 inch) racks in accordance with EIA 310-D and located as shown on drawings. Ventilated rear panels, solid side panels, and solid top panels shall be provided.

Perforations or louvers may be provided in front panels to ensure adequate ventilation of equipment. The racks and panels shall be factory finished with a uniform baked enamel over rust inhibiting primer.

2.16 SPEAKER CABLE

Cables shall be of the gauge required depending upon the cable run length. In no case shall any cable be used which is smaller than 20 AWG. Insulation on the conductors shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or an equivalent synthetic thermoplastic not less than 0.2 mm (0.009 inch). Cables shall be shielded with a 34-gauge tinned soft copper strand formed into a braid. Cables shall be jacketed with a PVC compound. The jacket thickness shall be 0.5 mm (0.0200 inch) minimum.

2.17 POWER SURGE PROTECTION

Major components of the system such as power amplifiers, mixer-preamplifiers, phonographs, and tuners, shall have a device, whether internal or external, which provides protection against voltage spikes and current surges originating from commercial power sources.

2.18 SWITCHES AND CONTROLS

2.18.1 Telephone Access

Provision shall be included to access the public address system from a telephone system telephone instrument by dialing an appropriate number for system access and an additional number for a zone or group of zones. The provision shall be complete with power supply as required.

2.18.2 Zones and Groups

The system shall be capable of addressing any of up to 8 zones, 6 groups of zones and all zones (all-call). Zones and groups shall be set up as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All equipment shall be installed as indicated and specified, and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations except where otherwise indicated. Equipment mounted out-of-doors or subject to inclement conditions shall be weatherproofed.

3.1.1 Equipment Racks

Racks shall be mounted side-by-side and bolted together. Items of the same function shall be grouped together, either vertically or side-by-side. Controls shall be symmetrically arranged at a height as shown. Audio input and interconnections shall be made with approved shielded cable and plug connectors; output connections may be screw terminal type. All connections to power supplies shall utilize standard male plug and female receptacle connectors with the female receptacle being the source side of the connection. Inputs, outputs, interconnections, test points, and relays shall be accessible at the rear of the equipment rack for maintenance and testing. Each item shall be removable from the rack without disturbing other items or connections. Empty space in equipment racks shall be covered by blank panels so that the entire front of the rack is occupied by panels.

3.1.2 Wiring

Wiring shall be installed in rigid conduit, intermediate metal conduit, cable trays, or electric metallic tubing as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring for microphone, grounding, line level, video, speaker and power cables shall be isolated from each other by physical isolation and metallical shielding. Shielding shall be terminated at only one end.

3.2 GROUNDING

All grounding practices shall comply with NFPA 70. The antenna mast shall be separately grounded. The system shall utilize a multiple-point signal grounding scheme where conductive path connections are required between each piece of equipment and the reference ground point. An isolated ground bar for power shall be provided for the connection of the main system components. The ground bar shall be connected to the main service ground utilizing a No. 6 conductor.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE TESTS

After installation has been completed, the Contractor shall conduct acceptance tests, utilizing the approved test procedures, to demonstrate that equipment operates in accordance with specification requirements. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 10 days prior to the performance of tests. In no case shall notice be given until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer approval of the test plans as specified. The acceptance tests shall include originating and receiving messages at specified stations, at proper volume levels, without cross talk or noise from other links or nondesignated units.

3.4 TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for 3 members of the operating and maintenance staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training course will be given at the installation during normal working hours for a total of 4 hours and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operating and maintenance manuals, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to the start of the training course.

END OF SECTION